



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

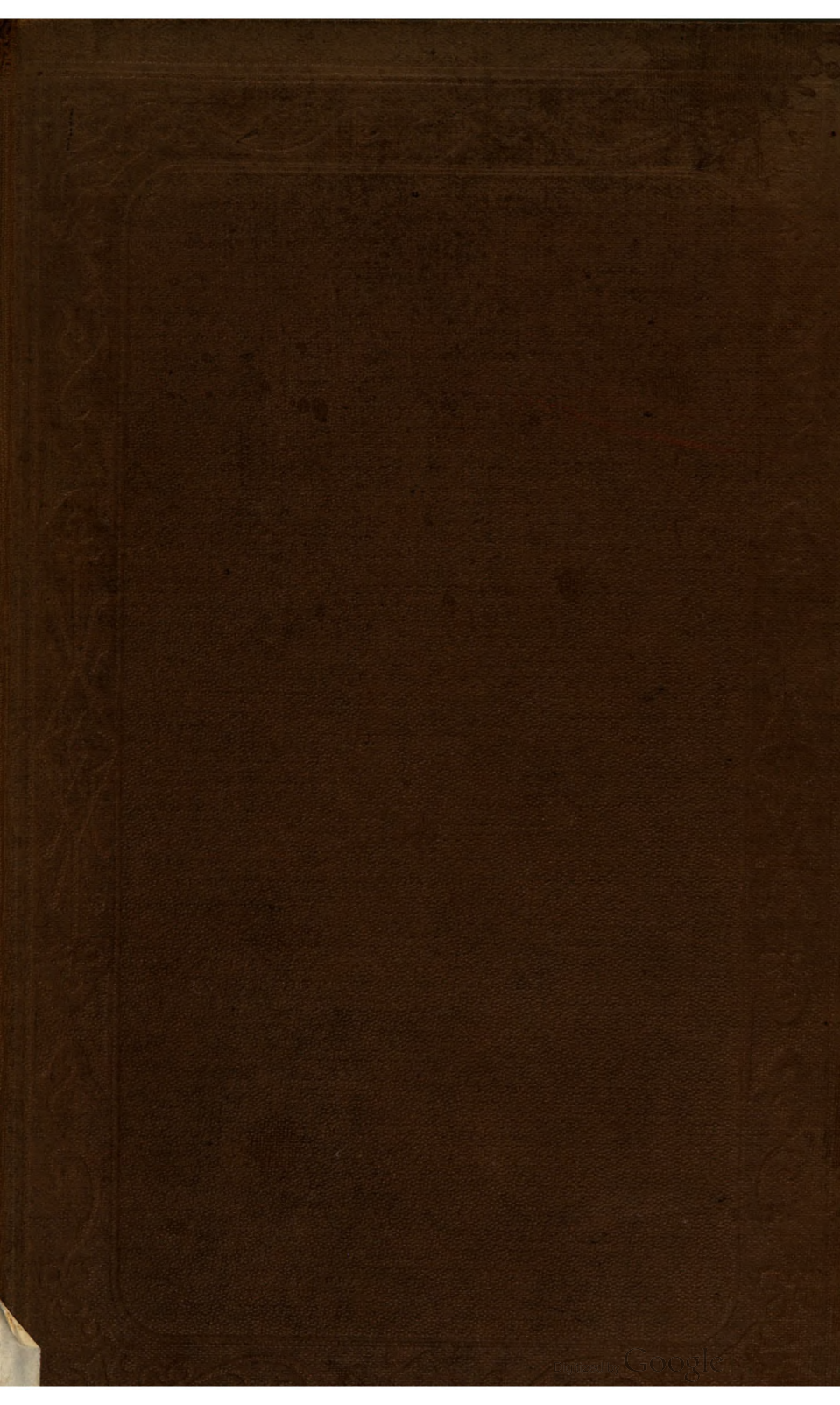
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

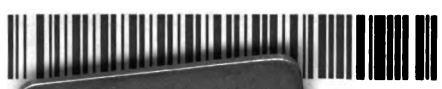
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



v. B. 17



UNIVERSITEITSBIBLIOTHEEK GENT



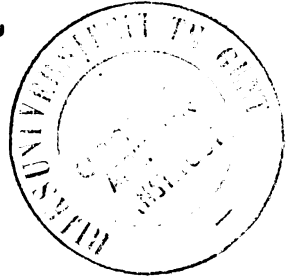
(6)



53/66.26

# GRAMMAR

OF THE

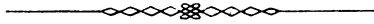


# TEMNE LANGUAGE

BY

**REV. C. F. SCHLENKER,**

LATE MISSIONARY OF THE CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY.



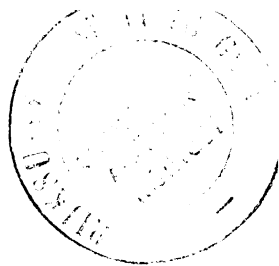
PRINTED FOR THE CHURCH MISSIONARY SOCIETY,  
SALISBURY SQUARE.

LONDON.

1864.

Stuttgart: Printed by J. F. Steinkopf.

## • Preface.



The word „Temne“, derived from „o-tem“ and the refl. suffix „ne“, signifies“ an old man“. Such, at least, is the explanation given by the natives, who believe that the Temne nation will exist for ever. If this derivation be correct, (and there seems to be no serious objection to it, making allowance for the selfishness of the Temnes with regard to their nationality,) the word ought to be written Temne instead of Timne, or even Timmanee, as it is found in Winterbottom and others; and on a careful observation it will be found that the natives always pronounce it „Témne“.

The Temnes possess the South side of the River Sierra Leone from 11° 15' to 13° 10' western longitude, and from 8° 15' to 9° 6' northern latitude. The following are the principal tribes of which the nation is composed: An-Témne a-tóron, „the eastern“; an-Témne a-pil, „the western“; am-Mabánta, „the Mabanta“, and an-Kwéa, „the Kwea Temnes“. The last mentioned portion, i. e. the Kwea country, bordering upon the Colony of Sierra Leone, has lately been ceded to the British Government.

Little is known of the early history of the Temne nation. All that the author could ascertain on this subject, as well as of the manners and customs, and religious views will be found in his work: „Collection of Temne Traditions, Fables and Proverbs. Church Missionary House, Salisbury Square, London, 1861“.

The following Grammar of the Temne language is, notwithstanding its copiousness, only an abridgment of a larger work by the author, not published. Frequent references are made to it in this abstract, and if time and health permit, a copy will be deposited in the Society's library at Freetown, Sierra-Leone, which may then be consulted with advantage on various points. This work together with a Temne Eng-

\*



lish Dictionary, and a collection of numerous Phrases contains the result of many years labour among the Temnes in their own country.

It will be found that the Temne is distinguished by many peculiarities from other African languages as far as they are known; and it has been the author's aim to exhibit them as much as possible. The use of Prefixes to distinguish the various classes of nouns and pronouns presents no small difficulty to the beginner, and requires close attention in all who desire to master the language. Such persons will not complain of the length with which the author has dwelt upon their use and proper combinations, while persons engaged in other languages will find a key to many obscure points in these illustrations. Schön has informed the author that there is great similarity in these things between the Temne, and the Mempa, or Sherbro language, and that the exposition in this work has thrown light upon many questions. Another and most interesting subject, little expected in a language of an untutored people, is the great number of Conjugations, all derived from the simple form of the verb by means of suffixes. From the designations given to some of these Conjugations it will be seen that the author was sometimes at a loss to find a concise expression to denote the various shades of meaning conveyed by the multifarious forms, and the proper distinguishing characteristic between one Conjugation and another. The most prominent of the Conjugations only are given in this abridgment, and for many things the student may miss here, he is referred to the Grammar in Manuscript.

Philology will find ample materials to bring forward some striking analogies between the Temne and other, not only African but Semitic and European languages.

The references to the Temne Grammar occurring in § 18 Preface, and page 213 of the Author's „Temne Traditions“ refer to the Grammar in Manuscript; and §§ 9 and 21, A. 1. Note 1. 2. in this Grammar, correspond with those given in the „Traditions“.

The author feels very grateful to the *Committee of the Church Missionary Society* for the aid, assistance and encouragement afforded him in the preparation and publication of this work. It has proved a work of patience to them and to himself. A long time has been devoted to the collection of materials, and then again much time was required in analysing them and composing the Grammar, while attacks of fevers and a precarious state of health in general have caused frequent and long interruptions. It is now sent forth in the hope of being the means of much good, by the blessing of God; facilitating the work of the Translation of the Sacred Scriptures, intercourse with the Temnes, and giving an impulse to the introduction of general literature. All these results being now much more likely to be speedily realized, since a considerable portion of the Temne country is forming an integral part of the British possessions in Western Africa. A translation of the Gospel according to St. Matthew by the author will shortly be published in the Temne language.\*

The author cannot forbear expressing his great obligations to the Rev. J. F. Schön, who has kindly read the proof-sheets of this Grammar, as they issued from the press, and whose suggestions have been of great use to him.

If this Grammar shall assist in any measure the promulgation of the Word of Life, and the spread of Christ's Kingdom among the benighted Temnes, the Author will feel amply rewarded for all his labours.

Kirchheim u/T., Kingdom of Württemberg,  
October 1, 1864.

**The Author.**

\* Ten years ago a Temne translation of »Dr. Barth's Bible Stories«, of »Dr. Watt's First Catechism with some Prayers and Hymns«, and a »Temne Primer« have been published by the author, but with a different orthography.

## Contents.

---

### Part I.

#### Phonology.

---

##### Chapter I.

Section		Page
1—2.	Pronunciation of Vowels and Consonants . . . . .	1
3—4.	Observations on Orthography . . . . .	3

##### Chapter II.

5.	Euphonic Changes . . . . .	5
6.	Changes in the Symphony of Vowels . . . . .	5
7.	Changes in the Symphony of Consonants . . . . .	11
8—10.	Contraction and Abbreviation . . . . .	17

##### Chapter III.

11.	Accentuation . . . . .	24
-----	------------------------	----

---

### Part II.

#### Etymology.

---

12.	The different Parts of Speech . . . . .	27
-----	---	----

##### Chapter I.

###### Prefixes.

13—15.	Nature of . . . . .	27
16.	Tables of . . . . .	29

— VII —

Section	Page
17. Observations on . . . . .	31
18. Emphatic or Definite Vowel-Prefixes . . . . .	34
19. General Rules for the Classification of Nouns by Prefixes	36

Chapter II.

S u b s t a n t i v e s .

20. <i>I. Formation of Substantives</i> . . . . .	40
21—22. Primitive Nouns . . . . .	40
23. Derived Nouns . . . . .	46
24—30. A. Abstract Nouns . . . . .	47
31—32. B. Concrete Nouns . . . . .	67
33—34. Various Compounded Nouns . . . . .	70
35. <i>II. Number of Substantives</i> . . . . .	73
36—37. <i>III. Gender of Substantives</i> . . . . .	74
38. Nouns epicene . . . . .	75
39—41. <i>IV. Declension of Substantives</i> . . . . .	76
42—44. <i>V. Classification of Substantives</i> . . . . .	78

Chapter III.

A d j e c t i v e s .

45. <i>I. Derivation of Adjectives</i> . . . . .	93
46. A. Simple Form . . . . .	94
47. B. Compound Form . . . . .	100
48. Negative Adjectives . . . . .	103
49. Adjectives derived from Nouns . . . . .	103
50. Adverbs used as Adjectives . . . . .	104
51. Adjectives with an irrelative Prefix . . . . .	104
52. <i>II. Comparison of Adjectives</i> . . . . .	105

Chapter IV.

N u m e r a l s .

53—59. Cardinal Numbers . . . . .	106
60—63. Ordinal Numbers . . . . .	111
64. Distributive Numbers . . . . .	113
65—66. Adverbial Numbers . . . . .	114
67. Ordinal Adverbs . . . . .	115
68. Indefinite Numerals . . . . .	116

— VIII —

Section	Chapter V. P r o n o u n s .	Page
69.	Gender of Pronouns . . . . .	116
70.	<i>A. Personal Pronouns</i> . . . . .	116
71.	Simple verbal Pronouns . . . . .	117
72.	Emphatic verbal Pronouns . . . . .	117
73.	Absolute Pronouns . . . . .	117
74.	Reflexive Pronouns . . . . .	118
75—76.	Compound Pronouns . . . . .	118
77.	Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	119
78.	Relative Pronouns . . . . .	121
79—85.	Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	121
86.	Interrogative Pronouns . . . . .	128
87.	Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	129
88—89.	<i>B. Neuter Pronouns</i> . . . . .	129
90.	Simple verbal Pronouns . . . . .	130
91.	Emphatic verbal Pronouns . . . . .	130
92.	Absolute Pronouns . . . . .	131
93.	Irrelative verbal Pronouns . . . . .	131
94.	Reflexive Pronouns . . . . .	133
95—101.	Demonstrative Pronouns . . . . .	133
102.	Relative Pronouns . . . . .	137
103—109.	Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	138
110.	Interrogative Pronouns . . . . .	145
111.	Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	145

Chapter VI.

V e r b s .

112.	Formation of Verbs . . . . .	146
113.	Division of Verbs . . . . .	147
114—116.	Conjugation of Verbs . . . . .	147
	<i>A. Personal Verbs.</i> §§ 117—144.	
117—119.	I. Radical Conjugation . . . . .	149
120.	II. Reflexive     " . . . . .	152
121.	III. Relative    " . . . . .	152
122.	IV. Inchoative or Progressive     " . . . . .	154
123.	V. Reciprocal   " . . . . .	154

— IX —

Section	Page
124. VI. Causative Conjugation . . . . .	155
125. VII. Revertive " . . . . .	156
126. VIII. Conjugation of <i>Verba spontiva</i> . . . . .	157
127. IX. Conjugation of <i>Verba Speciei</i> . . . . .	158
128. X. Frequentative or Intensive Conjugation . . . . .	158
129. XI. Relative and Reflexive " . . . . .	160
130. XII. Relative and Reciprocal " . . . . .	161
131. XIII. Revertive and Relative " . . . . .	161
132. XIV. Freq. or Intens. and Rel. " . . . . .	162
133. XV. Freq. or Intens. and Ref. " . . . . .	162
134. XVI. Freq. or Intens. and Recipr. " . . . . .	163
135. XVII. Causative and Relative " . . . . .	164
136. XVIII. Causative and Reflexive " . . . . .	165
137. XIX. Doubly Freq. or Intens. " . . . . .	166
138. XX. Doubly Relative " . . . . .	166
139—140. Other Conjugations . . . . .	166
141—144. Compounded Forms . . . . .	168
<i>B. Impersonal Verbs. §§ 145—147.</i>	
145. Nature of them . . . . .	184
146. Simple Impersonal Verbs . . . . .	185
147. Compound Impersonal Verbs . . . . .	187
148—149. Auxiliary Verbs . . . . .	189
150. Numbers of the Verb . . . . .	195
151. Persons of the " . . . . .	195
152. Moods of the " . . . . .	195
153. Subjunctive Mood . . . . .	195
154. Potential " . . . . .	196
155. Conditional " . . . . .	196
156. Negative " . . . . .	197
157. Hortative " . . . . .	197
158. Optative or Precative " . . . . .	199
159. Deprecative " . . . . .	199
160. Imperative " . . . . .	200
161. Infinitive " . . . . .	201
162. Participial " . . . . .	203
163—164. Tenses . . . . .	208
The Aorist . . . . .	208
The Imperfect . . . . .	209

Section		Page
	The Perfect and Pluperfect . . . . .	209
	The Future . . . . .	210
165.	Paradigm of the Personal Verb: Gbal . . . . .	212
166.	Paradigm of the Impersonal Verb: Yi . . . . .	219

### Chapter VII.

#### A d v e r b s.

167.	Division of Adverbs . . . . .	221
168—169.	Nature of " . . . . .	221
170—174.	General " . . . . .	221
175—176.	Specific " . . . . .	227
177—180.	Converted " . . . . .	229
181—185.	Compound " . . . . .	233

### Chapter VIII.

#### Prepositions and Postpositions.

186.	Division of Prepositions . . . . .	239
187.	Possessive " . . . . .	240
188.	General " . . . . .	241
189.	Local " . . . . .	242

### Chapter IX.

#### C o n j u n c t i o n s.

190.	List of Conjunctions . . . . .	243
------	--------------------------------	-----

### Chapter X.

#### I n t e r j e c t i o n s.

191.	List of Interjections . . . . .	245
------	---------------------------------	-----

---

## Part III.

### S y n t a x.

---

#### Chapter XI.

192.	Simple Propositions . . . . .	247
------	-------------------------------	-----

Section	Page
193. Compound Propositions . . . . .	250
194. Connection of Propositions . . . . .	252

### Chapter XII.

#### P r e f i x e s .

195. Prefix used instead of a Possessive Preposition .	253
196—202. Cases where the Prefix is dropped . . . . .	253
203—208. Other Observations on their use . . . . .	257

### Chapter XIII.

#### S u b s t a n t i v e s .

209—215. Nouns of Relationship and Titles . . . . .	258
216. Nouns repeated with the Conjunction ó . . . . .	262
217. W'úni used with Abstract Nouns . . . . .	263
218—219. Verbal Nouns . . . . .	263
220. Local „ . . . . .	265

#### *Use of Cases. §§ 221—232.*

221. Nominative . . . . .	265
222—223. Genitive . . . . .	265
224. Dative . . . . .	265
225—230. Accusative . . . . .	266
231—232. Ablative . . . . .	268
233. Absolute Cases . . . . .	269
234. Apposition . . . . .	270
235—236. Number . . . . .	271

### Chapter XIV.

#### A d j e c t i v e s .

237. When the Prefix is used and when dropped .	272
238—239. Adjectives expressed by Nouns . . . . .	273
240—245. Promiscuous Remarks on the Use of the Adjective	274
246. Adjectives repeated to express Emphasis . . . . .	276
247. Adjectives terminating in -i, and -e . . . . .	276
248. English Adjectives in -like, how expressed . . . . .	276
249. Negative Adjectives . . . . .	277
250. Position of Adjectives . . . . .	277



— XII —

Section	Page
251. Use of Adjectives with the irrelative Prefix	277
252—253. Comparison of Adjectives	278

Chapter XV.

N u m e r a l s.

254—259. Cardinal Numbers	280
260—261. Ordinal	283
262. Distributive	284
263. Adverbial	285
264. Fractional	285
265. Proportional	286
266. Multiplicative	286
267. Indefinite	287

Chapter XVI.

P r o n o u n s.

*A. Personal Pronouns.*

268—281. Simple verbal Pronouns	287
282—292. Emphatic verbal	294
293—297. Absolute	300
298—299. Reflexive	302
300—302. Compound	303
303—316. Demonstrative	305
317—321. Relative	310
322—325. Possessive	312
326—327. Interrogative	314
328. Indefinite	316

*B. Neuter Pronouns.*

329—336. Simple verbal Pronouns	317
337—339. Emphatic verbal	320
340—341. Absolute	322
342—343. Irrelative verbal	323
344—345. Reflexive	325
346—355. Demonstrative	326
356—358. Relative	330
359—368. Possessive	331

— XIII —

Section	Page
369—372. Interrogative Pronouns . . . . .	335
373. Indefinite " . . . . .	337

Chapter XVII.

V e r b s.

374—375. Passive Voice . . . . .	339
376. Reflexive (II.) Conjugation . . . . .	340
377—379. Relative (III.) " . . . . .	341
380. Inchoative (IV.) " . . . . .	342
381. Causative (VI.) " . . . . .	342
382. Frequentative or Intensive (X.) Conjug. . . . .	343
383—384. Doubly Relative (XX.) Conjug. . . . .	344
385. Impersonal Verbs . . . . .	345
386. Verbs with a long and short Form . . . . .	345
387. Auxiliary Verbs . . . . .	346
388—390. Government of Verbs . . . . .	347
391. Position of the various Objects of suffixed Verbs	349
392—394. Neuter Verbs followed by an Accusative . . . . .	350
395—399. <i>Verba sentiendi et declarandi</i> . . . . .	351
400. Transition from direct to indirect Speech . . . . .	354
401—406. Observations on the Use of certain Verbs . . . . .	355
407—408. Indicative, Aorist . . . . .	360
409. Imperfect . . . . .	363
410. Perfect . . . . .	363
411. Pluperfect . . . . .	364
412. Futures . . . . .	364
413. Subjunctive . . . . .	365
414. Potential . . . . .	365
415. Conditional . . . . .	365
416. Negative . . . . .	366
417. Hortative . . . . .	366
418—420. Imperative . . . . .	367
421. Infinitive . . . . .	369
422. Obligative . . . . .	370

Chapter XVIII.

A d v e r b s.

423—426. General Adverbs . . . . .	371
------------------------------------	-----

— XIV —

Section	Page
427—428. Specific Adverbs . . . . .	376
429—435. Converted „ . . . . .	379
436—438. Compound „ . . . . .	383
439—440. Various Observations on their Use . . . . .	385

Chapter XIX.

Prepositions and Postpositions.

441—442. Possessive Prepositions . . . . .	386
443—445. General „ . . . . .	387
446—447. Local „ . . . . .	389

Chapter XX.

448. Conjunctions . . . . .	393
-----------------------------	-----

Chapter XXI.

449. Interjections . . . . .	397
------------------------------	-----

Chapter XXII.

450. Peculiar Suffixes, Nature of them . . . . .	401
451. Euphonic or Expletive Suffixes . . . . .	401
452. Interrogative „ . . . . .	406

Chapter XXIII.

453. Figures of Speech . . . . .	409
----------------------------------	-----

Chapter XXIV.

454. Figurative Language . . . . .	410
------------------------------------	-----

Chapter XXV.

455—456. The Months of the Year . . . . .	411
---	-----

Chapter XXVI.

457. The seven Days of the Week . . . . .	414
---	-----

## Corrigenda.

Page	Line		
12	7	from below, read § 278, 1.	for § 359, 1.
17	17	› above, › § 76.	› § 84, 3.
19	7	› below, › § 76.	› § 84, 3.
29	1	› › ,	
30	1	› › ,	› § 17, 8.
31	13	› above,	› § 299, 3. Note.
40	13*	› › , › tra-tšēñ	› tra-tšēñ
64	18	› › , › its	› it
71	18	› › , › later	› latter
119	8	› below, › tr'oñ	› tr'oñ'
165	1	› › , › § 143, 7. Note 2.	› § 143, Note 2.
200	16	› › , › § 160	› § 170
230	8	› › , › in an unjust manner	› unjust
	9	› › , › in an improper manner	› improper
	12	› › , › in a just or ›proper manner	› just, proper
279	5	› above, › tas	› tási
371	1	› › , › XVIII.	› VIII

\* As also in some other places.

Note. Page 19, line 2 from above dele: Cf. § 472, 1. Note 2.

## Abbreviations explained.

---

a.	above.	inter.	interrogative.
abbr.	abbreviated.	intr.	intransitive.
abs.	absolute.	lit.	literally.
abstr.	abstract.	obj.	objective.
adj.	adjective.	p. }	passive.
adv.	adverb.	pass. }	
aux.	auxiliary.	pers.	personal.
b.	below.	pl. }	plural.
caus.	causative.	plur. }	
cf.	confer.	poss.	possessive.
charact.	characteristic.	pr.	pronoun.
cl.	class.	pref.	prefix.
conj.	conjunction.	prep.	preposition.
def.	definite.	prox.	proximate.
dem.	demonstrative.	recipr.	reciprocal.
emph.	emphatic.	refl.	reflexive.
euph.	euphonic.	rel.	relative.
fig.	figuratively.	rem.	remote.
fr.	from.	revert.	revertive.
f̄req.	frequentative.	s.	see.
inch.	inchoative.	sep.	separable.
indef.	indefinite.	sing.	singular.
impers.	impersonal.	subj.	subjective.
insep.	inseparable.	suff.	suffix.
int.	interjection.	tr.	transitive.
intens.	intensive.	verb.	verbal.

---

# Part I.

## Phonology.

### Chapter I.

#### Sounds and Orthography.

§ 1. As there was no literature of any kind found among the Temnes, it was necessary to compose an Alphabet to represent the various sounds of this language. The Orthography used in this Grammar follows the system proposed by Professor Lepsius of Berlin, which has been generally adopted by Missionaries and Linguists to reduce unwritten languages.

Like other languages the Temne also has the three fundamental vowels a, i, u; but there are also some medial sounds, and one imperfect vowel sound, which also require to be represented by distinct signs, as shown in the next section.

#### § 2. Pronunciation of Vowels and Consonants.

##### 1. Vowels.

###### a) Primary and intermediate vowels.

ā	sounds like	a in	— „father“.
ǎ	„	the ger. a in	— „Mann“.
ē	„	the ger. e in	— „legen“.
ĕ	„	the ger. e in	— „wenn“.
ē	„	the ger. ä in	— „Bär“.
ĕ	„	a in	— „happy, fat“.
ī	„	ee in	— „see“, or like the ger. i in — „mir“.
ȳ	„	i in	— „sin“, or like the ger. i in — „mich“.
ō	„	o in	— „no, home“.
ö	„	the ger. o in	— „von, wollen“.
ō	„	a in	— „all, water“.

ø sounds like o in — „hot, not“.

ū „ „ u in — „rule“, or like the ger. u in — „Ruhe“.

ũ „ „ oo in — „foot“, or like u in — „bull“.

*b) Imperfect vowel sounds.*

ą this is the only one used in Temne, and is a short deep pectoral sound, often used with Prefixes and Pronouns and Prepositions instead of the perfect vowel sound a, when indefiniteness of an action or of a state or quality is to be expressed; while on the contrary the vowel sound a indicates definiteness; but ą is also used with many other words. As to its power it comes nearest to the English u in „but“, or in „tub“. It is of course always a short sound, and marked by a little ring below.

*c) Diphthongs.*

ai sounds like the ger. ai in — „Kaiser“, or like the engl. i in — „mine“.

au „ „ ou in — „house“, or like the ger. au in — „Haus“.

ei „ „ ey in — „eye“, or like the ger. ei in — „leiden“.

oi „ „ the greek *oi* in — *κοινός* as pronounced on the Continent.

oi „ „ oi in — „oil, join“.

ui „ „ the lat. ui in — „fui“ or — „huic“, as pronounced on the Continent, or somewhat like the engl. ui in — „congruity“, if it would be pronounced like a diphthong.

ai both vowels have their proper sound; but are so contracted in pronouncing them as to form a short diphthong.

2. Consonants.

*a) Simple.*

The letters b, d, f, k, l, m, n, p, r, s and t have the usual english sounds.

g sounds like g in — „gold“, being always hard.

h „ „ h in — „horse“, hand“.

ñ „ „ ng in — „king“, or like the ger. ng in — „Gesang“.

š „ „ sh in — „show“, or like the ger. sch in — „schön“.

w sounds like w in — „waft, we“, or like the ger. w in — „Wort“.  
y „ „ y in — „year“, or like the ger. j in — „ja“.

b) *Compound.*

Of these there are only two, viz. gb and tš, the latter sounds like ch in — „church“, or like the ger. tsch. Both are frequently met with in Temne.

§ 3. **Observations on Orthography.**

1) Whenever the forms mm, nn and rr are met with at the end of a word, which is the case with some Adverbs, the voice dwells upon them and not on the vowel preceding them, on which account these consonants have been doubled. E. g. tamm „very, quite“; traññ, „steadfastly“; serr, „very, much“.

2) Long vowels are marked as usually by (˘), as: ā, ē etc., as in féra, „white“. Though the short vowels have been marked in the preceding table by the usual sign (˙) to show their corresponding sound in other languages; yet for brevity's sake this mark will be left out in the following pages, and only extreme shortness has been sometimes marked by (˘), as: pără, „brandish“ (as a sword). It is, therefore, to be borne in mind that every vowel not having the mark of a long one is short.

3) Long diphthongs have the usual sign of length placed on the second vowel, thus: aī. When they receive the accent, it is always placed on the same i. e. on the last vowel, as: atr'εί, „the matter“.

4) Extreme length of vowels has been marked by doubling them with the usual sign of length, and when receiving an accent, it is placed on the first of them; e. g. traññi, „plentifully“; lēē, „aloud“. Diphthongs pronounced very long have been marked in the same way; e. g. laūāu, „loudly“. These forms occur only with some Adverbs.

5) If two vowels standing together are to be sounded distinctly or separately, the usual mark of diaeresis has been employed, as: a-rēi, „a day“.

6) If r follows t, and is to be pronounced together with t, as is often the case both at the beginning and at the end of



a word; the r is pronounced rather faint, much like tr in „true“ or in „truth“.

7) Ñ as used at the end of some Pronouns and Adverbs is not original or radical, which is also the case when it is added to the suffix -a. It was no doubt affixed to such words to form a convenient termination, when used at the end of a proposition or absolutely. This is evident from the circumstance that such pronouns and adverbs have two forms, one without ñ, which is the primitive form, and the other with ñ. Compare, for instance, the Pronoun: mína and mínañ, „I“; and the Adverb: ya and yañ, „thus, so“; or: tq and tqñ, „now“; etc., under the respective parts of speech. Ñ therefore may be said to correspond with the Greek *ν ἐγελκυστικόν*; though sometimes it seems also to be used to express emphasis, as will be seen in this Grammar in its proper place.

8) It may not be amiss to state here that in Temne there is this peculiarity, which also seems to be the case in Bornu and in Vei, that no word begins with a vowel, but always with a consonant, with the exception of some prefixes and interjections, though the original form of these prefixes no doubt commenced also with a consonant, which is evident from the circumstance that the perfect or consonantal form of them is also met with besides the imperfect or vowel form. A few adverbs begin with the imperfect vowel sound a, which, however, is scarcely heard; but we do not meet with a single verb, or an adjective, or a preposition, or a pure Temne noun beginning with a vowel. There is indeed a great number of nouns, which in their radical form begin with a vowel; but which are so contracted with their prefix, that they may be said to begin with a consonant, about which see § 6, A. 1.

§ 4. 1) As the separable prefix is frequently or nearly always the same in form with the Verbal and with the Relative Pronoun, and with the Poss. Preposition, the prefix is always joined to its noun and adjective by a hyphen, to distinguish it from the verb. and from the rel. pronoun. The local prepositions: nq, ra, ra and ro, which are often joined to a noun immediately without its prefix, are also connected with their respective noun by a hyphen, not so much to distinguish them from the adverbial

forms: *no* and *ro*, which might easily be known as such by their relative position; but rather for convenience sake, being more readily distinguished by this means; besides this the use of a hyphen in this place is quite proper, because these prepositions, when thus joined to a noun immediately, imply the prefix for the noun.

2) In the same way the emphatic, enphonic, expletive and interrogative suffixes, which occur in Temne, have been joined to their respective words by a hyphen; excepting those characteristic or verbal suffixes, used to form the various Modifications or Conjugations of the verb, which are suffixed to the verb immediately without a hyphen, so as to form one word.

---

## Chapter II.

### Euphonic Changes.

§ 5. As the Syntax of the Temne is so much governed by euphony and by the law of alliteration, it is to be expected that changes will take place both in the vowels and consonants, partly by an ejection of vowels, or consonants, or of a combination of both; partly by contraction, or by a change or an assimilation of consonants or vowels, or by the insertion of a consonant.

#### I. Changes in the Symphony of Vowels.

§ 6. Ejection often takes place when two vowels come into immediate contact, whether they be of a homogeneous or heterogeneous nature, and may be effected by Apocope, or by Aphaeresis, or by Syncope.

##### A. By apocope.

1) This takes place especially with nouns, which originally began with a vowel, on which account, when the prefix was added, two vowels came into immediate contact with each other. In such cases the vowel of the prefix was ejected, and its con-

sonant contracted with the initial vowel of the noun; on which account all these nouns have inseparable prefixes. Cf. § 3, 8. E. g.

k'óta, „cloth“, for: ka-óta; pl. tr'óta, for: tra-óta.

k'ánr, „a log of timber“, for: ka-ánr; pl. tr'ánr, for: tra-ánr.

m'áro, „oil, fat“, for: ma-áro.

m'óló, „amount, price“, for: ma-óló.

n'és, „a name“, for: na-és; pl. m'és, for: ma-és.

n'antr, „fire“, for: na-antr.

r'etr, „sun“ (as the source of light), for: ra-étr.

r'im, „a word“, for: ra-ím; pl. s'im, for: sa-ím or: tra-ím.

w'úni, „a person“, for: wq-úni. — w'ír, „a goat“, for: wq-ír,

pl. tš'ír, „goats“, for: tša-ír, or: tra-ír; etc. etc. etc.

2) This is also the case with the first and fourth of the numeral Adjectives, i. e. with: in, and: áñle in their various forms, in the same way, and for the same reason, as is the case with the nouns under cipher 1, above. E. g.

k'in, „one“, for: ka-ín; — m'in, for: ma-ín; — n'in, for: na-ín, etc.

m'áñle (m'áñle), „four“, for: ma-áñle; — n'áñle, for: na-áñle.

tr'áñle, for: tra-áñle; — p'áñle, for: pa-áñle; etc.

3) The final a of the verb: piára, „spend all day, be well all day,“ is sometimes dropped, as in the phrases: mam piár' ó, Pá! „good bye, Sir!“ — mam piár' ñań ó, a-tem! „good bye (ye), Sirs!“

4) The vowel of the poss. prepositions: ka, ka, ma, na, pa, ra, tra, etc. is ejected, when coming into immediate contact with the vowel prefixes: a-, e-, i- and o-, and the remaining consonant or consonants contracted with the prefix. E. g.

w'úni k' a-pańk, „a foolish person“, lit. „a p. of folly“.

w'úni k' e-lópra, „a person fond of dressing“.

a-fam n' e-rom, „leprous people“, lit. „persons of leprosy“.

ma-ber m' a-pínkar, „a present of a gun“.

r'áka r' i-trak, „a tid-bit, a dainty“, for: r'áka ra i-trak.

as'óbe tr' ama-pant tš'a-tšē, „this is the profit of the work“.

y'etr y' a-bára, „exotic (foreign) articles“, lit. „things of a far country“.

pa-lá p' e-pásar, „rice of the second crop“.

ań-lō n' o-trańk, „the cold season“.

5) The vowels of the general prepositions: ka, „in, from“, and: trąka, tra, „for, as regards, in, etc.“, are sometimes ejected, when a homogeneous vowel-prefix follows. E. g.

k' ara-bat ra-tši k' o bék, „that same morning he came“.

e-bóna be k' ama-yqs-ma-ñañ, „every nation according to their customs“.

tšiañ, añ'-fam a-féra, K'úru o reñ-ña rokóm ka añ'-fam a-bi trąk' a-fósa ó, trąk' a-kála ó, trąka kq-tšemp ó, „therefore, as regards the white people, God made them superior to the black people in power, and in property, and in intelligence“.

ko a-kála ña ma yéma tr' apa-lā-e? „what money doest thou want for the rice?“

6) The imperfect vowel of the indef. form of the prepositions: ra and: trą is generally ejected before the prefix: a-, as: pa yi-he r' a-fósa, „it is not by (with) force“.

o tási-mi tr' a-kála, „he surpasses me as to money“, = „he has more money than I“.

7) When the noun: ak'á, „the time“, which is generally used as an Adverb in the sense of „when“, comes to stand before the verbal pers. pronoun: o, „he, she“, its final a is generally ejected, and the following pronoun pronounced with the remaining letters ak'. E. g.

ak' o yi w'ahét-e, I bótąr kq, „when he was a child, I loved him“.

8) When the conjunction: be, „if“ comes to stand before the pers. verbal pronoun: o, „he, she“, the e is sometimes ejected, and the remaining b contracted with the pronoun. E. g.

b' o der-e, „if he comes“.

9) Again when the vowel of the particle: tra, „let“, comes into immediate contact with the personal pronoun: o, „he, she“, or with its abbreviated pl. form 'a, „they“, it is often ejected, and the remaining consonants contracted with the pronoun. E. g.

tr' o kq yō ma-pant, „let him go (and) do work“.

tr' 'a dif-kq, „let them kill him“.

Note. The contracted form: tr' o must be distinguished from the form tr' 'o, as the latter stands for: trē hq, or: tšē hq, for which see § 7. A. b. 7.

10) The vowel of the verbal pers. pronoun of the 2d. person sing., and of the three persons in the plural is sometimes dropped, if a monosyllabic word, terminating in a vowel, precedes, and the remaining consonant contracted with the preceding word. Cf. B. 1. and 2. below. E. g.

tro m' bā a-fam-e? „how many persons hast thou?“

be m' fúmpo-he, tšē kúlo, „if thou didst not fall, do not cry.“

ko-ñe ma s' sómpa-ña-e? „why do we trouble them?“

ma n' pā hō: etc., „when ye said: etc.“, for: ma ña p. etc.

ko ñe ma ñ' sómpa-su-e? „why do they trouble us?“

11) The emphatic personal pronouns in the singular frequently lose their terminating vowel before a few adverbs, as also before some other words. E. g.

mun' sōn, „thou alone“, for: múno sōn; — mun' káne? „who art thou?“

kon' táho, „it is not he“, for: kóno táho. — min' táho, „it is not I“.

12) The particle: hō sometimes loses its vowel when coming into immediate contact with the verbal pronoun: o, „he, she“. E. g.

I nam mo h' o tra der, „I think that he will come“.

13) The vowel of the adverb: trē, or: tšē, „not, do not“, is sometimes ejected before the conjunction: hō, „that“, after the h of the conjunction has been dropped also. E. g.

tr' o ma trap-mi-e! „mind, that thou doest not chop me!“

14) The particle: tši, which is used for the formation of the 1st. person of the present and future tenses, if placed before its verb. pronoun: I, drops its vowel, after which the remaining consonants are pronounced with the following pronoun. E. g.

tš' I náne gbo ro-méra, „I am only thinking with myself“, lit. „I am only t. in my heart“.

tš' I yókane, „I will arise“, for: I tši yókane.

## B. By aphaeresis.

1) The verbal pers. pronoun of the 2d. person sing. has the euph. forms: am, and: an; the vowel of which is now and then dropped after a monosyllable terminating in a vowel, and

the remaining consonant contracted and pronounced with the preceding word. (Cf. also A. 10, above.) E. g.

ma 'm bēs anó-a? „why doest thou dig here?“ = ma m' bēs anó-a? or: ma ma b. etc.?

be 'n kára-ki-e, I tši wai, „if thou doest bring it, I shall buy (it)“.

ma 'n yō yañ-a? „why doest thou do so?“

2) The vowel of the suffix: -añ, as affixed to proper names and other nouns, is ejected when coming into immediate contact with a homogeneous vowel. E. g.

múno ó, Ráka-'n ó, kónē nañ, „thou and Raka, go ye“.

kóri pā-'n, „salute the Master“.

3) When the suffix: -añ is added to verbs, and its vowel comes into immediate contact with the terminating vowel of the verb, whether it be of a homogeneous or of a heterogeneous nature, the vowel of the suffix is dropped. If, however, the verb is a monosyllabic one, the vowel of the suffix is retained, whatever vowel the verb may have. E. g.

kóno mē tía-'n, „him I am selling“.

kóno na ma kéré-'n, „him they are carrying“.

4) The emphatic vowel prefix is often dropped before a noun, when a verb precedes which terminates in a homogeneous vowel; it is also dropped for the sake of euphony, if no ambiguity arises from its ejection. E. g.

tr' 'a kára 'ma-fit ma w'ūni yáñfa, „let them bring the brains of a deceitful person“, for: - - kára ama-f. etc.

o nátra 'ra-bomp, „he lifted up the head“.

o san' da-bomp, „he bowed down the head (in compliment)“, for: o san' ara-bomp.

5) The emphatic vowel prefix is also dropped with the demost. pronoun, both before the proximate and before the remote, if a homogeneous vowel precedes, and also if it forms the subject of a proposition to prevent ambiguity. E. g.

I tr'a-he ar'á 'rañ o mo sòm-e, yif-kō, „I don't know what he is eating, ask him“, lit. „I d. k. that thing he is etc.“, for: - - - ar'á arañ etc.

o-trar-ka-mi kóno-wē, „this is my slave“.

ka-bep-ka-mi kía-kē, this is my spoon“.

o-nā-ka-mi wòh, „that is my cow“.

a-pańk ñań, „that is foolishness“.

6) Again this vowel prefix is sometimes dropped with the relative pronoun, if a homogeneous vowel precedes. E. g.

I tr'a-hę ar'á 'ra I yō-kọ, „I don't know what I did to him“,  
for: - - - ar'á ará I etc.

ña tr'a-hę ar'á 'ra yi ka ań'-sẹbẹ rokór-e, „they did not know  
what was within the amulet“.

7) The prefix: e-is sometimes dropped before a noun, if a homogeneous vowel precedes; it is also dropped before the demonstrative pronoun: yē with the nouns: e-sóko, and: e-súma, though a heterogeneous vowel precedes. E. g.

kóta ma a-fam ña tšē 'sóko 'yē sómpa a-fam tráka tši, „though  
people do not punish persons for it now-a-days“.

ka ka-trap, mọ K'úru o bępma w'úni, a-fam ña yi-fe tráka fi  
mọ e-súma 'yē ka ra-trū, „in the beginning, when God  
made man, men had not to die as at this time by sick-  
ness“, for: - - mọ e-súma eyé etc.

rėke Sóri o yi e-súma 'yē? „where is Sori at this time?“

### C. By syncope.

Verbs terminating in ñ, when taking the frequentative suffix -as, often eject the imperfect vowel sound a, and s only is affixed. This indef. vowel is also frequently ejected in other Modifications of the verb, if the form gets rather long and tedious or too polysyllabic, and when it can be done without depriving the Modification of the primitive verb of its characteristic form. If this imperfect vowel sound is radical, it is not, or but seldom ejected. Cf. also the Note below. E. g.

tròń's, „cook much“, for: tróńas. — tròń's, „move“ or „shove  
about“, for: tróńas.

truń's, „box repeatedly“, for: trúńas.

trań's, „fasten with nails“, for: tráńas.

dif'tane, „kill each other“, for: difátane.

bók'ta, „make muddy, disturb“ (as water), for: bókąta.

šék'tane, „tie each other“, for: šékatane.

gbáp'sar, „thatch“ (as a house), for: gbápąsar.

gbáp'ri, „uncover“, for: gbápąri.

fófrang, „talk to each other“, for: fófárang.

fóftne, „speak much by oneself, rave“, for: fófátne.

gbál'par, „wink to-with the eyes“, for: gbálapar.

wék'sa, „milk-for (another)“, for: wékasa; etc. etc.

Note. In the preceding examples the words are contracted and made shorter by one syllable on account of the ejection of the indef. vowel; yet the characteristic form is preserved. But forms like: dífat, „kill (many)“; fófát, „talk much“, keep their indef. vowel to preserve their characteristic form. This ejection of the indef. vowel sound will be marked by an apostrophe.

## II. Changes in the Symphony of Consonants.

§ 7. These changes are effected in various ways, either by ejection, or by permutation, or by assimilation, or by the insertion or addition of consonants, by reduplication, or by transposition; and their object is to prevent an immediate contact of two incompatible consonants, and sometimes to effect a contraction for brevity's sake.

### A. Ejection of Consonants.

This is effected either by apocope, or by aphaeresis, or by syncope.

#### a) *By apocope.*

1) Ñ is now and then dropped with the demonstr. pronouns remote: qwón, „that one“, and: anán, „those; that“, if a homogeneous vowel follows, or before the verbal pronouns: o, „he, she“, and: 'a, „they“; or if another demonstrative follows closely; as also after the noun: a-lō, „time“, if the demonstr. pronoun is followed by a verb. personal pronoun. E. g.

qwó' o fi, „that one is dead“, for: qwón etc.

aná' 'a fi, „those are dead“, for: anán etc.

I ta ngm-fe yi so a-bías a-fíno mq hq aná' lō nán, „I did not yet see again such a good journey as the one the other day“, lit. „- - - as that one that time“, for: - - - anán lō nán.

an'-lō ná' sá kq ri, o yō-su o-fíno, „that time we went there, he treated us well“.

2) Ñ is dropped with the pers. pronoun: nán, „them“, when



used to express the poss. pronoun in connection with the poss. preposition. This generally takes place when this poss. pr. comes to stand between two words closely connected, or between the two component parts of a compound noun. E. g.

ro a-lāi ña fi ka der-ka-ña' gbo ka an-tof añé, „where many die as soon as they come to this country“.

ka-mar-ka-ña'-tr'eī, „their lucky state“.

3) For the same reason ñ is also dropped with the poss. pronoun: k'òñ. E. g.

ka-pañ-k'ò'-tr'eī, „his harmlessness“, for: ka-pañ-k'òñ-tr'eī.

o tru trāka ka-tšē-k'ò' ri bāpar, „he was sick, therefore he was not present there“, lit. „- - - therefore the his not being present there.“

Note. It may, however, be stated that in these cases the poss. pr. assumes only its original form, the ñ being not radical here. See this matter treated more fully under ciph. 3. 4. and 5. in the next section, and in the Etymology of Poss. Pronouns.

4) K is sometimes dropped with the verb: bēk, „arrive; be worthy“. This takes place with the negative form of this verb before the suffix: -hē for the sake of euphony. E. g.

o ta bē'-hē, „he has not yet arrived“, for: - - bēk-hē.

I bē'-hē sọ etc., „I am no more worthy etc.“

5) Sometimes t alone is used for: tr or: tš, and r or s dropped. E. g.

lépti, for: léptri or: léptši, „overdo, overboil“ (as meat).

tek, for: trek or: tšek, „be of a deep red colour“.

b) *By aphaeresis.*

1) The ñ of the verbal pronoun: ña, „they“ in its subjective form is often cut off before the particle: tra, „let“, before the adverbs: ma, „when, while, as“; ka, „then“; before the conjunction: ka, „and“, when it begins a proposition, and with general phrases. Cf. § 359, 1. — E. g.

tr'a' a kára m'antr, „let them bring water“, for: tra' ña etc.

ma 'a der káne ar'áfa aná mánkne Ya Fúra họ: „Korombo o bēk! ña gbúke, „when they came and told the army which way-laid Ya Fúra: „Korombo has arrived! they fled“.

ka 'a kónē ka an-tof a-límba, 'a tšim ri sọ, ka 'a pòñ-'i, „then

they went into the Limba country, and waged war against it also, and destroyed it“.

'a mári tra dif, „they are fit to be killed“.

2) Ñ is generally dropped with the poss. preposition: ña, „of“, when a noun with the prefix: a- precedes, both in its def. and indef. form, not only when the preposition is used with the objective form of the verbal pr. to form the poss. pronoun; but also when it is followed by a noun with a compound prefix to express the possessive case. E. g.

añ'-lô-'a-mi ñña-ñē, „this is my turn“, for: añ'-lô-ña-mi etc.

añ'-fam-'a-mi, „my people“, lit. „the people of me“.

a-fam 'a-ka-dífał, „murderers“.

a-fam 'a ma-sqł, „cunning people“.

an-tis-'a-mu, „thy knife“.

a-gbáta-'a-ñañ, „their mat“, lit. „a. m. of them“.

3) The neuter objective pronoun: ñi, „it“, sometimes loses the ñ after a preceding ñ. Also the poss. preposition: ñi always drops the ñ, if used with an objective verb. pr. to form the poss. pronoun for a noun with the indef. prefix: i-. E. g.

'a kóne ka an-tof a-limba, 'a tšim ri sq, ka 'a poñ 'i, „they went into the Limba country, and waged war against it also, and destroyed it“.

i-su-'i-mi, „my ring“, lit. „a ring of me“, for: i-su-ñi-mi.

4) The m of the verb. pers. pronoun: mu, „thee“, is ejected when used with the verb: kóri, „salute“, as in the phrase:

kóri 'u, yá! „I salute thee, Mam!“

o-tem, kóri-'u! or: kóri-'u, o-tem! „I salute thee, Sir!“

5) The poss. preposition: wq, „of“ always drops its consonant, when used for the common poss. pronoun. E. g.

qđ'ér-'q-mi, „my place“; — q-yíra-'q-mi, „my dwelling-place“.

6) In the same way the poss. preposition: ye, „of“ always loses its consonant, if it is used for the common form of the poss. pronoun. E. g.

ey'étr-'e-mi, „my things“. — e-gbáta-'e-mi, „my mats“.

7) The particle: hq, „that“, sometimes drops the h before the adverb: trē or: tšē, „not“, in which case the vowel of the adverb is also dropped. Cf. § 6. A. 13. — E. g.

tr-'q ma trap-mi-é! „mind, that thou dost not chop me!“.

8) Verbs terminating in *ń*, when taking the frequentative suffix: -s for: -ąs, sometimes eject the *g*. Cf. § 6. C. — E. g. tran's, „fasten with nails“, for: trań's or tráńąs.

ren's, „put on the top of, put upon“, for: reń's or réńąs.

9) *Ś* sometimes drops the *h*, and is pronounced like a simple *s*, as: *šel*, or *sel*, „laugh“; — *šek*, or *sek*, „tie, fasten“; — *nási*, or *nási*, „wipe off, blot out“.

c) *By syncope.*

1) *R* is generally ejected with the verb: *kóri*, „salute“, in the phrase:

*kó'i-nu, pā-ńa!* „I salute you, Sirs!“ for: *kóri-nu*, etc.!

2) *Ar* is always ejected with the verb: *trára*, „know“, in the Negative Mood, or when the suffix: -*he* is affixed to it. E. g.

*I tr'a-he-tši*, „I do not know it“, for: *I trára-he-tši*.

B. Permutation or Assimilation of Consonants.

1) *R* is frequently changed into *d*.

a) *A* preceding *ń*, after *g* has been dropped, permutes it into *d*. This takes place with verbs and nouns which terminate in *n* or *ń*. If a verb ends in *ń*, and the preposition: *ro-*, or the prefix: *ra-* follows immediately, the *g* is dropped and *r* changed into *d*. This is also the case if a noun terminates in *ń*, and the poss. preposition, or the prefix: *ra* follows. E. g.

*o san' da-bomp*, „he bowed down the head“, for: *o sań 'ra-bomp*.

*ńa wõn' do-set*, „they went into the house“, for: *ńa wõń ro-set*.

*r'on' da-fino*, „a good road“, for: *r'oń ra-fino*.

*'ra-bõn' da Yórdan*, „the river Jordan“.

b) But this exchange of *r* for *d* takes place also at the beginning, or in the middle of a word. E. g.

*a-dáka*, for: *a-ráka*, „a camp“.

*a-láñedi*, for: *a-láheri*, „a covenant“. — *a-déke*, for: *a-réke*, „a dish made of rice-flour“.

c) Sometimes *d* is used for *r* to distinguish two words written

in the same way, but having a different sense, as: d'úba, „ink“; — a-rúba, „a blessing“. But some use also here the form: r'úba for „ink“. It may be observed that these changes depend often much on Provincialism, using in one part of the country the form with r, and in another the one with d.

- d) The subjective verb. pronoun: ra, „it“, may take the euph. form: da after a noun terminating in n or ñ, when g is dropped; and the objective verb. pronoun: ri, „it“, the euph. form: di after verbs ending in n or ñ, the g being dropped. E. g.

r'on' da yi-he ri, „there is no road“, for: r'oñ ra etc.  
tšë gbon'-di, „do not touch it“.

- e) The emph. pronoun: ría, „it“, may take the euph. form: día; and the absolute form: ríañ, „it“ (this), the euph. form: díañ, when used at the beginning of a proposition, or in the middle of it, or absolutely. E. g.

ar'ón' da ro-Ma-lal día-rē, „this is the way to Malal“.  
ar'ón' da ro-Ma-lal díañ, „this is the road to Malal“.

- f) The same is the case with the adverb: ri, „there“, which may take the euph. form: dī after verbs terminating in n or ñ, when g is dropped; and the emphatic and absolute forms: rí-a and rí-añ, „there“, the euph. forms: dí-a and dí-añ. E. g.

o wõn dī, „he was long there“.

dí-a I sóto-ñi, „there I got it“.

dí-añ o wai ak'óta, „there he bought the cloth“.

dí-añ-i? „Àñkó, dí-añ“, „there?“ „Yes, there“.

mun dī, „drink of it“, lit. „drink there“.

dí-añ na ma ñaň'-ko, „there ye will see him“.

2) D, n, r and t generally permute a preceding ñ into n. E. g.  
ka ar'ón' datróñ, „in the middle of the road“.

tran' ñaň ro, „follow ye yonder“, for: trañ ñaň ro.

o ren'-ri ka 'ra-bomp ra w'úni bámbaka, „he put it (world) upon the head of a giant“.

s'on' tra-laí, „many roads“, for: s'oñ tra-laí.

owó 'a ren' tšpañ ara-rú ka 'ra-bomp-e, o poñ fi, „he on whose head the world was put before, has died“.

3) The reflexive suffix: -ne, as affixed to verbs, generally changes a preceding *n*, and sometimes also a preceding *k* into *n*. E. g.

trónne, „move oneself“, for: trónne, from: trón.

trúnne, „knock oneself“, for: trúnne, from: trún.

tránne, „lock itself“, for: tránne, from: trañ.

sánne, „bow oneself down“, for: sánne, from: sañ.

gbónne, „touch oneself“, for: gbónne, from: gboñ.

šénne, „gird oneself“, for: šékne, from: šek.

4) F sometimes changes a preceding *n* into *m*, and a preceding *m* into *f*. E. g.

a-yánfa, = a yánfa, „deceit“; — a-gbámfa, = a-gbánfa, „a bag (of leather or cloth)“.

náffa, = námfa, „thrive, be in a prosperous condition“.

5) F, m and p sometimes change a preceding *nk* into *m*. E. g.

I tši sòm añ'-gbálañ, I ñam-fe e-búma, „I am eating the rock, (as) I do not see green“, for: - - I ñank-fe etc.

mọ o ñam-mi etc., „when he saw me etc.“

yem ma-der-ó! „mayest thou be well!“ for: yeñk ma- etc.!

6) N and t sometimes permute a preceding *nk* into *n*. E. g.

yeñ' ña ma-der-ó! „may ye be well!“ for: yeñk ña etc.!

mọ ñañ'-tši-i? „doest thou understand it?“ for: - ñank-tši-i?

7) K now and then permutes a preceding *nk* into *n*. E. g.

I ñañ'-kọ, „I saw him“, for: I ñank-kọ.

8) M often changes a preceding *n* into *m*. E. g.

tram-mi, „follow me“, for: trañ-mi.

9) Tš is often exchanged for tr, and vice versa. The use of the one or of the other form depends rather on Provincialism than on euphony. E. g.

tšē họ etc. = (rē họ etc. „not that etc.“ (Cf. § 6. A. 13.)

tšam = tram, „publish, proclaim“. — tr'ére = tš'ére, „necklaces“.

tr'éreñ = tš'éreñ, „grass“. — atré = atšé, „this, these“.

kótri = kótši, „untie“, for: kótari. — fátri = fátši, „near“.

### C. Insertion or Addition of a Consonant.

1) This is sometimes done for the sake of euphony. E. g. man-tóro, for: ma-tóro, „toil“.

2) The letter ñ is often added to some adverbs, pronouns and to the suffix: -a; about which see § 3, 7. — E. g.

kíañ, míañ etc., „it“, from: ki' and: kía etc.

3) M, n and ñ are frequently annexed to the particle: ma, „let us“, for the sake of euphony. Mam is used before b, m and p; man before d, n and t, and: mañ before g and k. E. g.

mam bā ey'étr eyé, „let us have these things“, for: ma ba etc.

mam pā nañ rokín, „let us talk together“.

man di nañ, „let us eat“.

man trap nañ tra yō ma-pant, „let us begin to do work“.

man kōne ro-petr, „let us go to town“.

#### D. Reduplication.

This occurs only with the personal pr. when it is compound with the preposition: tra, „for, in behalf of, as regards, etc.“, with the two first persons in the singular, and with the three persons in the plural. E. g.

tra trámmi, „for me“, etc., instead of: tra trámi. Cf. § 84, 3.

#### E. Transposition.

This frequently occurs with the personal, impersonal and neuter verbal pronouns, when used in connection with the particles: ma, me and: mo, to express the present or future tense, or a participial form, as also with the particle: tši or: tri, as used for the formation of the 1st. pers. sing. of the present or future tense, or of the participle. E. g.

ko ñe ma na sómpa-mi-e? „why do ye trouble me?“ for:  
ko ñe na ma etc.

I pon' na gbo di, kō mō o der, „I had just done with eating when he was coming“, for: - - - kō o mō der.

ye ma pa yi ma-bōne, „thus there will be joy“, for: ye pa ma yi etc.

tš' I náne gbo ro-méra, „I am only thinking with myself“.

Cf. § 6. A. 14.

### III. Contraction and Abbreviation.

§ 8. This is effected by the ejection of a vowel or consonant, or of both, either by apocope, or by aphaeresis; or by

a change in the vowel sounds; or by an ellipsis of one or two words; or by a crasis of two vowels, or of two words.

1) The following contractions or abbreviations are those most commonly used:

tr'e, „let me“, for: tra I, lit. „let I“.

Here a + i are by a crasis changed into e. E. g. tr'e s'oto  
an'-kála ané! „let me get this money!“

tro pe-e? „what news?“ lit. „how is it?“ for: tro pa yi-e?

Here y is ejected and a + i changed into e.

tro pe mu-e? „how doest thou do?“ lit. „how is it with  
thee?“ for: tro pa yi mu-e?

r'éreng, „itself“, for: r'ia-r'iang, or for: r'ian-r'iang. Here i + a  
is changed into e.

ko ne-e? „why? what for?“ lit. „what is it?“ for: ko na  
yi-e?

t' re, for: tra re. E. g. pa ta yi-he yi so, kére pa t' re yi,  
„it was not yet the like again, but it will be (so again)“.

sa 'r', for: sa tra. E. g. ma sa 'r' ko k'ori Pa Fóre, Mánki-  
an k'ong m'ota ri b'ek, „when we were going to see Mr.  
Fore, Manki he reached there first“.

o 'r', for: o tra. E. g. mo o 'r' ko k'ori-na. „when he was  
going to see them“.

t'atr'-, for: tra tra-. E. g. t'atr'-ren' tr'ánle o der-he anó,  
„for four years he did not come here“.

h' o, for: ho o. E. g. I nam mo h' o tra der, „I think he  
will come“.

tr' 'o, for: trē ho, or: tsē ho, „not that“. E. g. tr' 'o ma  
trap-mi-e! „mind, that thou doest not chop me!“ lit. „not  
that thou chop me!“

tr' 'a, for: tra na, „let them“. See § 6. A. 9.

tr' o, for: tra o, „let him“. See § 6. A. 9.

na 'r', for: na tra. E. g. an'-set na 'r' bar t'ón, „the house  
leaks still more“.

o —: for: o pa ho: „he says“: or „he said“: E. g. ma Pa  
Nēs o b'ek-e, o -: „Mañ k'ong, Pa Pánkal“, „when the Spider  
came, he said: „Let us go, Mr. Bush-cow“.

2) The diphthong ei is sometimes changed into e in the  
word: tr'eI, „a matter, thing“, especially in the phrase: atré  
tra-ka-tsi o y'ó-mi tr'eI tra-las trañ, „that what he did to me

is bad indeed“, lit. „that thing he did to me a bad thing that“. Cf. § 472, 1. Note 2.

3) The various forms of the poss. pr. of the 3d. person singular, as: k'qñ, m'qñ, ñ'qñ, etc., „his, her“, etc., are a contraction of: ka kq, ma kq, ña kq, etc., lit. „of him, of her“, where the vowel of the poss. prep., and the consonant of the pers. pronoun are cut off, and the remaining consonant of the preposition is contracted with the vowel of the pronoun. Y'qñ is a contraction of: ye kq, and: w'qñ of: wq kq. The ñ is not radical, but affixed for the sake of euphony as a convenient termination, about which see § 3, 7. — E. g.

q-trar-k'qñ, „his slave“. — am'áro-m'qñ, „his palm-oil“. etc.

4) The forms: k'añ, m'añ, ñ'añ etc., „their“, which are used for the emph. poss. pr., and sometimes also for the common form in the 3d. pers. plural, are a contraction of: ka ña, ma ña, ña ña, etc., lit. „of them“; while: y'añ is a contraction of: ye ña. As regards the contraction of these forms, it might be effected by dropping the vowel of the pronoun: ña only, and then contracting the preposition with the remaining consonant, when it would have to be written: kañ', mañ', etc.; but if the contraction of this pl. form takes place in analogy with that of the 3d. pers. sing., which is more likely, it is effected by dropping the vowel of the preposition and the consonant of the pronoun, and then contracting the remaining letters, to which the euph. ñ is affixed, as is the case with the sing. form. E. g.

q-k'añ q-trar, „their slave“. — am-m'añ m'áro, „their palm-oil“. etc.

5) As regards the form: tr'qñ, when used as a poss. pr. in the sense of „his, her“, it is a contraction of: tra kq, „of him“; but when used in the sense of „for him, about him, etc.“, it is a contraction of: tra kq, being a compound pronoun. Cf. ciph. 3, above, and § 84, 3. — E. g.

tra-bep-tr'qñ, „his spoons“; but: tra tr'qñ táhq, „it is not for him“.

6) The verb. pronoun: ma, „thou“, and its euph. forms: aṃ, aṅ and aṅ; as also: na, „ye“; and: ña, „they“, are often contracted with the particle: ma, when used to form the Participial Mood, or the Future Tense; or when used for the for-



mation of the Hortative Mood in the sense of „let“; or of the Obligative Mood in the sense of „must“; or also when used as an Adverb in the sense of „why?“ The contracted forms may be represented as follows —

ma 'm, for: ma ɔm, and: ma m', for: ma ma.

ma 'n, for: ma ɔn, and: ma n', for: ma na.

ma n', for: ma na.

Note 1. The contracted form: ma 'm, or: ma m' is used before words beginning with b, m and p; ma 'n, or: ma n', before g and k; and ma n', before d, n and t.

Note 2. These contracted forms must be kept distinct from the euph. forms: mam, man and: mañ mentioned in § 7. C. 3.

§ 9. 1) There is another contraction which deserves to be noticed in a separate section, viz. ka a- is by a crasis often contracted into kɔ-. As to: ka, it is the general preposition „in, at, of, from, etc.“, and the following: a- is a prefix belonging to the noun which follows: kɔ.

2) The prefix: ɔ- which sometimes occurs before: kɔ-, refers to, or stands for: w'úni, „a person“, or for: ɔw'úni, „the person“; while the prefix: a- refers to, or stands for: a-fam, „persons“. When the prefix: ɔ- stands between: w'úni and: kɔ, or a- between: a-fam and: kɔ-, it is not given in the English translation.

3) It may be observed that this contracted form: kɔ- occurs only before abstract nouns with the prefix: a-, because: kɔ- includes this prefix. The nouns with which it is most generally used are the following:

a-bóndo, „a secret institution for females“. Cf. Temne Traditions, Preface § 17.

a-póro, „a secret society of males (on the Rokel)“. Cf. Tem. Trad. Pref. § 18.

a-bóna, „a nation“. — a-bára, „a far“ or „foreign country“.

4) Sometimes they use: kɔ- also with such nouns as: a-pank, „folly“; — a-páne, „forgetfulness“; etc.; for these, however, they more frequently use the common form: k' a-, which is for: ka a-, as:

w'úni k' a-páne, „a forgetful person“, lit. „a p. of forgetfulness“, for: „w'úni ka a-páne, = w'úni kɔ-páne.

5) The forms with: kɔ- most generally used are the following:

ɔ-kɔ-bóndo, „a member of a Bondo Institution“, for: ɔ-ka a-bóndo, lit. „one from (in) a B. I.“, = w'úni kɔ-bóndo.

The corresponding pl. form is:

a-kɔ-bóndo, „members of a Bondo Institution“, for: a-ka a-bóndo, lit. „persons from (in) a B. I.“, = a-fam a-kɔ-bóndo.

w'úni kɔ-bóndo, „a member of a Bondo Institution“, for: w'úni ka a-bóndo, lit. „a person from (in) a B. I.“

w'úni ɔ-kɔ-bóndo, = w'úni kɔ-bóndo, for: w'úni ɔ-ka a-bóndo.

The corresponding pl. form is:

a-fam a-kɔ-bóndo, „members of a Bondo Institution“, for: a-fam a-ka a-bóndo.

ɔ-kɔ-bóna-kɔ-mi, „my country-man“, for: ɔ-ka a-bóna-kɔ-mi, lit. „a person of mine from a nation“. The form of the poss. prep.: kɔ before: mi, is regulated by the prefix: ɔ-, which stands for: w'úni. The pl. form is:

a-kɔ-bóna-'a-mi, „my country-people“, for: a-ka a-bóna-'a-mi, lit. „people of mine in (from) a nation“. The form of the poss. prep.: 'a depends on the prefix: a-. The def. form is:

ɔ-kɔ-bóna-ka-mi, „my country man“, for: ɔ-ka a-bóna-ka-mi; pl. ań'-kɔ-bóna-ńa-mi, or: ań'-kɔ-bóna-'a-mi, „my country-people“, for: ań'-ka a-bóna-ńa-mi.

ɔ-ka-mi kɔ-bóna, „my country-man“, for: ɔ-ka-mi ka a-bóna, lit. „a person of mine from a nation“; pl.

a-ńa-mi kɔ-bóna, „my country-people“, for: a-ńa-mi ka a-bóna, lit. „people of mine from a nation“.

ɔ-ka-mi ɔ-kɔ-bóna, „my country-man“, for: ɔ-ka-mi ɔ-ka a-bóna, lit. „a person of mine one from a nation“; pl.

a-ńa-mi a-kɔ-bóna, „my country-people“, for: a-ńa-mi a-ka a-bóna, lit. „people of mine from a nation“.

ɔ-kɔ-bóna-kɔ-mi wɔń, „that is a country-man of mine“; pl.

a-kɔ-bóna-'a-mi ńań, „those are country-people of mine“.

Def. form:

ɔ-kɔ-bóna-ka-mi wɔń, „that is my country-man“, lit. „my country-man that“; pl.

ań'-kɔ-bóna-ńa-mi ńań, or: ań'-kɔ-bóna-'a-mi ńań, „those are my country-people“, lit. „my c. p. those“.

6) It will be seen from some of the preceding examples, that the prefix before: *kɔ-* may also take its def. form. We add the following examples.

*ɔ-kɔ-bóndo*, „the member from a Bondo Institution“; pl. *añ'-kɔ-bóndo*, „the members of a B. I.“

*ɔ-kɔ-bóna*, „the country-man“, pl. *añ'-kɔ-bóna*, „the country-people“. Observe also the following forms:

*ɔw'úni ɔ-kɔ-bóna*, „the country-man“, = *ɔ-kɔ-bóna*; pl. *añ'-fám a-kɔ-bóna*, „the country people“, = *añ'-kɔ-bóna*.

*ɔw'úni ɔ-kɔ-bóndo*, „the member of a Bondo Institution“, = *ɔ-kɔ-bóndo*; pl. *añ'-fám a-kɔ-bóndo*, „the members of a B. I.“, = *añ'-kɔ-bóndo*.

7) They may, however, use also the contracted form: *k' a-* with the preceding nouns after: *w'úni*, as:

*w'úni k' a-bóndo*, „a member of a Bondo Institution; pl. *a-fám ñ' a-bóndo*, „members of a B. I.“

*w'úni k' a-bóna*, „a country-man“, pl. *a-fám ñ' a-bóna*, „country-people.“

*w'úni k' a-bára*, „a foreigner“; pl. *a-fám 'a tra-bára*, „foreigners“, lit. „people of foreign countries“, for which they may also use: *a-fám ñ' a-bára*, „people of a foreign country“, though the sense of the latter form is somewhat different from the former.

8) It will be observed that with the preceding examples under ciph. 7., the abstr. noun, which is in the indef. state, is in the poss. case. If, however, this abstr. noun is in the def. state, they do not use the contracted form: *kɔ-* with it, or the general preposition: *ka*; but put the said noun in the poss. case with the unabbreviated form of the poss. preposition. E. g.

*w'úni ka am-bóndo*, „a member of the Bondo Institution“; pl. *a-fám ña am-bóndo*, „members of the B. I.“

*ɔw'úni ka am-bára*, „the foreigner“, lit. „the person of the foreign country“; pl. *añ'-fám ña tra-bára*, „the foreigners“, lit. „the people of the foreign countries“, or: *añ'-fám ña am-bára*, „the people of the foreign country“.

*w'úni ka am-póro*, „a member of the Poro-Association“, pl. *a-fám ña am-póro*, „members of the P. A.“

*ɔw'úni ka am-póro*, „the member of the P. A.“; pl. *añ'-fám ña am-póro*, „the members of the P. A.“

9) It may be observed here that the changes, as stated above, to which the vowels and consonants are subject, do not, or need not necessarily take place always, whenever they are possible; and the rules and examples above given are only to show what is often or generally done, when such letters, as are liable to a change, come in contact with each other. Cf. also the next section.

§ 10. 1) But the contracted form: *kq-* with the prefix: *q-*, or: *a-*, when used without: *w'úni* in the sing., and without: *a-fam* in the plural, might possibly be also analyzed in the following way. The form: *q-ka* is often used as a general noun for animate objects, when its pl. form is: *a-ka*, or also: *a-ña*. Now as abstr. nouns with the simple vowel prefix: *a-* cannot be made concrete in the same way as those which have a compound one (i. e. a prefix consisting of a consonant with a vowel), as two incompatible vowels would come into immediate contact with each other, if they would place the vowel prefix, which is generally used for rational objects, before such abstract nouns; — they use the noun: *q-ka*, and the abstr. noun takes the form of an adjective taking the prefix of its noun, i. e. *q-* in the sing. and *a-* in the plural, which is sometimes done in other cases; but to avoid the immediate contact of the two vowels *a* and *q* in the sing., and the two: *a*'s in the plural, they contract both forms into: *q*. Thus the form —

*q-kq-bóndo* will be for: *q-ka q-bóndo*, „a Bondo person“, and the pl. form: *a-kq-bóndo*, for: *a-ka a-bóndo*, „Bondo people“.

*q-kq-bóna-ka-mi*, for: *q-ka q-bóna-ka-mi*, „my country-man“; pl. *añ'-kq-bóna-ña-mi*, or: *añ'-kq-bóna-'a-mi*, for: *añ'-ka a-bóna-ña-mi*, „my country-people“.

2) As regards the form: *q-ka-mi q-bóna*, „my country-man“, pl. *añ'-ña-mi a-bóna*, „my country-people“, *bóna* is here also used as an adjective for: *q-ka* in the sing., and for: *añ'-ña* in the plural. Cf. ciph. 1. above. In these cases the poss. preposition being of the same form as the noun itself in both numbers, is dropped for the sake of euphony. Thus: *q-ka-mi q-bóna*, would be for: *q-ka-ka-mi q-bóna*, and the pl. form: *añ'-ña-mi a-bóna*, for: *añ'-ña-ña-mi a-bóna*.

3) The form: *aña-ko-bóndo*, „the members of a Bondo Institution“, is either for: *añ'-ka a-bóndo*, „the Bondo people“, or for: *añ'-ka a-bóndo*, „the (people) from (in) a Bondo Institution“. In the former case: *ka* is taken as a noun, in the latter as the general preposition: *ka*. *Aña-* is a def. form of the prefix: *a-* like: *añ'-*.

Note. Other changes and contractions, which may not be enumerated in the three preceding sections, will be taken notice of where they occur.

## Chapter III.

### Accentuation.

§ 11. 1) The stress of the voice in Temne is most generally (with some exceptions) laid on the 1st. syllable of a word, whether it be a noun, or an adjective, or a verb or any other part of speech. E. g.

*am-báfta*, „the arm-pit“; — *a-sónala*, „a lion“.

*a-gbápara*, „a cover“; — *o-gbálane*, „an opponent“ or „antagonist (in a dispute)“.

*bána*, „great“; — *fíno*, „good“.

*mínañ*, „I“; — *kóno*, „he“. — *gbápar*, „(to) cover“.

*gbála*, „(to) write for-“.

*márane*, „(to) help each other“; — *kánkãrati*, „have wrinkles (as a dead corpse, or as starched clothes), be stiff“ or „starched“.

*háli*, „very“; — *tãpañ*, formerly“.

2) The suffixes used for the various Modifications of the primitive verb have no influence on the accent, i. e. they do not remove it from its original place, however long, or however polysyllabic the word may get by them, as will be seen from the examples under cipher 1 above, to which we add the following, as —

*gbálãrane*, „stand in correspondence with each other“.

*gbáp'sarane*, „thatch for each other (as houses)“.

3) The prefix of a noun not being a radical part of it, never

takes the accent. E. g. *kə-lómə*, „a sheep“.

*na-béna*, „ropes“. — *ra-trar*, „slavery“.

4) As to those nouns with inseparable prefixes, or where the prefix has been run together with the noun, after its vowel has been ejected on account of its coming into immediate contact with the initial vowel of the noun (cf. § 6. A. 1. and § 3, 8.), when in such nouns the accent rests on the 1st. syllable, which is formed by the remaining consonant of the prefix in connection with the initial vowel of the noun; — it cannot be said that the accent is on the prefix, because the initial vowel of the noun has it. E. g.

*k'áro*, „a wooden bowl“, pl. *tr'áro*.

*k'óló*, „hollow of a tree“, pl. *tr'óló*.

*k'átrak*, „foot“, pl. *tr'átrak*. — *r'ánta*, „a nerve“, pl. *n'ánta*.

Note. The noun *w'ahét*, „a little child“, has the accent on the last syllable, probably because it is a contraction of: *w'an fet*, „a young child“.

5) There are some dissyllables, especially adverbs and a few verbs with the nouns and adjectives derived from them, which form an exception to the general rule, having the accent on the last syllable. E. g.

*kărắ*, „scrape, scratch off; crash (as a tree falling)“.

*kə-kărắ*, „act of scraping; a crash“.

*părắ*, „brandish (as a sword)“. — *kalá!* „look!“

*tragbá*, „jut out“; — *tragbá*, „much“ (as used with *wúrane*, „project“).

*yakón*, „take place suddenly“; — *yakón*, „forthwith, at once“;

— *yakón*, „sudden“; — *kə-yakón*, „quickness, suddenness“.

6) Also a few original nouns have the accent on the last or second syllable, as: *kə-balá*, „a basket“; — *kə-tratrák*, „a night“.

7) The noun: *ma-məl*, „madness“, when used as a verb or as an adjective (in which case the letters of the prefix are treated as radical ingredients of the word), has the accent transferred on the 1st. syllable, or on what is called the prefix when used as a noun, as: *máməl*, „be mad“; adj. „mad“.

8) With a few dissyllabic verbs which have the accent on the 1st. syllable, when becoming adverbs; the accent is transferred to the last syllable. E. g.

trǎli, „come forth plentifully“ (as water from a spring), „go along in great numbers“ (as people); but: trǎlǎ, „plentifully, in great numbers“.

tráreñ, „be of a light red colour“; but: traréñ, „light, not deep“ or „dark“ (as used with yim, „be red“).

tróloñ, „be straight, be upright“ or „perpendicular“; but: trolón, „straightly, perpendicularly, straightforwardly, rightly“.

9) Some words, especially such as begin with: ta, have the accent on the penultimate, or also, when a dissyllable, on the ultimate syllable. E. g.

tamasére, „witness, evidence“; — t'akés, „selfconceitedness“.

t'abám̄paṛ, „a large red lizard“; — o-sabáni, „a sea-turtle“.

a-parafúsa, „a screw with fine twists“; — takúr, „beforetime“.

talóm, „or“; — tabána, „for ever, eternally“.

tramát, „five“; — trofátr, „ten“; — takári, „the 2d. day after to morrow“.

10) There is a number of compound words which have two accents, when the 2d. is generally the stronger one, which, therefore, has been marked by a double accent. E. g.

kǎnkǎnene, or kǎṇas-kǎṇasne, „writhe with pain (as a woman in travail)“.

K'úrumasāba, „the great God“.

k'ámakísa, „state of rubbing against each other“ (as the stems of two trees standing close together).

k'ánkamāsa, pl. tr'ánkamāsa, „physical strength with a disposition to abuse it“; hence also „violence“.

a-wónko-wǎnka, „kind of cymbals used in war to give the sign of an attack.“

k'ámakǎmta, pl. tr'ámakǎmta, „stomach of men and animals“.

m'ulku-m'álka, „an artful“ or „roguish character“.

Note. To this place belong the emphatic form of verbs, adjectives and substantives compound with the noun: tr'eī, as:

nésa nésa-tr'eī, „be very apt to be afraid of a thing, be of a very timid disposition“.

nésa tr'eī-ó-tr'eī, „be apt to be afraid of every thing“.

pǎṇe pǎṇe-tr'eī, „be very apt to forget a thing, be very forgetful“.

pǎṇe tr'eī-ó-tr'eī, „be apt to forget every thing“.

11) Foreign words also make an exception from the general rule as regards the accent. Words derived from the Arabic, or from other languages generally retain their original accent. E. g. alahádi, „sunday“, lit. „the first (day)“. — riánna, „heaven“. — o-maleíka, „an angel“. — yahánnama, „hell“. — s'ádka, „a sacrifice“. etc.

---

## Part II.

# Etymology.

---

§ 12. To the different parts of speech, as used in Temne, belong — the Prefix or Article, — the Substantive, — the Adjective, — the Numeral, — the Pronoun, — the Verb, — the Adverb, — the Preposition and the Postposition, — the Conjunction, — the Interjection, and some peculiar Suffixes.

---

### Chapter I.

#### Etymology of Prefixes.

---

§ 13. The Prefix in Temne, as regards its office, comes nearest to the English Article, and might, therefore, as well be called „the Article“. Its most appropriate name would perhaps be „the Formative Prefix“. Like the English Article it has a def. and an indef. form with this difference, that in Temne the plural also has an indef. prefix, and that it is prefixed not only to nouns and adjectives, but also to some pronouns. It has not exactly



the office to distinguish the Gender, as is the case with the Article in German and Greek; but its proper office is to form nouns and adjectives from verbs, to point out the def. or indef. state of such nouns, or of adjectives, and of some pronouns, and to distinguish the singular from the plural, and, to a certain degree, to classify the nouns. It makes a noun or an adjective capable of being recognized as such.

§ 14. This Temne prefix is of great importance, because it exercises such a great influence upon the form of the language; for, as will be seen from this Grammar, it regulates and modifies the form of nearly all the different kinds of pronouns, of the possessive preposition, of some of the numerals, and the Syntax of the adjective. But it may also be considered as the most intricate part of the language, and if its nature is not fully understood, or without a correct knowledge of it; all will be involved in inextricable confusion and ambiguity. If, however, its various forms are distinctly kept in view and attentively noted, little difficulty will be found in the use of the various forms of the Pronouns, of the Possessive Prepositions and of the Numerals, and all ambiguity will be avoided; for the form of these parts of speech are in strict analogy with the form of the prefix; but if their various forms are used without regard to the form of the prefix of the noun, which is the subject of the proposition uttered; the greatest confusion and ambiguity will be produced in the Syntax of the language. The Prefix is, as it were, the key for the acquisition of the language and for its Syntax. We shall, therefore, endeavour to elucidate its nature and use as clearly as practicable.

§ 15. 1) Prefixes are generally separable; there are, however, many Nouns and a few Numerals, which have inseparable prefixes. But such nouns or numerals only, as began originally with a vowel, and which have a compound prefix, can have inseparable prefixes. Cf. § 6. A. 1.

2) These prefixes are, however, not radical elements of the words to which they are prefixed, which is evident from the fact that the singular prefix is dropped after, or before the prepositions: ro-, or do-, and: ra- or: rā- „at, in, on, to“. Thus they

say: ro-set, „in the house“, not: ro añ'-set, though: añ'-set is the word used for: „the house“; — ro-bomp, „on the head“, not: ro ra-bomp, ra-bomp being the word used for „a head“; — ro-petr, „in the town“, not: ro ka-petr, ka-petr being the word for „the town“. In the plur., however, the prefix is but very seldom dropped after these prepositions, the prefix being necessary to indicate the plur. number.

3) As regards those nouns which have an inseparable prefix, the prefix can of course not be left out after these prepositions; because two vowels would come into immediate contact with each other. E. g. ro-k'qr, „in the farm“, k'qr being the word for „a farm“; — ro-n'antr, „in the fire“, n'antr being used for „a fire“. Cf. § 6. A. 1.

§ 16. The following tables represent the Prefixes, both the separable and the inseparable ones, as also their def. and indef. form.

### 1) The Prefixes in general.

#### a) Separable Form.

<i>indefinite.</i>	<i>definite.</i>
a-;	aña-, añ'-, am-, an-.
da-, ra-;	ara-.
e-;	e-.
i-, or a-;	iña-, aña-, añai-, añ'-, am-, an-.
ka-;	ka-, or aka-.
ma-, man-;	ama-, aman-.
na-;	ana-.
ña, = a-;	aña-, iña-, añ'-, am-, an-.
q-, or u-;	q-, qwq-.*
pa-;	pa-, or apa-.
ra-, ra-, da-;	ara-.
ta-;	ata-.
tra-;	tra-, or atra-.
u-, or q-;	q-, qwq-.*
ye-, or ya-;	eye-, or eya-.

\* Cf. § 299, 3. Note.

b) Inseparable Form.

<i>indefinite.</i>	<i>definite.</i>
d';	ad'; qd'.
k';	ak'.
m';	am'.
n';	an'.
ñ';	añ', iñ'.
p';	ap'.
r'. or d';	ar', or ad'; qd'.
tr', or ts', t', s';	atr', ats', at', as'.
w';	qw'.
y';	ey'.

2) The Prefixes with their respective plural forms.

a) Separable form.

*indefinite.*

Sing.	Plur.
a-;	ma-; tra-; e-, ye-, or ya-.
da-, ra-;	na-; e-, ye-, or ya-; tra-; (a-, or ña-).
i-, or a-;	ma-, man-.
ka-;	tra-; pa-; (e-, ye-, or ya-; ma-).
ña-;	e-, ye, or ya-; ma-; tra-.
o-, or u-;	a-, ña-; tra-.
ra-, (ra-) da-;	na-; e-, ye-, or ya-; tra-; (a-, or ña-).
(ta-);	(ma-).
u-, or o-;	a-, ña-; tra-.

*definite.*

Sing.	Plur.
aña-, añ'-, am-, an-;	ama-; atra-, or tra-; e-, eye, or eya-.
ara-;	ana-; e-, eye-, or eya-; tra-, or atra-;
	(aña-, or añ'-).
iña-, añai-, aña-, añ'-,	ama-, aman-.
am-, an-;	
ka-, aka-;	tra-, or atra-; pa-, or apa-; (e-, eye-,
	or eya-; ama-).
aña-, añ'-, am-, an-;	e-, eye-, or eya-; ama-; tra-, or atra-.
o-; qwq-;*	aña-, añ'-, am-, an-; tra-, or atra-.

\* Cf. § 299, 3. Note.

Sing.	Plur.
ara-;	ana-; e-, eye-, or eya-; tra-, or atra-, (a <sup>h</sup> na-, a <sup>h</sup> n'-).
(ata-;)	(ama-).
q-; qwq-; *	a <sup>h</sup> na-, a <sup>h</sup> n'-, am-, an-; tra-, or atra-.

b) Inseparable form.

<i>indefinite.</i>	<i>definite.</i>
d';   s'.	ad'; qd';   as'.
k';   tr', tš'; p'; (s').	ak';   atr', atš'; ap'; (as').
n';   m'; y'; (tš').	a <sup>h</sup> n'; i <sup>h</sup> n';   am'; ey'; (atš').
r';   n'; s'; (m'; y').	ar';   an'; as'; (am'; ey').
w';   (tr', tš'); (a-).	qw';   (atr', atš'); (a <sup>h</sup> n'-).

\* Cf. § 299, 3. Note.

**Observations on the preceding tables of the Prefixes.**

§ 17. 1) The prefixes always used for the singular only are: d', da-, i-, k', k<sub>g</sub>-, n', q-, r', ra-, r<sub>g</sub>-, t', ta-, u-, and w'; those used for the plural only are: n<sup>h</sup>na-, p', p<sub>g</sub>-, y', ya-, ye; while the forms: a-, e-, m', ma-, n', n<sup>h</sup>na-, tr', tra<sub>g</sub>-, s', and tš' may be both singular and plural.

2) From the preceding observation it will appear that several prefixes, though strictly speaking pl. forms, are frequently used to express the singular; but then only with abstr. nouns, or with such as may admit a plural in form, but not in the sense.

3) It is to be observed that the form: ye- or: ya- is never used as a separable prefix with nouns, except with the second numeral adjective, and in its def. form also with other adjectives; nouns of this class have always either the separable form: e-, or the inseparable one y'. The form: ye- is more generally used than: ya-.

4) Those prefixes, which are enclosed in a parenthesis are unique forms, or but seldom used for the sing. or pl. respectively.

5) There are two prefixes which in their indef. state have a euphonic form, viz. man-, for: ma-, and: da-, for: ra-; while the prefix a-, or i-, or: n<sup>h</sup>na- in its def. state has several euph. forms, as will be seen from the preceding tables. The euph.

form: man- appears also in the def. state, i. e. with: a- prefixed.

6) Inseparable prefixes always take what we have called the emphatic vowel prefix in the def. state, as will be seen from the preceding tables. All of them take the vowel prefix: a-, except w' which takes o-, and y' which takes e-. The separable forms: ka-, ma-, na-, ña, ra-, and tra- take the vowel prefix a- in the def. state, while: ye- or ya- takes e-.

7) Separable prefixes with the imperfect vowel sound ɶ, i. e. the forms: kɶ-, pɶ-, rɶ-, and: tɶ-, become definite by changing ɶ into a; but they may also take the emph. vowel prefix a- in addition, as will be seen from the preceding tables.

8) The simple vowel prefixes: a-, e-, i-, and o are always separable. It may, however, be observed, that their original or perfect form has also a consonant like the others; but in course of time the consonant seems to have been dropped. Their full form is: ña-, ye-, ñi-, and: wɔ- respectively. The consonant for the vowel prefix: o- appears with the inseparable form w'. The full form: wɔ- is not used with nouns, but with adjectives in the def. state. Ña- is found with nouns, seldom with adjectives, except in its def. form; — ñi was never met with by the author, neither with nouns nor with adjectives; and it may be observed that upon the whole the pref. i- is but little used. As regards: ye see ciph. 3. above. We may state here that the def. form of all prefixes, as used with adjectives, corresponds with the relative pronoun respectively.

9) The vowel prefixes: e- and o- have no distinct form for the def. state when used with nouns; but when used with adjectives they have. Sometimes they use the form: u- instead of: o- for the indef. state. But the former, i. e. u- seems not to be pure Temne, but to have crept in from the Bolom.

10) The def. prefix: an'- is an abbr. form of: aña-, which is the def. form of: ña-, or: a-; an'- again takes the euph. forms: am- and an-. With regard to: am- it is used before nouns beginning with b, m and p; and: an- before nouns beginning with d, n and t; while: an'- is used with nouns beginning with g and k; but an'- may also be used before the other remaining consonants, where they may also take the form: aña-. The form

añ'-, however, is sometimes met with where: an- might be expected. E. g.

am-bamp, „the bird“. — am mésa, „the table“. — am-pínkar, „the gun“.

an-der, „the skin (of the body)“. — an-náni, or: añ'-náni, „the awning“. — an-tis, „the knife“.

añ'-gbáta, „the mat“. — añ'-kas, „the fathers“. — añ'-fam, = aña-fam, „the people“. — añ'-set, = aña-set, „the house“.

man-tóro, „toil“; — aman-tóro, „the toil“.

11) It is to be borne in mind that the euph. forms: am-, an-, man-, and: añ'-, are not combined with adjectives, except when they are used as nouns.

12) The euph. form: da- is used with nouns instead of: ra- after verbs, and with adjectives after nouns terminating in: n or ñ, when the nasal sound is dropped. E. g.

o won' da-nēs, „he got alarmed“ or „frightened“, for: o won' ra-nēs, lit. „he entered into fear“.

o san' 'da-bomp, „he bowed (bent) the head down“, for: o sañ 'ra-bomp.

r'on' da-fíno, „a good road“.

13) The prefix tš' is to be regarded as a euph. form of tr', the r being changed into š, as is often the case. (Cf. § 7. B. 9.). In the same way t' is a still more abbr. form of: tr', itself an abbreviation of: tra-, as s' is an abbreviated form of: tš', the t and the h being dropped. At any rate s' is a form of: tr' or: tš', which is evident from the circumstance, that the adjective used with a noun having the prefix: s' takes its full form: tra-, which is also the case with nouns having the prefix: t'. — E. g.

tš'ir, „goats“; — tr'úma, „boxes“; — s'úma, „shirts“; — s'im tra-lai, „many words“.

t'ámana tra-bána, „a great evil of an extraordinary kind“.

Note. One noun was met with having the prefix: š'. See § 19. II. 9. g.

14) As a general rule we may state that nouns beginning with e, or i, commonly take the inseparable form: tš' instead of: tr'; while those beginning with: a, o, or u, take the form:

tr'. This rule holds good almost without exception, and in the few examples which have the form: tr' before e, and i, as: tr'iri, „monkey-bread (a fruit)“; tr'ére, „excuses“; and tr'éra, „messages“; we may just as well use: tš'iri; tš'ére; and tš'éra; for these forms are used as well, and even more frequently than the form with: tr'.

15) Adjectives do not take inseparable prefixes, except the 1st. and the 4th. of the numeral ones.

Note. Farther particulars of these, and of the emph. vowel prefixes mentioned in the next section, will be found (with examples for each of them) in the larger Manuscript Grammar.

§ 18. Besides the prefixes mentioned in § 16. we may distinguish the emph. or def. vowel prefixes: a, e, i and o. A, e and o are used with demonstrative and relative pronouns, and the a, also with one local, and one temporal adverb, and with the general preposition: ka, „in, at, from, etc.“, to make them more definite. (See Etymology and Syntax of the respective parts of speech.)

As regards the use of each of these emph. vowel prefixes with nouns, adjectives, poss. prepositions and poss. pronouns, we may state that —

1) a- is used with all classes of nouns having the prefixes: ka-; ma-; na-; ña-; pa-; ra- or ra-; tra-; d'; k'; m'; n'; ñ'; p'; r': s'; t'; tr' and tš', whether referring to animate beings or inanimate subjects in the singular or in the plural, and with their respective adjectives, poss. prepositions and poss. pronouns; so that only nouns with the prefixes o-, or u-; w'; e-, and y', and their respective adjectives etc. are excepted. A few examples may find a place here, as: —

aka-bep, „the spoon“.  
 ama-bõño, „the gold“.  
 ana-béña, „the ropes“.  
 aña-set, „the house“.  
 apa-lā, „the rice“.  
 ara-béña, „the rope“.  
 atra-lóme, „the sheep“.  
 ad'ér, „the face“.  
 ak'ór, „the farm“.

am'áro, „the palm-oil“.  
 an'antr, „the fire“.  
 añ'ántr, „the tree“.  
 ap'éne, „the millet seed“.  
 ar'úma, „the shirt“.  
 as'ím, „the words“.  
 at'amasére, „the evidence“.  
 atr'áro, „the bowls“.  
 atš'ére, „the rats“.

aka-bep aka-bána, „the spoon the large one“.

añ'-set a-ña Sóri, „Sori's house“, lit. „the h. the of Sori“.

ak'ór a-k'òñ, „his farm“, lit. „the farm the of him“.

2) e- is used with the adjectives, poss. prepositions and poss. pronouns of that class of nouns, which have the separable prefix: e-, or the inseparable form: y'. With nouns having the prefix e- it is not used in the capacity of an emph. vowel prefix, because that prefix has no distinct form for the def. state (see 9, in the preceding section); but with nouns having the inseparable form y' it is employed in that capacity. E. g.

ey'intr, „the trees“; — e-tis eye-wóñi, „the knives the sharp ones“.

e-lop e-ya Sóri, „Sori's fish“, lit. „the f. the of Sori“.

e-gbáta e-ye-mi, „my mats“, lit. „the mats the of me“.

3) i- may be used instead of: a- with that class of nouns, and their respective adjectives, poss. prepositions and poss. pronouns, which have the prefix: ña-, or ñ' in the singular, and: ma- in the plural. E. g.

iñ'és, „the name“; — iña-sar iña-lól, „the stone the small one“, = añ'-sar aña-lól.

iñ'ámpsi iña-bána, „the large bat“; — iñ'áka i-ña Sáta, „Satta's bead“, lit. „the bead the of Satta“; — iñ'és i-ñ'òñ, „her name“, lit. „the name the of her“.

4) o- is used with the adjectives, poss. prepositions and poss. pronouns of that class of nouns, which have the prefix: o- and: w'. With nouns having the vowel prefix o-, it cannot be used in the capacity of an emph. vowel prefix; because it does not take a distinct form for the def. state (see 9, in the preceding section). But to nouns with the prefix: w' it is prefixed in that capacity. E. g.

ow'ír, „the goat“; — ow'ére owq-bána, „the rat the large one“; — o-kas o-ka Bálu, „Ballu's father“, lit. „the father the of Ballu“; — o-trar o-ka-mu, „thy slave“, lit. „the s. the of thee“.



## General rules for the Classification of Nouns by Prefixes.

(Compare §§ 43 and 44.)

§ 19. In a language without any particular distinction of Gender or Case-Termination in the form of words, only general rules can be given for the classification of nouns by prefixes; much must be left to personal observation, and the Dictionary.

### I. Nouns designating animate subjects.

1) Human or rational beings have most generally the prefix: *o-* in the sing., and: *a-* in the pl., corresponding with the verb. pers. pronouns: *o*, „he, she“, and the pl. form: *ña*, or *'a*, „they“, which are used for all animate objects. To this Class belong also all nouns of agency. E. g.

<i>o-baī</i> , „a king“, pl. <i>a-baī</i> .	<i>o-rū</i> , „a weaver“, pl. <i>a-rū</i> .
<i>o-béra</i> , „a woman“, pl. <i>a-béra</i> .	<i>o-traī</i> , „a hearer“, pl. <i>a-traī</i> .
<i>o-kas</i> , „a father, master“, pl. <i>a-kas</i> .	<i>o-trar</i> , „a slave“, pl. <i>a-trar</i> .
<i>o-lánba</i> , „a young man, a man“, pl. <i>a-lánba</i> .	<i>o-yā</i> , „a lady, mistress“, pl. <i>a-yā</i> .

2) There is a class of nouns with the prefix: *a-*, or: *ña-* in the sing., and: *e-* in the plural, including some rational, (but more with regard to office or employment, than to nature,) and many irrational beings, as birds, snakes, fishes and some quadrupeds. E. g.

<i>a-boī</i> , „a servant“, pl. <i>e-boī</i> .	<i>a-bōk</i> , „a snake“, pl. <i>e-bōk</i> .
<i>a-tétu</i> , „a messenger“, pl. <i>e-tétu</i> .	<i>a-tran</i> , „a dog“, pl. <i>e-tran</i> .
<i>a-bamp</i> , „a bird“, pl. <i>e-bamp</i> .	<i>a-trókō</i> , „a fowl“, pl. <i>e-trókō</i> .

3) Another class with the prefix: *a-*, or: *ña-*, in the sing., and: *tra-*, (rarely *e-*) in the pl., embraces the larger kind of quadrupeds. E. g.

<i>a-rañk</i> , „an elephant“, pl. <i>tra-rañk</i> .	<i>a-sónala</i> , „a lion“, pl. <i>tra-sónala</i> .
<i>a-soī</i> , „a horse“, pl. <i>tra-soī</i> .	<i>a-sop</i> , „a pig“, pl. <i>tra-sop</i> .

Note. Some use for the preceding nouns the prefix: *o-* in the sing., but not correctly; in which case the pl. form would still be: *tra-*, and the nouns would then come under the next cipher, or under Class IV.

4) A few large quadrupeds, probably by way of distinction, have the prefix: *o-* in the sing., and: *tra-* in the plural. E. g. *o-kā*, „a river horse, a hippopotamus“, pl. *tra-kā*. *tra-nā*.  
*o-nā*, „an ox“ or „a cow“, pl. *o-sip*, „a leopard“, pl. *tra-sip*.

5) A number of nouns has the prefix: *ka-*, or: *k'* in the sing., and: *tra-*, or: *tr'* or: *tš'* in the plural. This class includes various animals and insects, but no rational beings, except: *ka-lent*, „a suckling, an infant“, and another one, which is used in a collective sense, viz.: *ka-bor*, „crew“ (as of a ship or canoe), „one's domestics“, the pl. of which is used of the crews of different ships or of different masters. E. g. *ka-betr*, „a hen“, pl. *tra-betr*. *k'en*, „a large black ant“, pl. *ka-fop*, „a wild country pigeon“, *tš'en*.  
 pl. *tra-fop*. *k'ónko*, „a squirrel“, pl. *tr'ónko*.  
*ka-lómę*, „a sheep, pl. *tra-lómę*. *ko*.  
*k'áraro*, „a bush-dog“, pl. *tr'áraro*.

6) There is a number of nouns which have the prefix: *i-*, or: *a-*, or: *na-*, in the singular, and: *ma-*, in the plural. It includes small quadrupeds, birds and insects. E. g. *a-gbómboni*, „a large speckled bird“, pl. *ma-péram*.  
*i-pas*, „a sandfly“, pl. *ma-pas*. *i-séte*, „a porcupine rat“, pl. *a-péram*, „a sea-cow, manatee“, *ma-séte*.  
*i-yári*, „a cat“, pl. *ma-yári*.

Note. There are a few nouns with the prefix: *ra-*, in the sing., and: *tra-* in the pl., about which see § 43. Cl. VII.

## II. Nouns designating inanimate subjects.

1) Names of shrubs, vegetables, some trees, and the product of some plants, have usually the prefix: *a-* in the sing., and: *e-* in the pl., referring to: *an'átr*, „the tree, the shrub“, pl. *ey'intr*, „the trees“. E. g. *a-bis*, „a wild plum-tree“, pl. *e-kentr*.  
*e-bis*. *a-komp*, „a palm-tree“, pl. *e-komp*.  
*a-gbóno*, „a wild fig-tree“, pl. *a-ku*, „a white Mandingo yam“,  
*e-gbóno*. pl. *e-kū*.  
*a-kentr*, „a bamboo tree“, pl.

a-mas, „a Portuguese“ or „yellow yam“, pl. e-mas. a-yóka, „a cassada root“, pl. e-yóka. etc. etc. etc.

2) Large trees, or timber trees, have generally the prefix: ka-, or: k' in the sing., and: tra-, or: tr' in the pl., referring to: k'antr, „a log of timber“, also „a large tree (standing)“, pl. tr'antr. Also objects resembling sticks have generally this prefix, as: k'antr is also the common term for „stick“. E. g.

ka-kañk, „a black oak tree“, pl. tra-kañk. ka-yóka, „a cassada stick“, pl. tra-yóka.

ka-tar, „a split bamboo“ (as used for making mats), pl. tra-tar. k'átrak, „a foot“, pl. tr'átrak. k'úleñ, „a flute of corkwood“,

pl. tr'úleñ. ka-kúpar, „a white oak tree“, pl. tra-kúpar.

3) Some names of fruits, of trees and shrubs, take the prefix: a-, or: i-, in the sing., and: ma- in the pl., referring to the noun: a-kómi, „a fruit“, pl. ma-kómi. E. g.

i-bis (a-bis), „a wild plum“, pl. ma-bis. i-kantr, „a monkey-apple“, pl. ma-kantr.

a-gbóno, „a wild fig“, pl. ma-gbóno. a-tšítši, „a kind of cherry“, pl. ma-tšítši.

4) Rope-like or creeping plants have commonly the prefix: ra- in the sing., and: na- in the pl., referring to: ra-béña, „a rope“, pl. na-béña. E. g.

ra-bos, „a calabash plant“, pl. na-bos. called fingers“, pl. na-láne.

ra-kúbañ, „a plant bearing the elephant's yam“, pl. na-kúbañ. ra-pól, „a fishing line“, pl. na-pól.

ra-láne, „a plant bearing a fruit“, pl. na-pómpo. ra-pómpo, „a thread, a wick“, pl. na-pómpo.

5) Liquids have the prefix: ma-, or: m', referring to the noun: m'antr, „water“. E. g.

ma-ber, „intoxicating liquor“. m'ása, „milk“ of women, and

ma-nóno, „milk of cows“. „of goats“.

m'áro, „palm-oil“.

6) Names of tools and articles of furniture take the prefix: a- in the sing., and: e- in the pl., referring to the noun: a-kā, „a thing“, pl. e-kā. E. g.

a-beñ, „a board“, pl. e-beñ. a-mésa, „a table“, pl. e-mésa.

a-gbáta, „a mat“, pl. e-gbáta. a-tis, „a knife“, pl. e-tis.

a-gbátó, „a cutlass“, pl. e-gbátó.

7) Nouns expressing materials, or articles of merchandise have mostly the prefix: e-, which has reference to the noun: ey'étr, „the things“, when the indef. form: y'etr is either to be understood, or is used with the adjective. If the adjective only is used, it takes the separable form of the pref. of the noun. E. g.

e-bára, „things to be added“, = addenda, = y'etr e-bára.	e-sal, „earthenware“, = y'etr e-sal.
e-béne, „things kept, stores“, = y'etr e-béne.	e-tšíma, „ammunition“, = y'etr e-tšíma.
e-di, „victuals“, = y'etr e-di.	e-wólane, „toys, play-things“, = y'etr e-wólane.
e-gbósa, „things to entice with, temptations“, = y'etr e-gbósa.	e-yémas, „goodly“ or „desirable things“ = y'etr e-yémas.
e-káti, „booty, spoil“, = y'etr e-káti.	

8) Local nouns have the prefix: o- without a plur. form, which pl. form may, however, often be expressed by the freq. form of the noun with the same prefix. This pref. refers to the noun: oď'ér, „the place“, which is always understood. E. g.

o-béne, „a place to keep things in, a store, magazine, trea- sury“.	„room“.
o-díra, „a sleeping place“ or	o-fai, „a slaughtering place“.
	o-fútiang, „a place of safety“.
	See more examples in § 29.

9) Abstract nouns have various prefixes. They may take

a) the prefix: a-; — e. g. a-mól, „grief, sorrow“.	a-yíki, „glory, majesty“.
a-paf, „a jocular disposition“.	a-yóka, „ostentation“.
b) the prefix: e-; — e. g. e- gbáka, „disposition to burst out laughing“.	e-tof, „dry ground“ or „earth“; also „mud“.
e-sot, „craft, cunning“.	e-wont, „food, victuals, fodder“.
c) the prefix: ka-; — e. g. ka- bañ, „the sea“.	ka-pañ, „want, lack“.
ka-béte, „dregs, sediment“.	ka-tšemp, „wisdom; soberness“.
ka-bot, „sweetness“.	ka-won, „sharpness“.
d) the prefix: ma-; — e. g. ma- bótar, „love“.	ma-bótas, „behaviour, con- duct“.

ma-mári, „right“.	ma-trǵma, „state, condition“.
ma-téri, „wrong“.	ma-wǒni, „sharpness“.
e) the prefix: q-; — e. g. q-fino, „beauty, fairness; benefit“.	q-lólok, „roundness“.
q-foī, „prosperity“.	q-lómpi, „fitness, propriety“.
q-łas, „ugliness; evil, loss“.	q-tǵna, „ability“.
f) the pref. ra-; e. g. ra-bi, „blackness“.	ra-tšín, „nakedness; emptiness“.
ra-ser, „witchcraft“.	ra-wontr, „brotherhood“.
ra-trar, „slavery“.	ra-yaī, „meanness, worthlessness“.
g) the prefix: s' or: š'; — e. g. s'útra, „prosperous condition,	prosperity“.
h) the prefix: tra-; — e. g. tra- bête, „impediment in the	š'ítane, „frightfulness“.
	organ of speech“.
	tra-tšěň, „truth, veracity“.

## Chapter II.

### Etymology of Substantives.

#### I. Formation of Substantives.

§ 20. Nouns are either primitives or derivatives. They are distinguished and formed from other parts of speech by prefixes. A few primitive nouns are sometimes used without their prefixes, as will be seen from the Syntax; but derived nouns can never or but very rarely drop the prefix. Proper names of Persons take no prefix; but names of towns and places frequently have one, as will be seen below.

#### 1. Primitive Nouns.

§ 21. These comprise Proper and Common Names or Substantives.

##### A. Proper Names.

Proper Names are either personal or local; those of persons are either of native or of foreign origin. Such as have

not embraced Islamism have generally their own so called country-names; while such as have become Mohammedans have generally foreign names, mostly of Arabic origin. We shall now give examples both of personal and local, of native and of foreign origin.

1) *Names of Persons.*

a) of native origin.

α) Males.

Báli. — Bap. — Bási. — Dúleī. — Fárma. — Fóki. — Fóre. — Gbána. — Gbánta. — Káli. — Kólo. — Kóntuma. — Korómbo. — Laháí. — Láma. — Lámina. — Lénsene. — Máńki. — Mása. — Méla. — Mórba. — Múlu. — Šáka. — Sálfu. — Šéka. — Sídafa. — Sóri. — Yibaíro. — etc.

β) Females.

Bálu. — Béla. — Béndo. — Boī. — Bónka. — Démọ. — Féńkre. — Fórọ. — Gbátre. — Kaī. — Káni. — Korór. — Mónde. — Námína. — Nónko. — Pórọ. — Rúko. — Sáta. — Sátšia. — Sére. — Yámaye. — Yéli. — Yénaba. — etc.

b) of foreign principally arabic origin.

. These are only used for males, as:

Ábdul Málíki. — Ádama Laī. — Áli Bóndo. — Alimámi Bókari. — Alimámi Kába. — Ansumána Dábo. — Bréma Kanému. — Bréma Luk, or: Buréma Luk. — Mámọdu Bóndo. — Suleimána Bóndo, or: Suleimáni Bóndo, or also as the Temnes pronounce it: Silmáni Bóndo. — etc.

Note 1. As to the names: Kába, Dábo, Kanému, Laī and Luk, — they are native names joined to the new or foreign name. Buréma or Bréma is the same with Ibráhima = Abraham. Bóndo is a national name referring to the nation to which the person belongs.

The English name „James“ the Temnes express by: Yémi.

Note 2. Patronymics for males are sometimes formed:

a) by placing the mother's name before that of the son.  
E. g.

Fátima Bréma, i. e. „Bréma whose mother was Fátima“, or „B. the son of F.“ — Námína Laī, i. e. „Laī the son of Namína“ or „whose mother was Namína“.

b) by placing the word: MÓDU, „son“, after the mother's name. E. g.

Káli MÓDU, i. e. „the son of Káli“. — Sére MÓDU, i. e. „the son of Sére“. — etc.

Note 3. The word: MÓDU is taken from the Susu signifying „son (of), possessor (of)“, like the Hebrew לְבָרֵךְ; for it is also used with common nouns, not only with proper names, as: Télma MÓDU, „a prater“, lit. „a son of prating“, or „a possessor of loquaciousness“. Télma is here, no doubt, the abstr. noun: kə-télma, „prating, loquaciousness“, the prefix being dropped. That: MÓDU is used with abstr. nouns to form concretes, will be seen from the following examples: káne Télma MÓDU káma o trañk, „tell the prater to be silent“; and from the Proverb: Télma MÓDU o bentr a-tšik kə-tas, „a loquacious person hinders strangers from passing on.“ Cf. the word: MÓDU in the Author's Temne Traditions, page 213.

## 2) Names of Towns or Places.

Many names of places have the prefix: ma-. To what noun this prefix may be referred is difficult to say. We are inclined to derive it from: Madína, Arab. مَدِينَة urbs. Many other names of places prefix the local preposition: ro-, „at“. We shall give some examples of both forms.

### a) with the prefix: ma-.

Ma-báño. — Ma-búre. — Ma-fáre. — Ma-gbápsa. — Ma-gbéle. — Ma-gbéní. — Ma-gbil. — Ma-kálma. — Ma-káma. — Ma-kémpita. — Ma-koía. — Ma-kónte. — Ma-kóre. — Ma-kórbolei. — Ma-lal. — Ma-lip. — Ma-sam. — Ma-sáñba. — Ma-símra. — Ma-táska. — Ma-toi. — etc.

The lit. sense of these forms probably is: „the town Báño; — the town Búre; — etc.“, when the noun: Madína is to be understood.

Note. The names of towns with the prefix: ma- retain this prefix, though the preposition: ro- is used with it, as required by verbs indicating motion from or to, or rest in a place. E. g. o yi ro-Ma-búre, „he is at Mabúre“. — o kóne ro-Ma-lal, „he went to Malal“. Cf. also Note 2. after b. below.

### b) with the preposition ro-

ro-Bánka. — ro-Bis. — ro-Gbálañ. — ro-Gbánne. — ro-Gbénti. — ro-Kaí. — ro-Kel. — ro-Kírma. — ro-Kon. — ro-

Laífa. — ro-Ménde. — ro-Pépel. — ro-Póloñ. — ro-Pómpo. — ro-Sant. — ro-Šénq. — ro-Táso. — ro-Tómbo. — ro-Tuk. — ro-Wúla. — ro-Yamp. — ro-Yel. — ro-Yéma. — ro-Yénken. — etc.

The lit. sense of these forms is: „at Bánka. — at Bis. — at Gbálañ.“ — etc.

Note 1. Also these names of towns especially monosyllables keep the preposition: ro-, when used absolutely, i. e. without a verb. A few, as: Táso, or: Tomás, names of islands, may be used without: ro-, absolutely; but with a verb indicating motion to or from, or rest at a place: ro- is retained. E. g.

Tómbo, pa bøl-he ri, „as to Tombo, it is not far thither“; but: o yi ro-Tómbo, „he is at Tomás“. — o kōne ro-Táso, „he went to Taso“.

Note 2. By far the most, if not all the names of places given above under a), and b), are taken from some particular object, found at, or from an occurrence at the place. (Also personal names have frequently some meaning in Temne.) Thus: Ma-fáre has its name from: o-fáre, „a European“, because an English officer or manager was residing there after the territory was ceded to the British Government. — Ma-kálma, from: k'álma, „a large black antelope“, because many were met with there. — Ma-káma, from: ma-káma, „a hunting feast at which some kind of dance takes place“. — Ma-kémpita, from: a-kémpita, „scale of a fish“. — Ma-lal, from: a-lal, „a grass-field“, because the town is near to or surrounded by a grass-field. — Ma-lip, from: a-lip, „a porcupine“, these animals abounding there. etc.

In the same way: ro-Bánka is derived from: a-bánka, „a warfence“, because the place is or was surrounded by one. — ro-Bis, from: a-bis, „a wild plum-tree“, there being a particularly large one at that place. — ro-Gbálañ, from: a-gbálañ, „a large flat rock“, as there are many at the place. — ro-Kírma, from: k'írma, „a large timber tree“, because there is one at that place. — ro-Kōn, from: a-kōn, „an oak from whose bark the poisonous water is made, used in criminal trials; because there is a very large tree of this kind there. — ro-Póloñ, from: a-póloñ, „a large wild cotton-tree“, there being a very large one at the spot. — ro-Pómpo, from: a-pómpo, „a cotton shrub“. — ro-Sant, from: ka-sant, „sand“, from the nature of the soil. — ro-Yamp, from: a-yamp, „a large swamp“, it being situated near one. etc. Hence the lit. sense of these names would be: „at the Warfence.“ — „at the Wild plum-tree.“ — „at the Rock.“ etc.

c) But there are also proper names of places without either: ma- or: ro-, though not many. E. g.



Báke-Lóko. — Foredúgo. — Kábata. — Ka-lánba. — Kama-ránka. — Malekúre: or Melakúre. — Sendúgo. — etc.

Note 1. Báke Lóko is derived from: ka-báke, „a wharf, a port“, and: an'-Lóko, „the Loko people“, who were formerly inhabiting this town, hence the lit. meaning is „Port (of the) Lokos“. — Ka-lánba signifies „courtship on the part of the male towards the female“. — Sendúgo is a part of Port-Loko, and is derived from: ka-sendúgo, „a prickly plant“ or „thistle with a red stalk“, very plentiful there.

Note 2. The preposition: ro- is often used with these names of places, as:

Báke-Lóko, pa bol-he ri, or: ro-Báke-Lóko pa bol-he ri, „as to Port-Loko, it is not far thither“.

### 3) National Names (concrete).

These may be expressed in three different ways, viz. —

a) by the national name alone with the proper prefix. E. g. o-Bólám, „a Bolom“, pl. a-Bólám, „Boloms“; def. am-Bólám, „the Boloms“.

o-Sóso, „a Susu“, pl. a-Sóso, „Susus“; def. an'-Sóso, „the Susus“.

o-Témne, „a Temne“, pl. a-Témne, „Temnes“; def. an-Témne, „the Temnes“.

This is the form generally used.

b) by: w'úni, „a person“, pl. a-fám, „persons, people“, in connection with the national name in the form of an adjective. E. g.

w'úni bólám, „a Bolom person“, pl. a-fám a-bólám, „Bolom people“.

w'úni sóso, „a Susu person“, pl. a-fám a-sóso, „Susu people“.

w'úni témne, „a Temne person“, pl. a-fám a-témne, „Temne people“.

c) by: w'úni, „a person“, in connection with the national name in the form of an abstr. noun, but used as an adjective, for which reason the abstr. takes the prefix of the concrete noun: w'úni in addition to its own in both numbers. But as the adjective for: w'úni, if the latter is in the indef. state, never takes a prefix (as will be seen from the Syntax), it is dropped here also. E. g.

w'úni ra-bólám, „a Bolom person“, pl. a-fám a-ra-bólám, „Bolom people“; but: qw'úni q-ra-bólám, „the Bolom person“.  
w'úni ra-sóso, „a Susu person“, pl. a-fám a-ra-sóso, „Susu people“.

w'úni ra-témne, „a Temne person“, pl. a-fám a-ra-témne, „Temne people“.

Note. That the vowel preceding the prefix of the abstr. noun is not a poss. preposition, is evident from the sing. form, where the poss. prep. would have to be: ka, not: q, though in the pl. it would be: 'a. Instead of: w'úni they might also use: q-tem, „an old“ or „respectable man“, pl. a-tem.

#### 4) National Names (abstract).

These are formed by the prefix: ra-. E. g.

ra-bólám, „state of being a Bolom, manners of a Bolom“.

ra-póto, „state of being a European, manners of a European“  
or „of a white man“.

ra-sóso, „state of being a Susu, manners of a Susu“.

ra-témne, „state of being a Temne, manners of a Temne“.

#### 5) Names of countries.

These are expressed by the noun: a-tqf, „a country“, in connection with the national name in the form of an adjective.

E. g.

an-tqf a-bólám, „the Bolom country“.

an-tqf a-sóso, „the Susu country“.

an-tqf a-témne, „the Temne country“.

But instead of saying: ka an-tqf a-bólám, „in“ or „from the Bolom country“, or: ka an-tqf a-sóso, „in“ or „from the Susu country“, etc., they cut it short and say simply: ro-Bólám; — ro-Sóso; — ro-Témne; — ro-Fúta, „in“ or „at“ or „to“ or „from the Fulla country“.

Note. When the language of a country is spoken of, they use: k'ǵntr, or more frequently the pl. form: tr'ǵntr, in connection with the national name, either in the form of an adjective, or in the form of a concrete noun in the poss. case. E. g.

q trára fqf atr'ǵntr tra-témne, „he knows (is able) to speak the Temne language“, or: q trára fqf atr'ǵntr tra an-Témne, „he is able to speak the language of the Temnes“.

atr'ǎnr tra-sóso, „the Susu language“, or: atr'ǎnr tra añ'-sóso,  
„the language of the Susus“.  
a-fam be 'a fof k'ǎnr k'in tǎpañ, „all people spoke one lan-  
guage formerly“.

## B. Common Names or Substantives.

§ 22. Nouns primitive are those that designate men, animals, trees, plants, fruits, articles of food and clothing, metals, tools, members of the body, objects of nature, materials, etc. They also include a number of abstr. nouns.

Common primitives have a prefix as well as derived nouns, and it is, therefore, chiefly by a knowledge of the Etymology of the language, that we are enabled to determine whether a noun be primitive or derived.

Examples of primitives will be found under the head of „Classification of Substantives“ in §§ 43. and 44., and primitives with an onomatopoeical element will be found in § 30.

## 2. Derived Nouns.

§ 23. These are either abstract or concrete. The greater number of them are abstr. nouns, because they include all Verbal nouns. All derivatives from verbs have separable prefixes, (because no verb begins with a vowel), and assume the form of a noun simply by taking a prefix.

Verbal and other abstr. as well as concrete nouns are derived also from the various Modifications or Conjugations of the primitive verb, where the sense will admit of it. Abstract nouns comprise names of quality, condition, or of character, all local nouns, and those with an onomatopoeical element; while concrete nouns comprise all those of agency, being a sort of active participle in -ing.

Both abstract and concrete nouns are either simple or compound. We shall now endeavour to show by examples how the various nouns are formed from verbs and verb. adjectives, dividing them for this purpose into two classes, viz. into abstract and concrete nouns.

## A. Abstract Nouns.

### 1) *Verbal Nouns.*

§ 24. 1) They are all formed from the short or simple Infinitive of the respective verbs by the prefix: *kə-*, a few only have a plur. form taking the prefix: *tra-*. (See § 28, 3.) Thus the Temne verbal noun is, like in Greek, nothing but the Infinitive with a prefix. They become either nouns of action or passion, according to the nature of the verb, from which they are derived. Those from neuter verbs designate sometimes an action, which is confined to the subject itself; but more frequently they denote existence, quality, condition, or also, — especially *verba sentiendi*, — a faculty to exercise the energy, denoted by the verb, most of which come properly under the heading of „General Abstract Nouns“ in § 28.; still being verb. nouns we give them under this head.

2) Verb. nouns from transitive verbs have an active sense, and are rendered in English by the participle in *-ing*.

3) Attributive verbs, which have only one form, do seldom admit of the formation of a verb. noun from the radical form. Some instances only occur, where such nouns are formed. But other abstr. nouns are derived from them, or their adjectival form by the prefix *a-*, or *ma-*, or *o-*, or *ra-*. (See „General Abstract Nouns“ § 28.) To this class belong the verbs: *fíno*, „be good“; *laş*, „be wicked“; *némpat*, „be pliant“; *lól*, „be small“; *bána*, „be great“; *yaí*, „be worthless“; etc.; but they use: *kə-féra*, „state of being white“ or „clean, whiteness“, from: *féra*, „be white“.

4) With such attributive verbs, which have both a long and a short form, the verb. noun is always derived from the short form, while from the long, or its adjectival form, abstr. nouns are formed by the prefix: *o-* or: *ma-*, and the sense is much the same.

5) If an attributive or any other intr. verb is used in the Inchoative Conjugation, the verb. noun is formed from it instead of from the radical form; though there are instances of derivations from the radical as well as from the Inchoative form. Thus they use: *kə-búrəp* and: *kə-búrəpa* in the sense of „shortness“.

The sense of the verb. noun from the *inch.* form is, however, not quite the same; for while: *ka-búrąp* signifies lit. „the being short“, Ger. „das Kurzsein“, the lit. sense of: *ka-búrąpa* is „the getting short“, Ger. „das Kurzwerden“; this difference is, however, not always observable, and the verb. noun derived from the Inchoative is frequently used in the same sense as that derived from the radical form; the *inch.* progress being looked upon as completed.

6) As regards common intr. verbs which have only one radical form, and are not used in the Inchoative Conjugation, the verb. noun is generally derived from the former.

7) All verb. nouns may take the def. or indef. form of the prefix, as the sense may require, and be treated like other nouns.

8) Verbal nouns frequently express also a disposition or an aptness to exercise the energy, denoted by the verb, from which they are derived, as will be seen from the verbs compounded with the auxiliary: *bā*, „have“, in § 143, 1. c.

§ 25. The following examples will show how verb. nouns are derived from simple and from compound verbs, from the radical as well as from modified forms of the verb.

a) Simple form.

1) from the Radical or I. Conjugation.

a) from attributive verbs having both a long and a short form.

*ką-bak*, „hardness, strength; heaviness; difficulty“ (as of an attempt); „staleness“ (as of bread); „toughness“ (of meat); „inflexibility“ (of wood or metal); „stubbornness“ (of the head); „coarseness, roughness“ (of sand or bark); „age“ (of animate and inanimate objects); „growth; full time“ (of pregnancy). Lit. def. form „the being hard; etc.“; Ger. „das Hartsein, etc.“; from: *bak*, or: *báki*, „be hard, etc.“

*ką-bql*, „length“, Ger. def. form *ką-bql*, „sweetness; savouriness“ „das Langsein“. (as of a dish).

*ką-bōń*, „bluntness“, Ger. def. form *ką-lańk*, „leanness, emaciation“. form „das Stumpfsein“. *ką-leń*, „bloom, state of getting

blossoms“, Ger. def. form **ką-mar**, „propriety, decency“.  
 „das Blühen“.  
**ką-ter**, „impropriety, indecency“.  
 etc. etc. etc.

b) from attributive verbs with one radical form.

**ką-búnda**, „largeness, greatness, bigness; size, bulk“.  
**ką-rónko**, „dirtiness“.  
**ką-tésa**, „pleasantness, loveliness“.  
**ką-gbutr**, „shortness“.  
 etc. etc. etc.

c) from common intr. verbs.

**ką-bók**, „act of weeping — lamenting — lowing — neighing — bleating — roaring“; Ger. def. form „das Weinen“.  
**ką-fúmpo**, „act of falling, fall“.  
**ką-gbal**, „act of quarrelling“ or „disputing, quarrel“.  
**ką-der**, „act of coming, arrival“.  
**ką-fi**, „act of dying; death; mortality; state of being withered“ (as a tree or as leaves);  
 „stiffness“ (as of a limb);  
 „stupidity“ (of the mind).  
**ką-kal**, „act of returning, return“.  
**ką-tómó**, „act of dancing, dance“.  
 etc. etc. etc.

d) from common tr. verbs.

**ką-bal**, „act of driving away = expelling“, = „expulsion“.  
**ką-kul**, „act of smoking“ (as meat).  
**ką-dim**, „act of destroying“ (as a town), = „destruction“.  
**ką-mar**, „act of assisting“ or „helping“, = „assistance“.  
**ką-kal**, „act of broiling“ (as meat).  
**ką-ránka**, „act of cursing“.  
**ką-rúba**, „act of blessing“.  
 etc. etc. etc.

e) from verbs used both transitively and intransitively.

**ką-di**, „act of eating“, Ger. def. form „das Essen“.  
**ką-gbal**, „act of writing“ or „drawing“, Germ. def. form „das Schreiben“.  
**ką-dif**, „act of killing“ or „murdering“ or „executing; murder; act of tanning“ (as a hide); „state of being fatal to -“, or „of being fatal“ (as an illness).  
**ką-káli**, „act of looking on -“ or „at -; act of looking about; sight; state of being awake — alive; state of being sound“ or „hard“ (as a stone).  
**ką-fof**, „act of speaking“ or „talking“.

<b>ką-kárañ</b> , „act of reading“.	„leaping“, = „a leap, a jump“.
<b>ką-leñ</b> , „act of singing“.	<b>ką-trára</b> , „act of knowing“ or
<b>ką-nésa</b> , „act of fearing; state of being afraid“, = „fear“.	„understanding“, = „know- ledge“.
<b>ką-pai</b> , „act of jumping“ or	etc. etc. etc.

f) from tr. verb with the uniform termination -i.

<b>ką-báñkli</b> , „act of rolling“ (as a cask).	def. form „das Auslöschen“.
<b>ką-báñktši</b> , „act of disturbing“ or „agitating“, = „distur- bance, agitation“ (as of wa- ter).	<b>ką-gbóti</b> , „act of plucking“ or „tearing off“ (as fruit).
<b>ką-dímši</b> , „act of extinguishing“ or „of putting out“ (as a fire), = „extinction“, Ger.	<b>ką-tánki</b> , „act of melting“.
etc. etc.	<b>ką-trápi</b> , act of creating“, = „creation“.
	<b>ką-túši</b> , „act of unrooting“ or „of extracting“ or „of pulling out“, = „extraction“.
	etc. etc. etc.

g) from intr. verbs with the uniform termination e.

<b>ką-báñkle</b> , „act of rolling by itself“.	Ger. def. form „das Erlö- schen“.
<b>ką-báñktše</b> , „state of getting“ or „of being disturbed“ or „agitated“, = „agitation“.	<b>ką-gbóte</b> , „act of dropping off by itself; state of having fal- len off“.
<b>ką-dímše</b> , „act of going out; state of being out“ or „ex- tinguished“, = „extinction“;	<b>ką-trápe</b> , „state of coming into existence“, = „beginning, origin“.
etc. etc.	etc.

h) from tr. verbs whose radical part is reduplicated.

<b>ką-mąř-mąř</b> , „act of tickling“, = „titillation“.	„of making a chattering noise with -“ (as with the teeth).
<b>ką-ñak-ñak</b> , „act of gnashing“ or „of striking together“ or	<b>ką-ñes-ñes</b> , „act of nibbling“ or „of gnawing at“.
etc. etc.	etc.

i) from intr. verbs whose radical part is reduplicated.

<b>ką-fal-fal</b> , „act of turning round“ (as the wind), = „whirlwind“,	pl. trą-.
	<b>ką-kap-kap</b> , „state of being tight“

(as clothes), = „tightness“.	thick“ (as grain in a farm),
<b>kā-kitr-kitr</b> , „quality of being	= „denseness.“
dense; quality of being	<b>kā-mās-mās</b> , „quality of being
densely woven“ or „thickly	soft“ or „cartilaginous“, hence
thatched“ (as cloth or a roof);	also „cartilage, gristle“, pl.
„state of being“ or „standing	<b>trā-</b>
etc. etc.	etc.

k) from onomatopoeical verbs.

<b>kā-kārā</b> , „acrashing“ or „knack-	<b>kā-wéagbe</b> , } „act of screaming“
ing noise“ (as of a tree fal-	<b>kā-wofagbe</b> , } or „of crying out
ling, or of a large fire).	<b>wéagbe</b> “.
<b>kā-ñer-ñer</b> , „act of speaking	<b>kā-wúfte</b> , „act of making a
through the nose“, Ger. def.	rushing noise“ (as water);
form „das Näseln“.	„state of being in commo-
<b>kā-ñónkāl</b> , „snoring“.	tion“ (as people); „roaring“
<b>kā-trásam</b> , „act of sneezing“,	(of the sea).
Ger. def. form „das Niessen“.	etc. etc. etc.

2) from the Reflexive or II. Conjugation.

<b>kā-bálne</b> , „act of banishing one-	<b>kā-fárkine</b> , „act of disgracing
self“ = „voluntary exile“.	oneself“.
<b>kā-dífne</b> , „act of killing one-	<b>kā-fónne</b> , „act of shaving one-
self“ or „of committing sui-	self“.
cide, suicide“.	<b>kā-kúfalne</b> , „act of fanning one-
<b>kā-fáine</b> , „act of cutting one’s	self“, or „of cooling oneself
own throat“.	with a fan“.
etc. etc.	etc.

3) from the Relative or III. Conjugation.

a) with the suffix: -na.

<b>kā-báka</b> , „act of loading with -“	by -“.
(as a canoe with palmoil).	<b>kā-fía</b> , „act of dying of -“.
<b>kā-bésa</b> , „act of digging with -“.	<b>kā-fófa</b> , „act of speaking with -“.
<b>kā-día</b> , „act of eating with -“.	<b>kā-gbála</b> , „act of writing with -“.
<b>kā-dífa</b> , „act of killing with -	etc. etc. etc.



b) with the suffix: -gr.

ką-bótar, „act of loving -“ or „of being fond of -“.	ką-fúmpor, „act of falling upon -“.
ką-búmar, „act of keeping watch at -“ or „of taking care of -“.	ką-gbáfgr, „act of barking at -“.
ką-fófar, „act of addressing -“.	ką-gbálar, „act of writing to -“.
etc.	ką-gbálar, „act of disputing -“ or „quarrelling about -“.
etc.	etc.

4) from the Inchoative or IV. Conjugation.

a) simple form.

ką-búraða, „state of getting“ or „being short“, = „shortness“.	= „roundness“.
ką-kúra, „state of getting“ or „being old“, = „oldness; antiquity“.	ką-némpata, „state of getting“ or „being pliant“ or „flexible“, = „flexibility“.
ką-lóloka, „state of getting“ or „being round“ or „globular“,	ką-sáňka, „state of getting“ or „being redhot“.
	etc. etc. etc.

b) reduplicated form.

ką-kál-kála, „state of getting“ or „being circular“ or „spherical“, = „circularity“.	ką-nem-néma, „state of getting“ or „being savoury“ or „sweet“, = „savouriness“.
ką-kuntr-kúntra, „state of getting“ or „being concave“ or „hollow“ (as a bowl).	ką-rať-ráta, „state of getting“ or „being dirty“ (as the teeth), = „dirtiness“.
etc.	etc. etc.

5) from the Reciprocal or V. Conjugation.

ką-bólanę, „state of being far from each other“.	ką-fátranę, „state of being near to each other“.
ką-difanę, „act of killing each other“.	ką-gbéňanę, „state of hating each other“, = „mutual hatred“.
ką-fárkianę, „act of despising each other“, = „mutual contempt“.	ką-kálianę, „act of looking at each other“.
	etc. etc. etc.

6) from the Causative or VI. Conjugation.

a) with the suffix: -as.

kā-bōh's, „act of blunting —“.	kā-fitas, „act of blinding“.
kā-búndaš, „act of enlarging“.	kā-fúmpos, „act of making to fall“.
kā-díras, „act of setting asleep“.	etc. etc. etc.
kā-dis, „act of feeding“.	

b) with the suffix: -a.

kā-fálira, „act of making to fly“ or „to waft about“.	ring“, = „restoration, restitution; revenge.“
kā-fátra, „act of bringing near“.	kā-nátra, „act of raising“ or „lifting up; act of hoisting“.
kā-fútia, „act of saving“, = „salvation“.	kā-ták'sa, „act of teaching“, = „instruction“.
kā-kála, „act of bringing“ or „giving back“ or „of resto-	etc. etc. etc.

7) from the Revertive or VII. Conjugation.

a) tr. form.

kā-báki, „act of unloading“.	a house).
kā-fóki, „act of unwrapping“ or „of barking“ (as a parcel or a tree).	kā-gbép'tri, „act of disjoining“ (as boards).
kā-gbáki, „act of unroofing“ (as	kā-káni, „act of untwisting“.
etc. etc.	kā-kánti, „act of opening“.
	etc. etc. etc.

b) intr. form.

kā-báke, „act of disembarking“, = „disembarkation“.	kā-gbáke, „state of coming off“ (as a roof), „state of getting“ or „being unroofed“ (as a house).
kā-fóke, state of coming off“ or „of getting“ or „being unwrapped“.	etc. etc. etc.

8) from Verba Spontiva or from the VIII. Conjugation.

kā-bóyane, „state of swelling“ or „of having got swollen of its own accord“, = „spontane-	ous swelling“.
	kā-búraṇane, „state of getting“ or „of having got short by

itself“; also „shortness“.	or „of having fallen down
kā-fiane, „state of dying“ or	of its (one's) own accord“,
„of having died a natural	= „spontaneous fall“.
death“, = „natural death“.	kā-lókone, „state of growing“
kā-foiane, „state of floating by	or „of having grown of its
itself“.	own accord“, = „spontane-
kā-fúmpone, „act of falling“	ous growth“.
etc.	etc.

9) from Verba Speciei or from the IX. Conjugation.

kā-bār, „a pretence to have -“.	cede“.
kā-dir, „a pretence to eat“.	kā-múnar, „a pretence to drink“.
kā-gbálar, „a pretence to write“.	kā-pār, „a pretence to speak“.
kā-kásar, „a pretence to inter-	etc. etc. etc.

10) from the Frequentative or Intensive or X. Conjugation.

a) with the suffix: -as.

α) from intr. verbs.

kā-bésas, „act of digging“ or	kā-fis, „state of dying in great
„tilling; act of turning up the	numbers“ (as people in a
ground“ (as wild beasts in	plague), „great mortality“.
a farm); also: „state of being	kā-fois, „state of floating up
turned up“.	and down,“ or „to and fro“.
kā-bókas, „act of weeping much“.	kā-gbon's, „act of groping“ or
kā-bun's, act of missing often“	„of feeling about“ (as of a
or „of making many mis-	blind man).
takes“.	etc. etc. etc.

β) from tr. verbs.

kā-bákas, „act of loading“ (as	many persons).
vessels); „act of putting“ (as	kā-gbaís, „act of splitting“ or
cargo on board of a vessel).	„of tearing-much“ or „re-
kā-bun's, „act of missing —	peatedly“.
often“ or „of making many	kā-gbákas, „act of cutting to
mistakes in -“.	pieces, act of mincing -“.
kā-fóras, „act of slandering“	kā-gbon's, „act of handling“ or
or „of backbiting-much“ (or	„feeling after -“.
etc.	etc. etc.

b) with the suffix: -qt.

kā-dífat, „act of massacring“, = „massacre“.	kā-sákāt, „act of dispersing“ or „scattering-about, act of sowing“ (as seed).
kā-fófāt, „act of speaking much“ or „of talking foolishly about-“.	kā-sápat, „act of flogging-much; act of tossing-about“ (as waves a ship).
kā-ráfāt, „act of stabbing-with- repeatedly“.	
etc.	etc. etc.

c) with a reduplication of the radical part of the verb.

α) from intr. verbs.

kā-bóra-bóra, „act of grabbling,“ or „groping about“.	pendulum or a flag).
kā-fále-fále, „state of shifting about“ (as wind).	kā-gbúke-gbúke, „act of running all about“.
kā-fálor-fálor, „act of flying about“ or „to and fro“.	kā-káli-káli, „act of looking all about“.
kā-fíla-fíla, „act of moving“ or „fluttering to and fro“ (as a etc.	kā-lúne-lúne, „act of moving about from place to place“ (as nomadic tribes). etc.

β) from tr. verbs.

kā-bal-bal, „act of driving all about“ or „of persecuting“, = „persecution“.	swinging to and fro; act of brandishing“ (as a sword).
kā-bóra-bóra, „act of handling-“ or „of feeling-all about“.	kā-káli-káli, „act of looking about for-“ or „of spying-out“.
kā-fíl-fíl, „act of moving“ or „turning to and fro“ or „of etc.	kā-kóri-kóri, „act of applauding, applause“. etc. etc. etc.

11) from the Relative and Reciprocal or XII. Conjugation.

kā-fófrane, „act of addressing each other“ or „of reasoning with each other“.	respondence“.
kā-gbálarane, „act of writing to each other“, or „of keeping up a correspondence with each other“, = „mutual cor-	kā-gbáparane, „act of covering“ or „veiling each other“.
	kā-kótarane, „act of making a league together“ or „of band- ing together“.
	kā-kótarane, „act of keeping

company together“ or „of keeping intercourse with each other“.

ka-náirane, „act of grinning the teeth at each other“.

etc. etc. etc.

12) from the Frequentative and Reciprocal or XVI. Conjugation.

a) with the suffix: -asane.

ka-fórāsane, „act of slandering“ or „backbiting each other much“ or „all about“.	ka-nálasane, „act of reviling“ or „abusing each other much, mutual abuse“.
ka-gbón'sane, „act of handling each other“.	ka-nán'sane, „act of biting each other much“ or „often“.
ka-mánkāsane, „act of hiding each other“.	ka-nát'sane, „act of scratching each other much“.
etc.	etc. etc.

b) with the suffix: -atane.

ka-díftane, „act of massacring each other“.	ka-sáp'tane, „act of flogging each other much“.
ka-fóftane, „act of talking much“ or „foolishly to“ or „among each other“.	ka-yíftane, „act of questioning each other“, = „mutual interrogation“.
etc.	etc. etc.

13) from the Causative and Reflexive or XVIII. Conjugation.

ka-bákāsne, „act of making oneself strong“ or „of encouraging“ or „strengthening oneself“; also „act of feigning oneself old“ (though young), „act of behaving like an old person“ or „of giving oneself cunning airs“.	ing“.
ka-bólāsne, „act of making oneself tall“; also „act of feigning oneself tall“.	ka-dírasne, „act of setting oneself asleep“; also „act of feigning oneself asleep“.
ka-búndāsne, „act of making oneself great“ or „of conducting oneself proudly; boast-	ka-fétāsne, „act of making oneself young“, = „childish conduct“; also „act of feigning oneself young“ (though old).
	ka-físne, „act of feigning oneself dead“.
	ka-fitāsne, „act of blinding oneself“; also „act of feigning oneself blind“.
	etc. etc. etc.

§ 26. b) Compound form.

1) from comp. verbs with the v. bā, „have“ in connection with an abstract or verbal noun.

kā-bā k'or, „state of being pregnant“, = „pregnancy“, lit. „a having a belly“.	swear“.
kā-bā m'óló, „quality of being valuable“ = „valuableness“.	kā-bā kā-mun, „fondness of drinking“.
kā-bā ma-lap, „quality of being modest“, = „modesty“.	kā-bā kā-gbiñs; „aptness to swear much“.
kā-bā ra-béra, „state of having a female nature“, = „womanhood“.	kā-bā kā-túfas, „aptness“ or „fondness of spitting much“.
kā-bā ra-w'úni, „state of having a human nature“, = „humanity“.	etc. etc. etc.
etc. etc. etc.	kā-bā kā-di, „obligation to eat“ or „take“ (as medicine).
bā-bā kā-gbiñ, „aptness to	kā-bā kā-gbal, „obligation to write“.
	kā-bā kā-ram, „obligation to pay-“.
	etc, etc. etc.

2) from comp. verbs with the aux. v. bak, „be hard, be difficult“ in connection with another verb in the Infinitive, or with an abstr. noun.

kā-bak-sot, „difficulty of sewing“ or „to sew“.	kā-bak e-for, „boldness, impudence“.
kā-bak-sótó, „difficulty of getting“ or „to get-“.	kā-bak ra-bomp, „strongheadedness, obstinacy“.
kā-bak-m'óló, „expensiveness“.	etc. etc. etc.

3) from comp. verbs with the aux. v. bót, „be sweet, be pleasant“, with another verb.

kā-bót-káli, „beauty, beautiful-ness“.	ness“.
kā-bót-málané, „acceptable-etc. etc. etc.“	kā-bót-šel, „ridiculousness“.
	kā-bót-traj, „melodiousness“.

4) from comp. verbs with the v. bótar, „love, like“, in connection with a verbal noun.

kā-bótar kā-leñ, „fondness of singing“.	kā-bótar kā-tákas, „fondness of learning“.
---	--

kə-bótar kə-ták'sa, „fondness of teaching“.	ness of spoiling a thing“.
kə-bótar kə-lásar-tr'eī, „fond- etc.	kə-bótar kə-gbálar-, „fondness of quarrelling about-“. etc.

5) from comp. verbs with the aux. v. bun, „miss“, with another verb.

kə-bun-fi, „state of almost dying“ or „of having almost died“.	„of having been almost killed“.
kə-bun-dif, „state of being“ or etc.	kə-bun-fúmpo, „state of almost falling“ or „of having almost fallen“. etc.

6) from comp. verb with the aux. v. foī, „be easy, be practicable“, with another verb.

kə-foī-fatr, „easiness to go near to, easiness of access“.	kə-foī-káti, „easiness to capture“.
kə-foī-tas, „easiness to pass“ or „to go on, practicability to pass.“	kə-foī-yō, „easiness to do“ or „to perform, practicability“. etc. etc. etc.

7) from comp. verbs with the v. tabtába, „be inexpert, be indexterous, be awkward“, in connection with a verbal noun.

kə-tabtába kə-gbal, „awkwardness in writing“.	kə-tabtába kə-kárañ, „awkwardness in reading“.
kə-tabtába kə-sqt, „awkwardness in sewing“.	kə-tabtába kə-ták'sa, „inexterity in teaching“. etc. etc. etc.

8) from comp. verbs with the aux. v. trára, „know, understand“, in connection with another verb, or with an abstract or verbal noun.

kə-trára-baf, „expertness“ or „practice in farming-work“.	teaching“.
kə-trára-pan, „dexterity in handling the bow“.	kə-trára tr'eī, „quality of being well educated“.
kə-trára-ták'sa, „dexterity in etc.	kə-trára kə-lom, „dexterity in counting“. etc.

9) from comp. verbs with the aux. v. truī, „be hard, be difficult“, with another verb.

kā-truī-fatr, „difficulty to approach, inaccessibility“.	stand, unintelligibility“.
kā-truī-sóto, „difficulty to get, rareness, scarceness“.	kā-truī-yeñk, „difficulty to get heal“.
kā-truī-trára, „difficulty to understand, etc.“	kā-truī-yō, „difficulty to do“ or „to perform, impracticability“.
	etc. etc. etc.

10) from comp. verbs with the v. wõñ, „enter, go into, come into“, in connection with an abstract noun.

kā-wõñ a-fef, „act of becoming a laughing stock“.	kā-wõñ' do-tr'eī, „state of getting into trouble“.
kā-wõñ am-póro, „act of joining the Porro Association“.	kā-wõñ ma-ti, „state of generating pus, suppuration“.
	etc. etc. etc.

11) from comp. verbs with the aux. v. yeñk, „be quick, be soon“, in connection with another verb.

kā-yeñk-bán'sa, „aptness to get soon angry, irascibility“.	tion“.
kā-yeñk-bōk, „aptness to weep soon“.	kā-yeñk-ñap, „aptness to judge rashly“.
kā-yeñk-gbal, „aptness to quarrel soon, quarrelsome disposition, etc.“	kā-yeñk yōte, „aptness to decay soon“ or „to get soon rotten; corruptibility“.
	etc. etc. etc.

12) from comp. verbs with the noun tr'eī in connection with a verb.

kā-lásar-tr'eī, destructive disposition“.	kā-pañ-tr'eī, „inoffensive disposition, harmlessness, innocence“.
kā-nésa-tr'eī, „timid disposition“.	kā-lásar-lásar-tr'eī, „a very mischievous disposition, aptness to spoil a thing very much“.
kā-sai-tr'eī, „scornful disposition“.	kā-lásar tr'eī ó tr'eī, „aptness to spoil every thing“.
kā-tóflas-tr'eī, „peaceful“ or „appeasing“ or „peacemaking disposition“.	
	etc. etc. etc.



c) Negative Verbal Nouns.

§ 27. Only verb. nouns can be made negative, which is effected by placing the particle: tšē, „not“, between the prefix and the noun, as the following examples will show.

kā-tšē-bápar, „absence“ or „non-attendance“.	= „ignorance“.
kā-tšē-bótaraŋe, „want of charity, uncharitableness“.	kā-tšē-trórine, „non-appearance“.
kā-tšē-láne, „unbelief“.	kā-tšē-wop, „non-observance“.
kā-tšē-málane, „non-acceptance“.	kā-tšē-yi, „non-existence, non-entirety“.
kā-tšē-ram, „non-payment“.	kā-tšē-yō, „non-performance, neglect of doing“, Ger. def. form „das Nichtthun“.
kā-tšē-trágl, „disobedience“.	etc. etc. etc.
kā-tšē-trára, „a not knowing“,	etc. etc. etc.

Note. Also these negative verb. nouns, if derived from tr. verbs, may be followed by an object.

2) General Abstract Nouns.

§ 28. These are formed from verbs, verbal adjectives and concrete nouns by various prefixes (cf. § 19. II. 9.) as the following examples will show.

1) with the pref. a-, pl. e-. (Class I.)

a-bías, „a journey“; fr. bías, „to go on a journey“.	a-gbiñ, „an oath“; fr. gbiñ, „to swear“.
a-bóya, „a swelling, a tumour“; fr. böya, „to swell“.	a-nésam, „a breath, life“; fr. nésam, „to breathe“.
a-fok, „a parcel, something wrapped up“ or „in“; fr. fok, „to wrap in“ or „up“.	a-set, „a house; a nest“; fr. set, „to build“.
	etc. etc. etc.

2) with the pref. a-, or i-, pl. ma-. (Class IV.)

a-gbal, „a letter“ or „character“ (of writing); „a line“; fr. gbal, „to write“.	or on a rope); fr. gbútu, „have a knot“.
a-gbatr, „a trap, a snare“; fr. gbatr, „to set a trap“.	a-kōmi, „a fruit, product“; fr. kōmi, „to be fruitful“.
a-gbútu, „a knot“ (as in wood,	a-leñ, „a song, a hymn“; fr. leñ, „to sing“.

a-lóma, „a cipher, a figure“ (in count with“.  
Arithmetic); fr. lóma, „to etc. etc. etc.

3) with the pref. ka-, pl. tra-. (Class II.)

ka-báke, „a landing place, a wharf, port“; fr. báke, „to disembark“.  
ka-sómpa, „punishment (in flicted)“; fr. sómpa, „to punish“.

ka-gbáro, „a rivulet“ or „little brook“; fr. gbáro, „to flow“.

ka-rámne, „a prayer“; fr. rámne, „to pray“.  
ka-sómpane, „punishment (suffered), suffering“; fr. sómpane, „to suffer“, lit. „to punish oneself“.

etc. etc. etc.

4) with the pref. ra-, pl. tra-. (Class V.)

ra-baí, „a kingdom, dominion“; fr. o-baí, „a king“.  
ra-mer, „a tongue“, pl. also na-mer; fr. mer, „to swallow“.

ra-bóra, „a mourning“; fr. bóra, „to mourn“.

ra-fi, „a death“; fr. fi, „to die“.  
ra-trū, „a sickness, an illness“; fr. trū, „to be sick“.

etc. etc. etc.

5) with the pref. ra-, pl. e-. (Class VII.)

ra-fóka, „a wrapper“; fr. fóka, „to wrap in with“.  
a bung“; fr. súntra, „to cork with“.

ra-gbápara, „a cover“; fr. gbápara, „to cover with“.  
ra-wólane, „a play-thing, a toy“; fr. wólane, „to play with“.

ra-súntra, „a cork, a stopper, with“.

6) with the pref. ra-, pl. na-. (Class III.)

ra-šéka, „a bandage, a ligature“; fr. šéka, „to tie with“.

ra-sóte, „urinary bladder“; fr. sóte, „to piss“.

etc. etc. etc.

7) with the pref. a-, pl. tra-. (Class VI.)

a-bi, „a pit, a hole“, pl. also e-bi; fr. bi, „to be dark“.

a-boñ, „a ground-nut farm“; probably from boñ, „to dig“ or „till“ (as ground).

etc. etc. etc.

8) with the pref. a-, without a pl. form. (Class XIV.)

a-bóbo, „dumbness“; fr. bóbo, „to be dumb“.	a-múyu, „patience, forbearance“; fr. múyu, „to be patient“.
a-fósa, „strength, power, influence“; fr. fósá, „to be strong“.	a-páne, „forgetfulness“; fr. páne, „to forget“.
etc.	etc. etc.

9) with the pref. e-, without a sing. form. (Class XV.)

e-béne, „stores“; fr. béne, „to keep“.	be rich“.
e-di, „victuals, food“; fr. di, „to eat“.	e-téke, „an ill-will, a grudge“; fr. téke, „to have an ill-will against“.
e-nánla, „riches“; fr. nánla, „to	etc. etc. etc.

10) with the pref. ka-, generally without a pl. form. (Class XVI.)

To this class belong all verb. nouns, which have no pl. form, as put down in §§ 25—27.

The following examples without a pl. form may find a place here:

ka-bi, „mist, fog, dew (in the air)“; fr. bi, „to be dark, be misty“.	mane, „to be opposite“.
ka-lómang, „state of being opposite, oppositeness“; fr. ló-	ka-tóflq, meekness, softness, calmness“; fr. tóflq, „to get quiet“ or „easy“ or „calm“ or „gentle“.
etc.	etc. etc.

11) with the pref. ma-, without a sing. form. (Class XVII.)

These frequently indicate the quality, character, or disposition denoted by the adjective or verb. When used of character, the noun: ma-trei, „character“, lit. „things“, is understood. E. g.

ma-bak, „growth“; fr. bak, „to grow“.	ma-béra, „procreative power on the part of the woman, menses, menstruation“; fr. q-béra, „a woman“.
ma-bañ, „passionateness; fierceness, noxiousness; painfulness; bitterness, grief“; fr. bañ, „angry, - fierce, - noxious - etc.“	ma-bóne, „gladness, joy“; fr. bóne, (impers.) „gladden“.
	ma-bóni, bluntness“; fr. bóni,

„blunt“ or „to be blunt“.	„wicked“.
ma-bóti, „sweetness“; fr. bóti, „sweet“.	ma-rúni, „procreative power on the part of the man, virility“;
ma-gbútu-gbútu, „great knotti- ness“ (as of wood); fr. gbútu	fr. o-rúni, „a man“.
gbútu, „to be very knotty“.	ma-sam, „sacredness“; fr. sam, „sacred“.
ma-ḷas, „wickedness“; fr. ḷas,	etc. etc. etc.

12) with the pref. o-, without a pl. form. (Class XVIII.)

All local nouns derived from verbs, belong properly to this Class. (Cf. the next section.) Others with the pref. o- are almost all nouns of quality or condition. E. g.

o-bóli, „length, distance“; fr. bóli, „to be long“.	o-gbáske, „difference, distinc- tion“; fr. gbáske, „to be different“.
o-bólòṅ, „depth, deepness, abyss“; fr. bólòṅ, „deep“, or „to be deep“.	o lèmp, „an instant, a moment“; fr. lèmp, „to be quick“.
o-gbak, „a roof“; fr. gbak, „to roof“.	o-nínis, „terror, frightfulness“; fr. nínis, „to be terrible“.
etc. etc.	etc.

13) with the pref. ra-, without a pl. form. (Class XIX.)

These are nouns of condition and quality, as:

ra-baí, „royalty“; fr. o-baí, „a king“.	ra-búrḡp, „shortness“; fr. búrḡp, „to be short“.
ra-báki, „old age“; fr. báki, „to be old“.	ra-féra, „whiteness, pureness“; fr. féra, „white“ or „be white“.
ra-bañ, „anger, indignation; bar- barity“; fr. bañ, „to be angry; be uncivilized“.	ra-fet, „childhood, youth“; fr. fet, „to be young“.
ra-béra, „woman-hood, female nature“; fr. o-béra, „a wo- man“.	ra-fúnti, „state of being a pri- soner of war, captivity“; fr. a-fúnti, „a prisoner of war“. etc. etc. etc.

Note. If concrete nouns with the inseparable prefix w' are made abstract by the pref. ra-, the w' is considered as radical. E. g.  
ra-wahét, „infancy, childhood“; fr. w'ahét, „a little child“.  
ra-wúni, „manhood, human nature“; fr. w'úni, „a person“.  
etc. etc. etc.

14) with the pref. tra-, without a sing. form. (Class XX.)

The number of these is but small. They are nouns of quality derived from verbal adjectives, like those with the pref. ma-. The noun tr'eī, „character“, lit. „thing, matter“ which is the sing. form of: ma-treī), may be understood with these nouns, just as the pl. form: ma-treī is to be understood with nouns having the pref. ma-. when they express a character, about which see 11. above. As regards the irregularity of this noun see § 44, Cl. XXV. 7.

As the pref. tra- is, with few exceptions, a pl. form, we call it also here so, though the noun to which it refers, is a sing. form. E. g.

tra-fino, „moral goodness“; fr. fino, „good“.

tra-lafte, „perverseness“; fr. láfte, „perverse“.

tra-łas, „bad character“; fr. łas, „bad, evil“.

### 3) Local Nouns.

§ 29. These are derived from the radical form of the verb, as also from some of its Modifications. (Cf. § 19, II. 8.) These local nouns in many cases correspond with those Hebrew nouns, which have the Mem loci prefixed, and have no doubt reference to the noun: d'er, „place“, which in its def. state takes the pref. q-, as also its adjective always does. Thus: q-fánta, „a place to lie down“, is for: d'er q-fánta, = מְשַׁכְּבִים. They indicate the place where the action is done, or also where the quality exists. Of those verbs which have both a long and a short form, the noun is derived from the former. E. g.

#### 1) from radical verbs.

q-bóni, „a blunt place“; also „bluntness“; fr. bóni.

q-fási, „place to cross over“; fr. fási.

q-kañ, „a place having a chap“ or „chink“ or „crack, a chink, a chap“; fr. kañ.

q-kar, „a waiting-place“; fr. kar.

q-náti, „an itching place, itch“; fr. náti (impers.), „itch“.

q-tráma. place where one stands“, = the Lat. locus stationis; „site, situation“, = the Hebr. מְקוֹמָא; fr. tráma.

q-yfra, „a dwelling place, habitation; seat“, = the Hebr.

יָרָא; fr. yíra, „to dwell“.  
About its pl. form: ma-yíra,

see § 35, 4. and cf. § 19,  
II. 8.

2) from relative verbs.

q-búmaḡ, „a watching place“;  
fr. búmaḡ.

place where a thing begins  
from“; applied to a song it  
signifies „that part which is  
sung by a single voice“ or  
„by the Solo performer,  
who begins the song“; fr.  
trápaḡ, „to begin from“.

q-kómaḡ, „place of delivery“ or  
„of parturition, birth-place“;  
fr. kómaḡ.

q-trónkaḡ, „place of refuge,  
asylum“, = the Hebr. מְחֻקָּה;  
fr. trónkaḡ, „to flee“ or „run  
away to“.

q-trámaḡ, „base, fundament,  
foundation“, lit. „place where-  
on something is raised“ or  
„whereon something stands“;  
also „stump of a tree“; fr.  
trámaḡ.

q-trápaḡ, „beginning, origin,

3) from freq. or intensive verbs.

q-dífaḡ, „place of a massacre“;  
fr. dífaḡ.

q-lómaḡ, „a counting house“;  
fr. lómaḡ.

q-kañ's, „a place having chinks“  
or „chaps“ or „apertures“;  
fr. kañ's.

q-nās, „a place trampled down“  
or „upon; a place where one  
tramples“; fr. nās.

4) from reflexive verbs.

q-bálnē, „place of a voluntary  
exile“; fr. bálnē.

his own throat“; fr. faíne.

q-dífne, „place where one com-  
mits suicide“; fr. dífne.

q-fótane, „a resting place“, =  
the Hebr. מְנוּחָה; fr. fótane.

q-faíne, „place where one cuts

q-mánkne, „a hiding place“, =  
the Hebr. מְסֻתָּה; fr. mánkne.

5) from diminutive verbs.

q-bir, „a blackish spot“; fr. bir.

q-yímaḡ, „a reddish spot“; fr.

q-féḡaḡ, „a whitish spot“; fr.  
féḡaḡ.

yímaḡ. etc.

6) from reciprocal verbs.

q-dífaḡe, „place where (two)  
kill each other“; fr. dífaḡe.

diverge from each other“;  
fr. péskianeḡ, „to diverge from

q-péskianeḡ, „place where roads

each other“. etc.

4) *Nouns with an onomatopoeic Element.*

§ 30. There are original and derived, as also abstr. and concrete onomatopoeical nouns. The concretes are all primitives, and belong properly to § 22; but for the sake of convenience and brevity, we give both kinds in this section under the head of concrete and abstract nouns.

Most of the abstr. onomat. nouns cannot be rendered in English, there being no corresponding expressions for them, the sense must, therefore, be given by a paraphrase. We give the following examples: —

## 1) Concrete onomatop. nouns.

- a-bóngoyäya, } pl. e-, „African starling“, so called from the noise  
a-bóyaya, } which it makes. (Pronounce: bôn-goyä-ya.)
- a-séněně, pl. ma-, „a large grey beetle making a long continued hissing noise when basking in the sun on a wild-fig-tree“, from whence it has its name, imitating the noise it makes.
- a-tónkasěngbale, pl. e, „widow-bird“, so called from the noise it makes.
- a-trúkulsěke, pl. ma-, or e-, „a black water bird with red legs and a yellow beak, of the size of a pigeon“, so called from the noise it makes.

## 2) Abstract onomatop. nouns.

- o-fókló-fókló, } „expressive of the brustling“ or „rustling noise  
o-kópál-kópál, } as caused by handling starched cloth“ or „silk“;  
o-wókál-wókál, } fr. fókló-fókló, etc., „to brustle“ or „rustle“.
- o-gátu-gátu, } „expressive of the gurgling noise caused by pouring out a liquid from a bottle“  
o-kátu-kátu, }  
o-kañ kañ, }
- o-gbékre, } „expressive of the clicking“ or „reverberating noise,  
o-gbékre, } as caused by the latch of a door when rebounding, after its having fallen into the catch, or as is caused by two empty calabashes in a hanging position when dashing against each other“.
- o-gbọt-gbọt, „expressive of the noise caused by the fall of single large heavy drops of rain in succession“.

o-gbotr-gbotr, „expressive of the clucking noise of a hen when calling her brood, or when walking with them“.

o-gbúkru, „expressive of the clashing noise caused by two hard bodies dashing against each other“ (as two canoes).

o-kár-trãtrã, } „expressive of the grating noise of a door, when  
o-kár-trãtrãt, } the pins, on which it turns, are very dry“.

ka-sórěřě, „expressive of the noise caused by the drops which fall from the eaves of a roof in rapid succession so as to beat each other during a heavy rain“. etc.

## B. Concrete Nouns.

§ 31. These, as has been stated in § 23 are either simple or compound.

### a) Simple form.

They are properly participles of the present tense with a prefix. All of them take the pref. o- in the sing., and a- in the plur.

We subjoin some examples both from the radical and modified forms of the verb.

#### 1) from the radical Conjugation.

o-baf, „a farmer“ lit. „one farming“.	o-laš, „a wicked (one)“, pl. def. añ'-laš, „the wicked“.
o-báki, „an old person“, lit. „one being old“.	o-néša, „one fearing“ or „afraid, the fearing one“, = the Hebr. תַּיִשָּׁא.
o-bök, „a weeper“, lit. „one weeping“.	o-trał, „a hearer“.
o-dif, „a murderer, one killing“.	o-yō, „a doer“.
o-kq, „one going, a goer“, pl. def. añ'-kq, „the goers“, = the Hebr. הַיֹּדְעִים.	o-p'áni-tr'eī, „a harmless“ or „innocent one“.
	o-šel-tr'eī, „one apt to mock“.

#### 2) from other Conjugations.

o-fútia, „a saviour“.	a thing, a destructive“ or „mischievous (one)“.
o-kómar, „a native“.	
o-kómšir, „a midwife“.	o-dfiane, „a table-mate, mess-mate“.
o-lásar-tr'eī, „one apt to spoil	



o-díraŋe, „a bed-mate“.	o-bal-bal, „a persecutor, a pursuer“.
o-fátraŋe, „a neighbour“.	
o-múnane, „a bottle-companion“.	o-kòt-kòt, „one walking all about, a vagabond“.
o-tráraŋe, „an acquaintance“.	o-trónkəs-trónkəs, „one fleeing from place to place, a fugitive“.
o-wólane, „a play-fellow“.	
o-bálne, „a voluntary exile“.	
o-dífne, „a suicide“.	

Note. Diminutive Nouns may be formed by joining the adj. *fet*, „young“, with them, as:

o-nā o-fet, „a calf“.	a-yári a-fet, „a kitten“.
a-soī a-fet, „a foal“.	a-trókò a-fet, „a chicken“.

With regard to the noun *ta-šem*, „insect“, see § 43. Cl. XI. 1.

### § 32. b) Compound form.

These are formed from verbal and other abstr. nouns by joining or prefixing *w'úni*, „a person“, in the sing., and *a-fam*, „people“ in the pl. to them, the verb. or abstr. noun being generally put in the poss. case; or also by placing the general prefix of animate beings before the prefix of the abstr. noun. E. g.

1) with *w'úni* in connection with a verbal noun.

a) They imply a habit of doing what the verb implies. Thus *w'úni ka-sqt* is „one in the habit of sewing“, = „a tailor“. The form *o-sqt*, may be said to be equal to: *owó sqt*, „he who sews“, or „one who sews“, or to the Lat. *suens*.

b) If there is a freq. form of the verb. noun, it is generally used in the plural instead of that which is derived from the radical form. They may, however, use the latter in both numbers, while the freq. form of the verb. noun may also be used in the sing., if the same thing be done repeatedly. E. g.

*w'úni ka-bal-bal*, „a persecutor“, pl. *a-fam 'a ka-bal-bal*.

*w'úni ka-bun*, „a person apt to make a mistake“, pl. *a-fam 'a ka-búnas*.

*w'úni ka-búnas*, „a person apt to make mistakes“, pl. *a-fam 'a ka-búnas*.

*w'úni ka-dif*, „a murderer“, pl. *a-fam 'a ka-dífat*.

*w'úni ka-fon*, „a person in the habit of shaving“, = „a barber“, pl. *a-fam 'a ka-fónas*.

w'úni k̄-tíla, „a trader“, pl. a-f̄am 'a k̄-tíla.

w'úni k̄-pais, „a person fond of leaping“ or „jumping about“,  
pl. a-f̄am 'a k̄-pais.

w'úni k̄-tófl̄as-tr'eī, „a peace-maker“, pl. a-f̄am a k̄-tófl̄as-tr'eī.

Note. It will appear from the preceding examples that the poss. prep. k̄ is omitted in the sing., for the sake of euphony, it being in the same form as the pref. of the verbal noun in its indef. form.

2) with w'úni and another abstr. noun. (Cf. § 6. A. 4.)

w'úni k' a-fef, „an object of mockery, laughing-stock“, pl. a-f̄am  
ń' a-fef.

w'úni k' a-paf, „a person of a jocular disposition“, pl. a-f̄am  
ń' a-paf.

w'úni k' e-kólone, „a boastful person“, pl. a-f̄am ń' ekólone.

w'úni k̄-bul, „a person with a hump-back“, pl. a-f̄am 'a trā-bul.

w'úni ka-méřo, „a lefthanded person“, pl. a-f̄am 'a ka-méřo.

w'úni ma-káne, „a talebearer“, pl. a-f̄am 'a ma-káne.

w'úni ra-keī, „a thief“, pl. a-f̄am 'a ra-keī, or: a-f̄am 'a trā-keī.

w'úni trā-tšeń, „a veracious person“, pl. a-f̄am 'a trā-tšeń.

Note. From the preceding examples it will be seen that the poss. prep. k̄ is not only dropped before verb. nouns with the pref. k̄-, but also before abstract nouns with the prefix ma-, ra-, and trā-. Cf. Note under 1, above.

3) with the general prefix for nouns referring to animate subjects.

By placing the prefix o- before an abstr. noun with the pref. k̄-, or ra- in the sing., and the pref. a- before an abstr. noun with the pref. trā- in the plural; the abstr. becomes a concrete noun. The form o-, stands for: w'úni, and a-, for: a-f̄am. Thus a person becomes possessed of the quality or state or character denoted by the abstr. noun, as:

o-k̄-sań, „an advocate“, pl. a-trā-sań.

o-k̄-ráńka, „a prisoner in the stocks“, pl. a-trā-ráńka.

o-ra-beī, „a creditor“; also „a debtor“, pl. a-trā-beī.

o-ra-bomp, „a headman“, pl. a-trā-bomp.

o-ra-kas, „a relation on the father's side“, pl. a-trā-kas.

These forms are derived from: k̄-sań, „a mouth“; — k̄-

rǎnka, „a stock“ or „block to chain prisoners to“; — ra-běi, „a debt“ (payable or receivable), — ra-bomp, „a head“.

*Other Compound Nouns.*

§ 33. 1) Nouns are sometimes compounds of two substantives when the second is simply put in apposition. One of them serves, as it were, for an adjective, and is sometimes put before, but more frequently after the noun it qualifies. E. g.

a-tis a-népo, pl. e-tis e-népo, „sword-locust“, lit. „a knife-locust“, also simply called: a-népo, pl. e-. It is a compound of a-tis, „a knife“, and: a-népo. Here the noun serving as an adj. precedes.

o-kā kǎ-tok, pl. a-kā kǎ-tok, „a woodworm of a white colour“, lit. „a wood-creature“, i. e. living in or feeding on wood. It is a compound of o-kā, „a creature“, and kǎ-tok, „wood“, and the latter serves to qualify the former.

2) Sometimes the noun in apposition takes the prefix of the preceding noun in addition to its own. E. g.

e-kā e-kǎ-tok, „moss“ (as growing on trees), lit. „wood things“, or „things (growing on) wood“. It is a compound of e-kā, „things“, and kǎ-tok, „wood“.

o-šem o-kǎ-petr, pl. tra-šem tra-kǎ-petr, „a domestic animal“, lit. „a town beast“ or „town animal“, = a-šem a-kǎ-petr, pl. e-šem e-kǎ-petr.

od'ér o-ma-bóne, „the place of joy“, or „the place of happiness“; compounded of d'er, „a place“, and: ma-bóne, „gladness“.

Note. In all these three preceding examples the second noun serves to express an adjective.

3) Nouns are sometimes compounds of verbs or verbal adjectives and substantives. E. g.

a-bus k'óta, pl. e-bus k'óta, { „a small slender insect with  
a-tópi r'úma, pl. e-tópi r'úma, } little wings living under the  
bark of dry trees“. If it happens to go under one's clothes,  
or on one's skin, it will prove very trouble-some, so as to  
cause one to take off his clothes to get rid of the insect;  
hence its names, the first of which signifies lit. „take off  
cloth“, and the second: „take off shirt“, being compounds

of: bus, „take off“, and: k'óta, „cloth“; or of: tópi, „take“ or „pull off“, and: r'úma, „shirt“.

a-kóti ra-for, pl. e-kóti ra-for, „praying cricket“, Lat. *mantis religiosa*; fr. kóti, „pull out“, and: ra-for, „eye“; so called because it pulls out, as it were, its eyes, or because they are projecting as much as if they were pulled out.

o-kóm ra-bai, „a title given to the proprietor of the Port-Loko territory of the Temne country. It signifies lit. „the one bringing forth the kingdom“, = „the father of the kingdom“; fr. kóm, „bring forth“, and ra-bai, „a kingdom“.

4) But frequently the second noun is placed in the Possessive case, and if it indicates locality, may take the local prep. ro-, „at“, or „in“, after the poss. preposition. E. g.

m'áro ma tra-bant, „marrow“, lit. „fat of bones“.

m'áro ma tra-sop, „lard“, lit. „fat of pigs“.

a-rank na ro-m'antr, pl. tra-rank tra ro-m'antr, „a whale“, lit. „an elephant of (in) the water“, or „a water elephant“.

#### *Compound Nouns of latter Origin.*

§ 34. The Temnes form new words for new objects, and others may be formed according to the same analogy. We shall show how this formation of new words is effected.

1) Adjectives, derived from the relative or instrumental forms of verbs are very often used in connection with nouns expressing the material of which a thing is made, or the name of some other article or thing, or more frequently with the noun r'á, „a thing, an article“, pl. y'etr, to form nouns of instrument or of other articles, when the adjective indicates for what purpose the instrument or thing is used. E. g.

a-sar a-gbóla, pl. ma-sar ma-gbóla, „a mill-stone, a grinding-stone“, lit. „a stone to grind with“.

a-kála a-bánia, „a ransom, price of redemption“, lit. „money to redeem with“.

a-bil a-rúa, pl. tra-bil tra-rúa, „a shuttle“, lit. „a canoe to weave with“.

a-kála a-gbósa, „a bribe“, lit. „money to tempt with“.

a-tis a-fóna, pl. e-tis e-fóna, „a razor“, lit. „a knife to shave with“.

i-gbal i-léna, pl. ma-gbal ma-léna, „a musical character, a note“.

k'ǎntr kǎ-sósara, pl. tr'ǎntr trǎ-sósara, „a ramming stick“.

k'ǎntr kǎ-tróla, pl. tr'ǎntr trǎ-tróla, „match, lucifer“, lit. „a stick to make fire with“.

k'óta kǎ-nášia, pl. tr'óta trǎ-nášia, „a towel, a wiping cloth; a duster“.

r'ǎ ra-bésa, pl. y'etr e-bésa, „a digger“, lit. „a thing to dig with“.

r'ǎ ra-fóka, pl. y'etr e-fóka, „a wrapper“, lit. „a thing to wrap up with“.

r'ǎ ra-sótra, pl. y'etr e-sótra, „a prop, support“.

y'etr e-tšima, „ammunition“, lit. „things used for war“. etc.

2) If there be no ambiguity, the adjective together with the respective prefix of the noun, to which it refers, may be used alone to express the same thing. Thus the pref. a-, pl. e-, refers to the noun a-ka, pl. e-ka, „a thing“, which is to be understood; the pref. ra-, pl. e-, to the noun r'ǎ, pl. y'etr, „a thing“; and the pref. kǎ, pl. trǎ-, to the noun k'ǎntr, pl. tr'ǎntr, „a stick“. E. g.

a-fóka, pl. e-fóka, „a wrapper“, = ra-fóka, pl. e-; fr. fóka, „to wrap up with“.

a-kóra, pl. e-kóra, „a rudder“; fr. kóra, „to steer with“.

kǎ-súntra, pl. trǎ-súntra, „a cork, a stopper, stopple, bung“; fr. súntra. „to cork“ or „close up with“.

ra-gbósa, pl. e-gbósa, „a scrubber“; fr. gbósa, „to scrub with“

ra-sótra, pl. e-sótra, „a prop, support“; fr. sótra, to prop with“. etc.

3) But also those adjectives, which are derived from the radical form of the verb, or from other Modifications of the same, are used to form such compound nouns. E. g.

a-tába a-gbǒl, „snuff“, lit. „ground tobacco“.

a-kem a-yim, „copper“ (metal), lit. „red brass“.

i-gbal i-kǎn'sa-kǎn'sa, pl. ma-gbal ma-kǎn'sa kǎn'sa, „a zigzag line“.

k'om kǎ-ṅak-ṅak, = k'om kǎ-ṅaf-ṅaf, „drizzling rain, a drizzle“.

ma-nóno ma-díra. „curdled“ or „thick milk“, lit. „sleeping milk“.

m'antr ma-díra, „ice“, lit. „sleeping water“.

r'ǎ ra-yai, pl. y'etr e-yai, „a trifle“, lit. „a worthless thing“.

r'ǎ ra-di, pl. y'etr e-di, „food, victuals“.

r'a ra-wólane, pl. y'etr e-wólane, „a toy, a play-thing“.

r'a ra-mánkar, pl. y'etr e-mánkar, „what is committed to another's charge, deposite, trust“ . etc.

Note. Also with these the adjective alone with the respective prefix may be sometimes used instead of the compound form. (§ 28, 1. 5. 9.)

4) Sometimes the adjective is expressed by a noun used adjectively. E. g.

a-bil a-póto, pl. tra-bil tra-póto, „a ship, a vessel“, lit. „a European“ or „a white man's canoe“.

a-fatr a-rúni, pl. e-fatr e-rúni, „staple, hook“ or „pin on which a hinge turns“, lit. „a male iron“.

a-fatr a-béra, pl. e-fatr e-béra, „a hinge“, lit. „a female iron“.

e-for e-mémne, „spectacles“, lit. „glass-eyes“.

r'úma ra-fatr, pl. s'úma tra-fatr, „a coat of mail“, lit. „an iron shirt“. etc.

## II. Number of Substantives.

§ 35. 1) There are two numbers in Temne, viz. the singular and the plural. Numbers are indicated by prefixes (see § 13), not by any inflection of the noun, as: —

o-trar, „a slave“, pl. a-trar. a-tis, „a knife“, pl. e-tis.

a-soi, „a horse“, pl. tra-soi.

2) A few verbal nouns have a pl. form (see §§ 28, 3. and 236, 1. 4.). In others the freq. form of the noun with the prefix of the singular supplies the place of a pl. form (see § 25, 10.).

3) Some abstr. nouns are used in the sing. only, and others only in the pl., some few again have sing. and pl. forms, the sense of either number remaining the same, as: —

i-tráma (a-tráma), pl. ma-tráma, „state, condition“.

i-sot (a-sot), pl. ma-sot, „cunning, craft“.

a-toísne, pl. e-toísne, „vain ostentation, vanity, boastfulness“.

a-tránsane, pl. e-tránsane, or: ma-tránsane, „imitative disposition“.

4) Local nouns with the prefix o- have with the exception of o-yíra, „a dwelling place“, pl. ma-yíra (from ma-sal, „build-

ings“) no pl. form. Plurality in other local nouns is expressed by the freq. form of the noun without changing its prefix (See § 29, 3.) — Such local nouns, as have no freq. form, indicate plurality by: lai, or: gbáti, „many“, or other adjectives indicating multiplicity, or when a definite number is mentioned by a numeral adjective. E. g.

d'er o-gbáti, = d'er o-lai, „many places“      o-mánkne o-lai o yi ro-r'on' dayér, „there are many hiding places along the road“.

d'er o-ma-sas, „three places“.

d'er o-m'ánle, „four places“.

d'er o-gbánte, „diverse places“.

o-kañ's, „a place having chinks“ or „chaps“ or „cracks“.

Note. It will be seen from some of the preceding examples that the numeral adjective has the pref. ma-, and in addition to it the prefix of the noun d'er. The pref. ma- has reference to the noun: ma-sar, „stones“, or to: ma-sal, „fingers“, or to: ma-lókò, „times“.

### III. Gender of Substantives.

§ 36. There are but two grammatically distinct genders, viz. the personal or common and the neuter. The personal or common gender embraces masculine and feminine nouns denoting animate beings, rational and irrational; the neuter comprehends all nouns of inanimate objects.

§ 37. The masculine and the feminine are indicated by the adjectives: rúni, „male“, or béra, „female“, or by different words, as:

#### 1) By the adjective rúni or béra.

o-baí, „a king“:

w'an d'úni, „a boy“, lit. „a male child“.

o-wontr o-rúni, „a brother“.

o-násin o-rúni, „a brother in law“.

o-yóla o-rúni, „a gentleman“.

o-baí o-béra, „a queen“.

w'an béra, „a girl“, lit. „a female child“.

o-wontr o-béra, „a sister“.

o-násin o-béra, „a sister in law“.

o-yóla o-béra, „a lady, a gentlewoman“.

q-trar q-rúni, „a male slave“.  
 a-boj a-rúni, „a man-servant“.  
 q-rok q-rúni, „a grandson“.  
 q-réki q-rúni, „a great grand-  
 son“.  
 q-réki réki q-rúni, „a great great  
 grandson“.  
 ka-lóme ka-rúni, „a ram (of  
 sheep)“.  
 q-ná q-rúni, „a bull“.  
 q-sip q-rúni, „a male leopard“.  
 a-soi a-rúni, „a stallion“.  
 a-sop a-rúni, „a boar“.  
 a-sófali a-rúni, „a he-ass“.  
 a-sónala a-rúni, „a lion“.  
 a-trókq a-rúni, „a cock“.  
 w'ir q-rúni, „a he-goat“.

q-trar q-béra, „a female slave“.  
 a-boj a-béra, „a maid-servant“.  
 q-rok q-béra, „a granddaughter“.  
 q-réki q-béra, „a great grand-  
 daughter“.  
 q-réki réki q-béra, „a great  
 great granddaughter“.  
 ka-lóme ka-béra, „a ewe“.  
 q-ná q-béra, „a cow“.  
 q-sip q-béra, „a female leopard“.  
 a-soi a-béra, „a mare“.  
 a-sop a-béra, „a sow“.  
 a-sófali a-béra, „a she-ass“.  
 a-sónala a-béra, „a lioness“.  
 a-trókq a-béra, „a hen“.  
 w'ir q-béra, „a she-goat“.

Note. With w'úni, and its plur. a-fam, they always use:  
 bom instead of béra.

## 2) By different words.

q-wos, „a husband“.  
 q-nikas, „father in law“.  
 q-kas, „a father, a master“.  
 q-tšik, „a male stranger“.  
 q-pá, „father, master, Sir, Mr.“  
 q-tem, „an old man, Sir“.  
 q-laňba, „a young man dressed  
 in a showy manner to attract  
 the attention of young females;  
 a man (married or not)“.  
 q-nántra, „a married man“.  
 ka-trápi, „a cock“.  
 ka-yaňk, „a ram, a buck“ (of sheep and goats).

q-ráni, „a wife“.  
 q-nikara, „mother in law“.  
 q-kára, „a mother, a mistress“.  
 q-tšira, „a female stranger“.  
 q-ya, „mother, mistress, Mrs.“  
 q-bom, „an old woman, Mam“.  
 q-trátra, „a young woman dres-  
 sed in a showy manner to  
 attract the attention of young  
 men, a virgin, spinster“.  
 q-bála, „a married woman“.  
 ka-betr, „a hen“.

## Nouns epicene.

§ 38. The following nouns are specimens of substantives  
 with a common gender, as:



a-bqi, pl. e-, „a servant“.	o-trar, pl. a-, „a slave“.
ka-lent, pl. tra-, „a suckling, an infant“.	a-tróko, pl. e-, „a fowl“.
o-násin, pl. a-, „brother“ or „sister in law“.	w'ahét, pl. a-fet, „a little child“.
o-réki, pl. a-, „a great grand- child“.	w'an, pl. a-wut, „a child“.
o-rok, pl. a-, „a grand-child“.	w'ir, pl. ts'ir, „a goat“.
a-sónala, pl. tra-, „a lion“.	o-wontr, pl. a-, „a brother“ or „sister“, Ger. „Geschwister“.
a-sop, pl. tra-, „a pig, a swine“.	w'úni, pl. a-fam, „a person“, = the Lat. <i>homo</i> , or the Gr. <i>ἄνθρωπος</i> .
etc.	etc. etc.

Note. The term „parent“ is expressed by a paraphrase, as Sing. owó kóm-mi, „he“ or „she who begat me“, = „my parent“.: Pl. ahá kóm-mi, „they who begat me“, = „my parents“.

#### IV. Declension of Substantives.

§ 39. There are properly speaking no Declensions in Temne in the Latin, or Greek, or German sense of the word, i. e. by case terminations. Cases are known by the position or connection, in which the word is met or by the preposition accompanying it. The prepositions, required to express the various relations of the cases and connexion of the one to the other, are, in Temne, very often implied in the various Modifications of the radical form of the verb. Prepositions are used to point out the Genitive, Dative and Ablative cases. The case most distinctly pointed out in Temne, as in Hebrew, is the Possessive, which is done by what we call the „Possessive Preposition“. The nature of the noun possessed, or the form of its prefix, always indicates the proper form of the poss. preposition to be used. Nouns of animate beings generally take the preposition ka in the sing., and ña in the plural. With nouns of inanimate objects the form of the poss. prep. takes various forms being always indicated by the form of the prefix of the *nomen regens*.

§ 40. We subjoin here a list of the various forms of those poss. prepositions, which are used to express the poss. case of the various classes of nouns; as it will greatly serve to facilitate

the Declension of nouns. It will be seen that the element of all of them is the vowel a, to which the formative consonant of the prefix is added. They are as follows:

Prepositions.

Prefixes.

def.	indef.		indefinite.
da,	—	agreeing with nouns having the prefix	ra-, rȧ-, da-, r', d'.
ka,	kȧ,	" " " " " "	kȧ-, k', o-, u-, w'.
ma,	—	" " " " " "	ma, m'.
na,	—	" " " " " "	na, n'.
ña,	—	" " " " " "	ña-, a-, i-, ñ'.
pa,	pȧ,	" " " " " "	pȧ-, p'.
ra,	rȧ,	" " " " " "	ra-, rȧ-, da-, r', d'.
ta,	—	" " " " " "	ta-
tra,	trȧ,	" " " " " "	trȧ-, tr', tš', s', t'.
wa,	—	agreeing with nouns of inanimate objects having the prefix . . . .	o-, u-.
ya,	—	agreeing with nouns having the prefix	e-, y'.

It will appear from the preceding table that four of the prepositions have indef. forms; rȧ is but seldom used, while the three others are frequently used, or whenever the noun has the corresponding indef. prefix.

Cases.

§ 41. We shall now make a few observations about each of the cases.

1) The Nominative is known by its being the subject of a proposition, in which capacity it always precedes the verb. E. g.

o-baī o fi, „the king died“. — an'ántr na dímsē, „the fire is gone out“.

2) The Genitive is indicated by the poss. preposition „of“ which precedes it, or which follows the *nomen regens*. E. g.

o-kas ka o-baī, „the father of the king“.  
ey'étr ya o w'án-ka-mi, „my child's things“.

3) The Dative is discerned by one of the prepositions: ka, tra, trȧ or tráka, and rȧ, preceding it; or also by the prep. ro, if it is used in connection with a pronoun, not with a noun. E. g.

o kára-ki ka o-kára-k'òh, „he brought it to his mother“.

o soh-mi a-trókò tráka o-bai, „he gave me a fowl for the king“.

4) The Accusative is indicated by its position following the verb by which it is governed. E. g.

o di o-šem, „he ate meat“. — o kára m'antr, „he brought water“.

ow'ahét o bótar o-kára-k'òh, „the child loves his mother“.

5) The Vocative is recognized by the connection in which it stands, sometimes also by the absence of the prefix of the noun, or by its being preceded by an interjection, or followed by the expletive particle or suffix: -e or ó. E. g.

o K'úru, yò-mi w'ahét o-fíno! „Oh God, make me a good child!“

ko o-lánba o-làs wò wòh-e! „what a bad man that is!“

bom, soh-mi am-bamp-'a-mi!“ „mother, give me my bird!“

Pá Bó o trá tšéla: „Pá Nēs-e! Pá Nēs-e! der-ó!“ the Bush-goat was calling: „Mr. Spider! Mr. Spider! pray come!“

6) The Ablative, Locative, or Instrumental case is indicated by one of the prepositions: ka, rẹ or de, ra, rẹ or ro preceding it. E. g.

o wur ka an'-set, = o wur ro-set, „he came out of the house“.

pẹ yi-hẹ rẹ an'-fósa na kónòh, „it was not by his power“.

Note. When the instrument is to be expressed by which a thing is done, the Relative form of the verb is more generally used than a separate preposition, in which case the instrument is expressed by the Accusative.

---

## V. Classification of Substantives.

§ 42. 1) In order to aid the memory, and for the sake of convenience, we shall divide the nouns in accordance with their nature into two principal divisions, the first of which will comprise nouns of living beings, and the second nouns of things. The nouns of each division will again be arranged under Classes or Declensions according to their various prefixes.

2) It will be well to bear in mind, that those classes, to which nouns with inseparable prefixes belong, do not comprise any derivatives.

### A. Nouns of living beings.

§ 43. These are divided into 11 Classes, the last comprising anomalous forms.

I. Class. (Prefix o-, or u-, pl. a-. Cf. § 17, 9.)

Nouns belonging to this Class are very numerous, as nearly all names indicating rational beings, all nouns of agency (§ 31), and concrete nouns derived from abstracts (§ 32, 3.) belong to it. (Cf. § 19, I. 1.) E. g.

o-färe, „a European, a white man“.	man“.
o-kábi, „a blacksmith“.	o-ser, „a witch, wizard, sorcerer“.
o-kaíba, „a great warrior, a hero“.	o-tšik, „a stranger“.
o-kéífa, „a military officer, captain in the army“.	o-wóliso, „a child of slave-parents“.
o-kos, „a match“.	o-wos, „a husband“.
o-krífi, „a tutelary spirit, a krífi“.	o-yánku, „a hunter“.
o-nábi, „a prophet“.	o-yária, „a female slave having become the wife of her owner and therefore free“.
o-póto, „a European, a white	etc.

II. Class. (Prefix a-, or ña-, pl. e-. Cf. § 17, 9.)

This class includes some names of rational beings, names of birds, etc. (Cf. § 19, I. 2.) E. g.

a-bílo, „a common worm“ (in the ground or in the intestines).	a-nēs, „a spider“.
a-bóna, „a nation“, pl. also tra-.	a-nul, „a tape-worm“.
a-bónšqñ, „a crowd of people, a tribe“.	a-pof, „a mangrove perch“.
a-fúnti, „a prisoner of war, captive“.	a-púli, „a white child of negro parents“.
a-gbóngbo, „a pelican“.	a-róne, „a cow-bird“ (following cows on the pasture ground).
a-gbóro, „a viper“.	a-rósam, „a leech“.
a-kákam, „a bat“.	a-trotr, „a common fly“.
a-káp̄ar, „a minister (of a king)“.	a-yélibõmbõ, „a fine speckled snake“.
a-katr, „a skate fish“.	a-yókome, „a camel“.

III. Class. (Prefix a-, or ña-, pl. tra-.)

This Class comprises the names of some large and small quadrupeds“. (Cf. § 19, I. 3.) E. g.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| a-bō, „a black antelope with long retroverted horns“, also called „bushgoat“.             | it is said to be able to move. The female is without horns.   |
| a-bórma, „a spotted water antelope without horns, musk-deer“.                             | a-re, „a large grey antelope with long retroverted and annulated horns“.                            |
| a-fútq, „a small alligator in fresh water“.   | a-šem, „a beast, an animal“, pl. also e-.   |
| a-kámu, „a guana (large lizard)“.   | a-sófali, „an ass“.   |
| a-kil, „a ground-pig“.  | a-tólobañ, „a large antelope without horns with long hair behind its neck“, also called „bush-cow“. |
| a-kwI, „an alligator in salt-water“.  | a-trağ, „a harnessed antelope“.   |
| a-lip, „a porcupine“.   | a-tumbala, „a panther“, also called „large leopard“, pl. also e- etc.                               |
| a-páñkał, „a large antelope of the size of a bull with white spots and long horns“, which |   |

IV. Class. (Prefix o-, or u-, pl. tra-. Cf. § 17, 9.)

The number of nouns belonging to this Class of primitives is small, comprising the names of a few large quadrupeds. E. g.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| o-fúka, „the African orang-outang“ ( <i>simia satyrus</i> ). | o-šem, = a-šem, „a beast, an animal, venison“. |
| o-sabáni, „a sea-tortoise“.                                  |  |

(See the examples in § 19, I. 4.)

V. Class. (Prefix ka-, pl. tra-.)

This Class comprises the names of some birds, monkeys and other animals, and the name of a human being, which as yet is devoid of reason. (Cf. § 19, I. 5.) E. g.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| ka-dumbu, „grey baboon“ ( <i>cynocephalus hamadryas</i> ), = ka-rumbu. | ka-kólqñ, „bug, chinch“.   |
| ka-ñfi, „large black ant“.   | ka-mai, „honey-bee“.   |
| ka-gbóro, „grey monkey with a white nose“.                             | ka-pap, „mongrove fly“.  |
|  | ka-rúši, „silk“ or „black monkey with long hair and a white tail“. |

**kā-tfār**, „large cricket“, = **kā-** **kā-tfōlō**, „small cricket“.  
**tšārañ.** etc. etc.

VI. Class. (Prefix **ña-**, or **a-**, or **i-**, pl. **ma-**.)

This Class comprises chiefly names of small and a few large animals, insects, and birds. (Cf. § 19, I. 6.) E. g.

**a-bábilēlep**, „a bird resembling top of houses“ or „trees“.  
 a swallow“.  
**a-kínkiñ**, „a mouse with a bushy tail“.  
**a-féntrañ**, „a common wasp, tail“.  
 making its hanging nest with many cells of a substance resembling white blotting paper“.  
**a-númu**, „tapir“.  
**a-sabóna**, „black wasp like a-léni but larger“.  
**a-séñin**, „an animal of the deer kind“.  
**a-gbel**, „a blackish bird making its nest on the outside of the a-síriri, „a young elephant“. etc.

VII. Class. (Prefix **ra-**, or **ra-**, pl. **tra-**.)

Nouns of this Class are not numerous, comprising only some primitives, and a few derivatives, the latter are mostly used in a collective sense. E. g.

**ra-bem**, „hedge-hog“ or „grass-cutter“.  
**ra-kóm'ra**,\* „posterity, offspring, generation“.  
**ra-kára**,\* „relations on the mother's side“, = **ma-kára**.  
**ra-niñk**, „an electric eel“ called „tender fish“ by the Liberated Africans.  
**ra-kas**,\* relations on the father's side“, = **ma-kas**.  
**ra-wóto**, „baboon“; sing. also **kā-**.  
**ra-kōm**,\* „a family“.

VIII. Class. (Prefix **k'**, pl. **tr'**.)

This comprises the names of a number of smaller animals, insects, species of monkeys; a human being in respect to his office, and one name applied to the Deity. E. g.

**k'ai**, „a reddish monkey, dark its belly“.  
 on its back and whitish on **k'ak**, „an ant in general, a small

\* One individual of these collective nouns is called: **o-ra-kára**; **o-ra-kas**; **o-ra-kōm**; **o-ra-kómra**; pl. **a-ra-kára**, etc. Instead of: **o-ra-kára**, and: **o-ra-kas**, they sometimes use also the forms: **o-kára**, and: **o-kas**. The pl. form of **ra-kára** and **ra-kas**, etc. is used of several families.

black ant in particular“.  
 k'álma, „a large black antelope  
 with white lips and long  
 retroverted horns, of great  
 strength“. Its flesh is said  
 to have a disagreeable taste.  
 k'ar, „a louse“.  
 k'ar, „mistress of a house“;  
 with: a-lañs, „ear“, it signi-  
 fies „tympanum“.  
 k'ar ka-tábi, „a yellow silk-

spider spinning yellow silk;  
 pl. tr'ar tra-tábi.  
 k'étka, „a small brown lizard“;  
 pl. also ts'étka.  
 k'óma, „a woodcock“.  
 k'úlis, „a scorpion“.  
 k'úru, „a deity, a god; God“.  
 („Heaven“ see next section  
 under Cl. VIII.)  
 k'úti, „a herd“ (as of cattle).  
 . etc.

### IX. Class. (Prefix ñ', pl. m'.)

It comprises a small number of various living beings. E. g.  
 ñ'ámpsi, „a common bat“.  
 ñ'írañ, „a boa-constrictor“.  
 ñ'of, „a dog-louse, tike, tick“  
 (*ixodes caninus*).  
 ñ'órqrq, „a short stout worm  
 feeding on yams and other  
 roots, being the larva of a  
 large beetle“.  
 ñ'úmpal, „shadow of a person“;

also „the immortal part“ or  
 „spirit of man“. It is used  
 of the shade of an animal  
 slaughtered as a sacrifice.\*  
 The pl. is sometimes y'úm-  
 pagl, in which case it is rather  
 a unique form, and would  
 come under Cl. XI. etc.

### X. Class. (Prefix r', pl. s'.)

This Class comprises but a small number of nouns, some  
 of which are used in a collective sense. E. g.  
 r'áfa, „an army of war-people, an army, a band, a troop“.  
 r'of, „a horned viper, cerastes“.  
 r'únia, „a multitude, a crowd“.  
 r'etr, „a large hairy caterpillar“.

### XI. Class.

This Class comprises the anomalous and unique forms.

1) With the prefix ta-, pl. ma-. Only one noun is known  
 belonging here, viz. ta-šem, „an insect, a beetle, a worm“.

---

\* See this word in the Vocabulary of the author's „Temne Traditions“.

It is a common name for any small insect, and seems to be a sort of diminutive of a-šēm, pl. tr̥a-, „an animal, a beast“.

2) With the prefix ka-, pl. e-. One noun only has been met with as belonging here, viz. ka-lop, „a fish“. Its pl. form is quite unique.

3) With the prefix k', pl. tš'. Two nouns belonging here have been met with, viz. k'élandra, „a sea-hawk“; and k'en, „a large black ant“.

4) With the prefix k', pl. s'. This pl. form is quite unique, and is used in k'ánta, „a small mangrove bee“; the regular pl. form tr'ánta is also frequently used.

5) With the prefix w', pl. tš'. Two nouns belonging here were met with, viz. w'er, „a rat“; and w'ir, „a goat“.

6) With the prefix w', pl. tr'. Two nouns belong here, viz. w'ókar, „a monkey living in the forest and among mangroves“, and w'ór, „a kind of deer“ or „antelope called“ fillentamba „by the Lib. Africans“.

7) With the prefix ma-, without a sing. form. There were two nouns met with belonging here, viz. ma-kas, „relations on the father's side“, = ra-kas; and ma-kára, „relations on the mother's side“, = ra-kára.

8) There are a few nouns whose pl. form is very different from what might be expected or very irregular, a few have in the singular an inseparable, and in the plural a separable prefix, as:

a) w'an, „a child“, pl. a-wut.

b) w'ahét, „a little child“, pl. a-fet. The sing. seems to be a contraction of w'an fet, „a young child“.

c) w'úni, „a person“, pl. a-fam. The proper form of the sing. would be: o-fam, but they hardly ever use it, taking generally: w'úni for it, which has no other pl. form.

9) The nouns t'abámpar, „a large red lizard“, and t'ágbob, „a small snail found on leaves“, make no distinction between Singular and Plural. They are nouns in tr̥a-, which prefix the adjective always takes. Their def. form is at'abámpar and at'ágbob.



## B. Nouns of inanimate objects.

§ 44. These may be divided into 25 Classes, of which the 25th. contains the anomalous forms.

I. Class. (Prefix *ña-*, or *a-*, pl. *ẽ-*. Cf. § 17, 9.)

This Class comprises names of trees, shrubs, tools, articles of furniture and other things, besides some abstr. primitive and derived nouns. (Cf. § 19, II. 1.) E. g.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>a-báfta</i> , „armpit“.   | <i>a-béla</i> , „sail“.  |
| <i>a-bána</i> , „plantain tree and fruit“.   | <i>a-bem</i> , „portion, part“.                                |
| <i>a-bágrañ</i> , „ladder, steps“ (consisting of one long stick to which short cross-sticks are tied, or in which steps are cut).      | <i>a-bet</i> , „a hard shell of nuts“.                         |
| <i>a-bári</i> , „a tree from whose bark the bari-water is made, which is sprinkled into the eyes of a person suspected of some crime“. | <i>a-bil</i> , „canoe“; pl. also <i>trağ-</i> .                |
|  | <i>a-bíliñ</i> , „mud-sofa“.                                   |
|  | <i>a-bóka</i> , „bill-hook“.                                   |
|  | <i>a-bópağ</i> , „leaf“.                                       |
|  | <i>a-fatr</i> , „an iron pot (for cooking)“; also „an anchor“. |
|  | <i>a-gbása</i> , „handkerchief“.                               |
|  | <i>a-kémpita</i> , „scale of a fish“ or „snake“. etc.          |

II. Class. (Prefix *kağ-*, pl. *trağ-*.)

It comprises names of large trees, and other objects, and contains both primitive and derived nouns, i. e. those verb. and other abstr. nouns which have a pl. form, and the names of such objects in which the noun *k'ãntɾ* is understood. (See § 34, 2, and § 19, II. 2.) E. g.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>kağ-bant</i> , „bone“.   | <i>kağ-bos</i> , „calabash gourd“.                               |
| <i>kağ-bap</i> , „small axe“.                                       | <i>kağ-bul</i> , „humpback, spine“.                              |
| <i>kağ-bat</i> , „brook“.   | <i>kağ-but</i> , „heart“.  |
| <i>kağ-bep</i> , „spoon“.   | <i>kağ-lek</i> , „a sprout, acrospire“ (as of yams or potatoes). |
| <i>kağ-bõ</i> , „country-bread, cake made of rice flour and honey“. | <i>kağ-leñ</i> , „horn“, pl. also <i>ẽ-</i> .                    |
| <i>kağ-bóma</i> , „grave“.  | <i>kağ-léña</i> , „tail“. etc.                                   |

III. Class. (Prefix *ra-*, pl. *na-*.)

To this Class belong chiefly the names of creeping plants

- or other rope-like objects. (Cf. § 19, II. 4.) It contains primitive and derived nouns. E. g.
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| ra-béña, tendril used to tie fences, string, cord, rope“; also „strip of narrow cloth of native manufacture“. | ra-mar, „a creeping plant from whose bark, a glutinous substance used as bird-lime, and called ma-mar is produced“. |
| ra-bet, „a plaited strip of dry grass called: a-bet, of which hats are made“.                                 | ra-mas, „a plant bearing the Portuguese or yellow yam“.   |
| ra-ken, „a live coal“.  | ra-mer, „a tongue“; pl. also tra-.  |
| ra-kóme, „a fibre“ or „filament of the side-leaves of young palm trees“.                                      | ra-nei, „plant bearing yam endigeneous to the country“.   |
| ra-kū, „plant bearing the Mandingo yam“.  | ra-nēs, „spider’s web“.   |
| ra-lel, „a creeping plant bearing a kind of beans“; pl. also e-.  | ra-réka, „leathern rope“ or „strap made of a hide“.   |
|   | ra-won, „plant of the wild yam“.  |
|   | etc.  |

IV. Class. (Prefix *na-*, or *a-*, or *i-*, pl. *ma-*.)

- This Class comprises names of products or fruits of trees, shrubs and of other plants; as also names of other things, and contains primitive, and derived nouns. (Cf. § 19, II. 3.) E. g.
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| a-boñk, „block“ or „short thick piece of timber“.                 | sticks).  |
| a-bontr, „scent, smell, odour“ (good or bad).                     | a-gbor, „lock“.   |
| a-gbála, „iron harpoon for fishing“.                              | a-kan, } „ground-nut“ of the  |
| a-gbas, „share, lot, portion, division“.                          | a-kant, } plant called: <i>bunium</i>   |
| a-gbéntre, „ladder, steps“ (with two side-sticks and short cross- | a-kantar, } <i>bulbocastrum</i> .   |
|   | a-kaṛ, „pillar, post“ (of wood or stone).   |
|   | a-kar, „habit“ (generally bad when used without an adjunct), hence also: „trick, fault“. etc. |

V. Class. (Prefix *ra-*, or *ra-*, pl. *tra-*.)

- This Class comprises a number of primitive and derived, chiefly abstr. nouns. (Cf. § 28, 4.) E. g.
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| ra-baṭ, „morning“.                       | ra-bok, „mouth of the womb“, = <i>os uteri</i> . |
| ra-bei, „debt“ (receivable and payable). | ra-bomp, „head“; also „top,                      |

point“; of a book „chapter“; of tobacco „four leaves mak- ing a head“.	ra-lénbe, } „trigger of a gun, ra-lénbäre, } catch in the lock“.
ra-boñ, „river“.	ra-maī, „honey“. (Cf. § 236, 3.)
ra-fōī, „evening“.	ra-rañ, „raing season“.
ra-keī, „theft, robbery“.	ra-wok, „dry season“.
	ra-yem, „lie, a falsehood“.

VI. Class. (Prefix ña-, or a-, pl. tra-.)

This Class contains principally primitive, but also some derived nouns, indicating various objects. (Cf. § 28, 7.) E. g.

a-bára, „a far“ or „foreign coun- try“ (where: a-tof, „country“ may be understood).	produce“.
a-bil, „canoe“; pl. also e.	a-kaī, „last year’s farm“; also „fallow ground“.
a-funk, „barn, store-house for grain and other agricultural	a-tof, „country, land“.
	a-yal, „boat“. etc.

VII. Class. (Prefix ra-, pl. e-. Cf. § 17, 9.)

This Class contains some primitive and some derived nouns. (Cf. § 28, 5.) E. g.

ra-bos, „calabash plant; pl. also na-.	ra-mes, „an egg“.
ra bel, „a creeping plant bearing a kind of beans; pl. also na-.	ra-péta, „butter tooth“.
	ra-šek, „tooth“. etc.

VIII. Class. (Prefix k’, pl. tr’.)

This Class comprises names indicating various objects. E. g.

k’áfa, „book“ (used by Moham- medans).	k’áro, „a wooden bowl“, = k’óna.
k’aī, „salt-manufactory“ (si- tuated near a creek).	k’áši, „penalty“ or „fine for the breach of a law“.
k’ak, „gum, resin“ (a general term for it).	k’éme, „hundred“.
k’am, „cam-wood“.	k’íri, „monkey-bread“ ( <i>adanso- nia digitata</i> ); pl. also tš’íri.
k’áñkál, „tornado, thunder- storm“.	k’óla, „kola nut“.
k’ágrañ, „fire-place“.	k’óle, „a deadly poison used for arrows by the Fulahs“.
k’árma, „a farm cultivated only in part.	k’óli, „a cake made of rice-flour and groundnuts“.

k'ólo, „a hollow“ (as in a tree); k'úru, „heaven, sky“.  
 „cavity“ (as of a bowl). etc.

IX. Class. (Prefix k', pl. tš')

This Class comprises names of various objects. E. g.  
 k'ek, „beard“; also „spider's web“ (as used in a fable).\* tr'éra.  
 k'éleñ, „a large wooden Mandingo drum“; pl. sometimes k'ére, „excuse, apology“; pl.  
 also: tr'ére.  
 also: tr'éleñ. k'ére, „necklace of beads“.  
 k'éreñ, „grass, green, herbage“.  
 k'eñ, „property, inheritance“. k'ibári, „rumour, report“.  
 k'énda, „seed of the cod-fruit called: ka-bei. k'ílañ, „fame, renown, name“.  
 k'íma, „smoke“. etc.  
 k'éra, „a message“; pl. also:

X. Class. (Prefix r' or d', pl. s')

This Class comprises but a small number of nouns. E. g.  
 d'er, „face, countenance“. sun“ (considered as the source  
 r'ánti, „suture between the legs of light). \*\*  
 called: „raphe“, Gr. *ζαφή*, ἦ. r'im, or d'im, „word, speech“.  
 r'eñ, „thunderbolt, thunder-clap“. r'oñ, „road, passage, way“.  
 r'úma, „shirt, robe, gown“.  
 r'etr, „a sun“, def. ar'étr, „the etc.

XI. Class. (Prefix r', pl. n')

The number of nouns belonging to this Class is but small.  
 E. g.  
 r'ánta, „sinew; artery, vein“. trails, intestines“.  
 r'úmpa, „gut“, pl. n'úmpa, „en- etc.

XII. Class. (Prefix ñ', pl. m')

This Class comprises a number of names for various objects. E. g.  
 ñ'áka, „bead“. m'ántr̄ is generally used.  
 ñ'ántr̄, „tear“. The pl. form ñ'ēs, „name“.

\* See the Author's „Temne Traditions“ Fable V. p. 66.

\*\* Though this noun indicates a unique object, its pl. form is used when a second sun appears, as it were, by the reflection in water.

n'ém-pina, „a small edible mushroom“.  
 n'ése, „fringe, tassel“.  
 n'etr, „an appointed time, festival“.  
 The sing. occurs seldom, the pl. being used for the singular.  
 n'írañ, „the long piece which is fastened to the edge of a grass-roof below all a round, consisting of a number of thin rods tied together to form a round thick piece of the thickness and length of a boa-constrictor, the name

of which the word primarily expresses, and from the resemblance of which the thing is called so“.  
 It answers to a plate in our houses, as the rafters of a house rest upon it.  
 n'ísoñ, „small shot“.  
 The sing. is but seldom used.  
 n'óroro, „the horny substance of the hoofs of cows when taken off“.  
 n'ot, „fruit of the butter tree“.  
 n'ótsara, „mustard-plant“.  
 n'ump, „a fable, tale“.  
 etc.

XIII. Class. (Prefix n', pl. y')

Also this Class comprises but a few nouns. E. g.  
 n'énap, „a large tree of which canoes are made, and from which a kind of pitch called: m'énap is procured. (See

Cl. XXI.)  
 n'of, „moon, month“.  
 n'ot, „butter tree“.  
 etc.

XIV. Class. (Prefix a-, or ña-, without a pl. form.)

This Class comprises a number of abstr. nouns both primitive and derived. (Cf. § 19, II. 9. a. and § 28, 8.) E. g.  
 a-bóboma, „scurvy“.  
 a-bóña, „benevolence, kindness“.  
 a-fatr, „iron“.

a-gbañ, „dry land“ (as opposed to sea), „shore“.  
 a-kem, „brass“.  
 etc.

XV. Class. (Prefix e- without a sing. form. Cf. § 17, 9.)

Also this Class contains a number of abstr. nouns both primitive and derived. (Cf. § 19, II. 9. b. and § 28, 9.) E. g.  
 e-di, „dust, dirt“.  
 e-gbétre, „iron fetters for the hands“ or „feet, especially for the latter“.  
 e-kálne, „disposition to boast

falsely, vanity“.  
 e-kínto, „ruins“ (as of a town).  
 e-ñéri-ñéri, „scab on the head“.  
 e-nin, „excrements, dung“.  
 e-pat, „mud of fresh water“.

e-rep, „mud of salt water“. e-yányan, „cowdung, manure“.  
e-sóro, „excrements of infants“. etc.

XVI. Class. (Prefix ka- without a pl. form.)

To this Class belong many abstr. and all verb. nouns, (§§ 25—27) excepting those which have a pl. form, and belong to Cl. II. (Cf. § 19, II. 9. c. and § 28, 10.) E. g.

ka-díq, „the South“, lit. „the right (hand)“.	or „to have palaver, occasion of a palaver, palaver“.
ka-dis, „the yesterday“, Ger. „der gestrige Tag“.	ka-pil, } „the West“. The form ka-pir, } ka-pir is used in some parts of the country for: ka-pil.
ka-méro, „the North“, lit. „the left (hand)“.	
ka-pes, „disposition to cause“	ka-tóroñ, „the East“.

XVII. Class. (Prefix ma-, or man-, without a sing. form.)

This Class comprises the names of all Liquids, besides a number of abstr. nouns both primitive and derived. (Cf. § 19, II. 5. 9. d. and § 28, 11.) E. g.

ma-bónq, „gold“.	ma-lent, „childishness, fretfulness“.
ma-kánya, „profit, gain“.	ma-mal, „madness“.
ma-kentr, „bamboo wine“.	ma-mar, „birdlime, a glutinous substance procured from the bark of a creeping plant called: ra-mar.
ma-kíma, = mā-rére, „soot“.	
ma-komp, „palm-wine“.	
ma-láñkq, „nut-oil“ (made of the kernels of palm-nuts).	
ma-lém'rane, „agreement, compact“.	ma-páne, „forgetfulness“.
	ma-pás, „conversation, talk“ etc.

XVIII. Class. (Prefix q-, without a pl. form. Cf. § 17, 9.)

This Class comprises all Local, some abstr. both primitive and derived nouns. (Cf. § 19, II. 8. 9. e., § 28, 12. and § 29.) E. g.

q-féra, whiteness, purity; hoariness“.	ness“.
q-gbáti, „plentifulness, abundance“.	q-lébu-lébu, „flexibleness“.
q-kal-kal, „circularity“.	q-sáram, „awkwardness, blockishness“.
q-kap-kap, „tightness, narrow-	q-šem, „meat, beef“.
	q-sénti-sénti, „pointedness“.

o-wel-wel, „threadbareness, porosity“ (of cloth); „transparency“ (of glass); „thinness; quality of being badly thatched“. etc.

**XIX. Class.** (Prefix ra-, without a pl. form.)

This Class contains both primitive and derived abstr. nouns. (Cf. § 19, II. 9. f. and § 28, 13.) E. g.

ra-dis, „the yesterday“, = ka-dis.	ra-káfri, „heathenism, infidelity“.
ra-fańf, „lightness“; fig. „mean condition, poverty“.	ra-lólok, „roundness, globosity“.
ra-fit, „blindness“.	ra-móri, „Mohammedanism“.
ra-kábi, „trade of a blacksmith“.	ra-nēs, „fear, dread“.
	ra-nóko, dirtiness“. etc.

**XX. Class.** (Prefix tra-, without a sing. form.)

This Class comprises only a few abstr. nouns, both primitive and derived. E. g.

tra-fu, „news“. See the examples in § 19, II. 9. h.; and in § 28, 14.

**XXI. Class.** (Prefix m' without a sing. form.)

This Class contains a number of abstr. nouns, and names for some liquids. (Cf. § 19, II. 5.) E. g.

m'antr, „water; tide“; also „soup; juice“ (as of plants).	Cl. XIII.), by making incisions into its bark to make it ooze“.
m'ąntr, „fruit of any tree“, from n'ąntr, „a tree“.	m'er, „salt“.
m'áro m'áro, „a deceitful“ or „hypocritical character“.	m'ólo, „price, amount; value“.
m'éngp, „pitch procured from a tree called n'éngp (see	m'óne, „poverty; misery, trouble“.
	m'úlfu, „wool“. etc.

**XXII. Class.** (Prefix n', without a sing. form.)

This comprises a small number of abstr. nouns. E. g.

n'antr, „fire“.	object.
n'eī, „the sun as the source of heat“, always used in the def. state only, being a unique	n'émi, „a kind of hammock supposed to have been sent by God to the people of the first

world“.\*  
 n'ímisa, „trouble“.

n'ókò, „dirt“.  
 n'órò, „luck“ (good or bad). etc.

XXIII. Class. (Prefix s' without a sing. form.)

Also this Class contains some abstr. nouns. (Cf. § 19, II. 9. g.) E. g.

s'ádka, „a sacrifice“, from the Arab. <b>صَدَقَةٌ</b> , quicquid datur Deo sacrum.	are used for palaver sauce, a favourite dish of the natives.
s'áni, „acerbity“ or „astringency so as to set the teeth on edge; state of having set the teeth on edge“; fig. „pity, regret“.	s'émbe, „greatness, grandeur, respectability; good condition“ (of men and animals).
s'ántor, „cape-gooseberry shrub and fruit“. Its acid leaves	s'ont, „hairs on the pudenda.“
	s'óbe, „wealth, might, ability to perform a great deal; profitableness, lucrateness“ (as of a work or job). etc.

XXIV. Class. (Prefix t' without a sing. form.)

This Class comprises a small number of abstr. nouns. E. g.

t'ágbuñ, „renown, fame“.	ordinary in its kind“ (as in wickedness, ugliness, deformity or sickness).
t'akés, „obtrusiveness, self-conceitedness“.	t'amasére, „testimony, evidence, witness“.
t'ále, „unlucky“ or „inauspicious“ or „ill-boding quality as being attached to a person, harmfulness“; Ger. „unheilbringende Beschaffenheit“.	t'éki, „bad luck“ or „trouble considered as a consequence of the ill-will of a krifi“ or „tutelary spirit“, = <i>nemesis</i> .
t'ámana, „evil“ or „trouble“ or „misfortune of an extraordinary kind, something extra-	t'óya, „right, rightfulness; justice“. etc.

XXV. Class.

This Class comprises some anomalous and unique forms.

1) With the prefix ra-, pl. a-. One noun only has been met with, viz. ra-fon, „a hair“, pl. a-fon. As to its pl. form

\* See the Authors „Temne Traditions“ p. 32.



the noun is quite unique; because according to analogy it ought to be: na-fon.

2) With the prefix  $k_a-$ , pl. ma-. One noun only is known, viz.  $k_a$ -trā, „a hand“, pl. ma-trā.

3) With the prefix  $k_a-$ , pl.  $p_a-$ . Two nouns have been met which are generally used in the pl. only, being collective nouns, denoting grain in the bulk, as:  $k_a$ -yāka, pl.  $p_a$ -yāka, „a superior kind of rice“, also called:  $p_a$ -lā  $p_a$ -krifi, (see the word: krifi, adj. in the Vocabulary appended to the author's „Temne Traditions“ p. 193). The other noun is;  $k_a$ -lā, „a grain of rice“, pl.  $p_a$ -lā, „rice in the bulk“.\*

4) With the prefix  $k'$ , pl.  $p'$ . Only one noun has been met, viz.  $k'$ éne, pl.  $p'$ éne, „small grain called: fundi in the Colony of Sierra Leone, being a kind of millet“. The sing. is hardly ever used. Sometimes they call it: ma-yánte.

5) With the prefix  $r'$ , pl.  $m'$ . One noun has been found, viz.  $r'$ ása, „a female breast“, pl.  $m'$ ása.

6) With the prefix  $n'$ , pl.  $tš'$ . Only one noun has been met, viz.  $n'$ énap, pl.  $tš'$ énap. The pl. form of this noun is, however, also  $y'$ énap, which is more according to analogy, and hence more frequently used than the form  $tš'$ énap. Cf.  $n'$ énap under Cl. XIII.

7) With the prefix  $tr'$ , pl. ma-. One noun only belongs here, viz.  $tr'$ eī, „thing, matter; character“, pl. ma-treī. Here the sing. form has an insep., and the pl. a separable prefix. In the pl. the insep. pref.  $tr'$  of the sing. becomes a radical part of the noun, hence the separable pref. ma-; the sing. is a noun in  $tr_a-$ .

8) With the prefix  $d'$  or  $r'$ , without a pl. form. Three nouns have been met, viz.  $d'$ or, „hunger“;  $d'$ úba or  $r'$ úba, „ink“; and:  $r'$ an, „thread, rough edge“ (on the edge of a knife etc.).

9) With the prefix  $d'$  without a pl. form; def.  $q_d'$ . One noun occurs, viz.  $d'$ er, „a place“.

10) With the prefix  $i-$ , without a pl. form. Only one noun has been met, viz.  $i-$ neī, „mercy, pity, compassion“. This noun

---

\* This noun sounds sometimes as if it were a noun with an insep. prefix, when it would have to be written:  $k'$ álá, pl.  $p'$ álá.

always takes the pref. i-, and not a-, though it belongs to nouns in ña-, or a-, which is evident from the form of the poss. prep. it takes, and which is ña, as: i-neī ña K'úru, „the mercy of God“. It generally keeps the same form in the def. and indef. state. But if it is necessary to distinguish the def. from the indef. state, the comp. pref. añai- is used, so as to retain the pref. i-, as: añai-neī ña K'úru, „the mercy of God“; — añai-neī-ñ'òh, „his mercy“. \*

11) With the prefix p' without a sing. form; def. ap' One noun only belongs here, viz. p'ólpaṛa, or p'ólpaḷa, or p'ólpa, „gun-powder“.

12) With the prefix y', without a sing. form; def. ey'. Two nouns have been met with belonging here, viz. y'ink, „bees-wax“, and: y'ánkra, „trousers“.

13) There are two nouns with insep. prefixes whose pl. form is quite irregular, viz.

ñ'ántr, „a tree“, pl. y'intr; def. añ'ántr, pl. ey'intr.

r'áka, or r'á, „a thing, an article“, pl. y'étr; def. ar'áka, or ar'á, pl. ey'étr.

14) Two nouns with insep. prefixes make no distinction between the Singular and the Plural, viz. s'ádka, „a sacrifice“. — s'ántor, „cape-gooseberry and shrub“.

---

## Chapter III.

### Etymology of Adjectives.

---

#### I. Derivation of Adjectives.

§ 45. 1) All adjectives, with comparatively few exceptions (see § 49) are derived from verbs, and may, therefore, be called

---

\* The reason why this noun takes the pref. i-, instead of a-, is no doubt to distinguish it from the noun an'eī, „the sun“, which being a term for a unique object, is always used in its def. form.

participial adjectives. They are in some measure distinguished from other parts of speech by position, but chiefly by the prefix they take in common with the substantive, and not by any kind of inflection in the word itself.

2) These are derived not only from the radical form of the verb, but also from its Modifications, whenever the sense will admit of the form of an adjective.

3) There are, however, a few verbs, which in their radical form are not used as adjectives and instead of which they take another synonymic form. The following two verbs have been met with as belonging here, viz. *búnda*, „be large“ or „great“, for which they use the form: *bána* as an adjective, a verb having the same meaning. The other verb is: *lel*, „be heavy, be hard“ or „laborious; be tired“; also „be grave“ or „solemn“. In the sense of „being tired“ this form is not used as an adjective, they take *lóli* signifying „be tired“ instead of it.

4) Adjectives derived from tr. verbs may express the notion of the verb in an active or in a passive sense; when used actively, they express a participle of the present tense in -ing; but when used passively a participle of the past tense. These verb. adjectives, when derived from tr. verbs, may govern a case or be followed by an object as the verb from which they are derived, like in Greek.

§ 46. Adjectives, like the verbs from which they are derived, are either simple or compound. We shall now give some examples of adjectives as derived from the various Conjugations of the verb.

### A. Simple form.

1) from the radical Conjugation.

a) from intr. verbs.

α) which comprise in themselves distinctly the substantive verb „to be“ with an attribute. (Cf. § 118, 1. a.)

β) with a long and a short form.

*bak*, *báki*, „heavy; hard, difficult, laborious“ (as an attempt, or undertaking); „strong“ (as wood, or the tide); „serious“

(as a quarrel); „high“ (as a price); „old“ (as people); „stale“ (as bread); „tough“ (as meat); „unpliant“ (as metal); „sad, distressing“ (as of news); „coarse, rough“ (as sand, or the bark of a tree); „deflowered, polluted“ (as a virgin); etc.  
 bōl, bōli, „long, tall; distant, far“; as applied to: a-méra,

„mind, memory“, it signifies „patient, good“.  
 bōñ, bōñi, „blunt“.  
 bōt, bōti, „sweet, seasoned, savoury, delicious“ (as a dish); „pleasant, desirable“.  
 mar, mári, „proper, becoming, befitting“.  
 ter, téri, „improper, indecent, unbecoming“. etc.

2) with one form.

bána, „large, wide, great“.  
 bañ, „angry, cross“ (habitually so); „wild, fierce“ (as an animal); „barbarous“ (as a person); „not broken in, not tamed“ (as a horse); „strong, hot“ (as liquor, or the sun); „painful“ (as a sore); „sharp, pungent“ (as pepper); „noxious, pernicious“ (as plants); etc.  
 bī, „dark, black“.

féra, „white, pure, clean“.  
 fet, „young“ (as animals); „tender“ (as plants): „fresh“ (as liquors); „new“ (as the moon).  
 fi, „dead; withered“ (as leaves or a limb); with a-méra, „mind“ it signifies „dull, stupid“.  
 fit, „blind“.  
 gbutr, „short“.  
 lās, „wicked, bad; ugly“. etc.

β) which do not comprise in themselves so distinctly the substantive verb „to be“.

bōk, „weeping“.  
 fálir, „flying“.  
 gbal, „disputing“.  
 kōt, „walking“.

paī, „leaping“.  
 šel, „laughing, mocking“.  
 tōmq, „dancing“. etc.

γ) from such whose form consists of a reduplication of the radical part.

bálak-bálak, „growing“ or „standing thin“ (as rice in a farm); „falling in single drops“ or „one by one“ (as rain).

fał-fał, „turning round“ (as whirlwind).  
 gbał-gbał, „shaggy, knobby (as wool or hair).“

rať-rať, „dirty“ (as the teeth). (as the voice).  
 síki-síki, „deep, low, grave“ etc.

To this place belong also the Adjectives derived —

đ) from such intr. verbs as contain an onomatopoeical element, as :

fókló fókló, { „brustling, rust- kópál kópál, { ling“ (as star- ched cloth).	kər kər, { „burning briskly“ or pər pər, { „smartly“ (as fire).
gbot-gbot, „falling in large single drops“ (as rain).	ñer-ñer, „passing through the nose, have a nasal sound“ (as one's voice), „speaking through the nose“ (as a per- son).
kañ kañ, { „making“ or „com- kátu kátu, { ing out with a gurg- ling noise“, or „making kañ- kañ, etc.“ (as water coming out from a bottle).	ñóñka, „snoring“ (as one fast asleep). etc.

b) from tr. verbs.

α) with various terminations.

bal, „driving away, expelling“; p. „driven away, expelled“.	fon, „shaving“; p. „shaven“.
bak, „loading“ (as a canoe); p. „laden“.	kal, „broiling“; p. „broiled“ (as meat).
dim, „destroying“; p. „destroy- ed“.	kul, „smoking“; p. „smoked“ (as meat).
	nákət, „frying“; p. „fried“. etc.

β) with the uniform termination i in the tr. and e in the intr. form. (§ 118, 2.)

α) transitive form.

báñkli, „rolling“; p. „rolled“.	ed off“.
báñktsi, „disturbing, agitating“; p. „disturbed, agitated“.	tánki, „melting“; p. „melted“.
dímši, „extinguishing“; p. „ex- tinguished“.	túši, „pulling out, unrooting, extracting“; p. „pulled out, unrooted, extracted“.
gbóti, „plucking off“; p. „pluck-	

β) intransitive form.

báñkle, „rolling of its own ac- cord“.	dímše, „going out; having gone out“.
---	---

gbóte. „dropping off; having dropped“ or „fallen off“ (as fruit).	melted“.
tánke, „melting; having got	túše, „coming out, getting un- rooted; having got unrooted“.
	etc.

2) from the II. Conjugation. (Cf. § 120.)

Some of these are used transitively like the verbs from which they are derived. E. g.

bálne, „banishing oneself“.	(as a stone).
búkone, „bathing“ or „washing oneself“.	faíne, „cutting one's own throat“.
dífne, „committing suicide“.	fónne, „shaving oneself“.
díng, „wearing off“ or „away“	kápne, „scratching oneself“.
	etc.

3) from the III. Conjugation. (Cf. § 121)

a) with the suffix -na.

bálana, „belonging to marriage“ (in reference to the female).	with; tanning with; killed with; tanned with“.
bána, { „having for, carrying bánana, { for; having against“ (as an ill-will against one).	fía, „belonging to dying; dying of“.
día, „belonging to eating; eating with“.	fóna, „belonging to shaving; shaving with“.
difa, „belonging to killing; be- longing to tanning; killing	múna, „belonging to drinking; drinking with“ or „out of“.
	etc.

Cf. the examples in § 34, 1. 2.

b) with the suffix -ar.

bálar, „setting on“ (as a dog at one); „driving on“ (as cattle).	fófar, „speaking to, addressing; spoken to, addressed“.
bótar, „loving, liking; loved“.	gbáfar, „barking at; barked at“.
fántar, „lying upon“ or „on“.	gbálar, „disputing about; dis- puted about“ etc.

4) from the IV. Conjugation. (Cf. § 122)

búrapa, „getting short; having got short“.	ing got split, torn“.
gbaíá, „getting split, torn; hav-	kúra, „getting old“ or „worn out; worn out“.

<b>lása</b> , „getting bad, spoiled, getting ugly; having got spoiled“, etc.	<b>got</b> red-hot“.
<b>sánka</b> , „turning red-hot; having	<b>rať-ráta</b> , „getting dirty“ (as the teeth); „having got dirty“.
	etc.

5) from the V. Conjugation. (Cf. § 123.)

<b>bálane</b> , „driving each other away“.	<b>gbéñane</b> , „hating each other“.
<b>difane</b> , „killing each other“.	<b>káñiane</b> , „looking at each other“.
<b>fútiane</b> , „saving each other“.	<b>kápane</b> , „scratching each other“.
	etc.

6) from the VI. Conjugation. (Cf. § 124.)

a) with the suffix -a.

<b>fálira</b> , „making to fly about, wafting“; p. „wafted“.	<b>rápa</b> , „turning round“; p. „turned round“.
<b>nátra</b> , „raising up, raising, hoisting“; p. „raised, hoisted“.	<b>ták'sa</b> , „teaching“; p. „taught“.
	etc.

b) with the suffix -as or -s.

<b>bólas</b> , „lengthening“; p. „lengthened“.	ened, made savoury“.
<b>bōñ's</b> , „blunting“; p. „blunted“.	<b>fitas</b> , „blinding“; p. „blinded“.
<b>bótis</b> , or <b>bótas</b> , „sweetening, making savoury“; p. „sweet-	<b>sánkas</b> , „making red-hot, heating“; p. „made red-hot, heated“.
	etc.

7) from the VII. Conjugation. (Cf. § 125.)

a) transitive form.

<b>báki</b> , „unloading“ (as a ship); p. „unloaded“.	threaded; taken off“ or „out“.
<b>kánti</b> , „opening“; p. „opened“.	<b>sóti</b> , „unsewing, unstitching“;
<b>ráfti</b> , „disentangling“; p. „disentangled“.	p. „unsewn, unstitched“.
<b>sóri</b> , „unthreading“ (as a needle); „unstringing“ (as beads); „taking off“ (as a ring); p. „un-	<b>súntri</b> , { „uncorking“ (as a
	<b>súntsi</b> , { bottle); „taking out“
	(as a cork or bung); „un-
	<b>bunging“</b> (as a cask); p. „un-
	<b>corked; taken out“.</b> etc.

b) intransitive form.

<b>báke</b> , „disembarking; having disembarked“.	<b>fóke</b> , „coming off, getting loose or unwrapped“ (as bark, or
---	---

the cover of a parcel); having come off, having got unbark- ed“.	or linen); „having come off“ or „down“.
gbáke, „getting unroofed; com- ing off“ or „down“ (as a roof	kánte, „getting open; having got open by itself“ (as a door). etc.

8) from the VIII. Conjugation. (Cf. § 126.)

bóyane, „swelling of its own accord“.	fíane, „dying of itself, dying a natural death“.
búrpane, „getting short of it- self“.	lókone, „growing of its own accord“. etc.

9) from the IX. Conjugation. (Cf. § 127.)

bār, „pretending to have“.	gbálar, „pretending to write“.
dīr, „pretending to eat“.	múnar, „pretending to drink“.

etc.

10) from the X. Conjugation. (Cf. § 128.)

a) from the simple form with the characteristic suffix.

α) transitive.

bákas, „loading“ (as ships), „putting on board“; p. „load- ed, put on board“.	over-repeatedly“.
gbákas, „cutting to pieces; min- cing“ (as meat); p. „cut to pieces, minced“.	pátas, „hewing, squaring“ (as stones); p. „hewn, squared“.
país, „jumping“ or „leaping	súntras, „corking“ (bottles); „bunging“ (casks); p. „cork- ed, bunged“. etc.

β) intransitive.

bókas, „weeping much“.	pátas, „dropping“ (as rain).
kápas, „scratching much“.	tōns, „leaking much, leaky“.
país, „jumping“ or „leaping about, jumping much“.	túfas, „spitting much“ or „re- peatedly“. etc.

b) from the reduplicated form.

α) transitive.

bal-bal, „driving all about, per- secuting, chasing“; p. „perse-	cuted“.
fil-fil, „turning“ or „moving to	



and fro" (as wind a flag); **káli-káli**, „looking out for, spying out“.  
„swinging to and fro“ (as one in a hammock); „brandishing“ (as a sword); p. **kóri-kóri**, „applauding“; p. „applauded“. etc.  
„turned to and fro; etc.“.

*β*) intransitive.

**bókæt-bókæt**, „very disturbed, much agitated; very muddy“ (as water). **gbóni-gbóni**, „very smooth“.  
**fále-fále**, „turning to and fro; shifting, unsteady“ (as wind or the mind). **gbópe-gbópe**, „very rough“ or „ruggy“.  
**fálir-fálir**, „flying all about, flying to and fro“.  
**kót-kót**, „walking all about“ etc.

11) from the XII. Conjugation. (Cf. § 130.)

**bótáranẹ**, „loving each other“. **gbálaranẹ**, „writing - to each other“.  
**fófíranẹ**, „addressing each other, reasoning with each other, exchanging words with each other“. **gbálaranẹ**, „writing - to each other; carrying on a correspondence with each other“ etc.  
**gbáfáranẹ**, „barking at each other“.

12) from the XVIII. Conjugation. (Cf. § 136, 3.)

**bákasne**, „feigning oneself old“. **fítasne**, „feigning oneself blind“.  
**dírasne**, „feigning oneself asleep“. **pańisne**, „feigning oneself a fool“. etc.

## B. Compound form.

§. 47. We shall give a few examples of compound adjectives from some classes of comp. verbs.

1) from verbs compounded of: **bā**, „have“ with an abstr. or with a verbal noun. (Cf. § 143, 1.)

a) from such which indicate possession of quality.  
(Possessive adjectives)

**bā a-méra bań**, „passionate“. **cere**.  
**bā a-méra fěra**, „upright, sin- **bā a-yíki**, „glorious“.

bā d'or, „hungry“, lit. „having ate“.  
 hunger“.  
 bā ma-bōne, „joyful“. etc.  
 bā i-neī, „merciful, compassion-

b) from such as denote an obligation to do a thing.  
 (Obligative adjectives.)

bā ka-fi, „having to die, mortal“. bā ka-ram, obliged to pay“ (as  
 bā ka-kar, „obliged to wait“. a fine). etc.  
 bā ka-ko, „obliged to go“.

c) from such as indicate an aptness to do a thing.

bā ka-búnas, „apt to make many mistakes“. bā ka-mun, „given to drinking“.  
 bā ka-nan's, „apt to bite“ (as  
 bā ka-gbiñ, „given to swearing“. a dog). etc.

2) from verbs compounded of: bótar, „love, like“, and a verbal  
 noun. These indicate fondness to do a thing. (Cf. § 143, 3.)

bótar ka-gbal, „fond of writing“. bótar ka-mun, „fond of drink-  
 bótar ka-ko, „fond of walking“. ing -, intemperate“. etc.  
 bótar ka-leñ, „fond of singing“.

3) from verbs compounded of kási, „refuse, will not“, with an  
 Infinitive of another verb, or also with an abstr. noun.

(Cf. § 142, 5. and 143, 4.)

kási bak, „failing to grow“. kási a-pank, „refusing to be  
 kási kom, „failing to bear fruit“. made a fool of“, lit. „refus-  
 kási ra-fúnti, „refusing to be ing foolishness“. etc.  
 made a prisoner of war“.

4) from verbs compounded of bót or bóti, „be sweet, pleasant,  
 agreeable“, with the simple Infinitive of another verb.

(Cf. § 142, 3.)

bóti-málane, „pleasant to accept, bóti-šel, „ridiculous, laughable“.  
 acceptable“, = *εὐπρόσδεκτος*. bóti-tral, „sweet to hear, har-  
 bóti-múmal, „sweet to smell, monious, melodious“.  
 fragrant, odorous, = *εὐδμος*. etc.

5) from verbs compounded of fōi, „be easy, convenient“, and  
 the simple Infinitive of another verb. (Cf. § 142, 4.)

fōi-fatr, „easy of access, acces- sible“, = *εὐπρόσδοτος*.

fɔɪ-gbip, „easy to catch“, = fɔɪ-káti, „easy to capture“, =  
εὐάριτος. εὐάλωτος.

fɔɪ-káli, „easy to postpone, postponible“, fɔɪ-tas, „easy to pass, passable“,  
= εὐβατος. etc.

6) from verbs compounded of tabtába, „be inexpert, unskilful, awkward“, and a verbal noun. (Cf. § 143, 5.)

tabtába kə-baf, „inexpert in farming“, tabtába kə-kárañ, „inexpert in reading“.

tabtába kə-gbal, „inexpert in writing“, tabtába kə-tákk'sa, „inexpert in teaching“. etc.

7) from verbs compounded of trára, „know, understand“, and the simple Infinitive of another verb. (Cf. § 142, 6.)

trára-gbal, „expert in writing“. ing“.

trára sɔt, „expert in sewing“. trára yak, „clever in washing“.

trára ták'sa, „expert in teach- etc.

8) from verbs compounded of truɪ, „be hard, difficult“, and the simple Infinitive of another verb. (Cf. § 142, 7.)

truɪ fatr, „difficult to approach, inaccessible“, = δύσβατος. truɪ yeñk, „hard to get healed“.

truɪ káti, „difficult to be taken“ or „to capture“, = δυσάλωτος. truɪ bésa, „hard to dig with“.

truɪ nañk, „scarce to be seen“. etc. truɪ yéñkas, „hard to cure of, incurable“, = δυσθεράπεντος.

9) from verbs compounded of yeñk or yéñki, „be soon, be quick“, and the simple Infinitive of another verb. (Cf. § 142, 8.)

yéñki bán'sa, „apt to get soon angry, irascible“, yeñki ñap, „apt to judge rashly“.

yéñki bók, „apt to weep soon“, yeñki sáke e-tof, „apt to turn soon to earth“ or „dust“.

yéñki gbal, „apt to quarrel soon, quarrelsome“. etc.

10) from verbs compounded of the noun tr'eɪ, „thing, matter, character, disposition“, with a simple adjective, which latter forms the first compound. (Cf. § 143, 12.)

These adjectives often express the English adjectives with the terminations -ive; -able; -less; -ful; -eous; and -ish. E. g.

a) simple forms.

fqf-tr'eī, „talkative“.	mémər-tr'eī, „enterprising“.
lāsar-tr'eī, „destructive, mischievous“.	nésa-tr'eī, „timid“.
mári-tr'eī, „lucky, fortunate“.	sai-t'eī, „scornful“. etc.

b) intensive forms.

lāsar tr'eī ó tr'eī, „very destructive, very mischievous, apt to spoil every thing“.	páne tr'eī ó tr'eī, „apt to forget every thing, very forgetful“,
lāsar lāsar tr'eī, „very apt to spoil a thing, very destructive“.	páne páne tr'eī, „very apt to forget a thing, very forgetful“. etc.

### Negative Adjectives.

§ 48. They are formed by placing the particle or adverb tšē, „not“ between the prefix and the adjective. — Those, derived from verbs with a long and a short form, take the short for the negative form. E. g.

1) Simple forms.

tšē-bql, „not long, not tall“.	tšē-bótarane, „not loving each other“.
tšē-bólqñ, „not deep“.	tšē-gbéhane, „not hating each other“. etc.
tšē-bqt, „not sweet, not savoury“.	
tšē-fi, „not dead“.	

2) Compound forms.

tšē-bqt-di, „not delicious, not savoury“.	access“.
tšē-bqt-múmqł, „not fragrant“.	tšē-truí-yeñk, „not hard to get healed“.
tšē-fqī-fatr, „not easy of access“.	tšē-yeñk-bók, „not apt to weep soon“.
tšē-pañ-tr'eī, „not harmless, not innocent“.	tšē-yeñk-bán'sa, „not apt to get soon angry“. etc.
tšē-truí-fatr, „not difficult of	

§ 49. A few adjectives are derived from nouns, unless we prefer to take the adjective form as the primitive. They are the following:

keī, „stealing; thievish“; fr. ra-keī, „thievery“.

nēs, „fearful“; fr. ra-nēs, „fear“.

yem, „false, lying“; fr. ra-yem, „a lie, a falsehood“.

The adjective: dis, „yester“, is derived from the adverb: dis, „yesterday“.

§ 50. 1) Some adverbs *in form* are used as adjectives. They are as follows:

be, „all, whole; all sorts, all kinds“. E. g. aň'-fám be, „all the people“. — e-yóka be, „all cassadas“. — kóno yi-mi tr'eī be, „he is my all“, lit. „he is to me every thing“.

— o dim aka-petr be, „he destroyed the whole town“.

baḡ, „all, whole“. E. g. ka-reň baḡ, „all the year“, = „the whole year“.

raḡaň, „mere, pure, all“, also „genuine, real“. E. g. ma-bóno raḡaň, „pure gold“ or „real gold“. — m'áro raḡaň, „pure palmoil“.

seňk, „all“. E. g. kóri-na seňk, „salute all of them“, or „salute them all“. — a-fám a-laḡ 'a kére ey'étr-'e-mi seňk, „wicked people carried away all my things“.

sōn, „alone, single, solitary“. E. g. o tr'eī-mi ro-Ma-lal min' sōn, „he left me behind at Malal me alone“ or „me by myself“. — kōn' sōn kóno bā 'ra-baī, „he has the sole government“, or „he alone has etc.“

tánkaň, „much, many“. E. g. o dif a-fám táňkaň, „he killed many persons“.

2) Also local adverbs or prepositions may sometimes become adjectives, not only in sense, but in form. E. g.

ar'ím ara-ratrón, „the middle word“, lit. „the word the middle one“; fr. ratrón, „between, in the middle“.

### Adjectives with an irrelative Prefix.

§ 51. There is a class of words, adjectives in form with the irrelative pref. o-, mostly used adverbially, but sometimes expressing a predicate, as:

o-báki, „firm, strong, fast“ (as used with tráma, „stand“, and trámaḡ, „set, raise up“); „earnestly, impressively,	strongly“ (with fófāḡ, „speak to, warn“); „with an accent“ (with bontr or fof, „pronounce“); „badly, hardly“
--	--

- (with *yō*, „treat“); „violently, vehemently“ (with *feñ*, „blow“).
- q-bañ*, painfully, severely“ (with *gbóli*, „pinch“, or *sómpa*, „punish“); „bitterly“ (with *bök*, „weep“); „hotly, sharply“ (with *bal-bal*, „persecute, pursue“).
- q-bána*, „greatly, very, much; with large stitches“ (as used with *sot*, „sew“).
- q-bi*, „black, dark“ (with *troñs*, „dye“); „very“ (with verbs expressing colour).
- q-búrəp*, „short“ (as with *bontr*, „pronounce“); „abruptly, briefly“ (as with *wósa*, „answer“).
- q-féra*, „clean“ (as with *yak*, „wash“).
- q-fet*, „slightly, little“ (with verbs expressing colour).
- q-fino*, „well, good; friendly“ (as with *fófar*, „speak to“, or *káli*, „look at“); „kindly“ (as with *fəf*, „speak, speak of“); „well off, in a good state“ (with *tráma*, „stand, be“).
- q-gbáti*, „much“.
- q-kána*, „obliquely, asquint“ (with *káli*, „look at“); „crookedly, amiss“ (as with *kot*, „walk, go“); „perversely“ (with *yō*, „act“); „incorrectly“ (as with *fəf*, „speak“).
- q-ləg*, „badly“ (as with *yō*, „do, make; act, treat“); „ill, evil, not well“ (with *fəf*, „speak, speak of:“); „angrily, not kindly“ (with *káli*, „look at“); „badly off, in a bad state“ (with *tráma*, „stand, be“).
- q-ləl*, „with small“ or „fine stitches“ (with *sot*, „to sew“).
- q-lómp*, „well, right, correctly“ (as with *kárañ*, „read“, etc.); „accurately“ (with *yō ma-pant*, „do work, work“); „a straight course“ (with *kor*, „steer“); „rightly“.
- q-nénis*, „terribly, dreadfully, fearfully, awfully“.
- q-rámi*, „loud, aloud, loudly“ (as with *fəf*, „speak“, and *bök*, „weep“).
- q-səm*, „sacred, holy“ (with *wop*, „hold, observe“). etc.

## II. Comparison of Adjectives.

§ 52. There are no distinct forms to mark different degrees. Comparison is effected by circumlocution, or by the use of certain particles, or also by means of certain verbs, as will be seen in §§ 252 and 253 of the Syntax.

## Chapter IV.

### Etymology of Numerals.

#### I. Cardinal Numbers.

§ 53. There are distinct forms for the first five, the tenth, the twentieth, the hundredth and the thousandth numbers; all intervening numbers are compositions of these. All of them take a prefix; the 1st., 4th., 5th. and 10th. beginning with a vowel, have inseparable prefixes, and the 5th. and the 10th. numbers always retain the same form of the prefix.

§ 54. The Cardinals are expressed in two ways, —

- 1) With the irrelative prefix *pa-*, without any reference to a noun or absolutely.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>p'in.</i>  | 16. <i>tr'ofátr tr'amát ro k'in.</i>         |
| 2. <i>pa-rañ.</i>  | 17. <i>tr'ofátr tr'amát de rañ.</i>          |
| 3. <i>pa-sas.</i>  | 18. <i>tr'ofátr tr'amát re sas.</i>          |
| 4. <i>p'ánle, or p'ánle.</i>                                   | 19. <i>tr'ofátr tr'amát ro n'ánle.</i>       |
| 5. <i>tr'amát.</i>   | 20. <i>ka-gbā, lit. „a score“.</i>           |
| 6. <i>tr'amát ro (ra, re) k'in, lit. „five to (with) one“.</i> | 21. <i>ka-gbā p'in.</i>                      |
| 7. <i>tr'amát de rañ, lit. „five with (and) two“.</i>          | 22. <i>ka-gbā pa-rañ.</i>                    |
| 8. <i>tr'amát re sas, lit. „five with (and) three“.</i>        | 25. <i>ka-gbā tr'amát.</i>                   |
| 9. <i>tr'amát ro (ra, re) n'ánle (n'ánle).</i>                 | 26. <i>ka-gbā tr'amát ro k'in.</i>           |
| 10. <i>tr'ofátr.</i>   | 30. <i>ka-gbā tr'ofátr.</i>                  |
| 11. <i>tr'ofátr p'in.</i>                                      | 31. <i>ka-gbā tr'ofátr p'in.</i>             |
| 12. <i>tr'ofátr pa-rañ.</i>                                    | 35. <i>ka-gbā tr'ofátr tr'amát.</i>          |
| 13. <i>tr'ofátr pa-sas.</i>                                    | 36. <i>ka-gbā tr'ofátr tr'amát ro k'in.</i>  |
| 14. <i>tr'ofátr p'ánle.</i>                                    | 40. <i>tra-gbā tra-rañ, lit. „2 scores“.</i> |
| 15. <i>tr'ofátr tr'amát.</i>                                   | 41. <i>tra-gbā tra-rañ p'in.</i>             |
|  | 50. <i>tra-gbā tra-rañ tr'ofátr.</i>         |
|  | 51. <i>tra-gbā tra-rañ tr'ofátr p'in.</i>    |

60. tra-gbā tra-sas.

80. tra-gbā tr'ánle.

61. tra-gbā tra-sas p'in.

100. k'éme k'in.

2) With the pref. ña- in the sing. and ma- in the pl., in reference to the noun a-sar, „a small stone, pebble“, or to: a-sǵl, „a finger, toe“, pl. ma-, little stones or the fingers and toes being often used in counting.

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. n'in.                             | 140. k'éme k'in tra-gbā tra-rañ.              |
| 2. ma-rañ.                           | 180. k'éme k'in tra-gba tr'ánle.              |
| 3. ma-sas.                           | 200. tr'éme tra-rañ.                          |
| 4. m'ánle, or m'ánle.                | 210. tr'éme tra-rañ tr'ófátr.                 |
| 5. tr'amát.                          | 220. tr'éme tra-rañ ka-gbā.                   |
| 6. tr'amát ro (ra, re) k'in.         | 240. tr'éme tra-rañ tra-gbā tra-rañ.          |
| 7. tr'amát de rañ.                   | 250. tr'éme tra-rañ tra-gbā tra-rañ tr'ófátr. |
| 8. tr'amát re sas.                   | 300. tr'éme tra-sas.                          |
| 9. tr'amát ro n'ánle.                | 400. tr'éme tr'ánle.                          |
| 10. tr'ófátr.                        | 500. tr'éme tr'amát.                          |
| 11. tr'ófátr n'in.                   | 501. tr'éme tr'amát n'in rokóm.               |
| 12. tr'ófátr ma-rañ.                 | 502. tr'éme tr'amát ma-rañ rokóm.             |
| 13. tr'ófátr ma-sas.                 | 600. tr'éme tr'amát ro k'in.                  |
| 14. tr'ófátr m'ánle.                 | 1000. a-wul n'in, or: tr'éme tr'ófátr.        |
| 15. tr'ófátr tr'amát.                | 1001. a-wul n'in n'in rokóm.                  |
| 16. tr'ófátr tr'amát ro k'in.        | 1002. a-wul n'in ma-rañ rokóm.                |
| 17. tr'ófátr tr'amát de rañ.         | 1100. a-wul n'in k'éme k'in.                  |
| 18. tr'ófátr tr'amát re sas.         | 2000. e-wul ye-rañ, or: tr'éme ka-gbā.        |
| 19. tr'ófátr tr'amát ro n'ánle.      | 5000. e-wul tr'amát.                          |
| 20. ka-gbā.                          | 5001. e-wul tr'amát n'in rokóm.               |
| 21. ka-gbā n'in.                     | 5002. e-wul tr'amát ma-rañ rokóm.             |
| 22. ka-gbā ma-rañ.                   | 9000. e-wul tr'amát ro n'ánle.                |
| 51. tra-gbā tra-rañ tr'ófátr n'in.   | 10,000. e-wul tr'ófátr.                       |
| 52. tra-gbā tra-rañ tr'ófátr ma-rañ. | 100,000. e-wul k'éme k'in.                    |
| 53. tra-gbā tra-rañ tr'ófátr ma-sas. | 200,000. e-wul tr'éme tra-rañ.                |
| 101. k'éme k'in n'in rokóm.          | 1,000,000. e-wul tr'éme tr'ófátr.             |
| 102. k'éme k'in ma-rañ rokóm.        |   |
| 110. k'éme k'in tr'ófátr.            |   |
| 120. k'éme k'in ka-gbā.              |   |



2,000,000. e-wul tr'éme kə-gbā.	5,000,000. e-wul tr'éme tra-gbā
3000,000. e-wul tr'éme kə-gbā	tra-ṛaṅ tr'ofátr.
tr'ofátr.	etc.

Note 1. These forms, though they are strictly speaking adjectival forms, the pref. having reference to those nouns mentioned above, are often used in absolute counting, or when they do not actually make use of stones or of the fingers.

Note 2. After counting up to one hundred as in Nro. 1, they generally go on counting according to the form under Nro. 2, or that with ñ'in, instead of that with p'in, with or without the adverb rokóm. Thus instead of saying: k'éme k'in p'in rokóm, „101“, they more generally say: k'éme k'in ñ'in rokóm; though the other form with p'in is used sometimes.

Note 3. Some persons, especially old people, count with the form p'in as far as ten, or twenty; and then go on with the form under Nro. 2, or with the form ñ'in, and say: tr'ofátr ñ'in, 11, instead of: tr'ofátr p'in; or: kə-gbā ñ'in, 21, instead of kə-gbā p'in.

§ 55. The basis of notation being quinary, they omit in continuous counting the larger number, and seldom proceed farther than to „five“ to express numbers in full. From tr'amát, „five“ to „ten“, they say merely: ro kin, leaving out: tr'amát.

To elucidate the foregoing observations, we subjoin the following numbers as examples:

1) form with p'in.	2) form with ñ'in.
1. p'in.	1. ñ'in.
2. pa-ṛaṅ.	2. ma-ṛaṅ.
3. pa-sas.	3. ma-sas.
4. p'ánle.	4. m'ánle.
5. tr'amát.	5. tr'amát.
6. ro k'in.	6. ro k'in.
7. de ṛaṅ.	7. de ṛaṅ.
8. re sas.	8. re sas.
9. ro ñ'ánle.	9. ro ñ'ánle.
10. tr'ofátr.	10. tr'ofátr.
11. p'in.	11. ñ'in.
12. pa-ṛaṅ.	12. ma-ṛaṅ.
13. pa-sas.	13. ma-sas.

14.	p'ánlę.	14.	m'ánlę.
15.	tr'amát.	15.	tr'amát.
16.	ro k'in. etc.	16.	ro k'in. etc.

§ 56. 3) The Cardinals used with nouns, or as Numeral Adjectives.

A. Numeral Adjectives with Nouns of animate beings.

The prefix of the numeral adjective, as used with nouns of living beings, is as regards its form not like other adjectives (or but very rarely) influenced by the pref. of its noun. The form of the pref. indicated by Class I. is generally used for all other classes. The following table represents the form of the numeral adjective generally used for all nouns of animate beings.

<i>indef. form.</i>	<i>def. form.</i>
k'in, „one“.	ok'in, „the one“.
na-rañ, „two“.	aña-rañ, „the two“.
a-sas, or: ña-sas, „three“.	añ'-sas, or: aña-sas, „the three“.
ñ'ánlę, or: ñ'ánlę, „four“.	añ'ánlę, or: aň'ánlę, „the four“.

Note. The form: a-sas is more generally used than ña-sas. With regard to the form of the 5th. and 10th. numerals see § 53.

§ 57. We give some examples of a noun indicating an animate being in connection with its numeral adjective in order to elucidate more fully the foregoing observations.

one slave, q-trar k'in.	12 slaves, a-trar tr'qfátr ña-rañ.
2 slaves, a-trar ña-rañ.	20 „ „ „ ka-gbā.
3 „ „ „ a-sas.	21 „ „ „ ka-gbā k'in ro-
4 „ „ „ ñ'ánlę.	kóm.
5 „ „ „ tr'amát.	22 „ „ „ ka-gbā ña-rañ.
6 „ „ „ tr'amát ro k'in.	40 „ „ „ tra-gbā tra-rañ.
7 „ „ „ tr'amát de rañ.	41 „ „ „ tra-gbā tra-rañ
8 „ „ „ tr'amát re sas.	k'in.
9 „ „ „ tr'amát ro ñ'ánlę.	42 „ „ „ tra-gbā tra-rañ
10 „ „ „ tr'qfátr.	ña-rañ rokóm.
11 „ „ „ tr'qfátr k'in.	etc.

**B. Numeral Adjectives with Nouns of inanimate subjects.**

§ 58. The form of the pref. of the numeral adjective with nouns of inanimate beings is uniformly regulated by that of the prefix the noun to which it belongs; as will be seen by the following table.

*1) indefinite form.*

Prefix.	Numerals.			
	1 (one).	2 (two).	3 (three).	4 (four).
a-,	n'in.	ña-rañ.	a-sas, ña-sas.	n'ánle.
d', da-,	d'in, r'in, q-w'in.	q-ma-rañ.	q-ma-sas.	q-m'ánle.
e-,	y'in.	ye-rañ, ya-rañ.	e-sas.	y'ánle.
i-,	n'in.			
k', kq-,	k'in.			
m', ma-,	m'in.	ma-rañ.	ma-sas.	m'ánle.
n', na-,	n'in.	na-rañ.	na-sas.	n'ánle.
ñ', ña-,	n'in.	ña-rañ.	a-sas, ña-sas.	n'ánle.
q-,	k'in, q-w'in.	q-ma-rañ.	q-ma-sas.	q-m'ánle.
p', pq-,	p'in.	pq-rañ.	pq-sas.	p'ánle.
r' ra-, rā-,	r'in, d'in.			
s', t', tr', tra-, ts',	tr'in, ts'in.	tra-rañ.	tra-sas.	tr'ánle.
u-,	k'in.			
y',	y'in.	ye-rañ, ya-rañ.	e-sas.	y'ánle.

Note. As to the form ye-rañ and ya-rañ see § 17, 3.

*2) definite form.*

a-,	añ'in.	aña-rañ.	añ'-sas, aña-sas.	añ'ánle.
d', da-,	ad'in, ar'in, owo-w'in.	owo-ma-rañ.	owo-ma-sas.	owo-m'ánle.
e-,	ey'in.	eye-rañ.	eye-sas.	ey'ánle.
i-,	añ'in, iñ'in.			
k', kq-,	ak'in.			
m', ma-,	am'in.	ama-rañ.	ama-sas.	am'ánle.
n', na-,	an'in.	ana-rañ.	ana-sas.	an'ánle.
ñ', ña-,	añ'in.	aña-rañ.	añ'-sas, aña-sas.	añ'ánle.
q-,	ok'in, owo-w'in.	owo-ma-rañ.	owo-ma-sas.	owo-m'ánle.
p', pq-,	ap'in.	apa-rañ.	apa-sas.	ap'ánle.
r' ra-, rā-,	ar'in.			
s', t', tr', tra-, ts',	atr'in, ats'in.	atra-rañ.	atra-sas.	atr'ánle.
u-,	ok'in.			
y',	ey'in.	eye-rañ.	eye-sas.	ey'ánle.

§ 59. We now give some examples of nouns indicating inanimate things with their respective numeral adjectives.

1) of Class I.

one mat, a-gbáta n'in.	8 mats, e-gbáta tr'amát re sas.
2 mats, e-gbáta ye-rañ.	9 " , " tr'amát ro
3 " , " e-sas.	n'ánlẹ.
4 " , " y'ánlẹ.	10 " , " tr'ofátr.
5 " , " tr'amát.	11 " , " tr'ofátr n'in.
6 " , " tr'amát ro k'in.	12 " , " tr'ofátr ye-rañ.
7 " , " tr'amát de rañ.	21 " , " ka-gbā n'in.
	etc.

2) of Class XXV.

9) d'er, „a place“.

one place, d'er o-w'in.	4 places, d'er o-m'ánlẹ.
2 places, d'er o-ma-rañ.	5 places, d'er o-tr'amát.
3 places, d'er o-ma-sass.	10 places, d'er o-tr'ofátr. etc.

## II. Ordinal Numbers.

§ 60. The Temnes have only distinct forms for the first and second, which are derived from verbs. The first only is always used, while for the second the numeral adjective is more frequently employed. Thus: trótrokò, „first“, from the verb trótrokò, „be first“. The same is the case with: móta, for „first“, derived from: móta, „be first“. Thus: an-réi a-trótrokò, or: an-réi a-móta signify „the first day“. The word sometimes used for the 2d. Ordinal is: trándò, „succeeding, following, next“, from the verb: trándò, „succeed, follow, come next“, as: ka an-réi a-trándò, „on the following“ or „second day“.

All other Ordinal Numbers are expressed by the numeral adjectives in connection with the rel. pronoun and the verb: béka, „amount to, make“. How the 2d. and 3d. of the Cardinal numbers are sometimes used as Ordinals without béka will be shown in the Syntax.

We shall represent the Ordinals like the Cardinals in the form of numeral adjectives under two Classes, the first comprising the Ordinals with nouns of animate *beings*, and the second with nouns of inanimate *things*.

A. Ordinal Numbers with Nouns of animate beings.

§ 61. What has been stated in § 56 respecting the form of the prefix used with nouns of animate beings, applies also to the form of these adjectives when used to express the Ordinal Numbers. But the first Ordinal, i. e. trótrók<sub>o</sub> or móta, and also tránd<sub>o</sub>, if this be used for the 2d. Ordinal, make an exception, being treated like other adjectives, and taking the form of the pref. indicated by that of the noun to which they refer.

§ 62. The following examples will serve to show how rank in numbers with nouns of animate beings is usually expressed. —

the 1st. king,	q-bāi	q-trótrók <sub>o</sub> ,	or:	q-bāi	q-móta.
the 2d. „	„	q-bāi	q-tránd <sub>o</sub> ,	lit. „the next king,“	or: q-bāi
			qwó	béka	ña-rañ.
the 3d. „	„	q-bāi	qwó	béka	a-sas.
the 4th. „	„	„	„	„	n'áñle.
the 5th. „	„	„	„	„	tr'amát.
the 6th. „	„	„	„	„	tr'amát ro k'in.
the 7th. „	„	„	„	„	tr'amát de rãñ.
the 8th. „	„	„	„	„	tr'amát re sas.
the 9th. „	„	„	„	„	tr'amát ro n'áñle.
the 10th. „	„	„	„	„	tr'qfátr.
the 11th. „	„	„	„	„	tr'qfátr k'in.
the 12th. „	„	„	„	„	tr'qfátr ña-rañ. etc.

B. Ordinal Numbers with nouns of inanimate things.

§. 63. All these are influenced by the form of the pref. of the noun, to which they belong, as will be seen from the following examples. —

1) of Class I.

- the 1st. knife, a-tis a-trótrókò, or: a-tis a-móta.  
 the 2d. „ , a-tis aña béka ye-rañ.  
 the 3d. „ , „ „ „ e-sas.  
 the 4th. „ , „ „ „ y'ánlẹ.  
 the 5th. „ , „ „ „ tr'amát.  
 the 6th. „ , „ „ „ tr'amát ro kin.  
 the 11th. „ , „ „ „ tr'qfátr n'in.  
 the 12th. „ , „ „ „ tr'qfátr ye-rañ. etc.

2) of Class XXV.

9) d'er, „place“.

- the 1st. place, qd'ér q-trótrókò, or: qd'ér q-móta.  
 the 2d. „ , qd'ér q-trándò, or: qd'ér qwó béka ma-rañ.  
 the 3d. „ , qd'ér qwó béka ma-sas.  
 the 4th. „ , „ „ „ m'ánlẹ. etc.

### III. Distributive Numbers.

§ 64. There are no distinct forms for these; their want is supplied by the Cardinals in their adjectival form, which is repeated without a copula, like in the Hebrew, Mandingo and other African languages. The form of the pref. depends in nouns of inanimate subjects, on that of the noun to which they refer; nouns of animate beings follow the general rule, as will be seen from the following examples.

a) of nouns of animate beings.

k'in k'in, „one by one“, or „one at a time“, „singly, one after another“.

w'úni k'in w'úni k'in, „one person at a time, one by one“, = Ger. „je einer“.

na-rañ na-rañ, „by twos, two by two“, or „two at a time“, Ger. „je zwei“, = the Hebr. שנים שנים, or Gr. δύο δύο; Hausa: biu biu.

tr̥a-soi a-sas, tr̥a-soi a-sas, „three horses at a time“, Ger. „je drei Pferde“.

tr'amát de raṅ, tr'amát de raṅ, „by sevens, seven at a time“, or „seven and seven“, Ger. „je sieben“, = the Hebr. שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה; Gr. ἑπτὰ ἑπτὰ.

b) of nouns of inanimate subjects.

k'in k'in, „one by one, singly, one at a time“. (For nouns in k' or ka-.)

n'in n'in, „one by one“, etc. for nouns with the pref. na-, or a-, or i-, or n'.

a-yóka n'in, a-yóka n'in, „one cassada at a time“.

ma-raṅ ma-raṅ, „by twos, two at a time“, or „two and two“.

ma-sar ma-sas, ma-sar ma-sas, „three stones at a time“, Ger. „je drei Steine“.

e-dálar ye-raṅ, e-dálar ye-raṅ, „two dollars at a time“, Ger. „je 2 Thaler“.

#### IV. Adverbial Numbers.

§ 65. 1) These, as used in the question: „how often?“ „how many times?“ — are generally expressed by the Cardinals with the suffix -aṅ; except the first, for which they use the form: w'in. Their forms are as follows:

once,	w'in-aṅ.	8 times,	re sas-aṅ.
twice,	ma-raṅ-aṅ.	9 times,	ro n'ánle-ṅ.
thrice,	ma-sas-aṅ.	10 times,	tr'ofátr-aṅ.
4 times,	m'ánle-ṅ.	11 times,	w'in-aṅ.
5 times,	tr'amát-aṅ.	12 times,	ma-raṅ-aṅ.
6 times,	ro k'in-aṅ.	20 times,	ka-gbā-ṅ. etc.
7 times,	de raṅ-aṅ.		

Note. The pref. ma- with these Adverbial numbers refers to ma-lóko, „times“, which is generally dropped but to be understood.

2) The first four Adverbial numbers may also be expressed by the indef. pref. paḡ-, as:

p'in-aṅ, „once“.	p'ánle-ṅ, „4 times“.
paḡ-raṅ-aṅ, „twice“.	tr'amát-aṅ, „5 times“.
paḡ-sas-aṅ, „thrice“.	

In higher numbers they do not use this form with *pá*-again.

§ 66. The Adverbial Numbers may likewise be expressed by the noun *a-lóko*, „time“ (as in English, German, and sometimes in Hebrew, which uses  $\square\psi\text{E}$ , „time“ for this purpose), with the corresponding numeral adjective, which in its form is regulated by the prefix of the noun: *a-lóko*, and in the pl. may take either the pref. *e-* or *ma-*, the former, however, is most commonly used. But for the first number they generally use the adverb: *w'in*, „once“, instead of: *a-lóko n'in*. E. g.

once, <i>w'in</i> , or: <i>a-lóko n'in</i> .	
twice, <i>e-lóko ye-rañ</i> ; . . . or <i>ma-lóko ma-rañ</i> .	
thrice, <i>e-lóko e-sas</i> ;	„ <i>ma-sas</i> .
4 times, <i>e-lóko y'ánle</i> ;	„ <i>m'ánle</i> .
5 „ „ <i>tr'amát</i> ;	„ <i>tr'amát</i> .
6 „ „ <i>tr'amát ro k'in</i> ;	„ <i>tr'amát ro k'in</i> .
11 „ „ <i>tr'ofátr n'in</i> .	„ <i>tr'ofátr n'in</i> .
etc.	etc.

## V. Ordinal Adverbs.

§ 67. These are expressed by the Cardinal numbers in their adjectival form agreeing with the noun *a-lóko*, „time“, connected with the Numeral by a relative pronoun and the verb *béka*, „amount to, make“. For the first Ordinal Adverb the adj. *trótroko* or *móta* only are in use. E. g.

the 1st. time, <i>añ-lóko a-trótroko</i> , or: <i>añ-lóko a-móta</i> .
the 2d. „ „ <i>añ-lóko aña béka ye-rañ</i> .
the 3d. „ „ „ „ „ <i>e-sas</i> .
the 4th. „ „ „ „ „ <i>y'ánle</i> .
the 5th. „ „ „ „ „ <i>tr'amát</i> .
the 11th „ „ „ „ „ <i>tr'ofátr n'in</i> .

Note. Fractional, Multiplicative and Proportional numbers are explained in the Syntax.



## VI. Indefinite Numerals.

§ 68. These are used in reference to an indefinite or uncounted number. They are the following —

be, „all, whole; all sorts, tan, „little, few“.

all kinds“.

w'úni ó w'úni, „every one, any one“.

gbáti, „many, much“.

With a negation „not any, none, nobody, no one“.

laí, „many, much“.

lqm, „some“.

## Chapter V.

### Etymology of Pronouns.

§ 69. The difference of Gender appears most clearly in the pronouns of the respective nouns. The pronouns are either of a common or of a neuter gender. The common gender includes the masculine and the feminine. All pronouns referring to nouns of animate beings are of the common, and all referring to nouns of inanimate things are of the neuter gender. It is on this account that the author thought it most convenient to treat of the Pronouns under two distinct classes, viz. that of pronouns for nouns of animate beings, and that for nouns of inanimate things. The former we may call Personal, the latter, Neuter Pronouns.

#### A. Personal Pronouns.

§ 70. There are distinct forms for the Simple, the Emphatic verbal, the Absolute, the Reflexive, the Compound, the Demonstrative, the Relative, the Possessive, the Interrogative and the Indefinite Pronouns. The want of a Reciprocal form is fully supplied by the Reciprocal form of the verb, as: gbéngang, „hate each other“; — bótáranę, „love each other“.

### I. Simple verbal Pronouns.

§ 71. These are always used in the Conjugation of verbs, and are as follows, —

	Subjective form.	Objective form.
Sing.	1st. p. I, „I“.	mi, „me“.
	2d. p. mą, „thou“.	mu, „thee“.
	3d. p. o, „he, she“.	kọ, „him, her“.
Pl.	1st. p. sa, „we“.	su, „us“.
	2d. p. na, „ye“.	nu, „you“.
	3d. p. ña, „they“.	ña, „them“.

For the indef. verbal pronouns: mọ and ma see § 407. Note 2.

### II. Emphatic verbal Pronouns.

§ 72. Of these there is a full and an abbr. form; the latter is only used in the sing., when the final vowel of the full form is dropped for the sake of euphony. They are as follows, —

	Full form.	Abbreviated form.
Sing.	1st. p. mína, or míne, „I; me“.	min', „I; me“.
	2d. p. múno, „thou; thee“.	mun', „thou; thee“.
	3d. p. kóno, „he, she; him, her“.	kón', „he, she; him, her“.
Pl.	1st. p. šyā, or šā (šía), „we; us“.	
	2d. p. nyā, „ye; you“.	
	3d. p. ña, „they; them“.	

### III. Absolute Pronouns.

§ 73. They are formed by affixing the euph. ñ (see § 3, 7.) to the emph. form, and are as follows:

Sing.	1st. p. mínañ, „I; me; (it is) I — me“.
	2d. p. múnoñ, „thou; thee; (it is) thou — thee“.
	3d. p. kónoñ, „he, she; him, her; (it is) he, she. — him, her“.
Pl.	1st. p. šyāñ, šāñ (šíañ), „we; us; (it is) we — us“.
	2d. p. nyāñ, „ye; you; (it is) ye — you“.
	3d. p. ñañ, „they; them; (it is) they — them“.

#### IV. Reflexive Pronouns.

§ 74. These are formed by a reduplication of the emph. verb. pr. and the suff. -nə. The same form is used subjectively and objectively.

Sing. 1st. p. mīna mīnanə, or abbr.: min' mīnanə, „I myself, myself“.

2d. p. múnə múnənə, or abbr.: mun' múnənə, „thou thyself, thyself“.

3d. p. kónə kónənə, or abbr.: kón' kónənə, „he himself, himself, she herself, herself“.

Pl. 1st. p. šyā šyānə, or šā šānə, „we ourselves, ourselves“.

2d. p. nyā nyānə, „ye yourselves, you yourselves, yourselves“.

3d. p. nā nānə, „they themselves, themselves“.

#### V. Compound Pronouns.

§ 75. Of these pronouns there are three distinct forms. Those compounded with: nə and rə have also an emph. form, and are, properly speaking, *local* pronouns: nə and rə partaking of the nature of an adverb and a preposition. Nə expresses nearness, rə distance. Rə compounded with a pronoun becomes rə, probably for the sake of euphony.

Those compounded with nə are formed by prefixing nə to the simple verb. obj. pronoun of the 1st. and 2d. persons in both numbers. In the 3d. pers. sing. nə is prefixed to: nən, and in the pl. to: nān. Nən is here used instead of kən for the sake of euphony. With the other form rə is prefixed in the same way as nə, as:

##### a) Simple form.

With nə.	With rə.
Sing. 1st. p. nəmí, „here with-to - from - me“.	rəmí, „there with me, to - from - with - towards - me.“
2d. p. nəmú, „here with-to - from - thee“.	rəmú, „there with thee, to - from - with - towards - thee“.
3d. p. nənən, „here with-to - from - him (her)“,	rənən, „there with him (her), to - from - with - towards - him (her)“.

Pl. 1st. p. nqsú, „here with- to-from-us“.	rqsú, „there with us, to-from- with-towards-us“.
2d. p. nqnú, „here with- to-from-you“.	rqnú, „there with you, to-from- with-towards-you“.
3d. p. nqnán, „here with- to-from-them“.	rqnán, „there with them, to- from-with-towards-them“.

b) Emphatic form.

With nq.	With sq.
Sing. 1st. p. nq rqmí, „ <i>here</i> with - to - from- me“.	ro rqmí, „ <i>yonder</i> “ or „ <i>there</i> with me, <i>yonder</i> “ or „ <i>there</i> to-from-me“.
2d. p. nq rómú, „ <i>here</i> with - to - from- thee“. etc.	ro rómú, „ <i>yonder</i> “ or „ <i>there</i> with thee, <i>yonder</i> or <i>there</i> to-from-thee“. etc.

§ 76. The 3d. comp. pronoun is formed by prefixing the preposition: tra to the simple verb. obj. pronoun of the two first persons in both numbers. In the 3d. pers. sing. the prep. is contracted with the pronoun kq, „him, her“ (see § 8, 5.), and in the 3d. pers. pl. the prep. is prefixed to ná, „them“, to which the euph. ñ is affixed (§ 3, 7.). With all persons, excepting the 3d. pers. sing., the initial consonant of the pr. is doubled on taking the preposition prefix, while the prep. tra or tráka still precedes the comp. pr. in its separate form, as —

Sing. 1st. p. tra trámmi, or: tráka trámmi, „for me; about- concerning-on account of -me; as regards me; to me, towards me, etc.“
2d. p. tra (tráka) trámmu, „for thee; about thee, etc.“
3d. p. tra (tráka) tr'qn', „for him (her), etc.“
Pl. 1st. p. tra (tráka) trássu, „for us, etc.“
2d. p. tra (tráka) tránnu, „for you, etc.“
3d. p. tra (tráka) traññán, „for them, etc.“

## VI. Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ 77. There are six distinct forms of them, viz. the Simple proximate, the Simple remote, the Compound proximate, the Compound remote, the Absolute and the Absentive,

### 1) The Simple proximate.

The fundamental vowel of this dem. pr. is *ē*. The usual form with nouns of animate beings is: *q̄wé*, „this“, in the sing. and: *añé*, „these“ in the pl.; as: *q̄-trar q̄wé*, „this slave“; pl. *an-trar añé*, „these slaves“.

Note. Some use with nouns of Class II. etc., that form of the dem. pr. which is indicated by the pref. of the noun to which it belongs, in which case the form is the same with that used for nouns of inanimate objects having the same prefix, as:

*am-bq̄ī añé*, „this servant“, for: *am-bq̄ī q̄wé*; pl. *e-bq̄ī eyé*, for: *e-bq̄ī añé*.

*ka-lómę aké*, „this sheep“, for: *ka-lómę q̄wé*; pl. *tra-lómę atšé*, for: *tra-lómę añé*. etc.

### 2) The simple remote.

The usual form with nouns of animate objects is: *q̄wón*, „that“, in the sing., and: *añán*, „those“, in the pl.; as: *q̄-trar q̄wón*, „that slave“; pl. *an-trar añán*, „those slaves“.

See the Note under 1., above which applies also here, as: *am-bq̄ī añán*, „that servant“, for: *am-bq̄ī q̄wón*; pl. *e-bq̄ī eyán*, for: *e-bq̄ī añán*. etc.

### 3) The compound proximate.

This is formed by combining the emph. verb. pr. of the 3d. pers. sing. and pl. with the simple proximate demonstrative. The sing. form is: *kónq̄-wē*, „this (one)“, or „it is this (one)“, lit. „he this“; the pl. is: *ña-nē*, „these (ones)“, or „it is they“, lit. „they these“. These forms imply the copula or substantive verb: *yi*, „be“, and are always used subjectively. The vowel pref. of the common dem. pr. is dropped, as it would come in immediate contact with the final vowel of the emph. verb. pr., which is of a homogeneous nature in both numbers.

### 4) The compound remote.

Like the compound proximate is formed by combining the emph. verb. pr. of the 3d. pers. in both numbers with the remote form of the simple dem. pronoun. The sing. is: *kónq̄-wón*, „that (one)“, or „it is that (one)“, lit. „he that“; in the

pl.: *ña-ñañ*, „those (ones)“, or „it is those“, lit. „they those“. Also this form is only used subjectively.

#### 5) The absolute.

Is formed by affixing *-añ* to the simple prox. dem. pronoun. The sing. is: *owé-añ*, „this one“; the pl.: *añé-añ*, „these ones“.

#### 6) The absentive.

Is formed by joining the general pr. *tši*, „it“, with the respective poss. preposition. The general form for all nouns of animate beings is: *ka-tši*, „that“, lit. „of it“, in the sing., and: *ña-tši*, „those“, in the pl., as: *o-trar ka-tši*, „that slave“; pl. *an-trar ña-tši*, „those slaves“. But they may also use that form which is indicated by the pref. of the noun to which it refers, and say: *am-bqi ña-tši*, „that servant“, for: *am-bqi ka-tši*; pl. *e-bqi ya-tši*, „those servants“, for: *e-bqi ña-tši*. See Syntax.

### VII. Relative Pronouns.

§ 78. These differ in form from the simple remote dem. pronouns by throwing off the *ñ* of the latter. The same form is used both subjectively and objectively. The sing. is *owó*, „who. he“ or „she who; whom, him whom, her whom“; the pl. *añá*, „who, they who; whom, they whom, them whom“. This form is used for all nouns of animate beings, whatever the prefix may be; as: *an-tróko owó dínnε*, „the fowl which is lost“; pl. *e-tróko añá dínnε*, „the fowls which are lost“.

### VIII. Possessive Pronouns.

§ 79. Of these there are two forms, the common and the emphatic, both are formed by placing the respective poss. prep. „of“ before the objective form of the simple verb. pronoun. Thus „my“ is expressed by „of me“; „thy“ by „of thee“, etc, answering to the Greek forms *μου, σου*, etc.

We shall treat of each form separately.

#### 1) Common form.

a) The common poss. pr. always follows the noun, to which

it belongs, and the latter may have a def. or an indef. prefix. The fundamental vowel of the poss. prep. is a with all, only nouns with the pref. e- make an exception, inasmuch as the vowel of their poss. prep. is also e. (See § 187.)

b) In the 3d. p. sing. the poss. prep. is always contracted with the following verb. pronoun. This contraction may also take place with the 3d. p. in the plur., though the contracted form in the pl. is but seldom used with the common poss. pronoun. (Respecting this contraction see § 8, 3. 4. 5.)

c) It is to be observed that the poss. prep. ña is always abbreviated into 'a, whenever euphony will admit it, and the form ye into 'e in the 1st. and 2d. persons of the sing., and in all 3 persons of the plural. The obj. verb. pronoun ña, „them“ has always the euph. ñ affixed.

d) Another point to be noticed is that the poss. prepositions ka and tra have also an indef. form, viz. ka and tra, which is used not only with the indef. form of the prefixes ka- and tra-, but also with nouns having the pref. o- or u-, or w'.

The following table represents the various forms which the poss. pr. assumes in all three persons of both numbers, as used with nouns designating animate objects. (See page 123.)

§ 80. To illustrate the observations in the preceding section, we shall give an example of a noun of Class I. Examples of the other Classes are given in the larger Grammar in Manuscript.

a) def. form.

Sing.	Plur.
o-trar-ka-mi, „my slave“, lit. „the slave of me“.	an-trar-'a-mi, „my slaves“, lit. „the slaves of me“.
o-trar-ka-mu, „thy slave“.	an-trar-'a-mu, „thy slaves“.
„ -k'qñ, „his (her) slave“.	„ -ñ'qñ, „his (her) slaves“.
„ -ka-su, „our slave“.	„ -'a-su, „our slaves“.
„ -ka-nu, „your slave“.	„ -'a-nu, „your slaves“.
„ -ka-ñañ, „their slave“.	„ -'a-ñañ, „their slaves“.

This form answers to the Gr. ὁ δούλος μου, etc.

P e r s o n s.

Prefix.

Sing.

Plur.

	1st. p. >my<.	2d. p. >thy<.	3d. p. >his, her<.	1st. p. >ours<.	2d. p. >yours<.	3d. p. >theirs<.
o-, u-, w', (indef.)	ka-mi	ka-mu	(ka-ko) k'oh	ka-su	ka-nu	ka-nah.
o-, ow', (def.)	ka-mi	ka-mu	(ka-ko) k'oh	ka-su	ka-nu	ka-nah.
na-, a-, n'.	'a-mi	'a-mu	(na-ko) n'oh	'a-su	'a-nu	'a-nah.
e-.	'e-mi	'e-mu	(ye-ko) y'oh	'e-su	'e-nu	'e-nah.
ka-, k', (indef.)	ka-mi	ka-mu	(ka-ko) k'oh	ka-su	ka-nu	ka-nah.
ka-, aka-, ak', (def.)	ka-mi	ka-mu	(ka-ko) k'oh	ka-su	ka-nu	ka-nah.
tra-, tr', ts', t', s', (indef.)	tra-mi	tra-mu	(tra-ko) tr'oh	tra-su	tra-nu	tra-nah.
tra-, atra-, atr', ats', at', as', (def.)	tra-mi	tra-mu	(tra-ko) tr'oh	tra-su	tra-nu	tra-nah.
ma-, m'.	ma-mi	ma-mu	(ma-ko) m'oh	ma-su	ma-nu	ma-nah.
ra-, r'.	ra-mi	ra-mu	(ra-ko) r'oh	ra-su	ra-nu	ra-nah.
ta-.	ta-mi	ta-mu	(ta-ko) t'oh	ta-su	ta-nu	ta-nah.



b) indef. form. (Cf. § 17, 9.)

Sing.	Plur.
o-trar-ka-mi, „my slave“, lit. „a slave of me“.	a-trar-'a-mi, „my slaves“, lit. „slaves of me“.
o-trar-ka-mu, „thy slave“.	a-trar-'a-mu, „thy slaves“.
„ -k'õh, „his (her) slave“.	„ -h'õh, „his (her) slaves“.
„ -ka-su, „our slave“.	„ 'a-su, „our slaves“.
„ -ka-nu, „your slave“.	„ -'a-nu, „your slaves“.
„ -ka-nah, „their slave“.	„ -'a-nah, „their slaves“.

This form answers to the Gr. *δοῦλός μου*, etc.

2) Emphatic form.

§ 81. a) This generally precedes, though it may also follow the noun, which, if the pr. precedes, is always in the indef. state, yea, the pref. of the noun may be even left away altogether with nouns of Class I.; but the pref., which is always used with the emph. poss. pronoun, may take the def. or indef. form, if it precedes its noun; while, if it follows, it always takes only the indef. form.

b) The *form* of the poss. prep., when the pronoun precedes the noun, is regulated by that of the pref. of nouns belonging to Class I.; because that form is the general one for all nouns designating animate objects. However, as regards nouns belonging to Class II. III. IV. and V., they sometimes use also that form of the poss. pr. with them, which is indicated by the pref. of the respective noun; but the general form is more frequently employed.

§ 82. The following table represents all the forms of the emph. poss. pronouns preceding nouns of animate objects.

1) definite form.

S i n g.

1st. p. ›my◄.	2d. p. ›thy◄.	3d. p. ›his, her◄.
o-ka-mi	o-ka-mu	o-k'õh
añ'-ña-mi	añ'-ña-mu	añ'-h'õh
an-tra-mi	an-tra-mu	an-tr'õh
e-ye-mi	e-ye-mu	e-y'õh

P l u r.

1st. p. >our<.	2d. p. >your<.	3d. p. >their<.
o-ka-su	o-ka-nu	o-k'añ, or: o-ka-ñañ.
añ'-ña-su	añ'-ña-nu	añ'-ñ'añ, or: añ'-ña-ñañ.
an-tra-su	an-tra-nu	an-tr'añ, or: an-tra-ñañ.
e-ye-su	e-ye-nu	e-y'añ, or: e-ye-ñañ.

2) indefinite form.

S i n g.

o-ka-mi	o-ka-mu	o-k'oñ
a-ña-mi	a-ña-mu	a-ñ'oñ
a-tra-mi	a-tra-mu	a-tr'oñ
e-ye-mi	e-ye-mu	e-y'oñ

P l u r.

o-ka-su	o-ka-nu	o-k'añ, or: o-ka-ñañ.
a-ña-su	a-ña-nu	a-ñ'añ, or: a-ña-ñañ.
a-tra-su	a-tra-nu	a-tr'añ, or: a-tra-ñañ.
e-ye-su	e-ye-nu	e-y'añ, or: e-ye-ñañ.

Note 1. As regards the contracted forms of the 3d. p sing. and pl. see § 8, 3. 4. 5.

Note 2. The 1st. line of the foregoing table represents the general form for animate nouns in the sing., and the 2d. line the pl. form. But the forms in the 2d. line may become singular, when used with nouns of Class II. or III. The 3d. and 4th. lines represent the other pl. forms, which are sometimes used for the emph. poss. pronoun with nouns belonging to Class II. III. IV. and V.

§ 83. We shall now give an example of a noun of the first Class preceded by the emph. poss. pr., both in the def. and indef. form of the prefix of the pronoun:

a) definite form.

Sing.		Plur.
o-ka-mi o-trar, „my slave“, lit. „the of me slave“.		añ'-ña-mi a-trar, „my slaves“, lit. „the of me slaves“.
o-ka-mu o-trar, „thy slave“.		añ'-ña-mu a-trar, „thy slaves“.
o-k'oñ o-trar, „his (her) „		añ'-ñ'oñ a-trar, „his (her) „
o-ka-su o-trar, „our „		añ'-ña-su a-trar, „our „

Sing.		Plur.
o-ka-nu o-trar, „ <i>your</i> slave“.		añ'-ña-nu a-trar, „ <i>your</i> slaves“.
{o-k'añ o-trar,	„ <i>their</i> “	{añ'-ñ'añ a-trar,
{o-ka-ñañ o-trar,		{añ'-ña-ñañ a-trar, „ <i>their</i> “

Or also the following form —

o-ka-mi trar, „ <i>my</i> slave“.		añ'-ña-mi trar, „ <i>my</i> slaves“.
o-ka-mu trar, „ <i>thy</i> “	“	añ'-ña-mu trar, „ <i>thy</i> “
o-k'oñ trar, „ <i>his</i> ( <i>her</i> ) “	“	añ'-ñoñ trar, „ <i>his</i> ( <i>her</i> ) “
o-ka-su trar, „ <i>our</i> “	“	añ'-ña-su trar, „ <i>our</i> “
etc.		etc.

This form corresponds with the Gr. ὁ ἐμὸς δοῦλος.

b) indefinite form. (Cf. § 17, 9.)

Sing		Plur
o-ka-mi o-trar, „ <i>my</i> slave“, lit.		a-ña-mi a-trar, „ <i>my</i> slaves“,
„an of me slave“.		lit. „of me slaves“.
o-ka-mu o-trar, „ <i>thy</i> slave“.		a-ña-mu a-trar, „ <i>thy</i> slaves“.
etc.		etc.

Or also the form —

o-ka-mi trar, „ <i>my</i> slave“.		a-ña-mi trar, „ <i>my</i> slaves“.
o-ka-mu trar, „ <i>thy</i> slave“.		a-ña-mu trar, „ <i>thy</i> slaves“.
etc.		etc.

This indef. form corresponds with the Gr. ἐμὸς δοῦλος.

§ 84. The following table represents all the forms of the emph. poss. pronouns for animate nouns following their nouns.

(See page 127.)

§ 85. One example of Class I. will suffice to illustrate the forms in the preceding table and the observations given in § 81, a. on the emph. poss. pronoun following its noun.

a) definite form.	
Sing.	Plur.
o-trar o-ka-mi, „ <i>my</i> slave“, lit.	an-trar a-ña-mi, „ <i>my</i> slaves“,
„the s. the <i>of me</i> “.	lit. „the s. the <i>of me</i> “.
o-trar o-ka-mu, „ <i>thy</i> slave“.	an-trar a-ña-mu, „ <i>thy</i> slaves“.
o-trar o-k'oñ, „ <i>his</i> ( <i>her</i> ) slave“.	an-trar a-ñ'oñ, „ <i>his</i> ( <i>her</i> ) slaves“.
etc.	etc.

This corresponds with the Gr. ὁ δοῦλος ὁ ἐμὸς.

P e r s o n s .

Prefix.

Sing.

Plur.

	1st. p. >my<.	2d. p. >thy<.	3d. p. >his, hers<.	1st. p. >our<.	2d. p. >yours<.	3d. p. >theirs<.
o-, w',	o-ka-mi	o-ka-mu	o-k'òh	o-ka-su	o-ka-nu	o-k'ah, or: o-ka-ñañ.
ña-, a-, ñ',	a-ña-mi	a-ña-mu	a-ñ'òh	a-ña-su	a-ña-nu	a-ñ'ah, or: a-ña-ñañ.
e-,	e-ye-mi	e-ye-mu	e-y'òh	e-ye-su	e-ye-nu	e-y'ah, or: e-ye-ñañ.
i-,	i-ña-mi	i-ña-mu	i-ñ'òh	i-ña-su	i-ña-nu	i-ñ'ah, or: i-ña-ñañ.
ka-, k',	a-ka-mi	a-ka-mu	a-k'òh	a-ka-su	a-ka-nu	a-k'ah, or: a-ka-ñañ.
ma-, m',	a-ma-mi	a-ma-mu	a-m'òh	a-ma-su	a-ma-nu	a-m'ah, or: a-ma-ñañ.
ra-, r',	a-ra-mi	a-ra-mu	a-r'òh	a-ra-su	a-ra-nu	a-r'ah, or: a-ra-ñañ.
tra-, tr', ts', t', s',	a-tra-mi	a-tra-mu	a-tr'òh	a-tra-su	a-tra-nu	a-tr'ah, or: a-tra-ñañ.
ta-,	a-ta-mi	a-ta-mu	a-t'òh	a-ta-su	a-ta-nu	a-t'ah, or: a-ta-ñañ.

b) indefinite form.

Sing.	Plur.
q-trar q-ka-mi, „my slave“, lit. „a s. of me“.	a-trar a-ña-mi, „my slaves“, lit. „s. of me“.
q-trar q-ka-mu, „thy slave“.	a-trar a-ña-mu, „thy slaves“.
etc.	etc.

### IX. Interrogative Pronouns.

§ 86. These are either definite or indefinite.

1) definite form.

We might call these *Local adverbial Interrogative Pronouns*, as they refer to place, and imply the verb of existence. There are distinct forms only for the 2d. and 3d. persons of both numbers, and are formed by affixing to the emph. verb. pronoun the local interrogative suffix -a? But in the sing. the abbr. form of the pronoun is used for the sake of euphony to avoid an immediate contact of two heterogeneous vowels. In the pl. the suff. is not added, because the pronouns are already terminating in -a, the sign of interrogation only being added. They are as follows:

- Sing. 2d. p. mún'-a? „where thou?“ or „where art thou?“ = the Hebr. אֵיךָ, Gen. 3, 9.  
 3d. p. k'ón'-a? „where he“ or „she?“ or „where is he“ or „she?“ = the Hebr. אֵי.
- Plur. 2d. p. nyā? „where ye?“ or „where are ye?“  
 3d. p. ñā? „where they?“ or „where are they?“ = the Hebr. אֵינָם.

2) indefinite form.

They are the following:

- káng? or: kána? „who?“ „whom?“ „which person?“  
 ko? „what?“ „what sort of?“ „what kind of?“  
 réke? „which?“ „who?“ „whom?“  
 tro? „how many?“ „how much?“

## X. Indefinite Pronouns.

§ 87. These, as the name indicates, do not express a certain or a counted number, but existence in general. They are as follows:

be, „all; all sorts, all kinds“.

k'in, „one, some one“.

ko, „what, which, what kind, what sort“.

lom, another, other, some, certain“.

nam, „some one, one, a certain person, such and such a person“, the Lat. *quidam*, *aliquis*, or = the Gr. *δεῖνα*; pl. nam-ña, or: a-nam, „some, some persons, some people, certain persons“.

tro, „how many, how much“.

w'úni, „somebody, one“, Ger. „man“, lit. „a person“; pl. a-fam, „people, persons“.

wúnq, } „such a one, such, such kind“. This like nam is  
wúnqñ, } properly a pronominal adjective, but is also used  
without a noun.

w'úni nam, „a certain person, some one, somebody“; pl. a-fam a-nam, „certain persons“.

w'úni ó w'úni, „every person, every one, each one, each, any one, whosoever, whoever, every body“. With a negation „not any, no one, nobody, not any person“.

## B. Neuter Pronouns.

§ 88. Of these there are distinct forms for the Simple, the Emphatic verbal, the Absolute, the Irrelative or Impersonal verbal, the Reflexive, the Demonstrative, the Relative, the Possessive, the Interrogative and the Indefinite Pronouns.

The want of a reciprocal form is as fully made up by the recipr. form of the verb, as is the case with Personal Pronouns.

E. g.

e-set-'e-su e gbáranɛ, „our houses abut upon“ or „are contiguous to each other“.

§ 89. The Neuter Pronouns have the characteristic feature, that their form is invariably influenced by the pref. of the noun

to which they refer, on which account their form varies much more than that of Personal Pronouns. This change in their form is, however, only confined to the consonant of the pronoun, the vowel remaining the same, with one or two exceptions.

### I. Simple verbal Pronouns.

§ 90. The characteristic vowel of the *subjective* form is a (with two exceptions). That of the *objective* form is i, with only two exceptions. The 1st. column gives the prefixes, to which the respective pronouns correspond.

#### *P r o n o u n s .*

Prefix.	Subjective form.	Objective form.
da-, ra-, d', r',	da, or: ra, „it“.	ri, or: di, „it“.
e-, y',	e, „it; they“.	yi, „it; them“.
kā-, k',	kā, „it“.	ki, „it“.
ma-, m', man-,	ma, „it; they“.	ma, or: ŋa, „it; them“.
na-, n',	na, „it; they“.	ni, „it; them“.
ña-, a-, l-, ñ',	ña ('a), „it; they“.	ñi, „it; them“.
o-, d', *	o, „it“.	ko, „it“.
pā-, p',	pā, „it; they“.	pi, „it; them“.
ra-, rā-, r', da- d',	ra, da, or: rā, „it“.	ri, „it“.
trā-, tr', tš' t', s',	trā, or: tšā, „it; they“.	tri, or: tši, „it; them“.

Note. Nouns in ma-, or m', take in the objective case the form: ma, or ŋa, generally the latter, against the analogy of the other forms, which would require mi, as —

am'ántr loñ-ña, „as for the water, pour it out“.

### II. Emphatic verbal Pronouns.

§ 91. 1) There are three different forms of this class, viz. an *abbreviated*, a *contracted*, and a *full* form; all are used relatively, not absolutely. The full or 3d. form corresponds with the forms: míne, or mína, etc., as used for nouns of animate objects, and the abbr. form: min', etc., answers to the abbr. form of the Neuter Pronouns.

---

\* This pref. d' refers only to the noun d'er, „a place“, which in its def. state, takes the vowel pref. o-.

2) The basis of the abbr. form is *i* (an abbreviation of *ía*), which takes various consonants (§ 89). In the contracted form it is the vowel *a*, the vowel *i* being ejected; and in the perfect form the fundamental vowels are *ía*. Nouns in *o*, however, make an exception in all three forms, taking that form of the pronoun, which nouns designating animate objects do; as will be seen from the following table.

(See page 132.)

### III. Absolute Pronouns.

§ 92. The element of these are the vowels *ía*, to which the euph. *ñ* is affixed. As regards nouns in *o* - see 2) in the preceding section.

Pronouns.	Corresponding Prefixes:
<i>díañ</i> , or <i>ríañ</i> , „it, this; it is this“.	<i>da-</i> , <i>d'</i> , <i>ra-</i> , <i>r'</i> .
<i>kíañ</i> , „it; this; it is this“.	<i>ka-</i> , <i>k'</i> .
<i>kónoñ</i> , „it; this; it is this“.	<i>o-</i> , <i>d'</i> .
<i>míañ</i> , „it; this; it is this; they; them; these; it is they“ or „them“.	<i>ma</i> , <i>m'</i> , <i>man-</i> .
<i>níañ</i> , „it; this; it is this; they; them; these; it is they“ or „them“.	<i>na-</i> , <i>n'</i> .
<i>ñíañ</i> , „it; this; it is this; they; them; these; it is they“ or „them“.	<i>ña-</i> , <i>a-</i> , <i>i-</i> , <i>ñ'</i> .
<i>píañ</i> , „it; this; it is this; they; them; these; it is they“ or „them“.	<i>pa</i> , <i>p'</i> .
<i>ríañ</i> , or <i>díañ</i> , „it; this; it is this“.	<i>ra-</i> , <i>r'</i> , <i>da-</i> , <i>d'</i> .
<i>tríañ</i> , or <i>tšíañ</i> , „it; this; it is this; they; them; these; it is they“ or „them“.	<i>tra-</i> , <i>tr'</i> , <i>tš'</i> , <i>š'</i> , <i>s'</i> .
<i>yíañ</i> , „it; this; it is this; they; them; these; it is they“ or „them“.	<i>e-</i> , <i>y'</i> .

### IV. Irrelative verbal Pronouns.

§ 93. These are usually called *Impersonal pronouns*; but as neut. pronouns are properly all impersonal, we prefer to call them by the name given above.

There are two forms of these, viz. *o*, and *pa*, „it“, as used with Impersonal verbs. (See the Syntax.)



1st. or abbr. form.	2d. or contr. form.	3d. or full form.	Corresponding Prefix
dì, rì, "it".	d'á, or r'á, "it".	díá, or ríá, "it".	da-, d', ra-, r'.
kì, "it".	k'á, "it".	kíá, "it".	ká-, k'.
kòṅ, "it".	k'òṅṅ, wò, "it".	k'òṅṅ, wò, "it".	g-, d'.
mì, "it; they; them".	m'á, "it; they".	míá, "it; they; them".	ma-, m', man-.
nì, "it; they; them".	n'á, "it; they".	n'íá, "it; they; them".	na-, n'.
nì, "it; they; them".	n'á, "it; they".	n'íá, "it; they; them".	nà-, a-, i-, ñ'.
pì, "it; they; them".	p'á, "it; they".	p'íá, "it; they; them".	pà-, p'.
rì, or dì, "it".	r'á, or d'á, "it".	r'íá, or díá, "it".	ra-, rá-, r', da-, d'.
t'í, or t'í, "it; they; them".	t'r'á, or t's'á, "it; they".	t'r'íá, or t's'íá, "it; they; them".	tra-, tr', t's', t', s'.
yì, "it; they; them".	y'á, "it; they".	y'íá, "it; they; them".	e-, y'.

### V. Reflexive Pronouns.

§ 94. Of these there are three forms, viz. an *original* or a *long* and two *contracted* ones. The original is composed of the absolute and the long emphatic form, the refl. suff. -ne being affixed to the latter. In the 1st. contr. form they drop the ñ of the first compound, and make it the same with the second; or we may say the 1st. contr. form is formed by a reduplication of the long emph. pronoun, to the latter of which the suff. -ne is affixed. This 1st. contr. form is still farther contracted by changing the vowels i + a into e in both compounds, as will be seen from the following table. —

(See page 134.)

### VI. Demonstrative Pronouns.

§ 95. There are six different forms of these, viz. the Simple proximate, the Simple remote, the Compound proximate, the Compound remote, the Absolute and the Absentive.

#### 1) The common proximate.

§ 96. The basis of all of these is the vowel ē, preceded by the vowel pref. a- in both numbers; except the form wē, which takes the vowel pref. o- like nouns designating animate beings, and yē takes the vowel pref. e-, quite in analogy with the other forms.

The following table represents the various forms, which are used both subjectively and objectively —

aré,	„this“.	For nouns with the prefix :
aké,	„this“.	da-, d', ra-, r'.
amé,	„this; these“.	ka-, k'.
ané,	„this; these“.	ma-, m', man-.
añé,	„this; these“.	na-, n'.
apé,	„this: these“.	ña-, a-, i-, ñ'.
aré,	„this“.	pa-, p'.
atré, or atsé,	„this, these“.	ra-, ra-, r', da-, d'.
owé,	„this“.	ta-, tr', ts', t', s'.
eyé,	„this; these“.	o-, d'.
		e-, y'.

Original form.	1st. contr. form.	2d. contr. form.		
dían-díane, or: rían-ríane,	día-díane, or: ría-ríane,	dédene, rérene,	„it itself, itself“.	da-, d', ra-, r'.
kían-kíane, kóno kónone,	kía-kíane, kóno-kónone,	kékene, kon'-kónone,	„it itself, itself“. „it itself, itself“.	ka-, k'. o-, d'.
mían-míane, nían-níane,	mía-míane, nía-níane,	mémene, néne,	„it itself, itself; they themselves, themselves“. „it itself, itself; they themselves, themselves“.	ma-, m', man-. na-, n'.
ńían-ńíane, pían-píane,	ńía-ńíane, pía-píane,	ńéńéne, pépene,	„it itself, itself; they themselves, themselves“. „it itself, itself; they themselves, themselves“.	ńa-, a-, í-, ñ'. pa-, p'.
rían-ríane, dían-díane,	ría-ríane, día- díane.	réréne, dédene,	„it itself, itself“.	ra-, rǵ-, r', da-, d.
trían-tríane, tšían-tšíane,	tría-tríane, or: tšía-tšíane,	trétrene, tšíéšéne,	„it itself, itself; they themselves, themselves“.	trǵ-, tr', tš', t', s'.
yían-yíane,	yía-yíane,	yéyene,	„it itself, itself; they themselves, themselves“.	e-, y'.

## 2) The common remote.

§ 97. The basis of these is: añ with all, except with the form used for abstr. nouns with the pref. o- which has: oñ, with the vowel pref. o-; all the others have the vowel pref. a-, with the exception of yañ, which takes: e-. They may be said to be derived from the rel. pronoun, with which they agree in form, except that the dem. has the euph. ñ affixed. Only the rel. pronoun eyé seems to make an exception, and not to agree with the form of the dem. pr.; but it may be observed, that sometimes they use also the form eyá instead of eyé for the former, just as they may use the pref. ya- instead of ye- with the 2d. numeral adjective. The following table represents the various forms. —

		For nouns with the prefix:
aráñ, „that“.		da-, d', ra-, r'.
akáñ, „that“.		ka-, k'.
amáñ, „that; those“.		ma-, m', man-.
anáñ, „that; those“.		na-, n'.
añáñ, „that; those“.		ña-, a-, i-, ñ'.
apáñ, „that; those“.		pa-, p'.
aráñ, „that“.		ra-, ra-, r', da-, d'.
atráñ, „that; those“.		tra-, tr', ts', t', s'.
owóñ, „that“.		o-, d'.
eyáñ, „that; those“.		e-, y'.

## 3) The compound proximate.

§ 98. These are a compound of the long emph. verbal and the common proximate dem. pronoun, without its vowel prefix, which is dropped for the sake of euphony. The following table represents their forms:

		For nouns with the prefix:
día-rē, ría-rē, „this, it is this“.		da-, d', ra-, r'.
kía-kē, „this, it is this“.		ka-, k'.
kóno-wē, (wó-wē) „this, it is this“.		o', d'.
mía-mē, „this, it is this; these, it is these“.		ma-, m', man-.
nía-nē, „this, it is this; these, it is these“.		na-, n'.

ńńa-ńē,	„this, it is this; these, it is these“.	ńa-, a-, i-, ń’.
pía-pē,	„this, it is this; these, it is these“.	pā-, p’.
ría-rē, dfa-rē,	„this, it is this“.	ra-, rā-, r’, da-, d’.
tría-trē, tšía-tšē,	„this, it is this; these, it is these“.	trā-, tr’, tš’, t’, s’.
yía-yē,	„this, it is this; these, it is these“.	e-, y’.

#### 4) The compound remote.

§ 99. These are compounded in the same way as the preceding form, except that the common remote dem. pronoun is substituted for the proximate.

The forms are the following:

		For nouns with the prefix:
día-rań,	„that, it is that“.	dā-, d’, ra-, r’.
kía-kań,	„that, it is that“.	kā-, k’.
kónq-wqń, (wq-wqń)	„that, it is that“.	q-, d’.
mía-mań,	„that, it is that; those, it is those“.	ma-, m’, man-.
ńía-nań,	„that, it is that; those, it is those“.	na-, n’.
ńńa-ńńań,	„that, it is that; those, it is those“.	ńa-, a-, i-, ń’.
pía-pań,	„that, it is that; those, it is those“.	pā-, p’.
ría-rań,	„that, it is that“.	ra-, rā-, r’, da-, d’.
tría-trań, tšía-tšań,	„that, it is that; those, it is those“.	trā-, tr’, tš’, t’, s’.
yía-yań,	„that, it is that; those, it is those“.	e-, y’.

#### 5) The absolute.

§ 100. These are in every respect the same in form as the common proximate, except that the suff. -ań is affixed to them. The following table represents their various forms:

		For nouns with the prefix:
aré-añ,	„this one, this“.	da-, d', ra-, r'.
aké-añ,	„this one, this“.	ka-, k'.
amé-añ,	„this one, this; these, these ones“.	ma-, m', man-.
ané-añ,	„this one, this; these, these ones“.	na-, n'.
añé-añ,	„this one, this; these, these ones“.	ña-, a-, i-, ñ'.
apé-añ,	„this one, this; these, these ones“.	pa-, p'.
aré-añ,	„this one, this“.	ra-, ra-, r', da-, d'.
atré-añ, atšé-añ,	„this one, this; these, these ones“.	tra-, tr', tš', t', s'.
owé-añ,	„this one, this“.	o-, d'.
eyé-añ,	„this one, this; these, these ones“.	e-, y'.

### 6) The absentive.

§ 101. These are formed by the general pr. tši, „it, them“; in connection with the respective form of the poss. preposition, and are used both subjectively and objectively.

Their various forms are as follows —

		For nouns with the prefix:
da-tši, ra-tši,	„that, lit. „of it“.	da-, d', ra-, r'.
ka-tši,	„that“.	ka-, k'.
ma-tši,	„that; those“.	ma-, m', man-.
na-tši,	„that; those“.	na-, n'.
ña-tši,	„that; those“.	ña-, a-, i-, ñ'.
pa-tši,	„that; those“.	pa-, p'.
ra-tši, da-tši,	„that“.	ra-, ra-, r', da-, d'.
tra-tši,	„that; those“.	tra-, tr', tš', t', s'.
o-wa-tši, ka-tši,	„that“.	o-, d'.
ya-tši,	„that; those“.	e-, y'.

## VII. Relative Pronouns.

§ 102. The fundamental vowel of these is: a with the consonant indicated by the pref. of the noun, to which the pr. refers. With nouns having the pref. e-, or y' the fundamental vowel of the rel. pronoun is also: e-, and with nouns whose pref. is: o-, it is again: o; the former takes the vowel pref.: e-, and the latter: o-; all the others have the vowel prefix: a-. The following table represents their various forms:

aká, „which“.

amá, „

aná, „

añá, „

apá, „

ará, „

atrá, „

owó, „

eyé, or: eyá, „which“.

For nouns with the prefix:

ka-, k'.

ma-, m', man-.

na-, n'.

ña-, a-, i-, ñ'.

pa-, p'.

ra-, ra-, r', da-, d'.

tra-, tr', ts', t', s'.

o-, d'.

e-, y'.

Note. The form eyá is sometimes, though rarely, used instead of: eyé.

### VIII. Possessive Pronouns.

§ 103. The formation of the Common and of the Emphatic poss. pronoun for nouns designating inanimate objects, takes place in the same way as the one used for nouns of animate beings, (see § 79). But there is still a third form of poss. pronouns used for this Class of nouns, which is employed when the possessor of an object is not a person, but an inanimate thing, and which we, therefore, have called *Neuter Possessive Pronouns*\* in opposition to the other two forms, which may be called *Personal Poss. Pronouns*, because the possessor is always a personal or an animate object. The form of the poss. preposition with all three forms depends invariably on the form of the pref. of the noun, to which it refers. (See § 187.) We shall treat of each form separately.

#### 1) Common personal form.

a) It follows the noun to which it belongs, and which may be in the def. or indef. state, as is the case with nouns of animate objects. The elemental vowel of the poss. prepositions is: a with all classes of nouns, except with nouns having the prefixes e- and o-, the former of which has e, and the latter o.

b) The poss. prepositions ka, pa, ra and tra, have also the indef. form ka, pa, ra and tra, which is used only if the nouns,

\* We might also call them *Impersonal Poss. Pronouns*.

on which they depend, are in the indef. state. The form *ra*, however, is but rarely met with, as *ra* is used both as a def. and as an indef. form.

c) The forms 'a-ñañ, 'e-ñañ, and 'o-ñañ, „their“, which are for: ña-ñañ, ye-ñañ and wq-ñañ, cannot be contracted, because the abbr. form of the poss. preposition is used with the pronoun, or because the prep. has lost its consonant. The contracted forms would be ñ'añ, and y'añ, which are, however, but seldom used with the common form, and as regards nouns with the pref. *o-*, they generally use the form 'o-ñañ, sometimes, but very rarely, the contr. form k'añ. Cf. also § 79, 1. d. — The poss. prep. 'i is an abbreviation of: ñi, and 'o of: wq.

d) Sometimes abstr. nouns with the pref. *o-* take the poss. prep. *ka* instead of 'o.

The following table represents the various forms of the Common personal poss. pronoun of all three persons in both numbers.

(See page 140.)

§ 104. We give an example of one noun of Class I. with its poss. pronoun.

a) definite form. (Cf. § 17, 9.)

Sing.	Plur.
añ'-set-'a-mi, „my house“, lit. „the h. of me“.	e-set-'e-mi, „my houses“.
añ'-set-'a-mu, „thy house“.	e-set-'e-mu, „thy houses“.
añ'-set-ñ'qñ, „his (her) house“.	e-set-y'qñ, „his (her) houses“.
etc.	etc.

This form corresponds with the Gr. *ὁ οἶκός μου*.

b) indef. form.

a-set-'a-mi, „my house“, lit. „h. of me“.	e-set-'e-mi, „my houses“, lit. „h. of me“.
a-set-'a-mu, „thy house“. etc.	etc.

This form corresponds with the Gr. *οἶκός μου*.

2) Emphatic personal form.

§ 105. a) What has been stated in § 81, a. about the poss. pr. used with nouns of animate objects, applies also to



## S i n g.

## P l u r.

## P r e f i x.

	1st. pers.	2d. pers.	3d. pers.	1st. pers.	2d. pers.	3d. pers.	
	<i>my, (of me)ε.</i>	<i>thy, (of thee)ε.</i>	<i>his, (of him)ε, her, (of her)ε.</i>	<i>our, (of us)ε.</i>	<i>your, (of you)ε.</i>	<i>their, (of them)ε.</i>	
	'a-mi,	'a-nu,	n'gh (na-ko),	'a-su,	'a-nu,	'a-nah.	na-, a-, n'.
	da-mi,	da-mu,	d'gh (da-ko),	da-su,	da-nu,	da-nah.	da-, d', ra-, r'.
	'e-mi,	'e-mu,	y'gh (ye-ko),	'e-su,	'e-nu,	'e-nah.	e-, y'.
	'i-mi,	'i-mu,	n'gh (ni-ko),	'i-su,	'i-nu,	'i-nah.	i-.
def.	ka-mi,	ka-mu,	k'gh (ka-ko),	ka-su,	ka-nu,	ka-nah.	ka-, aka-, ak', o-, od'.
indef.	kā-mi,	kā-mu,	k'gh (kā-ko),	kā-su,	kā-nu,	kā-nah.	kā-, k', o-, u-. (Cf. § 17, 9.)
	ma-mi,	ma-mu,	m'gh (ma-ko),	ma-su,	ma-nu,	ma-nah.	ma-, m', man-.
	na-mi,	na-mu,	n'gh (na-ko),	na-su,	na-nu,	na-nah.	na-, n'.
	'o-mi,	'o-mu,	w'gh (wo-ko),	'o-su,	'o-nu,	'o-nah.	o-, od'.
def.	pa-mi,	pa-mu,	p'gh (pa-ko),	pa-su,	pa-nu,	pa-nah.	pa-, apa-, ap'.
indef.	pā-mi,	pā-mu,	p'gh (pā-ko),	pā-su,	pā-nu,	pā-nah.	pā-, p'.
	ra-mi,	ra-mu,	r'gh (ra-ko),	ra-su,	ra-nu,	ra-nah.	ra-, r', da-, d'.
	rā-mi,	rā-mu,	r'gh (rā-ko),	rā-su,	rā-nu,	rā-nah.	rā-, r'.
def.	tra-mi,	tra-mu,	tr'gh (tra-ko),	tra-su,	tra-nu,	tra-nah.	tra-, atra-, atr', at's', at' as'.
indef.	trā-mi,	trā-mu,	tr'gh (trā-ko),	trā-su,	trā-nu,	trā-nah.	trā-, tr', t's', t', s'.

this form, as used with nouns designating inanimate things. The vowel pref. in the indef. state for all forms of the poss. pr. is a, except for nouns in e- and o-, whose poss. pr. takes the same form also as a vowel prefix.

b) The poss. prep. with nouns in e- is: ye, and with nouns in o- it is: ka. In the 3d. pers. pl. they generally use the contracted form of the poss. pronoun, but they may also use the uncontracted one.

§ 106. The following table represents the various forms of the emph. pers. poss. pronoun both with the def. and indef. form of the prefix. (See pages 142 and 143.)

§ 107. We give an example of one noun of Class I. with the emph. poss. pronoun preceding it, to illustrate the observations and the table given in the two preceding sections.

a) definite form. (Cf. § 17, 9.)

Sing.		Plur.
añ'-ña-mi a-set,	„my house“.	e-ye-mi e-set, „my houses“.
añ'-ña-mu	„, „thy”	e-ye-mu „, „thy”
añ'-ñ'qñ	„, „his (her)”	e-y'qñ „, „his (her)”
añ'-ña su	„, „our”	e-ye-su „, „our”
añ'-ña nu	„, „your”	e-ye-nu „, „your”
{añ'-ñ'añ		{e-y'añ
{añ'-ña-ñañ	„, „their”	{e-ye-ñañ „, „their”

This form corresponds with the Gr. ὁ ἐμὸς οἶκος.

b) indefinite form.

a-ña-mi a-set,	„my house“.	e-ye-mi e-set, „my houses“.
a-ña-mu	„, „thy”	etc.
a-ñ'qñ	„, „his (her)”	
etc.		

This form answers to the Gr. ἐμὸς οἶκος.

§ 108. We now give an example with the emph. poss. pr. following the noun.

See page 144.

1) *Definite form.*

Sing.

Plur.

Prefix.

1st. pers. »my, (the of me)«.	2d. pers. »thy, (the of thee)«.	3d. pers. »his, her, (the of him or her)«.	1st. pers. »our, (the of us)«.	2d. pers. »your, (the of you)«.	3d. pers. »their, (the of them)«.	
am-ka-mi, am-na-mi, an-na-mi, ai'-na-mi, am-pa-mi, ai'-ra-mi, an-tra-mi, e-ye-mi,	am-ka-mu, am-na-mu, an-na-mu, ai'-na-mu, am-pa-mu, ai'-ra-mu, an-tra-mu, e-ye-mu,	am-k'gh, am-m'gh, an-n'gh, ai'-n'gh, am-p'gh, ai'-r'gh, an-tr'gh, e-y'gh,	am-ka-su, am-na-su, an-na-su, ai'-na-su, am-pa-su, ai'-ra-su, an-tra-su, e-ye-su,	am-ka-nu, am-na-nu, an-na-nu, ai'-na-nu, am-pa-nu, ai'-ra-nu, an-tra nu, e-ye-nu,	am-k'an, or am-ka-nan. am-m'an, or am-na-nan. an-n'an, or an-na-nan. ai'-n'an, or ai'-na-nan. am-p'an, or am-pa-nan. ai'-r'an, or ai'-ra-nan. an-tr'an, or an-tra-nan. e-y'an, or e-ye-nan.	kā-, k'. q-, qd'. ma-, m', man- na-, n'. na-, a-, i-, n'. pā-, p'. ra-, rā-, r', da-, d'. rā-, tr', lā-, l', s'. e-, y'.

2) Indefinite form.

Prefix.

Plur.

Sing.

1st. pers. »my, (of me)«.	2d. pers. »thy, (of thee)«.	3d. pers. »his, her, (of him or her)«.	1st. pers. »our, (of us)».	2d. pers. »your, (of you)«.	3d. pers. »their, (of them)«.	Prefix.
a-ka-mi,	a-ka-mu,	a-k'qñ,	a-ka-su,	a-ka-nu,	a-k'añ,	ka,
q-ka-mi,	q-ka-mu,	q-k'qñ,	q-ka-su,	q-ka-nu,	q-k'añ,	q,
a-ma-mi,	a-ma-mu,	a-m'qñ,	a-ma-su,	a-ma-nu,	a-m'añ,	ma,
a-na-mi,	a-na-mu,	a-n'qñ,	a-na-su,	a-na-nu,	a-n'añ,	na,
a-ña-mi,	a-ña-mu,	a-ñ'qñ,	a-ña-su,	a-ña-nu,	a-ñ'añ,	ña,
a-pa-mi,	a-pa-mu,	a-p'qñ,	a-pa-su,	a-pa-nu,	a-p'añ,	pa,
a-ra-mi,	a-ra-mu,	a-r'qñ,	a-ra-su,	a-ra-nu,	a-r'añ,	ra,
a-tra-mi,	a-tra-mu,	a-tr'qñ,	a-tra-su,	a-tra-nu,	a-tr'añ,	tra,
e-ye-mi,	e-ye-mu,	e-y'qñ,	e-ye-su,	e-ye-nu,	e-y'añ,	e,

a) definite form. (Cf. § 17, 9.)

Sing.	Plur.
añ'-set a-ña-mi, „my house“.	e-set e-ye-mi, „my houses“.
añ'-set a-ña-mu, „thy „	e-set e-ye-mu, „thy „
añ'-set a-ñ'õñ, „his (her) „	e-set e-y'õñ, „his (her) „
añ'-set a-ña-su, „our „	e-set e-ye-su, „our „
etc.	etc.

This form corresponds with the Gr. ὁ οἶκος ὁ ἐμός.

b) indefinite form.

a-set a-ña-mi, „my house“.	e-set e-ye-mi, „my houses“.
a-set a-ña-mu, „thy „	etc. (Cf. § 17, 9.)
a-set a-ñ'õñ, „his (her) „	
etc.	

3) Neuter possessive Pronouns.

§ 109. These are formed by placing the general neuter pr. t̄ši, „it, them“, after the respective poss. preposition, i. e. after the prep., which is indicated by the pref. of the noun to which it belongs.

They are as follows:

	Agreeing with nouns in:
da-t̄ši, ra-t̄ši, „its“, lit. „of it“.	da-, d', ra-, r'.
ka-t̄ši, „its“.	k̄a-, k', q-, d'.
ma-t̄ši, „its; their“, lit. „of it; of them“.	ma-, m', man-.
na-t̄ši, „its; their“.	na-, n'.
ña-t̄ši, „its; their“.	ña-, a-, i-, ñ'.
pa-t̄ši, „its; their“.	pa-, p'.
ra-t̄ši, „its“.	ra-, ra-, r', da-, d'.
tra-t̄ši, „its; their“.	tra-, tr', t̄s', t', s'.
wa-t̄ši, „its“.	q-, d'.
ya-t̄ši, „its; their“.	e-, y'.

It will be seen that the fundamental vowel of all these poss. prepositions is: a without any exception, and that they are quite the same in form with those used for nouns in the poss. case.



### IX. Interrogative Pronouns.

§ 110. These are either definite or indefinite.

#### 1) Definite form.

These we might also call *Local adverbial interrogative Pronouns*. They are formed by affixing the local interrog. suff. -a to the 1st. or abbr. form of the emph. neuter verbal pronoun in -i', and correspond with the pers. interrog. pronoun kón'-a? Like the pronoun itself they have various forms, depending on the pref. of the noun to which they refer, and which is to be understood. The following table represents their forms:

	Agreeing with nouns in:
dí'-a? rí'-a? „where (is) it?“	da-, d', ra-, r'.
kí'-a? „where (is) it?“	ka-, k'.
kón'-a? „where (is) it?“	o-, d'.
mí'-a? „where (is) it?“ „where (are) they?“	ma-, m', man-.
ní'-a? „where (is) it?“ „where (are) they?“	na-, n'.
ńí'-a? „where (is) it?“ „where (are) they?“	na-, a-, i-, ñ'.
pí'-a? „where (is) it?“ „where (are) they?“	pa-, p'.
rí'-a? „where (is) it?“	ra-, ra-, r', da-, d'.
trí'-a? } „where (is) it?“ „where (are) they?“	tra-, tr', tš', t', s'.
tší'-a? }	
yí'-a? „where (is) it?“ „where (are) they?“	e-, y'.

#### 2) Indefinite form.

ko? „what?“ „what kind?“ „what sort?“  
 réke? „which?“ „what?“  
 tro? „how much?“ „how many?“ „what?“

Note. All three take the indirect inter. suffix at the end of the proposition; but if: réke? is used absolutely, or at the end of a proposition, it does not take the suff.; because it terminates in the same vowel, which forms the indirect inter. suffix.

### X. Indefinite Pronouns.

§ 111. They are as follows:

be, „all, all sorts, all kinds, the whole“.  
 ko, „what, which, what sort, what kind“.

lom, „other, another, certain, some“.

nam, „some, certain“, = the Lat. *quiddam*, or the Gr. *δεῖνα*.

r'ā,  
r'āka, } „something“. With a negation „nothing“.

r'āka ó ráka, „every thing, any thing, whatever, whatsoever“.

With a negation it signifies „not any thing, nothing whatever“.

tr'eī, „something“. With a negation „nothing“.

tr'eī ó tr'eī, „every thing, any thing“. With a negation „not any thing, nothing whatever“.

tro, „how much, how many; what“.

wúnq, or wúnqā, „such, such kind“.

## Chapter VI.

### Etymology of Verbs.

#### I. Formation of Verbs.

§ 112. 1) Nearly all the verbs are primitives, i. e. in the radical form, a small number only are denominatives, as:

keía, „steal“; fr. ra-keī, „theft“.

kuf-kúfne, „flap“ or „ply the wings“; fr. a-kúfna, „wing“.

nésa, „fear, be afraid“; fr. ra-nēs, „fear“.

tšíkq, „make strange, estrange“.

tšíkqane, „make oneself strange, feign oneself a stranger“.

fr. q-tšík,  
„stranger“.

yéma, „tell a lie, lie“; fr. ra-yem, „lie, falsehood“.

yíkis, „glorify“; fr. a-yíki, „glory“.

yóqgr, „clutch, seize with the claws, grasp; bind with a ring“;

fr. a-yqk, „a short forked stick used in clearing farms“.

2) A small number of nouns are used as verbs without undergoing any change. They have, with but two exceptions, an inseparable prefix, which is treated as a radical part of the word. A few of them may find a place here, as —

móne, „be poor, miserable, be in trouble“; fr. m'óne, „poverty, etc.“

múfu, „be woolen“; fr. m'úfu, „wool“.

sáni, „be very acid so as to set one's teeth on edge, etc.“;  
fr. s'áni, „great acidity“.

sútra, „be well off, be in a prosperous condition“; fr. s'útra, „prosperity“.

tále, „have“ or „be possessed of an inauspicious“ or „unlucky, ill-boding quality“; fr. t'ále, „unlucky quality, etc.“

trašěň, „be true, veracious“; fr. tra-tšěň, „truth, etc.“

mámǎl, „be mad“. (See § 11, 7.)

3) The noun k'or, „belly“, pl. tr'or, is used as a verb in both numbers in the sense of „get“ or „form an ear, begin to bear; breed“.

---

## II. Division of Verbs.

§ 113. Verbs are divided into two classes, viz. into *Personal* and *Impersonal*; these again into *Simple* and *Compound* forms. The radical form of verbs consists of monosyllabic and dissyllabic roots. The simple form includes not only the radical Conjugation, but also all its Modifications.

---

## III. Conjugations of the Verb.

§ 114. 1) The term Conjugation, retained for convenience' sake, is applied to the different Modifications the same verb undergoes as in Hebrew. The Modifications are effected from the radical form by inseparable affixes, which modify the sense of the Radical verb. The short form of the Infinitive (i. e. without the prep. tra, or tráka, „to“) of the radical form of a verb in the Aorist is always to be regarded as the root of a verb.

2) Not all the verbs admit of the same number of Modifications. Some take Modifications peculiar to themselves; some there are which have as many as thirty and even more distinct forms.

§ 115. 1) The Temne language has an Active and a Neuter



Voice, some of them have a passive *Signification*, but no separate *Form*. The Passive is generally expressed by the 3d. pers. pl. of the Active Voice.

2) Many verbs are either Active, Passive or Neuter in the same form, as —

bótar, tr. and intr. „love“; p. „be loved“. — gbal, tr. and intr. „write“; p. „be written“.

3) In many verbs where the neuter form is distinguished from the Active, a slight change in the final vowel takes place; those namely terminating in -i change it into e, as: gbóti, „pluck off“; intr. gbóte, „drop off“. In other verbs the neuter form is known by the connection or absence of an object.

4) Some verbs are formed by a reduplication of the radical part, as: gbútañ gbútañ, „rise in bubbles“. In others the reduplication indicates Frequency or Intensity of the act; especially in verbs, which cannot take the charact. suffix for that purpose, as: fárki fárki, „despise greatly“.

§ 116. We give a list of those Conjugations which are of most frequent occurrence; those not given here will be found partly in the author's Temne Grammar in Manuscript, and partly in the tabular view of the Conjugations, as given in § 140, Note 2. They are the following:

- |   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| I. Radical.                               | XI. Rel. and Reflexive.          |
| II. Reflexive.                            | XII. Rel. and Reciprocal.        |
| III. Relative.                            | XIII. Revert. and Relative.      |
| IV. Inchoative or Progressive.            | XIV. Freq. or Int. and Relative. |
| V. Reciprocal.                            | XV. Freq. or Int. and Refl.      |
| VI. Causative.                            | XVI. Freq. or Int. and Recipr.   |
| VII. Revertive.                           | XVII. Causat. and Relative.      |
| VIII. Spontive ( <i>Verba spontiva</i> ). | XVIII. Causat. and Reflexive.    |
| IX. Verba Speciei.                        | XIX. Doubly Freq. or Intensive.  |
| X. Frequentative or Intensive.            | XX. Doubly Relative.             |

Note. Each Conjugation has its charact. suffix, which, of course, is subject to changes of vowels, etc., according to the general rules.

## A. Personal Verbs.

### 1) Simple form.

#### I. Radical Conjugation.

§ 117. This expresses the primary notion of the verb, and consists of the pure verb. root either in its simple or reduplicated form. The verbs belonging to this Conjugation may be divided into various classes, viz. attributive verbs, verbs both tr. and intr. having the *same*, and such as have *different* terminations; such whose radical part is reduplicated, and onomatopoeical verbs.

#### 1) Attributive verbs.

§ 118. These comprise in themselves the substantive verb „to be“ and an attribute. Some of them have a long and a short, others but one form.

##### a) with a long and with a short form.

The short forms consist of monosyllables terminating in a consonant. The long form takes the affix *-i*. The short form often answers to the Inchoative form with the charact. suffix *-a* of other verbs. E. g.

bak, báki, „be heavy, hard, difficult, etc.“ (For the various senses of this word see § 46, 1. a. α. 8.)

bol, bóli, „be long, tall; get long, tall“.

bõñ, bóñi, „be blunt; get blunt“.

bõt, bõti, „be sweet, delicious, pleasant; get sweet, etc.“

leñ, léñi, „be in bloom, have blossoms; get blossoms“. etc.

##### b) with one form.

bána, „be great, large, big“. boĩ, „be fat“.

bañ, „be angry, cross (habitually so), etc.“ (For the various

senses of this word see § 46, kur, „be old“ (of things and irrational beings).

1. a. α. 2.)

lõl, „be small, little“. etc.

#### 2) Verbs tr. and intr. with a uniform termination. (§ 115, 3.)

##### a) tr. form.

bãñkli, „roll“ (as a cask).

bãñktõsi, „disturb, agitate“.

dímši, „put out, extinguish“ (as fire).      táňki, „melt“ (as fat, etc.).  
 gbóti, „pluck off, tear off“.      túši, „pull out, unroot“, = שׁוּטָה, נִתְּשׁ etc.

b) intr. form.

bǎňkle, „roll of itself“.      gbóte, „fall“ or „drop off“ (as fruit). etc.  
 dímse, „go out, be out“.

3) Verbs with various terminations.

a) transitive.

bal, drive away, expel“.      kul, „smoke, dry over the fire“.  
 dim, „destroy“ (as a town); „lose“ (as money).      nákat, „fry“.  
 faī, „cut the throat of, slaughter“.  
 kal, „broil, scorch“.      rúba, „bless; praise“, = בָּרַךְ בָּרַךְ etc.

b) intransitive.

bók, „weep, cry; low; neigh; bleat; roar“. Hebr. בָּקַע.  
 díra, „sleep; be coagulated, thick; be frozen“.  
 fálir, „fly, be driven“ or „carried about in the air“ (as chaff by wind).  
 fi, „die, be dead; be done“ (as the moon); „be withered, stiff; be dull, stupid“ (of the mind); „be deprived of productive power, be extinct“.  
 fúmpo, „fall; fall down“.  
 gbáro, „flow, run, run down“.  
 tómq, „dance“.  
 etc.

4) Verbs used both transitively and intransitively with various terminations.

di, „eat; take“ (as medicine); „wear, wear off“ (as iron a grinding stone); intr. „eat“.  
 dif, „kill, murder, slay; tan; prove fatal to“ (as an illness); intr. „kill, be fatal“.  
 feň, „blow; play“; intr. „blow“.  
 fer, „play; beat“ (a drum); intr.  
 „make musick, play on a stringed instrument“.  
 gbal, „write; sketch, draw“, = Gr. γράφω; intr. „write; draw, make a sketch“.  
 káraň, „read“.  
 kor, „steer“.  
 naňk, „see, understand“. \* etc.

\* Naňk is also used of the mind, káli only of the external senses.

5) Reduplicated Verbs.

a) transitive.

<b>mər-mər</b> , „cause a ticklish sensation to, tickle“.	<b>make a chattering noise with, clatter together“ (as the teeth).</b>
<b>nak-nak</b> , „dazzle, blind“ (as the sun one's eyes).	<b>ņēs-ņēs</b> , „nibble, gnaw at, corrode, eat by degrees“ (as a rat a bowl). etc.
<b>ņak-ņak</b> , „gnash, strike together,	

b) intransitive.

<b>báļak-báļak</b> , „grow“ or „stand thin“ (as rice in a farm).	<b>and sheep).</b>
<b>faļ-faļ</b> , „turn round“ (as whirlwind).	<b>kāļ-kāļ</b> , „be round, circular, spherical“ (as a ring).
<b>gbaļ-gbaļ</b> , „be shaggy, knobby“ (as the hair or wool of dogs	<b>kap-kap</b> , „be tight, narrow“ (as clothes). etc.

6) Onomatopoeical Verbs.

To this class belong those words which are formed to resemble the sound of the thing signified. E. g.

**fóķļ-fóķļ**, = **kópaļ-kópaļ**, or = **wóķaļ-wóķaļ**, „brustle, rustle“ (starched cloth).

**fut-fut**, „make fut-fut“ (as the steps of one walking on ground undermined by worms).

**gātu-gātu**, } „come out with-make- a gurgling noise“, or rather  
**kātu-kātu**, } „make gātu-gātu, etc.“ (as water from a bottle).  
**kaņ-kaņ**, }

**gbot-gbot**, „fall in great single drops“.

**ķar ķar**, = **pār pār**, „burn briskly“ or „smartly“.

**kārā**, „make a crashing“ or „knacking noise, crash“. In a tr. sense „scrape off“.

**ņer-ņer**, „have a nasal sound, speak-pass-through the nose“.

**ņóņkaļ**, „snore“.

**wúfte**, „make a rushing noise, be in commotion; roar“ (sea). etc.

§ 119. 1) All the following Conjugations are formed by suffixes. Of some suffixed verbs the radical form seems to be obsolete. Thus: **róķņe**, **róķarņe**, etc., comes from **róķ**; **rápņe**, **rápār**, etc., from **rap**, not in use now.

2) It is to be borne in mind that verbs terminating in *tr*, when taking the Rel., Caus. or Freq. suffix *-a, -as*, do not change the *r* into *ř*, which they often do for the sake of euphony in the Revertive form with the suff. *-i, as*: *gbép'tši* for *gbép'tri*, etc.

3) Suffixed verbs, when the suff. imparts to them the force of a preposition, often correspond with Greek, Latin, English and German verbs compounded with prepositions or prefixes. E. g. *gbép'tši* answers to the Engl. „disjoin“, or Lat. *disjungere*, or Gr. *διαρμόζειν*, or Ger. „von einander trennen“; — *kótar*, „tie on“; Ger. „anbinden“; Lat. *alligare*; Gr. *προσδέιν*; — *kótari*, or *kól'ri*, „untie, let loose“; Ger. „losbinden“; Lat. *dissolvere*; Gr. *ἀποδεῖν, ἀπολύειν*; etc.

## II. Reflexive Conjugation.

§ 120. 1) The charact. suff. is *-ne* affixed to the radix of *tr.*, and sometimes of intr. verbs. This Conjugation generally corresponds with the Hebr. Conjugation called *Hithpael*.

2) The annexation of the suff. causes some changes in the final consonant of some of the radical forms, for which see § 7, B. 3. But if any ambiguity is likely to arise by the change, they are not assimilated. The final *m* becomes sometimes *n*, as: *dínne*, for: *dímne*, „be lost, perish“, lit. „destroy“ or „lose oneself“; but they say: *tšímne*, „exert oneself much, try hard“. E. g.

*bálne*, „banish-exile oneself“, lit. „drive oneself away“; fr. *bal*.

*búkone*, „bathe“ or „wash oneself“; fr. *búko*.

*dífne*, „kill oneself, commit suicide“; fr. *dif*.

*faíne*, „cut one's own throat“; fr. *faí*.

*filne*, „swing oneself to and fro, flutter to and fro“; fr. *fil*.

*gbákne*, „hang oneself“; fr. *gbak*.

Note. The suff. *-ne* is sometimes doubled, as: *fónnene*, = *fónne*, „shave oneself“.

## III. Relative Conjugation.

§ 121. 1) There are two kinds of Relative verbs, one taking the suff. *-na*, and the other *-ar*. The former expresses the *Dativum commodi et incommodi*, as well as the *Ablative* or *Instrumental* case, when both the Instrument and the neuter or pers. object, for whose advantage or disadvantage a thing is

done, is put in the Accusative. This suff. sometimes indicate the cause of an event, and may be said to imply the prepositions „for, with, by, of“ and „against“.

2) The suff. of the 2d. class -ar indicates frequently a local relation, and implies various prepositions, as „about, on account of; to; at; from; towards; against; with; etc.“, according as the sense of the verb may have a tendency to the one or to the other.

3) With the verb: *bá*, „have“, the charact. suff. is sometimes, though rarely, doubled, as: *bána*, or: *bánana*, „have“ or „carry-for-“. Verbs terminating in a *consonant* take: a only and drop the *n*; those ending in the *vowels*: *a* (the verb *bá* excepted as stated above), *e* and *o*, either take no suff. at all, or its full form: *na*. Thus they say: *kára*, „bring-for-“, or: *kárana*, fr. *kára*, „bring“; and *béne*, „keep, preserve“, is used relatively „keep, preserve-for-“, while they also use: *béne<sub>na</sub>*; *yō*, „do, make“, and „do, make-for-“, like the Relative form: *yōna*; etc.

4) As regards the annexation of the suff. -ar for the 2d. class of Relative verbs, the following rules may be given. If the radical verb ends in a vowel, *r* alone is affixed; if it ends in *r*, it generally keeps the same form when used relatively; but sometimes it also takes the full charact. suff. in addition, as: *der*, „come“, and relatively „come to-, come upon- or against-“, for which they also use: *dérar*.

5) If the abbr. suff. -r is affixed to verbs ending in -a, the a frequently assumes the indef. sound *ā*, though it is radical, as: *fántar*, „lie upon“; fr. *fánta*, „lie“.

6) To a few radical verbs the suff. ar imparts a Causative force. (See § 124, b. Note.)

7) In a few instances -ir occurs instead of -er. or -or, or -ar, as: *sótir*, for: *sóter*, from *sóte*; *kú<sub>l</sub>ir*, for: *kúl<sub>o</sub>r*, from: *kúl<sub>o</sub>*; *tó<sub>l</sub>ir*, for: *tól<sub>ar</sub>*, from *tol*.

a) Examples with the suffix -na, or -a.

*bak*, „grow up in -, grow old in-“ (wickedness, etc.); fr. *bak*, „grow up“.

*báni<sub>a</sub>*, „redeem-for-; redeem, ransom-with-“; fr. *báni*.

bésa, „dig-for-; dig (-) with-“; fr. bes.  
 día, „eat (-) with-“ (the hand); fr. di.  
 dífa, „kill, slaughter-for-; tan-for-; kill, tan-with-“; fr. dif.  
 fía, „die of-“; fr. fi. etc.

b) Examples with the suffix -ar.

bálar, „set-on-; drive-on“; fr. bal.  
 bótar, „like, be fond of-, love“, lit. „be sweet towards-“; fr.  
 bqt, „be sweet“.  
 fófár, „speak to-, address, reason with-“; fr. fof.  
 fókár, „tie a bandage to-, bind up-“; fr. fok, „wrap in“.  
 gbáfár, „bark at-“; fr. gbaf.  
 gbálár, „quarrel, dispute about-“; fr. gbal. etc.

IV. Inchoative or Progressive Conjugation.

§ 122. The charact. suff. is -a, seldom o, affixed to the radix, whether terminating in a vowel or consonant. No radical verb terminating in -a takes the Inchoative form. There are simple and reduplicated forms. E. g.

a) Simple forms.

bía, „get“ or „grow dark“; fr. bi. fr. kañ.  
 búrapa, „get short“; fr. búrap. lása, „get bad, spoil; get ugly“;  
 fǫñfa, „get light“; fr. fǫñf. fr. las.  
 kána, „get a chink“ or „chap“; sánka, „turn redhot“, fr. sañk.  
 etc.

b) Reduplicated forms, the second part only taking the suffix.

kał-kála, „get round, circular“; lébu-lébu, „get flexible, pliable“,  
 fr. kał-kał. fr. lébu-lébu.  
 kitr-kitra, „get dense, thick“; nem-néma, „get sweet, savou-  
 ry“; fr. nem-nem. etc.

Note. Inchoative verbs are often formed by the verb: wqñ, or: wur, in connection with a noun. (See § 143, 7. 8.)

V. Reciprocal Conjugation.

§ 123. The charact. suff. is -ane affixed to the radical verb. If the radix terminates in a, e or o, ne only is annexed.  
 E. g.

bálane, „drive each other away, expel each other“; fr. bal.

bólane, „be far from each other“; fr. bøl.

fátrane, „be, come near to each other“; fr. fatr.

gbálane, „quarrel, dispute with each other“; fr. gbal.

gbéñane, „hate each other“; fr. gbéña.

káliane, „look at each other“; fr. káli. etc.

Note 1. The reciprocal meaning is in a few instances expressed by the Reflexive form, as —

tšimne, „contend, compete with each other, vie with each other“, lit. „exert oneself much, struggle“; fr. tšim; e. g. 'a tšimne tráka o-béra, „they contend with each other about a woman“.

Note 2. There are also tr. Reciprocal verbs, as —

békane, „make-to fit each other, match“; fr. bēk.

fátane, „give-to each other“ (as nicknames); fr. fat.

fófane, „speak among each other against-“; fr. fof.

táñane, „make-equal to each other, match“; fr. tána.

## VI. Causative Conjugation.

§ 124. 1) This answers to the Hebr. Conjugation called Hiphil, and is formed from intr. verbs by annexing the suffix -as (in a few instances -at), to the radical form. A smaller number takes the suffix -a. If a radical verb terminates in a vowel, s (or: t) only is affixed, in which case a frequently assumes the indef. vowel sound a, which being radical can never be dropped. Instead of the suff. -a they use in a few cases -o.

2) In a few instances the radical final vowel e is changed into i before the suff. s for the sake of euphony, as: páñis, „stupidify; befool, make a fool of-“, fr. páñe, „be stupidified, etc.“

3) The Caus. form máras, „set fire to-, set-on fire, -in flames“, from: mára, „be in flames“, is sometimes contracted into ma's. A similar contraction takes place with yíras, „locate, settle“, lit. „make to sit down“ or „to live“, from yíra, „sit down, dwell“, contracted into yí's.

### a) Examples with the suffix -as.

bákas, „make heavy, hard, harden; make to grow, raise up; treat with respect“; fr. bak. (Cf. the Hebr. כָּבַד.)

bólas, „make long, lengthen“; fr. bøl.

bólõñ's, „make deep, deepen“; fr. bõlõñ.



díras, „make, set-to sleep“, Ger. „einschläfern“; fr. díra.  
fétas, „treat like a child“, hence „treat disrespectfully, esteem lightly“, lit. „make young“; fr. fet.  
fítas, „make blind, blind“; fr. fit.  
fófat, „make to speak“ or „talk“; fr. fof.  
foit, = fois, „make to float, float“; fr. foi.  
kał-kálas, „make round, circular, spherical“; fr. kał-kał.  
kitr-kítras, „make dense, thick“, as the woof of cloth, or the thatching of a roof, or plaiting of a basket; fr. kitr-kitr.  
nem-némas, „make sweet, savoury, season, give a flavour to-“; fr. nem-nem. etc.

b) Examples with the suffix -a.

fálira, „make-to fly about, waft-about“; fr. fálir.  
fútia, „make to escape, save“; fr. fúti.  
gbépa, = gbépo, „cause to go up, bring“ or „carry up“; fr. gbep.  
kóta, „carry“ (in a hammock, etc.), lit. „make to walk“; fr. kot.  
rápa, „make to turn round“; fr. rap. etc.

Note. A few verbs are made causative by the suff. -ar, which is properly a suff. of the Relative Conjugation. The use of this suff. for this purpose may be accounted for by supposing it to have reference to some locality, where the energy, denoted by the radical verb, is exercised, as —

bákar, „make firm, strong, fortify; hold fast, fasten; make valid, ratify“; fr. bak.

lásar, „make bad, spoil; adulterate; violate, transgress“, lit. „act badly towards“ or „against-“; fr. las.

lómpar, „load“ (gun); „set“ (trap); fr. lomp. (Cf. § 378.)

trámar, \* „make to stand, raise, set up“; fr. tráma, „stand“.

## VII. Revertive Conjugation.

§ 125. 1) This indicates that the action, expressed by the radical verb, is reversed. The Conjugation itself has a tr. and intr. form, though revertive verbs are always formed from tr. radical verbs. The charact. suff. of the tr. form is -i, which in the intr. form becomes -e. In monosyllabic verbs the suff. is affixed to the radical form, dissyllabic roots terminating in: a

---

\* Trámar signifies also „set-to-, give-to-“ (as a name), „call, name, give the name of- to-“. Cf. the Gr. ὄνομα δίδωμί τινι, or: ὄνομα τίθεσθαι.

drop the latter or change it into *i* or *e*. If a radical verb terminates in: *e* (a rare case), no intr. reversionary verb can be formed from it. *Mátle*, „make to adhere, seal; shut up, close up“ (as a breach in a wall), from which: *máli*, „loose, take off what adheres, unseal, etc.“, is formed, is the only instance met with.

Note. Two simple reversionary forms we met derived from Relative verbs of the 2d. class, i. e. with the suff. *-ar*, but dropped before the reversionary suffix, one of which is: *tráli*, which see below under a), and whose radical form: *tral* is not in use. That the relative suff. *-ar* is generally retained before the reversionary suff., will be seen from the Relative and Reversionary form of the verb, as: *gbápari*, „uncover“, fr. *gbápar*, „cover“, the root of which is: *gbap*.

2) The suff. *-i* corresponds generally with the Engl. prefix *un-*, when used in a reversionary sense. In Greek, Latin or German it is expressed by various prepositions. Cf. the Ger. „*fesseln*“, revert. „*entfesseln*“; — „*verschliessen*“ or „*schliessen*“, revert. „*aufschliessen*“; — or the Engl. „*load*“, revert. „*unload*“; „*cover*“, revert. „*uncover*“; etc. E. g.

a) tr. form.

*báki*, „unload, discharge“ (as cargo); fr. *bak*, „load“.

*kánti*, „open“; fr. *kánta*, „shut“.

*kóti*, „untie; undo“; fr. *kot*, „tie, etc.“

*ráfti*, „disentangle, extricate-from a difficulty“; fr. *ráfta*, „entangle“.

*súntri*, = *súntši*, „uncork, take out; tap“; fr. *suntr*, „cork, etc.“

*tráli*, „unsheath, draw out“; fr. *trálar*, „sheathe“. (See Note above.) etc.

b) intr. form.

*báke*, „disembark, leave a ship“ with or without: *ro-bil*.

*kóte*, „get untied, undone“.

*ráfte*, „get disentangled, clear of a difficulty“.

*súntré*, = *súntše*, „get uncorked, come out“ etc.

### VIII. Spontive Conjugation. (Verba spontiva.)

§ 126. The charact. suff. is *-ane*, which is a combination of the Inchoative and Reflexive suffixes. If the radical form terminates in *-a* or *-o*, *ne* only is annexed. It indicates that

the energy, denoted by the radical form, is exercised spontaneously or without any apparent cause. E. g.

bóyane, „swell of its own accord“; fr. bóya.

fátrane, „draw near of its (one's) own accord“; fr. fatr.

fíane, „die of itself, - a natural death“; fr. fi.

foíane, „float of itself, - of its own accord“; fr. foi.

lókone, „grow of its own accord“; fr. lókq. etc.

### IX. Conjugation of Verba speciei.

§ 127. These have the charact. suff. -ar; if the radix terminates in a vowel, r only is affixed. It indicates a pretence to do what is denoted by the radical verb. Some of them are used both transitively and intransitively. E. g.

bār, „pretend, feign to have“; fr. bā.

dīr, „pretend, feign to eat“; fr. di.

gbálar, „pretend, feign to write“; fr. gbal.

kásar, „pretend, appear to intercede (between-)“; fr. kása.

múnar, „pretend, appear, feign to drink“; fr. mun. etc.

Note 1. Two verba speciei have been met with having the suffix s, as: fis, „appear to be dead“, and: trūs, „appear to be sick“.

Note 2. Verba speciei are also often formed by the verb: yek, or yōr, in connection with a noun. See § 143, 9. 10.

Note 3. To verbs indicating colour the suff. -ar imparts a Diminutive force, as:

bīr, „be blackish“; fr. bi.      yím̄ar, „be reddish“; fr. yim.

fér̄ar, „be whitish“; fr. féra.      etc.

### X. Frequentative or Intensive Conjugation.

§ 128. Radical verbs are made frequentative or intensive by a charact. suff., or by a reduplication of the simple form. The latter mode takes place with verbs which do not admit of a suffix. The charact. suff. for this Conjugation is -as, with some it is at, affixed to the radix of the verb. If the radix terminates in a vowel or in the consonants n and ñ, the indef. vowel sound a is generally dropped. (Cf. § 6, C. and § 7, A. b. 8.) There are tr. and intr. freq. or intens. verbs. E. g.

1) With the suffix -as.

a) transitive.

bésas, „dig, till“; fr. bes.

fátas, „scrape, scrape off; erase; give-to-“ (as nicknames); fr. fat.

fóras, „slander, backbite“; fr. for.

gbaís, „split, tear-much, crack“; fr. gbaí.

gbákas, „cut-to pieces, cut-small, mince; lop off-“; fr. gbák. etc.

b) intransitive.

bókas, „weep, cry much“; fr. bók.

bun's, „miss often, make many mistakes“; fr. bun.

fis, „die in great numbers“ (as people in a plague); fr. fi.

gboń's, „feel about, grope“; fr. gboń.

país, „jump, leap about“; fr. paí. etc.

2) With the suffix -at.

a) transitive.

dífat, „kill, massacre“; fr. díf.

fákát, „throw-down; fell; plait“ (as straw); fr. fak.

ráfát, „stab-with-repeatedly; fix“; fr. raf.

sákát, „disperse, scatter-about“; fr. sak. etc.

b) intransitive.

fófát, „prate, talk foolishly“; fr. fof.

foít, „float up and down“, = foís; fr. foi.

šímat, „burst, be broken, fractured“; fr. šim. etc.

3) With the radical form reduplicated.

a) transitive.

bal bal, „drive-about, persecute“.

fil fil, „turn, move, swing-to and fro; brandish“.

gboń gboń, „knock, beat-much“.

káli káli, „look about for-, spy out-“.

kóri kóri, „applaud, approve“ etc.

b) intransitive.

bóra bóra, „grabble“ or „grobe all about“.

fále fále, „turn to and fro, shift about, be unsteady“.

fáilir fáilir, „fly about“ or „to and fro“.  
 gbóni gbóni, „be very smooth“.  
 gbópe gbópe, „be very rough, very ruggy“.  
 gbúke gbúke, „run all about“. etc.

Note. There are a few freq. forms whose formation is irregular; because radical consonants, a vowel, and even syllables are cut off before the suffix. E. g.

be's, for ber's, and this again for: béraş, „change lodgings“;  
 fr. ber, „lodge“.

dí's, for: díras, „sleep often“, also „stay long, be absent for a long time“, because the Temnes count the time by the number of nights they sleep at a place; fr. díra. Instead of dí's, díra díra is also used.

şe's, for: şek's, and this again for: Şékaş, „tie“ or „gird-round-, gird-with-“, as a warrior with war-implements; fr. şek.

to's, for: tor's, and this again for: tóraş, „come lower down“;  
 fr. tor.

## XI. Relative and Reflexive Conjugation.

§ 129. As there are two classes of Relative verbs, so there are two different forms. The charact. suffix of the 1st. class is nane, or ane, and of the second arne, or which is the same, the refl. suffix ne is affixed to the Relative form. (Cf. § 121, 3. 4. 5.) E. g.

### 1) with the suffix -nane or -ane.

báne, or: bánane, „have, carry-for“ or „with oneself“; fr. bā.

bárane, „add, put more-for oneself“; fr. bar.

faiane, „slaughter-for oneself“; fr. faī.

fófane, „speak, talk-for oneself, advocate one's own cause“; \*  
 fr. fof.

kúlane, „smoke, dry-for oneself“; fr. kul. etc.

### 2) with the suffix -arne.

dúrne, = rúrne, „cod itself in“, as a caterpillar, lit. „weave“  
 or „plait oneself in“ or „over oneself“; fr. rŭ.

fófarne, „reason with oneself“; fr. fof.

fókárne, „wrap, tie-round oneself“; fr. fok.

\* With or without: ka-trak, „judicial cause“.

gbápaṅe, „cover, veil oneself“; fr. gbap.  
sétaṅe, „house oneself over, cod itself in“, as a caterpillar;  
fr. set.

## XII. Relative and Reciprocal Conjugation.

§ 130. Of these there are two forms, one with the charact. suffix -naṅe or -aṅe, contracted into -nane or -ane, and the other with the suffix -ṅane; but sometimes the indef. vowel sound ə of the latter suffix is dropped after a consonant for the sake of brevity. E. g.

### 1) with the suffix -nane or -ane.

bákane, „load-for each other“; fr. bak.  
bánane, „have, carry-for each other, have-against each other“,  
as an ill will; fr. bā.  
fófane, „speak for each other“; fr. fof.  
gbótiane, „pluck-off for each other“; fr. gbóti.  
káliane, „look to-, take care of- for each other“; fr. káli. etc.

### 2) with the suffix -ṅane.

bálaṅane, „set-on each other“; fr. bal.  
fófrane, „speak to, address, reason with, exchange words with  
each other“; fr. fof.  
gbáfaṅane, „bark at each other“; fr. gbaf.  
gbálaṅane, „write to, stand in correspondence with each other“;  
fr. gbal.  
gbálaṅane, „quarrel with each other“; fr. gbal. etc.

## XIII. Revertive and Relative Conjugation.

§ 131. The charact. suff. is -ia. It denotes that the action, expressed by the radical form, is reversed for, in behalf, in favour or disfavour of another. E. g.

bákia, „unload, discharge-for-“; fr. bak.  
kánia, „untwist-for-, untwist-with-“; fr. kaṅ.  
kótia, „untie, unknot-for-; unknot-with-“; fr. kot.  
sótia, „unsew, unstitch-for-, unstitch-with-“; fr. sot.  
trália, „unsheath-for-“. (Cf. § 125, 1. Note.) etc.

#### XIV. Frequentative or Intensive and Relative Conjugation.

§ 132. There are two forms of this, the charact. suffix for the 1st. is -*ḡsa*, and for the 2d. *ḡsar*. The verb. forms with the suff. of the 2d. class are not so numerous. E. g.

1) with the suffix -*ḡsa*.

*gbáisa*, „split, tear, open, crack-for-; split, crack-with-“; fr. *gbai*.  
*gbák'sa*, „cut-to pieces, mince-for-, lop off-for-; mince, lop off-with-“; fr. *gbak*.  
*káp'sa*, „scratch-for-“ or „with-“; fr. *kap*.  
*mánkasa*, „hide, conceal-for-“; fr. *mañk*.  
*pátasa*, „hew, square-for-“ or „with-“; fr. *pat*.  
*putrasa*, „burst, open-for-“ or „with-“; fr. *putr*. etc.

2) with the suffix -*ḡsar*.

*bán'sar*, „be angry, displeased with-“ or „about-“; fr. *bañ*.  
*gbáp'sar*, „cover-over“, as a pit, plan's to protect them against the heat of the sun; „thatch“; fr. *gbap*.  
*lén'sir*, or *lén'sir*, „praise, extol- by singing“, lit. „sing about-“; fr. *leñ*.  
*ráp'sar*, „wrap, tie-round“, as a string round a parcel, „wind up-“; fr. an obs. *rap*.  
*tráp'sar*, „pack, pack-up, lay-up“ or „by“; fr. an obs. *trap*. etc.

#### XV. Frequentative or Intensive and Reflexive Conjugation.

§ 133. This Conjugation is likewise formed in two ways, either by the charact. suff. -*ḡsne*, and in some instances -*ḡtne*, or by a reduplication of the radical verb, when the 2d. of them only takes the Reflexive suff. -*ne*. E. g.

1) with the suffix -*ḡsne*.

*bótrāsne*, „take heed, look well to oneself“; fr. *botr*.  
*gbákāsne*, „cut, wound oneself repeatedly“; fr. *gbak*.  
*gbón'sne*, „handle oneself, feel oneself about“; fr. *gboñ*.  
*kán'sne*, „twist oneself much“, = „agonize, be in agony, writhe“; fr. *kan*.  
*kápsne*, „scratch oneself much“; fr. *kap*. etc.

2) with the suffix -ątne.

difałtne, „kill themselves, commit suicide“; fr. dif.  
 fıfıtne, „speak much“ or „foolishly by oneself“, hence „rave,  
 speak confusedly“; fr. fıfı.  
 rafałtne, „stab oneself repeatedly“; fr. raf. etc.

3) with a reduplication of the radical verb.

bóra-bórane, „handle oneself all about“.  
 kał-káne, { „twist itself, curl itself; twist oneself, writhe with  
 kał-káne, { pain, be in agony“.  
 kot-kótne, „tie itself into knobs“ or „tufts, get knobs“.  
 kuf-kúfne, „flap, ply the wings“.  
 rap-rápne, „turn itself round“, hence „feel giddy“ etc.

XVI. Frequentative or Intensive and Reciprocal Conjugation.

§ 134. This is expressed by the charact. suff. ąsane, and with a small number by -ątane. E. g.

1) with the suffix -ąsane.

fóraąsane, „slander, backbite each other much“; fr. for.  
 gbón'sane, or: gbón'sane, „handle each other“; fr. gboń.  
 káp'sane, „scratch each other much“; fr. kap.  
 náłaąsane, „revile, abuse each other much“, fr. nal.  
 rúsaąne, „plait each other's hair“; fr. rú. etc.

2) with the suffix -ątane.

difałtane, „kill each other“; fr. dif.  
 fıfıtane, „talk much“ or „foolishly to each other“; fr. fıfı.  
 rafałtane, „stab each other repeatedly“; fr. raf.  
 sapałtane, „flog each other much“; fr. sap.  
 yifałtane, „question, ask each other“; fr. yif. etc.

Note. Some are formed by a reduplication of the radical part, when the 2d. part takes the full form of the charact. suff. of the simple Reciprocal Conjugation, as —

bal-bálane, „drive each other about, chase each other“.  
 líńa-líńane, tr. „draw, pull to and fro among each other“ (as children a rope); intr. „pull each other to and fro“.  
 nápa-nápane, „knock, throw each other down“.  
 rapa-rápne, „turn each other round“ (as children when forming a circle by holding each other's hand). etc.



XVII. Causative and Relative Conjugation.

§ 135. There are two forms of this, one with the charact. suff. -aa, which by a crasis becomes -a, and the other with the suff. -ąsa. This Conjugation expresses causation of the energy, denoted by the radical verb, in behalf of, or in favour or disfavour of another. Sometimes the relative suff. expresses also the instrumental case. These forms are from their nature all doubly transitive, a few may be even followed by three Accusatives. E. g.

1) with the suffix -aa (-a).

fátra, „bring-near for-“; fr. *fatr.*  
 nátra, „raise, hoist-up for-; raise up-with-“; fr. *natr.*  
 rápa, „turn-round for-, turn round-with-“; fr. *rap.*  
 ták'sa, „teach-for-; teach-with-“; fr. *tąkas.*  
 tóra, „bring-down for-“; fr. *tor.* etc.

2) with the suffix -ąsa.

bísa, „blacken, dye-black for-, with-“; fr. *bi.*  
 bółasa, „lengthen-for-, with-“; fr. *ból.*  
 bółón'sa, „deepen-for-, with-“; fr. *bólón.*  
 búrpasa, „shorten-for-, with-“; fr. *búrąp.*  
 dírasa, „put, lull-to sleep for-, with-“; fr. *díra.* etc.  
 kał-káłasa, „make-round, circular for-, with-“.  
 nem-némaąsa, „make-sweet, savoury for-, with-, season-for-, with-“ etc.

Note 1. There are some forms with the suff. -ąsar, which belong here, and which occur frequently, as —

bák'sar, „make-firm, strong, fast; fortify; make valid, confirm“;  
 fr. *bak.*

kóm'sir, „perform the office of a midwife with-“, or „for-, give assistance to- in childbirth“; fr. *kóm.* (Cf. § 121, 7.)

lásar, „fill, make-full; fill in-, fill-with-; fulfil“ (as one's word);  
 fr. *lā.*

nám'sar, „satiare, satisfy-with food“; fr. an obs. *nam.*

Note 2. The following forms are made causative and relative by the suff. -ąra. (See § 124, Note.) —

bákara, „make-firm, strong for-, with-; fortify-for-, with-; hold-fast for-“; fr. *bak.*

ląąra, „spoil-for-, to-, adulterate-for-, to-; spoil, adulterate-with-“; fr. *ląs.*

lómpara, „load-for-, with-; set-for-“; fr. lomp,  
trámara, „raise-up for-, set-up for-; raise-up with-; place-  
before-“ (as a dish before one); fr. tráma.

### XVIII. Causative and Reflexive Conjugation.

§ 136. Also of this there are two forms, the one has the charact. suff. -ane, and the other -asne. This latter form comprises numerous verbs, and generally corresponds with the Hebr. Conjugation called Hithpael. It indicates that one makes himself to be or to do, or that one exhibits himself as being or doing that, which the verb in its radical form denotes. The form with the suff. -asne expresses also frequently simulation, or that one feigns to be or to do what is indicated by the radical verb., as the Hebr. Hithpael also does. E. g.

#### 1) with the suffix -ane.

fútiane, „save oneself“; fr. fúti.

nátrane, „lift, raise oneself up, rise up“; fig. „exalt oneself“;  
fr. nátr.

rāpane, „turn oneself round“; fr. rāp.

tóranę, „let oneself down“; fig. „humble oneself“; fr. tor. etc.

#### 2) with the suffix -asne.

bákasne, „make oneself strong, encourage oneself“ (with or without ka-but, „the heart“); „refresh oneself with food“ (with ma-der, „body“); „feign oneself old, act like an old person though still young, give oneself cunning airs“; fr. bak.

dírasne, „put, lull oneself asleep; feign oneself asleep“; fr. díra.

fétasne, „pretend to be young, act like a young person though old, act in a childish manner“; fr. fet.

físne, „feign oneself dead“; fr. fi.

fitasne, „blind oneself; feign oneself blind“; fr. fit.

páńisne, „feign oneself a fool, play the fool“; fr. pańe.

trúsne, „feign oneself sick“; fr. trū. Hebr. רָחַץ.

tšikasne, „make, feign oneself strange, pretend to be a stranger“.

Hebr. רָחַץ.

tšís'ne, „feign oneself drunk“; fr. tšis. etc.

Note. Simulative verbs are often formed by the verb wóńsne in connection with an abstr. noun. (See § 143, Note 2.)

### XIX. Doubly Frequentative or Intensive Conjugation.

§ 137. This is formed by a reduplication of the simple freq. or intens. verb. E. g.

a) transitive.

fóras fóras, „slander, backbite-all about“.  
gbaís gbaís, „split, tear-to many pieces“.  
kań's kań's, „twist-all about“ or „very much, curl-very much“.  
kor's kor's, „hook, fish all about for-“.  
lákas lákas, „throw-up constantly“ (as children do balls). etc.

b) intransitive.

beís beís, „feel constant belchings“ or „eructations“; fr. beĭ.  
gboń's gboń's, „grope, grabble all about“.  
káņas káņas, „walk about in a serpentine manner“.  
país, país, „jump, leap all about“.  
trónkas trónkas, „be a fugitive, flee from place to place“; fr.  
tronk. etc.

### XX. Doubly Relative Conjugation.

§ 138. The charact. suff. is -ara. It indicates that the energy, denoted by the Relative verb in -ar, is exercised in behalf of, or in favour or disfavour of another, or also by some instrument. E. g.

búmařa, „keep watch at-“ or „over-for-“.  
fóřara, „speak to-for-; address-for-; speak to-with-“ or „by-“.  
fókara, „tie up, bandage-for-; tie up-, bandage-with-“.  
kótara, „tie on-for-“ or „with-“.  
rámařa, „heal, cure-for-“ or „with-“. etc.

§ 139. The Temne is capable of forming verbs from abstr. National names, and from nouns denoting a certain office or state, in order to form a kind of pun or paronomasia as the Hebrew does in Jes. 1, 11. 12. In these cases the noun, from which the verb is derived, is always used in connection with the verb. Nouns terminating in a, i, o, or u, change the vowel into e, which forms the charact. suffix of these forms. This e is probably the element of the negative suffix he or fe, „not“, used

in forming the Negative Mood. If such nouns end in *ε*, or in a consonant, no such verbs can be formed of them, nor of monosyllabic nouns. The following examples will serve to illustrate the preceding observations.

From the noun: *ra-póto*, „state of being a white man“, they form the verb: *póte* in the sentence: *ra-póto-ra-mi ra póte*, lit. „my state of being a white man is over“, = „I am no more able to live like“ or „to imitate the manners of a white man“. Or used relatively: *ra-póto ra póte-mi*, lit. „the state of being a white man is at an end with me“.

In the same way they say: *ra-kélfa-ra-mi ra kélfe*, or: *ra-kélfa ra kélfe-mi*, „I am no more able to play the part of“ or „live like a military officer“, fr. *ra-kélfa*, „state of being a military officer“.

Again: *ra-yóla ra yóle-mi*, or: *ra-yóla-ra-mi ra yóle*, „I am no more able to live like a gentleman“, fr. *ra-yóla*, „state of being a gentleman“.

*Ra-sóso ra sóse-mi*, or: *ra-sóso-ra-mi ra sóse*, „I am no more able to live like“ or „to imitate the manners of a Susu“, fr. *ra-sóso*, „state of being a Soso“.

§ 140. The following two verbal forms, though frequently used, do not belong to any of the preceding Conjugations, nor do they occur in the table of Conjugations given below, as —

*bán'sas*, intens. and caus., „anger, make angry; cause pain to -; cause to roar“ (sea).

*nám'ra*, rel. and inch., „get satisfied“ or „satiated with food“; fr. an. obs. *nam*.

Note 1. There is a class of verbs ending in *ñ*, which after dropping the nasal sound take the suffix *d*. This suff. seems to impart intensity, abruptness or violence to the action denoted by the radical form. These verbs with the suff. *d* we have called *abruptive*, and they assume various Modifications like other verbs, or like the radical form from which they are derived; as: *trand*, „chain“; — *tránda*, „chain-for-“; — *trándi*, „unchain“, etc., fr. *trañ*, „lock“; — *tráña*, „lock-for-“, or „with-“; etc.

Note 2. The following table represents a view of most of the various Modifications the Temne verb is capable of assuming. Though some of the suffixes, especially of the compounded ones, are the same in form; yet each has its own charact. sense, as

will be found on a strict examination, and by comparing the simple suffixed forms with those which have compound suffixes, the latter being often contracted. Thus the suff. -a imparts to a class of verbs an *Inchoative*, to another class a *Causative* force; in the same way the suff. -as imparts to a number of verbs a *Causative*, to others a *Frequentative* or *Intensive* force, and the suffixes cannot be interchanged. For instance: *bía*, signifies „get dark“; *búra*, „get short“, never „make dark“; or „make short“, for which they use: *bis* and: *búra* respectively. *Fátra* is „cause to be near“, not „get near“; etc. The frequency of the appearance of each of these suffixed forms will fully justify us in constituting them as separate Conjugations as we have done.

(See page 169—174.)

## 2) *Compounded forms.*

§ 141. There are several kinds of compound verbs, they consist either of a combination of two different verbs, of which the 1st. may be considered as a sort of auxiliary, while the 2d. takes the place of the principal verb, or they consist of a verb in connection with a noun, or also with an adverb.

### I. Of such as consist of a Combination of two different verbs.

§ 142. With these it is to be observed that the first takes the place of a finite verb, i. e. the verb. pronoun belongs to it, while the second is joined to it in the simple Infinitive. With some of them the principal verb may be a suffixed one. E. g.

1) with *bak* or *báki*, „be strong, be hard, be difficult“.

These express a difficulty to accomplish what the principal verb denotes. Instead of *bak* or *báki* they frequently use the verb *truī*, see 7 below.

*báki sqt*, „be hard“ or „difficult to sew“, = *truī sqt*.

*báki sqtó*, „be hard“ or „difficult to get“, = *truī sqtó*. etc.

2) with *bēk* or *béki*, „be fit, be worthy, deserve“.

These forms indicate that the subject is fit or worthy to do what is denoted by the principal verb, or in a passive sense that the subject deserves that the energy, denoted by the Infinitive, should be exercised in reference to him, either in favour or disfavour of him. (Cf. § 7, A. a. 4.). — E. g.

<p>I. Radical.</p> <p>gbápp, "turn-over" or "downwards, upset, put- close".</p>	<p>II. Reflexive.</p> <p>Suff. -ne.</p> <p>gbáppne, tr. "turn-over" or "downwards oneself, put- close to oneself"; intr. "lay oneself on the belly". difne, "kill oneself"; (fr. dif, "kill").</p>	<p>III. Relative.</p> <p>1st. Cl. -na, or -a. 2d. " -ar.</p> <p>gbápa, "turn-over" or "downwards for-, upset- for-". gbáppar, "cover-over, veil".</p>	<p>IV. Inchoative.</p> <p>-a.</p> <p>bíá, "get dark, black"; (fr. bi, "be dark"). gbútra, "get short"; (fr. gbutr, "be short").</p>
<p>V. Reciprocal.</p> <p>-ane.</p> <p>bólang, "be far from each other"; (fr. ból, "be long, far"). gbálane, "quarrel together" or "with each other"; (fr. gbal, "quarrel").</p>	<p>VI. Causative.</p> <p>1st. Cl. -as. 2d. " -a.</p> <p>gbútrags, "shorten". fátra, "bring near"; (fr. fatr, "come near").</p>	<p>VII. Revertive.</p> <p>tr. i. intr. é.</p> <p>gbápi, "turn-upwards". gbápe, "get turned up- wards".</p>	<p>VIII. Spontive.</p> <p>-ane.</p> <p>gbútrane, "get short of it- self". fiáne, "die of itself" or "a natural death"; (fr. fi, "die").</p>

## IX.

## Verba speciei.

-ar.

bār, „pretend to have“;  
 (fr. bā, „have“).  
 gbālar, „pretend to write“;  
 (fr. gbal, „write“).

## X.

## Frequentative or Intensive.

-as, -āt.

gbāpas, „turn-over“ or  
 „downwards, put-close“.  
 difāt, „massacrē“.

## XI.

## Rel. &amp; Reflexive.

1st. Cl. -nane, ane.  
 2d. „ -arne.

gbāpane, „turn-over“ or  
 „downwards for oneself“.  
 gbāpane, tr. and intr. „cover,  
 veil-oneself“.

## XII.

## Rel. &amp; Reciprocal.

1st. Cl. -aane (-ane).  
 2d. „ -arane.

gbāpane, „turn-over“ or  
 „downwards for each  
 other“.  
 gbāparane, „cover, veil  
 each other“.

## XIII.

## Revert. &amp; Relative.

-ia.

gbāpia, „turn - upwards  
 for-“.

## XIV.

## Freq. or Int. &amp; Relat.

1st. Cl. -asa, -āta.  
 2d. „ -asār.

gbāp'sa, „turn-over“ or  
 downwards for-“.  
 dif'ta, „kill-to-“ or „for-  
 massacre-with-“.  
 gbāp'sar, „cover-over,  
 thatch“.

## XV.

## Freq. or Int. &amp; Refl.

-asne, -ātne.

gbāpasne, tr. „turn-over“  
 or „downwards oneself,  
 put-close to oneself“;  
 intr. „lay oneself on the  
 belly“.  
 difātne, „kill themselves,  
 commit suicide“.

## XVI.

## Freq. or Int. &amp; Recipr.

-asane, -ātane.

gbāp'sane, „put (lay) each  
 other on the belly“.  
 dif'tane, „massacre, kill each  
 other“.

XVII.

Causative & Relative.

- 1st. Cl. -asa.  
 2d. " -aa (-a).  
 gbútrasa, „shorten-for-“.  
 fátra, „bring-near for-“.

XVIII.

Causative & Reflexive.

- 1st. Cl. -ásne.  
 2d. " -ang.  
 gbútrasne, „make oneself short“.  
 fátrane, tr. and intr. „bring oneself near (to-), = approach (to-)“.

XIX.

Doubly Freq. or Intensive.

- as -as, -at -at.  
 trónkas trónkas, „be a fugitive, flee from place to place“; (fr. trónk, „run away“).  
 sófat sófat, „prate very much“; (fr. sóf, „speak“).

XX.

Doubly Relative.

- ara.  
 gbápara, „cover-for-“ or „with-“.  
 kótara, „tie on-for-“ or „with-“; (fr. kol, „tie“).

XXI.

Relative & Revertive.

- ari.  
 gbápari, „uncover, unveil“.  
 kótari, „untie“.

XXII.

Rel. Revert. & Rel.

- aria.  
 gbáparia, „uncover, unveil-for-“.  
 kótaria, „untie-for-“.

XXIII.

Rel. Revert. Rel. & Refl.

- ariane.  
 gbápariane, „uncover, unveil-for oneself“.  
 kótariane, „untie-for oneself“.

XXIV.

Rel. Revert. & Recipr.

- ariane.  
 gbápariane, „uncover, unveil each other“.  
 kótariane, „untie each other“.



<p>XXV. Rel. Revert. Rel. &amp; Recipr. -griane (-griane). gbágriane, "uncover-for" or "reveal to each other". kógriane, "untie-for each other".</p>	<p>XXVI. Rel. Revert. &amp; Refl. -grine. gbágrine, "uncover, unveil oneself". kót'rine, "untie oneself (it- self)".</p>	<p>XXVII. Freq. or Int. Rel. &amp; Refl. 1st. Cl. -gsane, átane. 2d. " -gsarang. gbápsane, "turn-over" or "downwards for oneself". díftane, "kill-for oneself, kill themselves with-". gbápsarne, "cover-over, thatch-oneself". bán'sarne, "be angry with oneself"; (fr. bañ, "be angry").</p>	<p>XXVIII. Freq. or Int. Rel. &amp; Recipr. 1st. Cl. -gsaane (-asane), -átaane (-átane). 2d. " -gsarang. gbápsane, "turn-over" or "downwards for each other". díftane, "kill-to" or "for each other". gbápsarane, "cover-over, thatch-for each other". bán'sarane, "be angry with each other".</p>
<p>XXIX. Freq. or Int. &amp; Doubly Rel. -gsara. gbápsara, "cover-over-for" or "with-; thatch-for" or "with-".</p>	<p>XXX. Freq. or Int. Doubly Rel. &amp; Refl. -gsarane. gbápsarane, "cover-over, thatch-for oneself".</p>	<p>XXXI. Freq. or Int. Doubly Rel. &amp; Recipr. agsarane (-asarane). gbápsarane, "cover-over, thatch-for each other".</p>	<p>XXXII. Freq. or Int. Rel. &amp; Revert. -asari. gbápsari, "uncover, un- thatch".</p>

XXXIII.

Freq. or Int. Rel. Revert.  
& Rel.

-ǵaria.

gbǵp'ǵaria, „uncover, un-  
thatch-for-“.

XXXIV.

Freq. or Int. Rel. Revert.  
& Refl.

-ǵariane.

gbǵp'ǵariane, „uncover, un-  
thatch-for oneself“.

XXXV.

Freq. or Int. Rel. Revert.  
Rel. & Recipr.

-ǵarīaane (ǵarīaane).

gbǵp'ǵarīaane, „uncover, un-  
thatch-for each other“.

XXXVI.

Freq. or Int. & Revert.

-ǵsi.

gbǵp'si, „turn-upwards“.  
bák'si, „unload, discharge“;  
(fr. bak. „load“).

XXXVII.

Freq. or Int. Revert.  
& Rel.

-ǵsia.

gbǵp'sia, „turn-upwards  
for-“.  
bák'sia, „unload, discharge-  
for-“.

XXXVIII.

Freq. or Int. Revert. Rel.  
& Refl.

-ǵsiane.

gbǵp'siane, „turn-upwards  
for oneself“.  
bák'siane, „unload-for one-  
self“.

XXXIX.

Freq. or Int. Revert. Rel.  
& Recipr.

-ǵsiaane (-ǵsiane).

gbǵp'siane, „turn-upwards  
for each other“.  
bák'siane, „unload-for each  
other“.

XL.

Caus. & Recipr.

1st. Cl. -ǵsaane.

2d. „ -aane (-ane).

fiṭsaane, „blind each other“;  
(fr. fiṭ, „be blind“).  
fúṭiane, „save each other“;  
(fr. fúṭi, „be saved“).

<p><b>XLJ.</b> Caus. Rel. &amp; Ref. 1st. Cl. -ąsane. 2d. " -aane (-ane).</p>	<p><b>XLII.</b> Revert. &amp; Ref. -ine.</p>	<p><b>XLIII.</b> Revert. &amp; Recipr. -iane.</p>	<p><b>XLIV.</b> Revert. Rel. &amp; Ref. -iane.</p>
<p>gbútrąsang, "shorten - for oneself". fátrane, "bring - near for oneself".</p>	<p>gbápine, "turn - upwards oneself; take-away from oneself". kótine, tr. "untie-oneself"; intr. "untie-itself".</p>	<p>ráftiane, "disentangle each other"; (fr. ráfta, "entangle").</p>	<p>gbápiane, "turn - upwards for oneself". kótiane, "untie - for oneself".</p>
<p><b>XLV.</b> Revert. Rel. &amp; Recipr. -iaane (-iane).</p>	<p><b>XLVI.</b> Doubly Rel. &amp; Ref. -ąrane.</p>	<p><b>XLVII.</b> Doubly Rel. &amp; Recipr. -ąraane (-ąrane).</p>	<p><b>XLVIII.</b> Freq. or Int. &amp; Inch. -ąsa.</p>
<p>gbápiane, "turn - upwards for each other". kótiane, "untie - for each other".</p>	<p>gbáąrane, "cover, veil - for oneself, cover, veil oneself with-". kótąrane, "tie-on for oneself, tie oneself on with-".</p>	<p>gbáąarane, "cover-over for each other; conceal among each other". kótąrane, "tie-on for each other".</p>	<p>báń'sa, "get angry; grow painful; get hot" (sun); "roar" (sea). gbáąąsa, "get cut to pieces"; (fr. gbąą, "cut").</p>

béki bála, „be fit for wedlock“ or „to be married“ (of the woman).

béki dif, „be fit to be killed, deserve to be executed“.

béki sómpañe, „deserve to suffer“ (as a punishment). etc.

3) with bọt or bọti, „be sweet, be agreeable, be pleasant“.

These denote that a pleasant or agreeable quality is attached to the exercise of the energy, expressed by the principal verb, and attributed to the subject. — E. g.

bọti káli, „be pleasant to look at, be beautiful“.

bọti málane, „be agreeable to accept, be acceptable“.

bọti múmál, „be sweet to smell, be fragrant“.

bọti šel, „be ridiculous“, lit. „be pleasant to laugh at“. etc.

4) with fọi, „be easy, be practicable“.

These indicate facility or practicability to accomplish what is denoted by the principal verb. Fọi often corresponds with the Greek particle εὖ when prefixed to words. When the principal verb is given by the Passive in English, the aux. may be given by the Adverb „easily“. E. g.

fọi fatr, „be easy of access, be accessible“.

fọi gbála, „be easy to write with“.

fọi gbep, „be easy to climb up upon“ (as a tree).

fọi tas, „be easy to pass, be passable“ (as a road). etc.

5) with káši, „refuse, will not“.

These express an unwillingness or a refusal to do what is, denoted by the principal verb. E. g.

káši bak, „fail to grow“ (as a child).

káši leń, „fail to get blossoms“ (as a tree).

káši wọń, „will not get sharp, fail to get sharp“. etc.

6) with trára, „know, understand“.

These indicate a knowledge, expertness, or ability to practise, what is expressed by the second compound. E. g.

trára baf, „be expert in farming“.

trára bála, „know to treat a husband well, know to be a good wife“, lit. „know to be married“ (of the woman).

trára nántra, „know to treat a wife well, know to be a good husband“.

trára pan, „know to handle the bow“. etc.

7) with truī, „be hard, be difficult“.

These express difficulty or impracticability to exercise the energy, denoted by the principal verb. This aux. answers to the Greek particle δύς, as prefixed to words, in opposition to εύ̄. It is often used to express the adverb „hardly“ or „scarcely“ or „with difficulty“, when the principal verb is to be given by the Passive in English. E. g.

truī fatr, „be difficult of access, be inaccessible“.

truī gbeꝑ, „be difficult, hard to climb up upon“.

truī káne, „be hard, difficult to tell“ or „relate“.

truī naḡk, „be hard to see, be scarcely to be seen“.

8) with yeḡk or yéḡki, „be quick, be soon“.

These denote quickness or expedition in performing what is indicated by the principal verb, or a habit of soon bringing into exercise the energy, denoted by the Infinitive. The long form is used in positive propositions, and when something is expressed definitely; besides this it indicates here an aptness or habit of doing quickly, what is denoted by the Infinitive, which is not always the case with the short form; except sometimes in negative propositions, when, however, this aptness is denied. (See about the use of this class of verbs § 386, 1.) E. g.

a) with the short form.

yeḡk bán'sa, „get soon angry“.

yeḡk lólās, „fatigue, tire-soon“ (as work a person).

yeḡk ḡap, „judge, condemn-rashly“.

yeḡk trára, „know, recognize soon“ or „at once“ (as a person).

yeḡk yóte, „crumble soon to pieces, get soon rotten“ (as meat, or a corpse).

b) with the long form.

yéḡki bán'sa. „be apt to get soon angry, be irascible“.

yéḡki bōk, „be apt to weep“ or „cry soon, be easily moved to tears“.

yéḡki gbal, „be apt to quarrel soon“.

yéḡki sáke e-toꝑ, „be apt to turn soon to dust“ or „earth“ (as a corpse).

II. Of such as consist of a Verb in connection with  
a Noun.

§ 143. Nouns in these connections are either abstr. or verbal, and only when the verb becomes doubly transitive, one of the objects may be a personal noun. — Compounds consisting of a verb in connection with a verb. noun, may also be derived from modified forms. Verbal nouns derived from tr. verbs, and expressing complete sense in connection with the verb, need no object after them. E. g.

1) with *bā*, „have, possess“.

a) Such as indicate the possession of the quality, or the being in the state or condition, denoted by the noun. E. g.

*bā a-pāf*, „be of a jocular disposition“.

*bā a-yiki*, „be glorious“, lit. „have glory“.

*bā a-méra*, „have sense“ or „understanding; intend, purpose.“

*bā a-méra bañ*, „be of a passionate temper“, lit. „have a hot mind“.

*bā a-méra fi*, „be stupid, be dull“. lit. „have a dead mind“.

*bā d'or*, „be hungry“, lit. „have hunger“.

*bā ka-bótārane*, „be of a charitable disposition“.

*bā ka-pālne*, „be of a forgetful disposition“.

*bā k'or*, „be pregnant; breed“. Cf. the Gr. *ἐν γαστρὶ ἔχειν*.

*bā ma-bōne*, „be glad“.

*bā ma-lap*, „be modest“.

*bā ra-wúni*, „have a human nature“. etc.

b) Very often the aux. v. *bā*, combined with verb. nouns denotes an obligation to do what the verb, from which the noun is derived, indicates. E. g.

*bā ka-di*, „have to eat, have to take-“ (as medicine).

*bā ka-fi*, „have to die, must die, be mortal“.

*bā ka-pat*, „have to cut“ or „square-; have to be cut“ or „squared“. etc.

c) As verb. nouns often express aptness, habit or fondness of doing what is indicated by the verb, from which the verb. noun is derived; so when joined with *bā*, they become compound

verbs indicating that the subject possesses that aptness or habit. For such compound verbs they may also use other abstr. nouns.

E. g.

bā k<sub>3</sub>-gbiñ, „be fond of swearing, be apt to swear“.

bā k<sub>3</sub>-nan's, „be apt to bite“ (as a dog).

bā k<sub>3</sub>-túf<sub>3</sub>s, „be fond of spitting much, be very fond of spitting“.

bā ra-yem, „be apt to tell lies“. etc.

2) with bak or báki, „be hard, be strong“.

These indicate strength or hardness (in a good or bad sense) as being attributed to the objective noun which follows the verb, and as being attached to the subject. E. g.

báki e-f<sub>3</sub>r, „be bold“ or „brazenfaced, be impudent“, lit. „be strong (as to) the eyes“.

báki ka-but, „be courageous“, lit. „be strong (as to) the heart“.

báki ma-der, „be vigorous“ or „strong in body“.

báki m'ól<sub>3</sub>, „be expensive, be dear“, lit. „be strong (as to) price“. etc.

3) with bót<sub>3</sub>r, „love, be fond of-“, in connection with a verbal noun.

These express fondness of doing what the verb, from which it is derived, implies. E. g.

bót<sub>3</sub>r k<sub>3</sub>-díra, „be fond of sleeping“.

bót<sub>3</sub>r k<sub>3</sub>-fánta a-tšik, „be hospitable“, lit. „be fond of entertaining strangers“.

bót<sub>3</sub>r k<sub>3</sub>-leñ, „be fond of singing“.

bót<sub>3</sub>r k<sub>3</sub>-país, „be fond of leaping“ or „jumping much“. etc.

4) with káši, „refuse, will not“ in connection with an abstr. noun.

These denote an unwillingness, or a refusal to be brought into the state or condition indicated by the noun. E. g.

káši a-p<sub>3</sub>ñk, „refuse to be made a fool of“ or „to be trifled with“, lit. „refuse foolishness“.

káši ra-fúnti, „refuse to be made a prisoner of war of“.

káši ra-trar, „refuse“ or „be unwilling to be made a slave of“. etc.

5) with *tabtába*, „be inexpert, be awkward“, in connection with a verbal noun.

These indicate indexterity, or awkwardness, or a want of cleverness in the exercise of the energy, denoted by the verbal noun. E. g.

*tabtába ka-baf*, „be inexpert in farming“.

*tabtába ka-lam*, „be inexpert in hunting“ or „fishing“.

*tabtába ka-sqt*, „be inexpert in sewing“.

*tabtába ka-ták'sa*, „be inexpert in teaching“. etc.

6) with *trára*, „know, understand“, in connection with a verbal noun.

These express knowledge, experience, ability, or dexterity in accomplishing what the verbal noun implies. E. g.

*trára ka-gbal*, „be able to write“.

*trára ka-kárañ*, „be able to read“.

*trára ka-pat*, „know how to hew“ or „square“ (as stones).

*trára ka-yak*, „be able to wash, know how to wash clothes“.  
etc.

Note 1. The verb *trára* is sometimes construed with the simple Infinitive, as:

*trára pat*, „know how to hew“ or „square“ (as stones).

*trára sqt*, „know how (be able) to sew“.

*trára yak*, „know how to wash clothes; know how to wash-“. etc.

Note 2. To this place belong also forms like the following:  
*trára ka-tánke*, „be expert in the use of the pen, be a good writer“.

*trára am'ólq ma-*, „know the value of-, know how to value-“  
or „to appreciate-“.

*trára-ro-k'or*, „know the meaning, the sense of-, understand“,  
lit. „know-at the inside“.

*trára ro-sqñ*, „be able to speak well, be a good speaker“, lit.  
„know at the mouth“.

*trára wúni r'áka*, „regard one, respect one, treat one with respect“, lit. „know something for a person“.

7) with *wqñ*, „go in, enter“, in connection with an abstr. noun.

These frequently have an inchoative sense, or that the subject is getting into that state or condition, which is denoted by the noun. E. g.



wõn a-fef, „become a laughing-stock“.

wõn a-trup, „get a bruise“.

wõn' da-nēs, „get afraid, become alarmed“, lit. „enter fear“.

wõn' do-tr'eī, „get into trouble“.

wõn ma-lap, „get ashamed, get in disgrace“.

wõn ma-ti, „suppurate, form“ or „generate pus“ (as a sore). etc.

Note 1. These may be made causative by the causat. form of wõn, i. e. by wõña, as:

wõña w'úni a-fef, „cause one to become a laughing-stock“.

wõña w'úni a-trup, „cause one to get a bruise“. etc.

Note 2. Wõn has two caus. forms, viz. wõña, and wõn's or wõńs. Of the latter the caus. and refl. form wõń'sne is derived, signifying literally: „put oneself into-“, then: „affect, feign, assume the character or appearance of (any thing)“, and which, in connection with an abstr. noun, is used to form compound simulative verbs.\* E. g.

wõń'sne kạ-pína, „feign oneself tipsy.“

wõń'sne ra-bañ, „feign oneself angry, feign anger“.

wõń'sne ra-nēs, „feign oneself afraid, feign fear“. etc.

8) with wur, „put forth, produce, emit“, in connection with an abstr. noun.

These too have often an inchoative sense, and indicate that the subject gets into the state or condition, denoted by the abstr. noun. E. g.

wur a-trup, = wõn a-trup, „get a bruise“.

wur e-bápar, „put forth leaves, get leaves“.

wur m'antr, „give forth“ or „produce water“.

wur e-tap, „boll, put forth stalks, get stalks“.

wur i-bõntr, „emit a smell“ or „scent, smell“.

wur kạ-bur, „get a scar“ (as a sore healing).

wur k'íma, „emit smoke, smoke“.

wur ma-gbak, „get rusty, rust“ (iron).

wur ma-léni, „get blossoms, blossom“. etc.

---

\* Cf. the caus. forms wõña and wõń's in the Vocabulary appended to the Temne Traditions of the author, as to the difference between these two forms.

- 9) with *yek*, „pretend, simulate, feign, affect“, in connection with an abstr. or verbal noun.

These are properly *verba speciei composita*, indicating a pretence, or a false show, or an appearance to be in the state or condition, denoted by the noun. E. g.

*yek a-pańk*, „pretend to be a fool, play the fool“, lit. „pretend foolishness“.

*yek ma-mał*, „pretend to be mad, play the mad man, act like a mad person“ (as court-fools or the Yeli people among the Temnes do), „play the buffoon“, Ger. „den Hofnarren spielen“.

*yek ra-bań*, „pretend to be angry, feign anger“.

*yek ka-yókane*, „pretend to get“ or „to rise up“. etc.

- 10) with *yör*, „pretend, simulate, make a false show of-, play the hypocrite about-“, in connection with a verbal or abstr. noun.

Also these are compound simulative verbs, and denote that the energy, expressed by the verb. noun. is exercised with a false show or in appearance only; or that one pretends to be in the state or condition, indicated by the abstr. noun. E. g.

*yör ka-fónne*, „pretend to shave oneself“.

*yör ka-sútarne*, „pretend to shoot (at) oneself“.

*yör ma-pant*, „pretend to do work“.

*yör ra-móri*, „pretend to be a Mohammedan“. etc.

- 11) with *yō*, „do, make; act“, in connection with an abstr. noun.

These indicate the exercise of the quality or attribute, denoted by the noun, either absolutely and independently of an object, or sometimes also in relation to an object. E. g.

*yō ka-trómpo*, „act“ or „do wrong“ or „amiss“.

*yō k'ámakisa*, „rub against each other“ (as the stems of two trees being close together when shaken by the wind).

*yō k'ónkofikóko*, „perform a circular dance“ or „play, as children when forming a circle hand in hand, and turning round till they get giddy and fall down“.

*yō ma-bóne*, make merry, be merry“. Cf. the Hebr. *שׂוּחָה שְׂמְחָה*.

*yō ma-léri*, „act wrong“ or „improperly“.

*yō ra-bána* „act proudly“ or „in an oppressive manner“.

yō w'úni i-neī, „show mercy to one“.

yō w'úni ka-trómpo, „do amiss“ or „wrong to one, act wrong-fully towards one“.

yō w'úni ma-bóne, „make one merry“. etc.

12) with the noun tr'eī, „thing, matter, character“, in connection with some verb.

These indicate habit, or disposition to do what is implied in tr. verbs; intr. verbs joined with tr'eī express the quality as inherent in the subject, or the being in the state indicated by the verb. — Many of these may be made intensive in two ways, either by a reduplication of the verb or of the noun. E. g.

a) simple forms.

fōf-tr'eī, „be talkative“.

nésa-tr'eī, „be of a timid disposition“.

páne-tr'eī, „be forgetful, be of a forgetful disposition“.

šel-tr'eī, „be of a scornful disposition“.

trára-tr'eī, „be well-educated“. etc.

b) intensive forms by a reduplication of the verb.

lāsar-lāsar-tr'eī, „be very apt to spoil a thing, be of a very destructive disposition“.

páne-páne-tr'eī, „be very apt to forget a thing, be very forgetful“. etc.

c) intensive form by a reduplication of the noun.

lāsar-tr'eī-ó-tr'eī, „be apt to spoil every thing, be very destructive“.

páne-tr'eī-ó-tr'eī, „be apt to forget every thing, be very forgetful“. etc.

13) with a verb followed by a cognate noun.

Compound verbs are often formed by repeating the notion of the verb in the form of an abstr. or verb. noun, which follows the verb immediately in the Accusative. In this way the notion of the verb is more clearly defined. It cannot exactly be said that the noun imparts emphasis to the notion of the verb; for in order to make them intensive or emphatic, an adjective is joined to it, as: bána, „great“, or another one, as the nature of the noun may require, like in Hebrew. Whenever

these forms are used without any adjunct, the noun may sometimes be given by the adverb „indeed“. \* E. g.

kot i-kot, „tie a knot“.

leñ i-leñ, „sing a song“ or „hymn“.

feñ k<sub>a</sub>-feñ, „blow a blowing“, or „blow indeed“.

mañ k<sub>a</sub>-mañ, „give an advice“, lit. „advise an advice“. Hebr.

עצה עצה; Gr. βουλευειν βουλήν.

trū ra-trū, „be sick a sickness“, or „be sick indeed“. Hebr.

חלה חלה; Gr. νόσειν νόσον. etc.

The following forms are intensive:

bok k<sub>a</sub>-bok k<sub>a</sub>-bána, „weep much“, lit. „weep a great weeping“. Hebr. בכה בכי גדול.

bok k<sub>a</sub>-bok k<sub>a</sub>-bána k<sub>a</sub>-bañ, „weep very bitterly“, lit. „weep a great (and) bitter weeping“.

nésa k<sub>a</sub>-nésa k<sub>a</sub>-bána, „be greatly afraid“, or „be sore afraid“, lit. „fear a great fear“. Hebr. ירא יראת גדולה; Gr. φοβεῖσθαι φόβον μέγαν.

trū ra-trū ra-báki, „be very sick“, lit. „be sick a heavy sickness“.

fi ra-fi ra-laş, „die a bad“ or „miserable death“. etc.

### III. Of such as consist of a Verb in connection with an Adverb.

§ 144. These may be called „Compound Onomatopoeical Verbs. E. g.

1) with foř, „speak, say“.

foř gbotr gbotr, „cluck, chuckle“, lit. „say gbotr gbotr“ (as a hen with chickens).

foř ñer ñer, „speak through the nose“, lit. „speak ñer ñer“.

foř k<sub>á</sub>r-trätr<sub>ä</sub>, { „creak, make a creaking“ or „grating noise“,  
lit. „say k<sub>á</sub>r tr<sub>ä</sub>tr<sub>ä</sub>“ (as a door on hinges when  
foř k<sub>á</sub>r-trätr<sub>ä</sub>, { too dry).

\* Such forms occur not only in Hebrew and Greek, but also in other languages, as in English and German. Thus they may say: „run a race“; — „dream a dream“; — „fight a fight“; — „einen Kampf kämpfen“; — „den letzten Schlaf schlafen“.)

2) with yō, „do, make“.

yō fárfar, „make a clapping noise with the wings“ (as a bird caught in a trap, and struggling to get loose), lit. „make fárfar“.

yō gbékre, „make a clicking, jingling“ or „reverberating noise“ (as the latch of a door, when falling into its catch and bounding a few times, or as caused by two empty calabashes, when dashing against each other in a hanging state or otherwise), lit. „make gbékre“. They also use: gbékre with the verb: gbátrane, „dash, strike against each other“ (as two canoes or calabashes); e. g. tra-bos tra gbátrane gbékre, „the calabashes dashed against each other (making) gbékre“. (Cf. the word: gbékre in § 428 and the Note there.)

yō gbotr gbotr, lit. „make gbotr gbotr“, = fof gbotr gbotr, which see under 1. above.

yō gbúkru, „make such a noise as is caused by two bodies striking against each other“ (as two canoes), lit. „make gbúkru“. Also this Adverb may be used with: gbátrane, like gbékre.

yō kár-träträ, } lit. „make kár-träträ, etc.“, = fof kár-träträ,  
yō kár-träträt, } see 1. above.

yō gátu-gátu, } „make a gurgling noise such as is caused by  
yō kátu-kátu, } water coming out from a bottle“, lit. „make  
yō kañ-kañ, } kátu-kátu“, or „make kañ-kañ“. See gátu-gátu  
in § 428.

3) with yóne, „make itself, do itself, happen“.

yóne gátu-gátu, etc., = yō gátu-gátu, etc., see 2. above.

yóne gbékre, = yō gbékre, see 2. above.

4) with kúlo, „cry“.

kúlo kwe, „cry kwe“ (as a fowl when being caught). See: kwe in § 428.

kúlo peraf, „cry peraf“ (as a fowl). See peraf in § 428.

## B. Impersonal Verbs.

§ 145. 1) These are such verbs whose subject is not known, and which is, therefore, expressed by what we call the irrelative

verb. pronoun, about which see § 93. Though they are not governed by, or dependent on any noun, they are often followed by an object.

2) There are simple and compound impers. verbs. These verbs are rather numerous in Temne, and some of the radical forms are capable of being modified by suffixes like common verbs.

## I. Simple Impersonal Verbs.

### § 146. 1) Radical Forms.

#### a) intransitive.

bak, báki, „be hard, difficult, trying“.	unbecoming“.	etc.
bĕk, bĕki, „be sufficient, suffice, enough“.	bi, „be dark, be cloudy, hazy, misty, foggy“.	
bōt, bōti, „be sweet, delicious“.	físa, „be better“.	
mar, mári, „be proper, becoming“.	lās, „be bad“.	
ter, téri, „be improper, wrong,	poñ, „be done, finished; be enough“.	
	sok, „dawn“.	etc.

#### b) transitive.

bak, báki, „be hard, difficult, trying for-; be too hard for-“.	bañ, „ache, pain“.	
mar, mári, „be proper for-, benefit; prosper, succeed in“, = Ger. „glücken, gelingen“.	físa, „be better for- or with-; get better with-“.	
ter, téri, „be improper for-, not behave-“.	fōi, „be well to-; be convenient for-“.	
	ñáti, „itch, tickle“.	etc.

### 2) Inchoative Forms.

bía, „get“ or „grow dark; get cloudy, hazy“; fr. bi.  
 súma, „get dark“; fr. sum, „be dark“.  
 tóflq, „become quiet; get cool“ (as in the evening); fr. tófal.  
 yímlia, „get gloomy, get foul weather“; fr. yímli. etc.

### 3) Relative Forms.

These take the charact. suffix of the second class of relative verbs, i. e. the suff. -ar. Sometimes the suff. is rather redundant, and the form is used intransitively, as is also the case with a few common relative verbs with this suffix. E. g.

bákar, „be hard, distressing for-, distress“; e. g. o bákar-mi, „I am in distress“, lit. „it distresses me“; fr. bak.

bákar, „be strong, firm, fast“; e. g. o rak-rak, kére o bákar, „it shakes, but it is (nevertheless) firm“ or „strong“ (as spoken in reference to a blade in a handle).

kálar, „get“ or „be retaliated“ or „revenged upon-, get“ or „be requited to-“, lit. „come back to-“ or „upon-“; e. g. pa kálar-ko, „it got retaliated upon him“ (as a bad deed committed by one); fr. kal, „return“.

lómpir, „be right, proper for-, befit“; e. g. pa lómpir-he-mu tra yō atr'eí atšé, „it will not befit thee to do this thing“. — o lómpir-he-ko, „it is (was) not befitting him“; fr. lomp, „be right“.

sókar, „confuse, perplex, bewilder, puzzle“; e. g. pa sókar-mi tráka atr'eí atšé, „I am perplexed about this thing“, lit. „it perplexes me about etc.“; fr. an obs. sóka.

#### 4) Other promiscuous Forms.

náktine, „lighten“; e. g. pa náktine ro, „it lightens yonder“; fr. an obs. nak.

yóne, refl. intr. „happen, take place“, lit. „do itself“. E. g. káli ba, mo pa yóne ka ak'úru! „see here what takes place on the heaven!“ (as spoken in reference to an eclipse); fr. yō.

yóne, refl. tr. „happen to-, become to-, befall“. E. g. pa yóne-mi o-mar-mar, „I feel a ticklish sensation“; fr. yō.

bán'sane, „anger, vex, grieve, pain“. E. g. pa bán'sane-mi, „it vexes me“; fr. ban.

bénane, „happen by chance, take place“. E. g. me I der, pa bénane I fúmpo, „when I came, it happened (that) I fell“; fr. beñ, „happen“.

rápane, „giddy, make reeling“. E. g. pa rápane-ko, „it makes him giddy“; fr. rap, „surround“.

tésane, „please to-, give pleasure to-“, E. g. pa tésane-ko tráka tron, „he is pleased with him“, lit. „it gives him pleasure on account of him“; — pa tésane-he-ko, „it does not please him“; fr. tésa.

tésane, „please, give pleasure“. E. g. pa tésane-he, „it does not please“.

5) Diminutive Forms.

bir, „be, get a little dark“. E. g. p<sub>ə</sub> bir t<sub>ə</sub>n, „it gets a little dark now“; fr. bi, „be dark“.

mīli-mīli, „be evening twilight, be a little dark“. E. g. o mīli-mīli, m<sub>ə</sub> o bēk, „it was evening twilight, when he came“.

súmał-súmał, „be somewhat dark“. E. g. o súmał-súmał t<sub>ə</sub>n, „it is dusk now“; — o súmał-súmał, m<sub>ə</sub> o bēk, „it was somewhat dark, when he came“. This word is used of the evening-time; fr. sum, „be dark“.

súmał-súmała, dim. and inch. „grow a little dark, grow dusky, dusk“. E. g. p<sub>ə</sub> súmał-súmała t<sub>ə</sub>n, „it grows dusky now“.

yím'ra, dim. and inch. „get a little red, get reddish“ (of the sky); e. g. p<sub>ə</sub> yím'ra, „it gets a little red“; fr. yim.

II. Compound Impersonal Verbs.

§ 147. These may be compounded with the adverb kē-ó-kē, or kī-ó-kī, or kō-kō, or trō-trō, or with a verb in the Infinitive, or also with a noun. E. g.

1) with an Adverb.

a) intransitive.

bak kē-ó-kē, } „be however hard, difficult“; then also „at  
truī-truīne kō-kō, } all events, by all means, at any rate“. E. g.  
p<sub>ə</sub> bak kī-ó-kī, I t<sub>ši</sub> yō-t<sub>ši</sub>, „however hard it will be (is), I  
shall do it“. — p<sub>ə</sub> bak kō-kō, t<sub>šē</sub> p<sub>ə</sub>l m'antr, „however hard  
it may be, do not forget water“, = „at all events do not etc.“;  
— atr'eí atšē, p<sub>ə</sub> truī-truīne kē-ó-kē, tr' 'a yō-t<sub>ši</sub> tén<sub>ə</sub>n, „as for  
this thing, however hard it may be, it must be done to day“,  
lit. „- - - let them do it to day“.

yi kē-ó-kē, „be however, be as it may, be so or so“. E. g.  
p<sub>ə</sub> yi trō-trō, I t<sub>ši</sub> yō-t<sub>ši</sub>, „be it as it may, I shall do it“,  
or „however it may be, I shall do it“, i. e. „nothing will  
hinder me to do it“; — p<sub>ə</sub> yi gbo kō-kō, I t<sub>ši</sub> k<sub>ə</sub>, „however  
it may be, I shall go“.

b) transitive.

bak w'úni kē-ó-kē, „be however hard, difficult for one, be hard  
for one at all events, be hard for one indeed“. E. g. atr'eí



atšé, pə bak-mi kō-kō, I tši yō-tši, „as to this thing, it is (will be) hard for me indeed, (but) I shall do it“.

2) with a Verb.

a) intransitive.

fōi fatr, „be easy to approach, be accessible“. E. g. pə fōi ri fatr, „it is (will be) easy to approach there“.

fōi yō, „be easy to do“ or „to accomplish, be practicable“.

E. g. pə fōi yō, „it is (will be) practicable“.

truī fatr, „be difficult to approach, be inaccessible“. E. g. pə truī ri fatr, „it is (will be) difficult to approach there“.

truī yō, „be hard to do“ or „to accomplish, be impracticable“.

E. g. pə truī yō, „it is (will be) difficult to do“ or „it is (will be) impracticable“. etc.

b) transitive.

fōi w'ūni fatr, „be easy for one to approach“. E. g. pə fōi-mi ri fatr, „it is (will be) easy for me to approach there“.

fōi w'ūni yō, „be easy for one to do“ or „be practicable for one“. E. g. pə fōi-mi yō atr'eī atšé, „it is (will be) easy for me to do this thing“.

truī w'ūni fatr, „be difficult for one to approach“. E. g. pə truī-kō ri fatr, „it is (will be) difficult for him to approach there“.

truī w'ūni yō, „be difficult for one to do“ or „to accomplish be impracticable for one“. E. g. pə truī-mi yō atr'eī atšé, „it is (will be) hard for me to do this thing“. etc.

3) with a Noun.

a) intransitive.

bak kə-tšin, „be hard, difficult in vain“, lit. „be hard an emptiness“. E. g. pə bak kə-tšin, I tši yō-tši, „it is (will be) hard for nothing, I shall do it“.

fōi-tr'eī, „be convenient“, lit. „be easy (as to) a matter“. E. g. q fōi-tr'eī, I tši kō, „it is convenient, I shall go“.

truī-tr'eī, „be hard, dangerous“. E. g. q trnī-tr'eī ro-r'oñ, „it is dangerous on the road“.

b) transitive.

bak w'ūni kə-tšin, „be hard, difficult for one in vain“ or „for

nothing“. E. g. p̄a bak-mi k̄a-t̄s̄iñ, I t̄s̄i ȳō-t̄s̄i, „it is difficult for me in vain, I shall accomplish it“.

f̄ōi w'úni tr'eī, „be easy to one, be well with, to one“. E. g. o f̄ōi-k̄o tr'eī, „he is well off“, lit. „it is well with him“.

truī w'úni tr'eī, „be hard, difficult for one, be impracticable for one, cause difficulty to one“. E. g. p̄a truī-mi tr'eī tra ȳō-t̄s̄i, „it will be hard for me to do it“.

### Auxiliary Verbs.

§ 148. There are many verbs which are used as Auxiliaries, because by them comp. verbs (§ 142), and certain Moods and Tenses are formed, and frequently they serve to express some adverb, as in Hebrew. When used as auxiliaries, they always take the place of finite verbs, and the principal verb follows in the Infinitive, which is the case in other languages, as: „I want to write“, or „I will write“; Ger. „Ich will schreiben“; Tem. „I yéma gbal“; Gr. βούλομαι γράφειν. But frequently the principal verb follows in the form of a verb. noun, as being governed by the aux. verb. These two modes are those most frequently used. We shall give the most important of those auxiliaries, which serve to express an adverb.

§ 149. 1) Bar, „add, put more, continue, increase“.

This indicates that the exercise of the energy, denoted by the Inf. or by the verb. noun, is continued or going on; or that it is increasing or progressive, either for the better or the worse, and imparts intensity to the notion of the principal verb. To increase this intensity, it is often followed by the adv. gbo, „but, only“. Hence it often expresses the Adverbs „still, yet, still more, yet more, the more, more and more“, and corresponds with the Hebrew הַבִּיחַ in Hiphil when joined to another verb. E. g.

o bar b̄ōt̄ar-k̄o, „he loved him the more“, lit. „he added to love him“.

ña bar gbo w'óna, „they made only the more noise“.

ow'úni o'wé o bar gbo lañk, „this person gets but leaner and leaner“.

o bar k̄a-sap-k̄o, „he continued to flog him“.

Cf. the Hebrew **וַיִּזְכֹּר לְרִבְרָה**. See also the 7th. Proverb in the author's Temne Traditions p. 100.

2) Bóra, „be early, be soon in the morning“.

This is construed with the short form of the Inf. of the principal verb, but more frequently also with the prep. ka, „in“, followed by a verb. noun, or by the Infinitive. It may be given by the Adverbs „early, soon in the morning“, and often answers to the Hebrew **רַחֲשָׁה**. E. g.

o-béra o bóra kóne, „the woman went away early in the morning“.

o bóra ka ka-yō ma-pant, „he is early in doing work“, lit. „- - in the doing work“.

'a bóra ka yō ma-pant, „they are early in doing work“.

3) Bóra, prob. „be in earnest“.

Expresses the Adverbs „well, indeed, much, very, earnestly“, and imparts intensity to the exercise of the energy, denoted by the verb. noun or the Infinitive, which may follow. This aux. corresponds with the Hebrew **רַבָּה**, when joined to another verb and used adverbially. E. g.

o-béra o bóra ka-némtenę-kọ, „the woman earnestly besought him“, = o-b. o b. tra némtenę-kọ.

o-tem o bóra ka-lańk, „the old man is very lean“.

háli ma na bóra ka-rámne, I gbáli-he tral, „although ye pray much (make many prayers), I shall not hear“, lit. „- - - I cannot hear“. (Cf. § 414.) Hebrew: **גַּם כִּי־תַרְבּוּ־תִפְלֶה**. Jes. 1, 15.

tšē nań bóra ka-fọf, „do not ye talk so much“. Hebrew **אַל תַּרְבּוּ־תִדְבְּרוּ**.

4) Bun, „miss; omit, neglect, fail“.

This serves to express the Adverbs „almost, nearly, well nigh“. E. g.

I bun kọ dif, or: I bun dif-kọ, „I almost killed him“.

ań-soi o bun na fi, „the horse nearly died tó day“.

Note. The Adverb „almost“ may also be expressed by the phrase: pa tšía gbo o-tan, „it was but little left“, as:

pa tšía gbo o-tan ad'ór ra dif-mi, „I well nigh died of hunger“,  
lit. „it was but little left the hunger killed me“.

Sometimes they still use the aux. bun in addition to this phrase, as:

pa tšía gbo o-tan ad'ór ra bun dif-mi, lit. „it left but little the hunger missed to kill me“.

5) Gbátò, „be late“ (in reference to an appointed time).

This indicates that the energy, denoted by the Inf., is exercised later than it was expected, and may be given by the Adverb „late“. E. g.

ma gbátò der, „thou comest late“, lit. „thou art late to come“.  
ama-kómi amé ma gbátò lól, „this fruit gets ripe late“.

6) Kal, „return“.

Denotes a repetition of the exercise of the énergy, expressed by the principal verb, and is often used to express the Adverb „again“, and frequently corresponds with the Hebrew שׁוּב, or to the Hiphil of הָשִׁיב in connection with another verb, or to the Lat. or Engl. particle re- as prefixed to verbs. It is often joined with the adverb: sò, „again“, like the Hebrew הָשִׁיב with עוֹד, in which case sò is frequently rather redundant. E. g.

o-lánba o kal tšemp, „the young man got sober again“.

I kal yeñk ma-der, „I got well again“.

šyā bē sa trā kal yókane ka 'ra-fi, „we all shall rise again from the dead“, lit. „from death“.

tšē nañ kal sò tra yō-tšì, „do not ye do it again“. Cf. the Hebrew וְלֹא הוֹסִיפוּ לַעֲשׂוֹת עוֹד.

kò o kal fof, „and he spoke again“, lit. „and he returned to speak“.

7) Lā, „use, be used, be accustomed“.

This indicates habit to do what is denoted by the Infinitive, and often serves to express the Adverbs „usually, habitually, generally, always“. E. g.

o lā kò rī lókò ó lókò, „he always uses to go there“.

am'ólò amá sa ma lā soñ, „the price which we generally give“.

ma na lā yō, „as they always did“, or „as they used to do“.

8) Lápō, „be late“ (in the evening).

Is construed with the short form of the Inf. of the principal verb, or also with the prep. ka preceding the Infinitive. It denotes that the energy, expressed by the Inf., is exercised late, and may be given by the Adverb „late“. E. g.

ow'án o lápō der, „the child came late“, = ow'án o lápō ka der.

an'óf ña lápō wur, „the moon rose (came out) late“, = an'óf ña lápō ka wur, which is lit. „the moon is late in rising“.

9) Láp'sō or láp'sa, „be last“.

This serves to express the Adverbs „last, the last time“.

E. g.

kónq láp'sō der, „he came last“, lit. „he was last to come“. mē I láp'sa mu nānk, „when I last saw thee“.

10) Mōt, or mōta (mótāq), „be first; be before, anticipate“.

Expresses the Adverbs „first, the first time, before, beforehand“, and when used transitively it expresses the prep. „before“. E. g.

Pā Sóri kónq mōta mi tsi káne, „Mr. Sori he first informed me of it“.

dī rās mā mōta kónq, „eat first before thou goest“.

kónq mōt-kō bēk ka an'-sar, „he arrived at the stone before him“. aná mōta-sù yi anq-rū, „those who were before us here in this world“.

11) Piára, „spend all day, be all day, live all day; spend, live“.

Often serves to express the Adverb „all day“, or „all the day“, and indicates that the energy, denoted by the principal verb, is exercised all day by the subject. E. g.

I piára yō ma-pant, „I worked all day“, lit. „I spent all day to do work“.

sā piára tōmq, „we danced all day“.

Note 1. Sometimes the synonymous adverb páli, „all day“ is used with this aux. verb in the same sentence, in which case the aux. v. is to be rendered by „spend, be, be engaged“, as:

o piára ro-krífi páli, = o piára páli ro-krífi, „he spent all day in Hades“.

Note 2. Now and then the principal verb takes the form of a finite verb in connection with the auxiliary, as:

'a piára gbo ña bôntrās añ'és ña Kúrumasāba páli gbes, „they are only engaged in praising the name of God all day (and all night“, for: 'a piára gbo bôntrās etc.

12) Poñ, „finish“.

This is sometimes used for the Adverbs „entirely, wholly, quite, altogether“. E. g.

be ma pā yi, ma trā fúmpo ri, Pā Nēs o trā poñ mu som, „if thou dost say so, thou wilt fall down there, (and) the Spider will devour thee altogether“.

ka 'a tšim an-tof a-lókq be, ka 'a poñ ñi dim, hā etc., „and they waged war against the Loko country, and entirely destroyed it, so that etc.“

13) Ša, or sa, „be in the habit, use“.

Denotes habit or custom, and is best given by the Adverb „always“ or „usually“ or „generally“, and answers to the Lat. *solere*. E. g.

yō mo ša yō, „thus he always does“. — yō trā ša yōne, „thus it always happens“.

o-lánba o ša yō ma-pant; kére ténqñ o yō-he, „the young man generally does work; but to day he does not (work).“

14) Šas, or šasne, „do on purpose, purpose, design“; also „affect“.

Indicates a purpose, sometimes also an affectation or an unnatural imitation in the exercise of the energy, denoted by the verb noun, with which it is construed. Both forms of the aux. are used in the same sense, and serve to express the Adverbs „designedly, purposely, on purpose, intentionally; in an affected manner“. E. g.

o šas ka-sútarne, „he purposely shot (at) himself“.

I šasne-fe ka-yō-tši, „I did not do it on purpose“ or „designedly“, lit. „I did not design the doing it“.

o šas ka-koť, „he walks in an affected manner“.

o šasne ka-bán'sa, „he affects to be angry“, lit. „he affects anger“.

- 15) Sókò, „spend all night, continue all night; continue all night with-“.

Denotes that the action, expressed by the principal verb or by the verb. noun, is carried on all night, and may be given by the Adverb „all night“, just as the aux. piára expresses the Adverb „all day“. E. g.

na sókò tómq, „they danced all night“, = na sókò kḡ-tómq, which is lit. „they continued with dancing all night“.

I sókò wónanḡ, „I had fever all night“.

Note. Sometimes the synonymous Adverb gbes, „all night“ is used with this aux. verb, when the latter may be rendered by „spend, be, be engaged“, as:

na sókò tómq gbes, „they spend all night in dancing“, or „they were dancing all night“.

- 16) Trámpò, „pay a visit late in the evening; be late in the evening“.

This serves to express the Adverb „late (in reference to the evening)“. E. g.

ow'án o trámpò der gba, „the child came very late“.

- 17) Tšímone, „make haste, hasten, be quick“.

Expresses the Adverb „quickly“, denoting that what is expressed by the Inf., is done with haste or quickly. E. g.

ow'án o tšímone der, „the child came quickly“, = ow'án o tšímone tra der.

o-béra o tšímone tra kálane, „the woman returned quickly“, lit. „the woman made haste to return“.

- 18) Yáño, „be late“ (in the forenoon).

This indicates that the action, indicated by the Inf., is performed late in the forenoon, and expresses the Adverb „late“ (in the forenoon). E. g.

o-lánba o yáño der, „the young man came late“.

o tem o yáño yókane ténon, „the old man gót up late to day“.

- 19) Yép'sane, recipr. „do by turns, do alternately, exchange mutually“, lit. „lend to each other“.

This serves to express the Adverbs „by turns, alternately“. It is most commonly construed with a verbal or another abstr. noun in the Accusative; sometimes also with the prep. ka, „in, with“, followed by the Inf. of the principal verb. E. g.

aň'-fet ña yép'sane ka-leň, „the children sung by turns“ or „alternately“.

ña yép'sane ka-ñas, „they rowed (pulled) by turns“.

sa yép'sane ma-pant, „we do (did) work by turns“.

aň'-fam ña yép'sane ka ñas am-bil, „they exchanged mutually in rowing the canoe“.

### § 150. To Verbs belong Number, Person, Mood and Tense.

#### I. Numbers.

The Temne verb has two numbers the Singular and the Plural; both are indicated by the Verbal Pronoun, not by any inflection of the verb itself.

#### II. Persons.

§ 151. In each number there are three persons; they are distinguished from each other by the different form which the verb. pronoun assumes for each person. Personal verbal pronouns express the masculine and the feminine Gender; for the Neuter, there is a different form.

#### III. Moods.

§ 152. Though we cannot speak of Moods in the same Sense as in Greek and Latin, because they are formed by the help of *aux. verbs*, *adverbs* and *particles*, (excepting the Indicative, Imperative and the short form of the Infinitive of the Aorist,) instead of by inflection; — we have retained the term for the sake of convenience.

##### 1) Subjunctive Mood.

§ 153. This Mood is formed by: na or: naň, as mere formative particles, expressing contingency or uncertainty. Na



or nañ may occupy various positions even in the same proposition, without affecting the sense. In compound tenses it may precede or follow the principal or be placed between the aux. and the principal verb; otherwise it always follows the verb.

E. g.

mə mar na tra yif-kò, „thou oughtest to have asked him“.  
 o mánkne, káma ña tšē na gbáli kò gbip, „he hid himself, that they might not be able to catch him“.

I tši gbálar-kò nañ a-réka, be I gbáli na gbal, „I would write a letter to him, if I were able to write“.

o trə poñ yō-tši nañ, be o pon' na trára-tši, „he would have done it, if he would have known it“.

## 2) Potential Mood.

§ 154. This is formed by the aux. verb: gbáli, „can, be able, may“, and sometimes by: tǎna, „be able, can“, which correspond with the Lat. *possum*. E. g.

ko r'áka ra mə gbáli mára-mu-e? „with what thing can I help thee?“

r'áka ó r'áka ará 'a gbáli tšer-e, ña fíta-ri ro-bañ, „every thing which they could spare, they threw into the sea“.

añ'-gbátò-ñ'qñ, w'úni ó w'úni o gbáli-he wúra-ñi ka am-bom, etc., „as to his cutlass, no one could draw it out of the sheath, etc.“

I tǎna-he bontr añ'-lò ña' mə fi, „I cannot state the time when I shall die“.

## 3) Conditional Mood.

§ 155. This Mood is expressed by the Conjunction: be „if“, placed at the head of the respective proposition, as —

be k'ǎntr kə fúmpò ro-tof, kə gbáli-he sò tróne ri, „if a tree falls to the ground, it cannot move itself there again“.

pə bak-he, be mə méməg o-fino, „it is not (will not be) hard, if thou dost try well“.

be w'úni lom o tru-e, 'a botr-kò ka an'émi, 'a lǎnka-kò, o trə kal yeñk ma-dəg, „if somebody was sick, they put him into the hammock, they swung him, and he was getting well again“.

#### 4) Negative Mood.

§ 156. 1) This is formed by the suff. -he, „not“, which before the letters b, f, k, m, ñ and p, and sometimes before a vowel assumes the euph. form -fe. It is affixed to the verb, whether tr. or intr. by a hyphen. If an aux. accompanies the principal verb, the former takes the suffix. E. g.

ow'ahét o díra-he na trarák, „the child did not sleep last night“.

w'úni ó w'úni o ñam-fe-tši, „no one saw it“.

ow'ahét o ta poñ-he di, „the child has not yet eaten“.

kó mọ o-trar o poñ káne señk, o pā hq: „Mẹ I fi-e, I tši wur-he sọ ro-krifi“, „and when the slave had told all, he said: „When I am dead again, I shall not come out again from Hades“. (Cf. Temne Traditions pag. 40.)

2) Verbs of a long and a short form, form negative propositions by the short, whether tšē (see 3. below), or -he be used, as —

Pā Nēs o pā sọ: „Múnọ mą tšemp-fe“. Pā W'or o pā: „I tšémpi“, „the Spider said again: „As for thee, thou hast no sense“. The Fillentamba said: „I have sense“.

ka-sam ka ta yeñk-he, „the sore did not yet get heal“.

3) When the negation is to be expressed emphatically, they use the particle: tšē, „not, do not“, which always precedes, not only the principal, but also the aux. verb. E. g.

ey'étr e-di eyé 'a ma tšē di-e, o botr-yi tókọ, „the things which they were not to eat, he put them separately“ or „by themselves“.

tšē sọ yō-tši, „do not do it again“.

#### 5) Hortative Mood.

§ 157. This indicates exhortation to do a thing, and is expressed in three ways, viz.

1) by the particle: tra, „let“.

This particle is always followed by the *subjective* form of the verb. pronoun, which is quite in accordance with the phraseology of the Liberated Africans, who are generally heard to say „let *we* do this“, for „let *us* do this“. In the 1st. and

3d. pers. sing. and in the 3d. pers. pl. the particle is generally contracted with the verb. pronoun. (See § 8, 1.) E. g.

tr' o kọ di, „let him go to eat“. — tra sạ fótane, „let us rest ourselves“.

tr' 'a pā họ I kọne, „let them say that I am gone away“.  
tra na láfti an'-sar, tra na bes rī, „let them turn up the stone,  
and let them dig there“.

2) by the particles ma, me and mọ, „let“.

Mọ is used for the 3d., me for the 1st., and ma for the 2d. pers. sing. and for all three persons in the plural. All three are followed by the *subjective* form of the verb. pronoun like tra; with mọ and me the verb. pronoun is often dropped for the sake of euphony. E. g.

ma m' pā-he họ: „A-sar na lóko k'ek-e“. Be ma pā yi, ma tra fúmpọ rī, „let thee (thou must) not say: A stone grew a beard, if thou dost say so, thou wilt fall down there“.  
w'úni ó w'úni mọ pā-he họ o bā-he tr'eī tra-las, „let no one say that he is without sin“.

3) by the particle: ma, in the sense of „let us“.

This takes the euph. forms: mam, before b, m and p; man before d, n and t, and mañ before g and k. These forms are most generally employed for the Hortative Mood, and are for this purpose used for the 2d. as well as for the 1st. pers. pl., when the speaker includes himself. In the 1st. pers., whenever the speaker is addressing only one person besides himself, the simple verb. pr. is not used with it; but when he is addressing more than one including himself, he uses the stronger form of the simple verb. pr. of the 2d. pers. plural, viz. nọn, which always follows the verb. E. g.

ma fánta, „let us lie down“. mañ kọne, „let us go“

man díra, „let us sleep“.

ma fótane nọn, „let us rest ourselves“.

mam pā nọn rọkín, „let us talk together“.

mañ gbip an-tróko, „let us catch the fowl“.

mam bā e-yóka, „let us have the cassadas“.

šya múnọn mañ kọne, „I and thou let us go“.

Note 1. When the verb, preceded by *ma*, is followed by an objective pronoun, these particles are generally to be regarded as a sign of invitation, and may be given either by „well now!“ „now then!“ „well!“ „come now!“ or may be left untranslated. In this connection they correspond with the Ger. „wohlan!“ or with the Lat. *age!* or with the Hebr. *וְהָלַךְ*. E. g.

*mam paŕa-mi nañ!* „come ye now, accompany me!“

*man ténŕa-mi o-nā!* „come now, help me to seek the cow!“  
or „come now, seek the cow for me!“

*Pā Nēs o káne Pā Bō:* „Ra-bomp-ra-mi ra bañ, Pā Bō; mam paŕa-mi, I kō wōnt a-trōl ro-kant!“ the Spider said to the Bushgoat: „My head aches, Mr. Bushgoat; come now, go with me, I go to look for medicine in the bush!“

Note 2. For an Obligative Mood see § 422.

### 6) Optative or Precative Mood.

§ 158. This indicates a wish that some event might take place, and is expressed in two ways, viz.

1) by the interjection *káñkō!* „may!“ „O that!“ „I wish that!“

*Káñkō* is construed with the finite verb. E. g.

*káñkō K'úru o bentr-tši!* „may God prevent it!“

*káñkō ma bōl aň'-nésam!* „mayest thou have long life!“

*káñkō K'úru o yi de múñoñ!* „may God be with thee!“

2) by the interjection *yándeñ!* or *yánde!* „do!“ „pray!“  
„pray do!“ „I beg thee!“ „now!“

This corresponds with the Hebr. *אָדָּנָי*, or the Ger. „*doch!*“; or the Lat. *quaeso*. It is construed with the Imperative. E. g.  
*yándeñ, tšéra-mi aň'-háke!* „pray, forgive me the wrong!“

### 7) Deprecative Mood.

§ 159. This Mood, which indicates a wish to avert an event, or to be delivered from some evil, is expressed in various ways, viz.

1) by the interjection *káñkō!* „may!“ „O that!“ „I wish that!“ „grant!“ in connection with the negative adverb: *tšě*, „not“.

E. g.

*káñkō K'úru káma pa tšě mu yōņe yañ!* „God grant that it may not happen so to thee!“

káńko atr'eí atšé tra bólane-mu!“ may this thing be far from thee!“

- 2) by the interjection: sák'ó! „God forbid!“ „far be it!“ and: sáki-tši! „far be it!“ „God forbid it!“

Sak'-ó! is used absolutely, and: sáki-! relatively. These forms correspond with the Gr. *μη γένοιτο!* or with the Hebrew *אלֹלֵךְ*, or with the Lat. *absit!* E. g.

sáki K'úru! „God forbid!“ — sáki-mu-tši fọ ma yō atr'eí atšé! „far be it from thee to do this thing!“

sáki-tši K'úru pa tšē mi yóne yañ! = sáki K'úru pa yóne-he yañ romí!“ „God forbid that it happen so to me!“

- 3) by the Interjection: tšē họ! or tšē fọ! or trē họ! or trē fọ!  
„that not!“ lit. „not that-!“

These forms may be contracted into: tr' 'ọ! E. g.

Pā Nēs ọ pā ro-k'or ka ọ-nā: „Tr' 'ọ ma trap-mi-e! Tr' 'ọ ma trap-mi-e!“ „the Spider said within the belly of the cow: „Mind, do not chop me! Mind, do not chop me!“ or lit. „Not that thou choppest me! etc.“

## 8) Imperative Mood.

§ 170. 1) The form of the Imperative of the 2d. pers. sing. is in the Aorist the same as the short form of the Infinitive of the radical verb or of any of its Modifications, and without a verb. pr.; in the pl. the stronger form of the pr., i. e. *ñañ* is used for the sake of euphony; because it follows the verb. E. g.

ọ-bai ọ pā họ: „Tšer-kọ ñañ“. Nā tšer-kọ, „the king said: „Let ye him go“. They let him go“.

kóne ñañ, „depart ye“. — pā ñañ am-pā, „talk ye the matter“. kára-mi m'antr, „bring me water“. — kǎlia-mi ar'á aré, „look to this thing for me“.

ow'ahét ọ pā họ: „Yā, tǒisa-mi am-bamp“, „the child said: „Mother, roast me the bird“.

2) There is also an Imperative of the Perfect tense being formed by the aux. v. *poñ*, „finish, have done“ or „finished“, which precedes the principal verb in the Infinitive, while the

aux. takes the place of the Imperative. In the 2d. pers. pl. the subj. verb. pr. *nañ* follows the principal, or it may be placed between the aux. and the principal verb, in which case the common form *na* may be used, and the aux. drops the *g* for the sake of euphony. E. g.

*poñ di*, „finish eating“, or „have eaten“, or „finish to eat“.  
*poñ gbal aň-réka*, „finish writing the letter“, or „finish to write etc.“

*poñ di nañ*, or: *pon' na di*, or: *pon' nañ di*, „finish ye eating“, or „finish ye to eat“, or „have ye eaten“.

*pon' nañ (na) gbal e-réka*, „finish ye writing the letters“, or „finish ye to write etc.“, or „have ye done with writing the etc.“

### 9) Infinitive Mood.

§ 161. 1) This Mood is, as regards the form of the Aorist, formed by the prep. *tra*, or *tráka*, „to, in order to“, before the radical form or any of the Modifications of the verb; but is very often used without this preposition. Its long form corresponds with the Ger. Inf. with „zu, um zu“, „to, in order to“.

2) The short form is frequently used with aux. verbs, and may be given by „to“, or also by the finite verb, when connected with the preceding aux. by the Conjunction „and“ in English, as:

*o kọ trap aka-tšim*, „he went and began the war“, or „he went to begin the etc.“

*o-lánba o kọ káne-tši ka aň-fam be*, „the young man went and told it to all the people“, or „- - went to tell etc.“

*mañ kóne wúra o-nā ro-bi*, „let us go and pull out the cow from the pit“.

3) The long form of the Inf. expresses a purpose. E. g.  
*o der tra tila*, „he came to (for the purpose to) trade“.

*Pā Nēs o káne Pā Bō*: „Kọ kar-mi ka aň-sar, I kọ bọm“.

*Kére Pā Nēs o kọ-he tra bọm, o kọ tráma gbo, káma Pā Bō o mọt-kọ bék ka aň-sar*, „the Spider said to the Bush-goat: „Go wait for me at the stone, I go to ease myself“.

But the Spider did not go in order to ease himself, be

only went and stood still, that the Bushgoat might arrive at the stone before him“.

o kōņe ro-petr tra wai y'etr e-di, „he went to town in order to buy victuals“.

ma-sar tra pat mīa-mē, „these are stones to be hewn“.

4) Instead of the prep. tra, or trāka, they often use the pref. ka-, especially after the verb bā, „have“, and when the Inf. is expressed negatively. Thus instead of saying: tra bōtar, „to love“, they may say: ka-bōtar, which is properly a verb. noun signifying „loving“, though it is often to be given by the Inf. with „to“, as the following examples will show:

hāli I tši re bā na ka-fi re múnōñ, I gbāli-he treī-mu, „although I should have to die with thee, I shall not leave thee“.

w'ūni o bā ka-fi, „man has to die“, = „man is mortal“.

e-trōko-'e-mi na trap ka-dinne, „my fowls begin to get lost“.

pa fisa ka-tšē-nántra, „it is better not to marry“.

5) The Inf. of the Perfect is formed by placing the aux. v. poñ between the prep. tra, or trāka, and the principal verb; but may be used without the preposition. E. g.

kánkō K'uru o mar-nu tra náņe atšé bē, káma na yō ama-rēi-ma-nu bē anō-rū, mō ho na ma yéma tra poñ yō, bē na trāma ka ka-wañ ka ka-rōk e-tōñka ka Yísua rodí ka añ'-rēi a-lápsō! „may God help you to consider all this, so that ye may act all your days in this world, as ye will wish to have done, when ye shall stand before the judgment-seat of Jesus on the last day!“

atšé tšían o tšē nañ mar poñ yō, „this he ought not to have done“.

6) In the Future the Inf. is formed by the aux. v. re, „come“, which is placed between the prep. tra, or trāka and the principal verb. When a verb. noun is used to express this Inf., the pref. ka- is placed before the aux. v., i. e. the aux. takes the form of a verb. noun, and the principal verb follows in the short form of the Infinitive. E. g.

ama-treī amé bē ma bā tra re yōņe, or: ama-treī amé bē ma bā ka-re yōņe, „all these things must come to pass“.

ey'étr eyé bā tra re kúluñ yía-yē, or: ey'étr eyé bā ka-re kúluñ yía-yē, „these are the things which have to go to be mixed“.

See also the example in § 421, 2.

Note 1. The preposition ka, „in, by, while, about“, is frequently used in connection with, or placed before the Infinitive. This construction is also met with in English. E. g.

tšē kátrne ka kọ rī, „do not meddle with by going there“.

'a wúra-kọ ka sap-añ, „they drove him out by flogging“ or „while flogging him“.

ña kọne ka gbúke, ña kọ tšéla Pá Sóri, „they went away running to call Mr. Sori“.

Pá Sónala o pá họ: „Áwa, ma rap nğñ añ-gbálañ ka wont-añ“, „the Lion said: „Well, let us go round the rock while (in) grazing“.

'a kọne ka tọmọ, „they went away dancing“.

Note 2. The prep. ka is also used with the Perfect. Tense of the Infinitive. E. g.

ka poñ-k'ọñ gbo kọne, kọ w'úni o der, „as soon as he had left a person came“, lit. „after his having but gone away etc.“

kére ka poñ-k'ọ' gbo ląsar an-tọñ ña K'úru, tr'eI tra-ląs tra wọñ-kọ ro-méra de ka 'ma-der-m'ọñ be, „but as soon as he had transgressed the commandment of God, sin entered into his heart, and into his whole body“, lit. „but after his having but transgressed the etc.“.

## 10) The Participial Mood.

§ 162. 1) There are in Temne not only participial adjectives of the Present and Past and the Compound Perfect tenses, but there is also a regular Conjugation of the participial adjective in -ing, in the Aorist, Perfect and Future tenses; besides this there is a Participle of the Past tense, which is almost exclusively used in relation to another contemporary event.

As regards participial adjectives of the Present and Past tenses we give the following examples:

w'úni dif, „a person killing“, or „a person killed“.

w'úni kọt, „a person walking“. — a-fam a-kọt, „people walking“.

w'úni gbal a-réka, „a person writing a letter“. — a-réka a-gbal, „a written letter“.



ow'ahét o-bök, „the weeping child“. — n'antr na-dímše, „a fire going out“.

tra-nā tra-wont ro-lal, „cows grazing on the grassfield“.

a-bamp a-fálr, „a flying bird“.

a-fam a-nésa K'úrumāsaba, „people fearing God“.

'a ten a-fam a-mar-ña tra tam am-Bólam, „they sought people helping them to vanquish the Bolloms“.

2) The Participle of the Compound Perfect is formed by the aux. poñ, as:

w'úni poñ fi, „a person having died“. — n'antr na-poñ dímsē, „a fire having gone out“.

a-fam a-poñ mar-su tra tsim am-Bólam ña-ñē, „these are the persons having helped us to fight (against) the Bolloms“.

3) A regular Conjugation of the participial adjective in -ing in all the tenses is carried on by its being connected with the substantive verb: yi, „be“.

This form corresponds with the English: „I am loving, thou art loving, etc.“, or with the Hebr. כָּתֹב כֹּתֵב, „he was writing“, or רָעָה רֹעֵה, „he was feeding“. Cf. also the Gr. Ἰησοῦν οἱ μαθηταὶ Ἰωάννου νηστεύοντες, „the disciples of John were fasting“. The adjective takes generally the pref. o- in the sing. and a- in the pl.; but it may also be left out, which is generally done in negative propositions, or before the negative form of the verb: yi, „be“. As regards the difference between the form with, and that without the prefix, we may say that the one with the pref. is more definitely expressed. Thus: o yi o-bótar K'úru, is lit. „he is one loving God“, while: o yi bótar K'úru, means simply: „he is loving God“. We add the following examples:

añ'-fam ña yi a-díra, „the people are (were) sleeping“.

mē I yi o-gbal a-réka, ña der, „while I was writing a letter, they came“.

sā poñ yi a-gbal ténon, „we have been writing to day“.

be mā trára-kō nan, mā yi na o-bótar-kō, or: mā tra yi na o-bótar kō, „if thou wouldst know him, thou wouldst be liking him“.

mā tra yi o-trónkās trónkās, „thou shalt be a fugitive“, lit. „thou shalt be one fleeing from place to place“.

ow'úni owé o yi-he bótar K'úru, „this person is not loving God“.  
 a-bamp o yi-he kótšine ka ka-tšimne-k'qñ, „a bird is not  
 loosing itself“ (from a trap) by its struggling“.

Note. But this participial adjective may also be used with other verbs besides the verb: yi, as —

I trála-mu o-fof, „I hear (heard) thee speaking“.

o yéma trála-kq o-fof, „he wished to hear him speaking“.

I nañk-mu o-gbal a-réka ro-set, „I saw thee writing a letter in the house“.

4) A Participle of the Aorist and of the Future tense may yet be formed in two different ways, viz.

a) by the aux. particles ma, me and mo, in connection with the participial adjective.

This form expresses a Participle of the Aorist, or of the Present and of the Past tenses, and in connection with the aux. verbs: kq, or: re. (when the principal verb follows in the Infinitive), also that of the Future. With: kq it expresses a proximate, and with: re a remote Future. Ma is used for the 2d. pers. sing., and for all three persons in the pl., while me is always used only for the 1st., and mo for the 3d. pers. singular. With the 1st. and 3d. person of the sing. the simple verb. pr. is generally dropped, when a noun precedes. If the pr. mína is used instead of míne in the 1st., and the emph. pr. kqñq in the 3d. pers. sing., they may also, and with the form: mína *must* use the particle: ma for these persons, as no mistake can arise from its use in that case. It is to be observed that a participial proposition expressed by the particles: ma, me and mo cannot begin with the simple verb. pr., they use the emph. form in that case; but when another word precedes, they may use the simple forms.

When the suff. -añ is affixed to the participle of the Aorist, it indicates that the energy, denoted by the verb, is in exercise at the time one speaks of, and that it is still incompletd. Examples given:

re ma 'ñ kq-e? „where art thou going to?“

káne ma kúlq ro-e? „who is crying yonder?“

re na ma kq-e? „where are ye going to?“

míne me di-añ, = mína ma di-añ, „I am eating“.

am-boj o kə káne K'úru hq: „An'-fam ná ma lá-an“, „the servant went and said to God“: „The people are increasing“.

ma a-fam ná ma lásar pa-lā, tšía sōm K'úru o tóra e-láma de tš'er tra lásar apa-lā, „as people were spoiling rice, therefore God sent down locusts and rats to spoil the rice“.

na kōne ro-lal, ro atra-nā ná ma wōnt-e, „they went to the grass-field, where the cows were feeding“.

kére I tší yíra d'er o-lom tra káli, be pa yi an'-fam, aná yi rī, ná šélo tra málane ar'im ra K'úru, ará me kə tróri-ña. „but I shall stay at some other place to see, whether the people, who are there, are willing to receive the word of God, which I am going to show unto them“.

ko w'ahét owé o mō re yi-e? „what kind of child is this going to be?“

Note 1. Nouns indicating inanimate objects take the particle: ma to form the participle, except nouns in e- and o-, which take the particle: tra for this purpose, and, therefore, belong to b, below. E. g.

an'āntr ané ná ma wos-an, „this tree is withering“.

ka 'ra-rū ará ma der-e, sa tra pim ará sa poñ sak anō-rū, „in the world to come we shall reap what we have sown here in this world“.

ak'áro ka ma lásar-an, „the bowl is getting full“.

ko am-beñ ané ná ma re yi-e? „what is this board going to be?“

Note 2. The particles: ma, me and mō in connection with the simple verb. pr. may be transposed without affecting the sense. (Cf. § 7, E.) E. g.

ko ñe na ma bes anō-e? = ko ñe ma na bes anō-e? „why are ye digging here?“

pa yañyánnē o-tot kíañ sa ma der, = pa yañyánnē o-tot kíañ ma sa der, „it was full day-light when we were coming“.

ko tr'eī tra tra-lómē ma ná bōk yañ-e? = k. t. t. tra-lómē ná ma bōk yañ-e? „why are the sheep bleating thus?“

Note 3. The participial Future with: kə often corresponds with the Gr. μέλλω in connection with the Inf. of the Aorist. It indicates that one is about to exercise the energy, denoted by the principal verb. E. g.

na gbáli mun am-póti, aná míne me kə mun-i? „can ye drink the cup, which I am going to drink?“ Cf. the Gr. ὁ εἶω μέλλω πίνειν.

b) by the particles: *tši* and *trą*, in connection with the participial adjective.

Also this form, like the preceding, expresses a Participle of the Aorist. As regards the difference between this and the preceding form with: *ma*, *mę* and *mọ*, it may be stated that the form with *tši* and *trą* is generally used in positive propositions, and the one with the particles *ma*, *mę* and *mọ*, with such, which are not so positively expressed; but this rule is not always strictly attended to.

This form may be used for nouns designating animate and inanimate objects, and with impersonal verbs. *Tši*, or *tri* is used only for the 1st. pers. sing., and *trą* for all the other persons. E. g.

'a *trą tọmọ*, „they are (were) dancing“.

*Pā Rañk-a ọ pā họ*: „*Pā W'ir*, ko *mą ma sọm-e?*“ *Pā W'ir ọ pā họ*: „I *tši sọm an'-gbalañ*, I *na-m-fe e-búma*“, „the Elephant said: „Mr. Goat, what art thou eating?“ The Goat said: „I am eating the rock, I do not see green“.

*mą trą bọk-i?* „art thou weeping?“ — *pą trą sọk*, „it is dawning“. *ọ-bai ọ pā họ*: „*Tamba, káli, an'-ráni-'a-mi na trą fi, Pá R'ọf ọ gbatr-ña*“, „the king said: „Tamba, see, my wives are dying, the Cerastes stung them“.

*Pá Trąk ọ tas, ọ kọ trąma, ọ trą káli an'-sar*, „the Deer passed on, and went and stood, and was looking at the stone“. *an'-lọ na-tši a-fam na trą káli kọ-bak kọ-bána*, „at that time people were living to a great age“.

*ọ-šem ọ trą béne*, „the meat is keeping“.

*e-yóka e trą trọsa*, „the cassadas are boiling“. Cf. Note 1. under a, above.

Note. With attributive verbs the participial force of the particle *trą* or *tši* is lost in an English translation, as:

*ọ-béra ọ trą trū táñkañ*, „this woman is very ill“.

*ọ-tem ọ trą wónane táñkañ*, „the old man has much fever“.

5) The Relative Participle is expressed by the aux. verb *bọ*, „was (were) engaged in (with)“, in connection with the participial adjective in -ing.

This seems to be the lit. sense of this aux. verb, but it may generally be given by „was“, or „were“. It expresses a

Participle of the Imperfect tense, and is used in reference to another contemporary event, which is placed in the Aorist. When used without any other particle of time, it serves to express an indef. and imperfectly past time of an action or event incomplete. When *na* or *nañ* is joined to it, it indicates that an action or event has taken place not long before, or, at least, the same day, in which it is spoken of. The following examples will show the use of the aux. *bq*, as:

o béra o bq yak am-póti, mo o-tšik o der, „the woman was washing the cup, when the stranger came“.

sa bq na yō ma-pant, ma 'a tšéla-su, „we were doing work to day, when they called us“.

me I bq na bes ro-kuñk-e, I fir añ'-kála añé, „when I was digging in the yard to day, I found this money“.

e-bamp e-lañ ña bq ri téte fáir, „many birds were just flying there“.

Note. *Bq* indicates an imperfectly, *poñ* a perfectly past time. *Bq* is only used as an aux. not as a principal verb.

#### IV. Tenses.

§ 163. The tenses in Temne are expressed by means of aux. verbs, with the exception of the Aorist. By the help of these auxiliaries def. and indef. tenses may be formed, as likewise a general, near and remote Future. The Temne may be said to have four Tenses, as:

- |                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1) The Aorist.    | 3) The Perfect or Pluperfect. |
| 2) The Imperfect. | 4) The Future.                |

§ 164. We shall now state how each of the Tenses of the Indicative is formed:

##### 1) The Aorist.

The component parts of the Aorist are the short form of the Infinitive with the simple verb. pronoun, as:

ra-mun ra bā-mi, „I am thirsty“.

kére o lomp-fe fo w'úni ó w'úni o yō o-ḡa, „but it is not proper for any one to do wrong“.

I nañ'-kq ro-k'qr, „I saw him in the farm“.

añ'-lq̄ ña-tši an-Témne ña bā-ḥe a-píñkar, ña bā-ḥe a-gbátq̄, ña bā gbo tr'āntr de e-sor, etc.", at that time the Temnes had no gun, and no cutlass, they had only sticks and spears, etc."

## 2) The Imperfect Tense.

The relative form of this Tense is expressed by the aux. v. bq̄ (see § 162, 5.), the absolute by joining the particle: na or nañ to the Aorist. These particles: na or nañ, except when indicating the Subjunctive, are the proper sign of the Imperfect, and always follow the verb, except with tr. verbs, which take the object between both. Na or nañ may be given by „before“ or by „to day“, or be left untranslated. E. g.

q̄ lómpí nañ tra yq̄ ma-bónq̄, „it was fit to make merry“.  
fóta I kánq̄-mu-tši nañ-e? „did I not tell it thee before?“  
ma Pā Nēs q̄ bēk, q̄ pā ka Pā W'qr-a: „Rí-a I pā nañ ḥq̄ maḡ kar-mi-i? „when the Spider came, he said to the Fillentamba: „Is it there I told thee that thou shouldest wait for me?“

I tr'a-ḥe tši nañ, „I did not know it“.

## 3) The Perfect or Pluperfect Tense.

Both have the same form, consisting of the aux. v. poñ, „finish, have finished, have done“, and the short form of the Infinitive. The connection alone shows, whether the Perfect, or the Pluperfect is intended. Liberated Africans, speaking of an action fully completed, say: „I done write“, = „I have written“, i. e. „I have finished the writing and do not write again now“. E. g.

### a) of the Perfect.

mq̄ q̄w'ahét q̄ der-e, kq̄ q̄ yif q̄-kára-k'q̄ñ tra am-bamp, q̄-kára k'q̄ñ q̄ pā ḥq̄: „I poñ kq̄ sòm“, „when the child came, and asked his mother for the bird, his mother said: „I have eaten it“.

I tr'a-ḥe atrá poñ der q̄-lánba ka-tši, „I don't know what has become of that man“.

am-bqī o kq káne K'úru fq: „I poñ yō ma ma poñ pā, „the servant went and told God: „I have done as thou hast said“.

b) of the Pluperfect.

o-trar o der ka Mōri Lámina, o káne-kq 'ma-trei amé bē. Kq mō o poñ káne señk, o pā hq: „Me I fi-e, etc.“, „the slave came to the Mori-man Lamina, and told him all these things. And when he had told all, he said: „When I am dead, etc.“ ña kōñe, ña kq béñe-kq. Ma 'a poñ kq béñe, 'a kq káne K'úru hq: „Sā poñ kq béñe“, „they went and buried him. When they had buried him, they went and told God: „We have buried him“.

4) The Future Tense.

There may be said to be four Futures.

a) Future I. (General Future.)

This is formed in two ways, either by the particles: t̄si and tra, or by the particles: ma, mē and mō, it being of the same form as the Participle in § 162, 4. a and b.

α) with the particles: t̄si and tra.

As regards the use of these particles see § 162, 4. b. E. g. Pā W'ir o pā hq: „Be I poñ som añ'-gbálañ, I t̄si som r'ā ra-bōti-som, „the goat said: „When I have eaten the rock, I shall eat something delicious to eat“.

be ma pā yi, ma tra fumpō ri, Pā Nēs o tra poñ mu som, „if thou dost say so, thou wilt fall down there, and the Spider will devour thee entirely“.

o-šem o tra béñe, „the meat will keep“.

pā tra mar-kq tra yō-t̄si, „it will be fit for him to do it“.

β) with the particles ma, mē and mō.

For the use and position of these particles see § 162, 4. a. E. g.

be I fi-e, káne ma mañk-mi-e? „when I die, who will bury me?“

Pā W'ir o pā hq: „I t̄si som añ'-gbálañ, I ñam-fe e-búma“. Pā

Rañk o pā hq: „Be ma poñ añ'-gbálañ-e, ko ma ma som-e?“

„the Goat said: „I am eating the rock, I see no green“.

The Elephant said: „When thou hast done with the rock, what wilt thou eat?“

ko ma der-mu-e, be mā kọ ri-e? „what will become of thee, if thou go there?“

réke w'úni lās mọ tronk-e? „whereto will the sinner flee?“  
ye pā ma yi ma-bónę ro-riánna, = ye ma pā yi ma-bónę ro-riánna, „thus there will be joy in heaven“. (Cf. § 7, E.)

b) Future II. (Proximate Future.)

This is formed by adding the aux. v. kọ, „go“, to one or the other form of the Future I., being placed between the respective particle and the principal verb. E. g.

α) with the particles: t̄ši and trā.

są trā kọ waī pā-lā, „we shall go to buy rice“.

I t̄ši kọ gbal a-réka, „I shall go to write a letter“.

β) with the particles: ma, me and mọ.

na kálanę, 'a kọ kánę K'úru: „Pá, ọw'án-ka-mu ọ sap-su, ọ ọi-he-kára“. K'úru ọ pá: „Yíra nañ, I t̄ši sóm ọwó mọ kọ bañ-kọ ọ-tófal-e“, „they returned, and went and said to God: „Sir, thy boy beat us, he is not easy to bring away“. God said: „Sit ye down, I shall send one who will go fetch him softly“.

Note. It will be seen that both these forms of the proximate Future are the same with that of the participial Future with the aux. v. kọ in § 162, 4. a. — This observation applies also to Future III. under c. below.

c) Future III. (Remote Future.)

This is formed by joining the aux. v. re, or de, „come“, to either of the forms of Future I. It occupies the same position as the aux. v. kọ with Future II., and may in English be given by „by and by“, or be left untranslated. E. g.

α) with the particles: t̄ši and trā.

I t̄ši re dif-kọ, „I shall kill him by and by“.

be ọ treī ara-rū aré, ọ trā re ñatr ro-riánna, ọ trā re yi rí ka K'úru tabána, „when he leaves this world, he will ascend up to heaven, and be there with God for ever“.



pə ta yi-he yi sɔ, kére pə t' re yi, „it was not yet the like again, but it will be by and by“.

pə tra re bəne-su, „it will gladden us (by and by)“.

β) with the particles: ma, me and mɔ.

ko ma re der mu-e, be mə yi w'úni ɫas-e? „what will become of thee by and by, if thou art a wicked person?“

sə bā tra bəne tráka añ'-sábat a-bána, añá ma wɔn tabána ro-riánna, ro sə ma re fótane tánkañ ka 'ma-pant-ma-su bɛ, de ka ka-sómpane-ka-su bɛ, „we must prepare ourselves for the great sabbath, which will last for ever in heaven, where we shall rest for ever from all our work, and from all our suffering“. (See the Note under b. above.)

Note. In the Passive the Future is sometimes expressed by the aux. v. re, alone, without the particle: tra. E. g.

ak'ǵntr ka re gbútraş, = ak'ǵntr ka tra re gbútraş, „the stick will be shortened“.

atr'ǵntr tra re lólása, be ña botr-tşı ro-tof, „the logs of timber will get perforated, if they put them on the ground“.

#### d) Future IV. (Paulopost Future).

Its formation takes place by the particles: tşı and tra in connection with the aux. v. poñ. E. g.

I tşı poñ gbal añ'-réka mə móta kóne, „I shall have written the letter before thou goest away“.

nína ra-wúnɔñ I tşı poñ ama-pant, „to morrow by this time I shall have done with the work“.

o-tem o tra pon' to fi ra-ɫɔm, „the old man will have died ere now“.

Paradigm of the Personal Verb: gbal, „write“.

§ 165. We shall now give a Paradigm of the common verb as conjugated in all its Moods and Tenses.

#### Indicative Mood.

Aorist.		Imperfect.	
(I write or wrote.)		(I wrote to day, before.)	
Sing. 1.	I gbal.	Sing. 1.	I gbal nañ.
	2. mə gbal.		2. mə gbal nañ.
	3. o gbal.		3. o gbal nañ.

Plur. 1. sạ gbal.	Plur. 1. sạ gbal nañ.
2. nạ " "	2. nạ " "
3. ña " "	3. ña " "

Perfect or Pluperfect. (I have-had-written.)

Sing. 1. I poñ gbal.	Plur. 1. sạ poñ gbal.
2. mạ " "	2. nạ " "
3. ọ " "	3. ña " "

Future I. (General Future.) (I shall-will-write.)

With: t̄si and tra.

With: ma, me and mọ.

Sing. 1. I t̄si gbal.	Sing. 1. m̄ne me gbal, = m̄na ma gbal.
2. mạ tra gbal.	2. m̄nọ ma gbal.
3. ọ tra gbal.	3. k̄nọ mo (ma) gbal.
Plur. 1. sạ tra gbal.	Plur. 1. s̄yā ma gbal.
2. nạ " "	2. nyā " "
3. ña " "	3. ña " "

Future II. (Proximate.) (I shall-will-go (to) write.)

With: t̄si and tra.

With: ma, me and mọ.

Sing. 1. I t̄si kọ gbal.	Sing. 1. m̄ne me kọ gbal, = m̄na ma kọ gbal.
2. mạ tra kọ gbal.	2. m̄nọ ma kọ gbal.
3. ọ " " " etc.	3. k̄nọ mọ (mà) kọ gbal. etc.

Future III. (Remote.) (I shall-will-write by and by.)

With: t̄si and tra.

With: ma, me and mọ.

Sing. 1. I t̄si re gbal.	Sing. 1. m̄ne me re gbal, = m̄na ma re gbal.
2. mạ tra re gbal. etc.	2. m̄nọ ma re gbal. etc.

Future IV. (Paulopost Future.)

Common Form.

Remote Form.

(I shall-will-have written.)

(I shall-will-have written by and by.)

Sing. 1. I t̄si poñ gbal.	Sing. 1. I t̄si re poñ gbal.
2. mạ tra poñ gbal. etc.	2. mạ tra re poñ gbal. etc.

Subjunctive Mood.

Aorist.

(I wrote, I would write.)

- Sing. 1. I gbal nañ.  
2. mə gbal nañ. etc.

Pluperfect.

(I had-would have-written.)

- Sing. 1. I pon' na gbal, or: I  
poñ gbal nañ.  
2. mə pon' na gbal, or:  
mə poñ gbal nañ. etc.

Future I.

(I would write.)

- Sing. 1. I t̃si gbal nañ.  
2. mə trã gbal nañ. etc.

Future II.

(I would go (to) write.)

- Sing. 1. I t̃si k̃o gbal nan, or: I  
t̃si k̃o na gbal.  
2. mə trã k̃o gbal nañ, or:  
mə trã k̃o na gbal. etc.

Future III. (I would write by and by.)

- Sing. 1. I t̃si re gbal nañ, or: I t̃si re na gbal.  
2. mə trã re gbal nañ, or: mə trã re na gbal. etc.

Future IV.

Common Form. (I would have written.)

- Sing. 1. I t̃si pon' na gbal, or: I t̃si poñ gbal nañ.  
2. mə trã pon' na gbal, or: mə trã poñ gbal nañ. etc.

Remote Form. (I would have written by and by.)

- Sing. 1. I t̃si re pon' na gbal, or: I t̃si re poñ gbal nañ, or  
I t̃si re na poñ gbal.  
2. mə trã re pon' na gbal, or: mə trã re poñ gbal nañ,  
or: mə trã re na poñ gbal. etc.

Potential Mood.

Aorist.

(I may-can-am able to-might-could-  
was able to-write.)

- Sing. 1. I gb̃ali gbal.  
2. mə gb̃ali gbal.  
3. o gb̃ali gbal. etc.

Imperfect.

(I might-could-was able to-write,  
to day.)

- Sing. 1. I gb̃ali na gbal, or:  
I gb̃ali gbal nañ.  
2. mə gb̃ali na gbal, or:  
mə gb̃ali gbal nañ.  
3. o gb̃ali na gbal, or: o  
gb̃ali gbal nañ. etc.

Perfect or Pluperfect.

1st. form.

(I may-can-might-could-have written.)

- Sing. 1. I gbáli poñ gbal.  
2. ma gbáli poñ gbal. etc.

Future I.

(I shall-will-be able to write.)

- Sing. 1. I tsi gbáli gbal.  
2. ma tra gbáli gbal.  
3. o tra gbáli gbal. etc.

2d. form.

(I have-had-been able to write.)

- Sing. 1. I poñ gbáli gbal.  
2. ma poñ gbáli gbal. etc.

Future III.

(I shall-will-be able to write by and by.)

- Sing. 1. I tsi re gbáli gbal, or:  
I tsi gbáli re gbal.  
2. ma tra re gbáli gbal, or:  
ma tra gbáli re gbal.  
3. o tra re gbáli gbal, or:  
o tra gbáli re gbal. etc.

Conditional Mood.

Aorist.

(If I write-wrote.)

- Sing. 1. be I gbal.  
2. be ma gbal. etc.

Imperfect.

(If I wrote to day.)

- Sing. 1. be I gbal nañ.  
2. be ma gbal nañ. etc.

Note. The remaining tenses of this Mood are those of the Indicative Mood, except that the Conjunction: be, „if“, is used with them.

Negative Mood.

Aorist.

(I do-did-not write.)

- Sing. 1. I gbal-he.  
2. ma gbal-he.  
3. o gbal-he. etc.

Imperfect.

(I did not write to day, before.)

- Sing. 1. I gbal-he nañ.  
2. ma gbal-he nañ.  
3. o gbal-he nañ. etc.

Perfect or Pluperfect.

(I have-had-not written.)

- Sing. 1. I poñ-he gbal.  
2. ma poñ-he gbal. etc.

Future I.

(I shall-will-not write.)

- Sing. 1. I tsi gbal-he.  
2. ma tra gbal-he. etc.

Future IV. (I shall-will-not have written.)

- Sing. 1. I tsi poñ-he gbal.  
2. ma tra poñ-he gbal. etc.

### Hortative Mood.

- Sing. 1. tr' e gbal, „let me write“, = me (I) gbal.  
2. tra ma gbal, „let thee write“, = ma ma gbal, or: ma m' gbal.  
3. tr' o gbal, „let him (her) write“, = mo (o) gbal.
- Plur. 1. tra sa gbal, „let us write“, = ma sa gbal.  
2. tra na gbal, „let you write“, or „do ye write“, = ma na gbal.  
3. tra na gbal, or: tr' 'a gbal, „let them write“, = ma na gbal.

or

ma gbal, or mañ gbal, „let us write“.  
ma gbal nañ, „let us write ye“. (Cf. § 157, 3.)

### Optative or Precative Mood.

- |                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Sing. 1. kánkø I gbal! „may I write!“ | Plur. 1. kánkø sa gbal! „may we write!“ |
| 2. kánkø ma gbal! „mayest thou -!“    | 2. kánkø na gbal! „may ye -!“           |
| 3. kánkø o gbal! „may he (she) -!“    | 3. kánkø na gbal! „may they -!“         |

or

- Sing. yándeñ, gbal! or: gbal, yándeñ! „pray, do write!“ or: gbal, yánde, o mári-mu! „write, do, I beg thee!“
- Plur. yándeñ, gbal nañ! or: gbal nañ, yándeñ! „pray, do ye write!“ or: gbal nañ, yánde, o mári-nu! „write ye, do, I beg you!“

### Deprecative Mood.

- Sing. 1. kánkø I tšē gbal! „may I not write!“  
2. kánkø ma tšē gbal! „mayest thou not -!“  
3. kánkø o tšē gbal! „may be (she) not -!“ etc.
- or
- Sing. 1. kánkø pa tšē yi I gbal! „may I not write!“  
2. kánkø pa tšē yi ma gbal! „mayest thou not -!“ etc.
- or
- Sing. 1. sáki-mi-tši I gbal! „far be it from me to write!“  
2. sáki-mu-tši ma gbal! „far be it from thee to write!“ etc.

or

Sing. 1. sáki-mi tši fɔ I gbal! „far be it from me to write!“ etc.

or

Sing. 2. tšē hɔ mə gbal! = tr' 'o mə gbal! „not that thou writest!“ or „mind that thou dost not write!“

3. tšē hɔ o gbal! „not that he (she) etc.!“

Plur. 2. tšē hɔ nə gbal! „not that ye etc.!“

3. tšē hɔ ńa gbal! „not that they etc.!“

### Imperative Mood.

Aorist.

a) affirmative.

Sing. gbal, „write“, or „write Plur. gbal ńań, „write ye“.  
thou“.

b) negative.

Sing. tšē gbal, „do not write“. Plur. tšē nə gbal, or: tšē gbal  
ńań, or: tšē ńań gbal, „do  
ye not write“.

Perfect.

a) affirmative.

Sing. poń gbal, „finish writing“ Plur. poń gbal ńań, or: pon'  
or „to write, have written, ńań gbal, „finish ye writing,  
have done with writing“. have ye written, have ye done  
with writing“.

b) negative.

Sing. tšē poń gbal, „do not Plur. tšē ńań poń gbal, or: tšē  
finish writing“ or „to write, nə poń gbal, or: tšē pon' ńań  
have not done with writing“. gbal, or: tšē poń gbal ńań,  
„do ye not finish to write,  
have not ye done with writ-  
ing“.

### Infinitive Mood.

Aorist.

Short form. gbal, or: ka-gbal, „write, to write“.

Long form. tra gbal, or: tráka gbal, „to write, in order to-for  
to-write“.

Perfect.

Short form. poñ gbal, „have written, to have written“.

Long form. tra poñ gbal, or: trąka poñ gbal, „to have written“.

Future.

tra re gbal, or: ka-re-gbal, „to come to write“, or „to come to be written“.

Participial Mood.

1) Participial adjectives.

Aorist. active: gbal, „writing“; passive: gbal, „written“.

Perfect. poñ gbal, „having written“.

2) The participial adjective in connection with the verb of existence.

Aorist. (I am or was writing.)	Imperfect. (I was writing to day.)
Sing. 1. I yi ɔ-gbal.	Sing. 1. I yi nañ ɔ-gbal, or: I yi ɔ-gbal nañ.
2. ma yi ɔ-gbal.	2. ma yi nañ ɔ-gbal, or: ma yi ɔ-gbal nañ.
3. ɔ yi ɔ-gbal.	3. ɔ yi nañ ɔ-gbal, or: ɔ yi ɔ-gbal nañ.
Plur. 1. sa yi a-gbal.	Plur. 1. sa yi nañ a-gbal, or: sa yi a-gbal nañ.
2. na yi a-gbal.	2. na yi nañ a-gbal, or: na yi a-gbal nañ.
3. na yi a-gbal.	3. na yi nañ a-gbal, or: na yi a-gbal nañ.

Perfect and Pluperfect.

(I have-had-been writing.)

Sing. 1. I poñ yi ɔ-gbal.  
2. ma poñ yi ɔ-gbal. etc.

Future I.

(I shall-will-be writing.)

Sing. 1. I tsi yi ɔ-gbal.  
2. ma tra yi ɔ-gbal. etc.

3) With the particles: ma, me, mo.

Present. (I am writing.)

Sing. 1. mine me gbal-añ, =  
mina ma gbal-añ.  
2. muno ma gbal-añ.  
3. kono mo (ma) gbal-añ.

Aorist. (I am-was-writing.)

Sing. 1. mine me gbal, = mina  
ma gbal.  
2. muno ma gbal.  
3. kono mo (ma) gbal.

Plur. 1. šyā ma gbal-añ.  
2. nyā ma gbal-añ.  
3. ña ma gbal-añ.

Plur. 1. šyā ma gbal.  
etc. etc. etc.

Future II.

(I am going to write.)

Sing. 1. míne me kə gbal, =  
mína ma kə gbal.  
2. múno ma kə gbal. etc.

Future III:

(I shall-will-be writing by and by.)

Sing. 1. míne me re gbal, =  
mína ma re gbal.  
2. múno ma re gbal. etc.

4) With the particles tši, tra.

Aorist.

(I am-was-writing.)

Sing. 1. I tši gbal.  
2. ma tra gbal.  
3. o tra gbal. etc.

Future II.

(I am going to write.)

Sing. 1. I tši kə gbal.  
2. ma tra kə gbal.  
3. o tra kə gbal. etc.

Future III. (I shall-will-be writing by and by.)

Sing. 1. I tši re gbal. etc. Plur. 1. sa tra re gbal. etc.

5) With the aux. verb bə. (Cf. § 162, 5.)

Aorist.

(I was writing.)

Sing. 1. I bə gbal.  
2. ma bə gbal.  
3. o bə gbal. etc.

Imperfect.

(I was writing to day)

Sing. 1. I bə na gbal.  
2. ma bə na gbal.  
3. o bə na gbal. etc.

§ 166. Paradigm of the Impersonal Verb: yi, „be“.

Indicative.

Aorist. — „pa (o) yi, „it is“, or „it was“.

Imperfect. — pa (o) yi nañ, „it was (to day)“.

Perfect or Pluperfect. — pa poñ yi, „it has-had-been“.

Future I. — pa tra yi, { „it shall-will-be“.

Future III. — pa tra re yi, { „it shall-will-be by and by“.

Future IV. — pa tra poñ yi, „it will have been“.



### Subjunctive.

Aorist. — pə yi nañ, „it were“, = „it would be“.

Pluperfect. — pə pon' na yi, = pə poñ yi nañ, „it had been“,  
= „it would have been“.

Future I. — pə trə yi nañ, „it would be“.

Future III. — pə trə re yi nañ, = pə trə re na yi, „it would  
be by and by“.

Future IV. proximate, — pə trə poñ yi nañ, = pə trə pon'  
na yi, „it would have been“.

„ remote, — pə trə re pon' na yi, = pə trə re na  
poñ yi, = pa trə re poñ yi nañ, „it would have  
been by and by“.

### Conditional.

Aorist. — be pə yi, if it is - be, if it was-were“.

Perfect. — be pə poñ yi, „if it has been“.

### Negative.

Aorist. — pə (o) yi-he, „it is-was-not“.

Imperfect. — pə (o) yi-he nañ, „it was not (to day)“.

Perfect. — pə poñ-he yi, „it has not been“.

Future I. — pə trə yi-he, „it shall-will-not be“. etc.

### Hortative.

tra pə yi, „let it be“.

### Optative or Precative.

kánkə pə yi! „may it be!“

### Deprecative.

kánkə pə tšē yi! „may it not be!“

trə pə tšē yi! „let it not be!“

tšē hə pə yi, = tr' 'o pə yi! „not that it be!“ or „mind  
that it not be!“

### Imperative.

Affirmative. — tra pə yi, „let it be“.

Negative. — tra pə tšē yi, „let it not be“.

## Chapter VII.

### Etymology of Adverbs.

§ 167. Adverbs may be divided into General, Specific, Converted and Compound Adverbs.

1) *General* Adverbs we designate such as are not limited to one, or but to a few particular verbs or adjectives.

2) *Specific* Adverbs modify but one, or at all events but a few *particular* verbs or adjectives.

3) *Converted* Adverbs comprise a number of substantives adjectives and pronouns used adverbially.

4) *Compound* Adverbs we call such as are expressed by more than one word, as by a noun with a prep., adjective, adverb or pronoun.

§ 168. 1) The Temne frequently uses nouns, adjectives (with the irrelative prefix) and aux. verbs to express the notion of the adverb.

2) Specific adverbs generally answer to the English „*very*, „*much*“, or „*quite*“, and impart an intensive force to the verb. To this class belong also the onomatopoeic adverbs.

§ 169. Adverbs are known as such not so much by the form, as the position they occupy. Original and specific adverbs do not, like those derived from adjectives, take any prefix. Generally speaking they follow the words they qualify, and a few words may intervene between the verb and its adverb; the latter comes frequently to stand at the end of a proposition; a few are placed before, i. e. between the verb. pr. and its verb, or also between the aux. and the principal verb, and some may be placed at the beginning or at the end of a proposition. Specific adverbs always follow the word to which they belong.

§ 170. We shall now give a number of each of the different classes of adverbs.

## A. General Adverbs.

These may be divided into Adverbs of *quality* or *quantity*, - of *time*, - of *place*, and of *interrogation*.

### § 171. 1) Adverbs of Quality or Quantity.

#### a) Simple forms.

ám-ám, „no“. Used with a shake of the head, and the sound thrust forth from the throat, the m only being heard distinctly.

ámhá, „very well, well“, like „thank you“. Used in answer to a salutation, or to express satisfaction with, or gratification on receiving some pleasant information. The á is scarcely audible.

án, „yes“. Almost an inarticulate sound; used with a nod of the head.

án-án, „nothing particular, so so, pretty well“. Like the preceding almost an inarticulate sound, that of the ñ only being distinctly heard. Used in answer to the question: tro pe-e? „what news?“ „how is it?“ or „how art thou?“ = the more perfect form: tro pe-mu-e? „how art thou?“

ánkó, „yes“. The á is almost inaudible, but the ñ is distinctly heard, and the o somewhat sharply accentuated.

ba, „now, here“.

bar, „quite, entirely, wholly, altogether“. It has sometimes the sense of the prep. „throughout“, or of the adj. „all, whole“. (Cf. § 50, 1.) With a negation „not at all“.

be, „all, individually; wholly, altogether, completely, entirely“; of place: „all along, all about“. With a negation; „not at all“; with ro, „wherever“.

de, „indeed, truly, really“.

de, „no“. Is pronounced with a strong impetus.

de, = re, „than, rather than“.

fatr, = hatr, „indeed, truly“.

fisa, „better“. This seems to be the impers. verb: pá fisa, „it is better“, the verb. pr. being dropped.

fu, „in vain, for nothing“.

gba, „very, much, indeed, well“; generally indicating emphasis.

gbélele, „well, ably, impressively; severely; long, a long time; indeed“.

gbeñ, „verily, truly, indeed; fully; quite“.

gbére, „no, by no means, indeed“. Serves to add em-

- phasis to negative propositions.
- gbo, „only, just, but, nothing but; quite, indeed; as soon as, no sooner“. Often used with the aux. v. bar. (See § 149, 1.)
- háli, = hári, „very, much; even“. With a negation „not even“.
- hō, „as“. After verbs indicating „looking upon a thing or person“, or „counting a thing or person as being possessed of some quality or property“. It is sometimes preceded by mō, retaining the same sense. (See: mō hō under Compound Adverbs below.)
- iwín, = win, or: yiwín, „one and the same; at the same time, together“. These forms often take the suff. -añ.
- iyóō, = yáo, „yes“, giving a cordial assent.
- lánsa, „perhaps“.
- lěmp, „quickly, fast, abruptly; immediately, straightway; very“.
- ma, } „how, as, like, like as,  
mē, } according as; for“, =  
mō, } the Ger. „zu“.
- pětka, „rather than that, rather than“.
- rgmañ, „only, merely, altogether, nothing but“. (See § 50, 1.)
- raş, „yet, still; too“.
- señk, „all, altogether, entirely, utterly, completely, absolutely; fully, quite“. (Cf. § 50, 1.)
- so, „again, also“. (See § 149, 6.)
- soi, „softly, quietly; slowly; gently, easily; secretly; in peace“.
- sōn, „only, alone, singly, solitarily, by oneself“. (See § 50, 1.)
- ta, „yet, still, more; so“.
- táhō, „not“.
- tánkañ, „very, much“. (See § 50, 1.)
- tárap, „completely, wholly, utterly, entirely, altogether, quite; well“.
- tawín, „once, yet once“. With a negation: „not yet once“.
- tókō, „apart, separately, by itself“.
- tro, „how“.
- tšě, = trě, „not, do not“, — the Lat. ne.
- tšen', or: tšéne, } „then, now“.  
tšéneñ, } Sometimes a mere expletive particle.
- tšěntšéne, „verily, truly, surely, indeed“. An expression of cordial assent or affirmation.
- ya, = yē or yō, „thus, so, likewise, in the same manner, in this manner“. Cf. yañ below, and Syntax on the use of these forms.
- yaī, „for nothing, to no purpose, in vain; in a worthless manner“.
- yakó, = yakón, „suddenly, quickly, forthwith, immediately“.
- yañ, = ya, yē and yō.

yáñen, } = yéñen, or: yén-  
 yáñeñ, } kiñ, or yéñyeñ,  
 yáñkiñ, } „now, then“. Pro-  
 nounced: yañ-en, yañ-kiñ,  
 yeñ-eñ. All different forms  
 of the same word.

yáo, „yes; well“.

yas-yas, „smartly, nimbly, ac-  
 tively“.

ye, or yi, = de, „than, rather  
 than, more than“, Ger. „als“.

yi, „thus, so“, = yañ.

yía, } „it is right so, it is well  
 yíañ, } so; this is the way, let  
 it be so“, lit. „so, thus“. It  
 is the yi, with the suff. -a  
 or -añ.

yiwín-añ, = iwín, which see.

b) Intensive forms.

fúfafú, „without any cause, for  
 nothing at all, to no purpose  
 at all; quite freely, quite gra-  
 tis“. Derived from the simple  
 form: fu, with: fa put between  
 for the sake of euphony.

háli háli, „very much, exceed-  
 ingly“, = Hebr. מאד מאד.

lẽmp lẽmp, „very quickly, very  
 fast, very nimbly“.

sõĩ sõĩ, „very softly, very quiet-  
 ly, very gently; etc.“ Cf.  
 sõĩ under a.

yaĩ yaĩ, „for nothing at all, to  
 no purpose at all; in a very  
 worthless manner“.

yakó yakó, } „very suddenly,  
 yakón yakón, } very quickly,  
 very expeditiously, instantly“.

§ 172. 2) Adverbs of Time.

a) Simple forms.

anína, see: nina below.

bat, „early, in the morning“.

be, „when, while, before“. (See  
 § 424.)

déñdeñ, „in time, betimes, soon“.

dis, „yesterday“.

dóre, } „the 3d. day after to  
 dóreñ, } morrow“, or „the 5th.  
 day from to morrow“. It

follows: takári in point of  
 time.

gbes, „all night, the whole night“.

hã, = hãñ, „till, until“.

hãlisa, „still, yet, more over,

as yet“.

ken', = ka-reñ aké, „this year“.

Seems a contraction of: ka-  
 reñ, „the year“.

ma, me and mo, „when, as;  
 then, while, before, since,  
 after“.

na, = nañ, „to day“. See Syntax.

nána, = nánañ, „to day“.

nína, = anína, } „to morrow,  
 nínañ, = anínañ, } next day“.

páli, „all day, all day long, the  
 whole day“ (from sun-rise  
 to sun-set).

péta, = pétañ, „before, ere“.  
 ras, „yet, still, first“.  
 ta, „yet; then; in that case;  
 till“. With a negation: „not  
 yet, before“.  
 tabána, „for ever, always, ever“.  
 With a negation: „never“.  
 takári, „the 2d. day after to  
 morrow“, or „the 4th. day  
 from to day“. It follows:  
 ra-sókòñ in point of time.  
 Cf. dóre above.  
 takúr, „beforetime, formerly, in  
 ancient times. Probably com-  
 posed of: ta, „yet“ and: kur,  
 „old“.  
 táni, „by and by, presently,  
 shortly, soon“.

tánka, = tánkañ, „at some fu-  
 ture time, some day, one day;  
 any time, at all times, always,  
 ever, for ever; before“. With  
 a negation: „never“.  
 tápañ, „formerly, long ago, be-  
 foretime, in times past, of  
 old, once, before, aforetime“,  
 expressing remote past time.  
 ténòñ, = ténòke, „to day, now,  
 this day, at this time“, = tónòñ.  
 tété, „now, just now, directly,  
 immediately“.  
 to, = toñ, } „now, then, on-  
 tóko, = tókòñ, } ly“. With and  
 without the aux. v. poñ,  
 „finish“, it may often be  
 given by „already“.

b) Intensive forms.

bat bat, „very early, very soon  
 in the morning“.  
 gbes gbes, „every night“.  
 gbes gbes páli páli, „every night  
 and every day“.  
 páli páli, „every day“.  
 páli páli gbes gbes, „every day  
 and every night“.  
 tabána tánkañ, } „for ever  
 tánkañ tabána, } and ever,  
 tánkañ ó tánkañ, } to all eter-

nity, eternally; at any time“.  
 With a negation: „not at any  
 time“.  
 tápañ tápañ, „from all eternity,  
 since a very long time“.  
 win win, „now and then, some-  
 times“. Ger. „hie und da,  
 manchmal“.  
 etc.

§ 173. 3) Adverbs of Place.

a) Simple forms.

anó, or: nò, „here, in this  
 place“.  
 be, see be in § 171, a.  
 dē, = rē, „there“, = dí-a, or:

rí-a.  
 de, = re, „here“. De is a  
 euph. form of re.  
 dī, = rī, „there, at that place“.

dí-a, = rí-a, „there, at that place“. A somewhat stronger form than: di, or: rí.  
 gbáfát, „publicly, out of doors“.  
 léńkən, „yonder, to“ or „at some distance“.  
 rań, „yonder, away, aloof“.  
 rárań, „backwards“.

rē, = dē, see above.  
 re, = de, s. a.  
 réke, „where, whereto“.  
 rī, = dī, s. a.  
 rí-a, = dí-a, s. a.  
 ro, „yonder, at some distance, some way off; where, wherein“.

b) Intensive forms.

anóyań, = nóyań, „here, in this place“.  
 dáyań, = ráyań, see below.  
 dí-ań, = rí-ań, s. b.  
 dóyań, = róyań, s. b.  
 ráyań, „yonder, not far off“.  
 Cf. róyań below.

réke réke, „wherever, whithersoever, at“ or „to any place whatever“.  
 rí-ań, „there“. Dí-ań is a euph. form of rí-ań.  
 róyań, „yonder“ (farther off than ráyań).

§ 174. 4) Adverbs of Interrogation.

a) of quality or quantity.

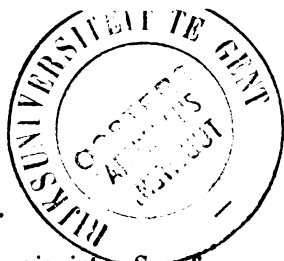
fó? = hó?	} „not?“ „did	like the Lat. <i>anne?</i>
fóta? = hóta?		ko? „why?“ „what for?“
„is it not?“ = the Lat. <i>nonne?</i>		ma? mę? and mọ? „why?“
híě? „not so?“ „dost thou hear?“ Ger. „nicht wahr?“		„what for?“ when used with the inter. suff. -a?
káta? „shall?“ „can?“ Is generally a mere inter. particle		tro? „how?“

b) of time.

téta? „what time?“ „when?“ „what time that -?“

c) of place.

dē? = rē? see below.	„whence?“ „wherefrom?“
déke? = réke? s. b.	„from whence?“
rē? = dē? = réke? s. b.	ro? = rē? or dē? or = réke?
réke? = déke? „where?“	s. a.
„whereto?“	„whither?“



## B. Specific Adverbs.

§ 175. We divide them into two classes, viz. into „Specific simple“, and into „Specific onomatopoeical“. The first of these two classes has again simple and intensive forms.

### 1) Specific simple.

#### a) Simple forms.

báľak báľak, „one by one, in single drops“ (of rain); „thinly, thin“.

báluň baluň, „far from each other, thinly, thin“.

bar bar, „repeatedly, again and again“.

bať, „fully, quite“.

bat, = bot, „quite“.

baũ, „very, much, acutely“.

bemm, „very, quite, profoundly“.

bířak, = bářak, „plumb, with a heavy fall“.

řap řap, „(making) řap řap“.  
(See Syntax.)

fas, „on a sudden, at once“.

féleň, = feň, „quite, altogether“.

gbábiň, „very“.

gbak gbak, „much“.

gbáľiaň, „at full length, flat down, the long way; all along“.

gbamp gbamp, „boldly“.

gbaň, „very, well“.

gbarr, = sarr, or: serr, or: trarr, „much“.

gbáraň, „clearly, fully, plainly, well“.

gbat, „much, more and more; very“.

gbatr, „fast, soundly“.

gbef, half way, superficially“.

gbemp, „at once, on a sudden, unexpectedly“.

gbérak, „very“.

gbútaň gbútaň, = waĩ waĩ, or = wúyaň wúyaň, „strongly“.

kař, „much, severely“.

karr, = parr, „quite“.

kérat, = kertéte, „scantily, sparingly, not liberally“.

kíriň, = káraň, „very; earnestly, impressively“.

kitr kitr, = mářki, „thickly, thick“.

las, „at one, with one stroke or cut“.

laũaũ, = lēē, „loudly, aloud“.

mař-mař, „in a drizzling“ or „misling manner, like fog, in“ or „with imperceptible drops“.

nař nař, = řař řař, „in a mist-like“ or „drizzling manner“.

nep, = wep, „a little“.

paĩ, „very, quite, up to the brim; at all, altogether“.

pař, = trař, „badly, deeply“.

pam, „gently, softly“.

parr, „along, about“.

pār, „very, quite“.

pat, „very, quite“.



péřak péřak, „in quick succession“.

pífri, „dimly faintly“.

píriň, „abruptly, without any ceremony“.

pit; „very; morosely“.

po, „badly; far away, to a great distance, off“.

poi, „slowly, in a tardy manner“.

poň, „very, quite, altogether“.

pos, „quite, entirely, altogether“.

puk, „quite, very“.

púlřk, „all about, disorderly“.

rřk, „very, quite“.

sáňkam, „very, quite“.

sar sar, „scantily, sparingly“.

séreň séreň, „with a clear voice“.

siki siki, „with a low“ or „grave voice“.

soňň, „quite still, quite motionless“.

tamm, „very, quite; utterly, entirely, in profound silence“.

tral, = tšal, „quite, altogether“.

traľfi, „plentifully, in great numbers, much, a great deal“.

traňň, „steadfastly, steadily, attentively, closely; indeed“.

trářk, „very, quite, perfectly“.

tre, = tše, „by chance, accidentally“.

troňň, „heartily, cordially, warmly“.

was, „quickly, at once“.

wel wel, „badly, not well, in such a manner as to admit the rain; not densely“.

wéreň, = yéreň, „very, quite“.

wup, „suddenly, unawares“.

yářat, „at random, carelessly“.

yel, „very, much“.

yel yel, „beautifully, brightly“.

yeňň, „soundly, fast; entirely, quite, altogether“.

yer, = yetr, „just, exactly, quite“.

yóřat, „softly“.

yóřbo, = yoi, „very, quite“.

Pronounce: yo-gbo.

#### b) Intensive forms.

bat bat, „utterly, altogether“.

gbak gbak gbak, „very much, exceedingly“.

gbar gbar, = sar sar, or = ser ser, or = trřř trřř, „very much, exceedingly“.

gbar gbar gbar, = sar sar sar, etc., „very exceedingly, constantly“.

gbat gbat, „exceedingly, always more and more“.

gbéřak gbéřak, „exceedingly“.

kar kar, = par par, „again and again, repeatedly“.

kar kar kar, = par par par, „constantly“.

kářaň kářaň, = kíriri kíriri, „exceedingly, very earnestly“.

las las, „in two with one stroke each time“.

par par, „all along, all about“.

pat pat, „exceedingly, altogether“.

pit pit, „exceedingly, very mo-

rosely“.  
poí poí, „very slowly“.  
řák řák, „exceedingly“.

yóřat yóřat, „very softly“.  
yóřbo yóřbo, „exceedingly, very  
much“ etc.

§ 176. 2) Specific onomatopoeical.

fāmp, = gbāmp, „(making) fāmp“.  
fō, „(making) fō“.

gbāmm, „clumpsily, (making)  
gbāmm“.

gbékre, or: gbékre, „(making)  
a clicking“ or „reverberating  
noise, (making) gbékre“.

gbō, = sō, „(making) gbō“ or  
„sō“.

gbōtr gbōtr, „(making) gbōtr  
gbōtr“.

gbúkru, „(making) gbúkru“.

kāř kāř, = pāř pāř, „well, brisk-  
ly, smartly, in a crackling man-  
ner, (making) kāř kāř“ or  
„pāř pāř“.

kār-trātrā, = kār-trātrāt, „(mak-  
ing) kār-trātrā“.

kátu kátu, = kāñ kāñ, or =  
gátu gátu, „with a gurgling

noise“, or „(making) kátu  
kátu“, etc.

kwe. See § 144, 4.

māřat māřat, „(making) māřat  
māřat“.

peraf. See § 144, 4.

pū, = puññ, or = buññ, „with  
a great blaze, (making) pū,  
etc.“

trōs trōs, = yōs yōs, „with a  
cracking“ or „creaking sound“  
as caused by walking on sand,  
„(making) trōs trōs, etc.“

weñ, = wéñkliñ, „with a crash-  
ing noise, (making) weñ, etc.“

wōl wōl, „(making) wōl wōl“.

yaf yaf, „a trot, with short quick  
steps, (making) yaf yaf“, Ger.  
„im Trab“.

yáfuñ yáfuñ, „very eagerly,  
(making) yáfuñ yáfuñ“.

Note. Most of the preceding adverbs can in English only be given by the help of the verb „make“, there being no equivalent simple expression for them. With some of them the verb: yō, or: yōne, „make“, is used to form verbs, but when used as adverbs with other verbs, it is best to supply this verb in an English translation. (Cf. § 428.) To understand the nature of these adverbs fully, the examples given in the Syntax must be compared.

C. Converted Adverbs.

177. These may be divided into: Adverbs of *quality* or *quantity*, — of *time* and of *place*. The first class contains Nouns and Adjectives, the second besides Nouns and Adjectives also

a few Pronouns and Conjunctions, and the third only a small number of Adjectives.

§ 178 1) Adverbs of Quality or Quantity.

a) Nouns converted into Adverbs.

Some of these are made intensive by a reduplication of the noun, or by joining an adjective or adverb to them.

α) Simple forms.

- a-*gbāi*, „partially, with partiality“ or „prejudice“; lit. „partiality, prejudice“.
- a-*sqt*, = ma-*sqt*, „cunningly, craftily, with cunningness, subtilty“; lit. „cunningness, etc.“
- a-*yāñfa*, „deceitfully, in a treacherous manner“; lit. „deceitfulness, etc.“
- i-*neī*, „with pity“ or „compassion, in mercy, graciously“; lit. „pity, etc.“
- kā-*gbēns*, „in a roguish manner, with a trick, mischievously“; lit. „a roguish“ or „trickish character“.
- kā-*lópane*, „in a halting manner, lamely“. Used with *kot*, „walk“; lit. „halt, lameness“.
- kā-*tam*, „by superior power, by force“; lit. „victory, superiority“.
- kā-*ten*, „in an insulting“ or „annoying manner“; lit. „insult, annoyance“.
- kā-*trómpo*, „amiss, wrong, not right, wrongly“, (with *yō*, „act“; *tómō*, „dance“, etc.); „unseasonably, at an inconvenient time“, (with *der*, „come“); lit. „fault, wrong“.
- kā-*tšemp*, „with wisdom, prudently, soberly“: lit. „wisdom, etc.“.
- kā-*tšérne*, „carelessly, in a light-minded manner“; lit. „carelessness, lightmindedness; selfindulgence“.
- k’*árihañ*, „violently“; lit. „violence“.
- ma-*bañ*, „passionately, in anger, angrily“; lit. „anger, passion“.
- ma-*bōne*, „gladly, joyfully, with joy“. As an adj. „glad“; lit. „gladness, joy“.
- ma-*mári*, „right, just, proper; rightly, justly, properly“; lit. „right, etc.“
- ma-*téri*, „wrong, wrongly, improper, improperly, unjust, unjustly“; lit. „wrong, impropriety, etc.“
- ma-*tráktrak*, „in a tremulous manner“; lit. „tremulousness“.
- ra-*bámbaka*, } „in an oppressive“  
ra-*bána*, { or „violent manner,

- violently, by force“; lit. „big-  
ness, greatness“; fig. „oppres-  
sion, violence“.
- ra-fam, „humanely, politely, civ-  
illy, friendly; lit. „humaneness,  
politeness, civility“.
- ra-yem, „falsely“; lit. „false-  
hood, lie“.
- s'óbe, „warmly, with energy,  
powerfully“; lit. „wealth, abil-  
ity to perform a great deal,  
etc.“
- tra-tšəñ, „indeed, truly“; lit.  
„truth“. It is used to ex-  
press a strong affirmation or  
assertion.

Note. For nouns which are exclusively used adverbially see § 431.

β) Intensive forms.

- kā-tšəmp kā-bána, „with great  
wisdom, with great prudence“;  
lit. „great wisdom“.
- kā-tšín kā-tšín, „for nothing at  
all, without any cause, quite  
in vain“; lit. „emptiness,  
emptiness“. Cf. kā-tšín in  
§ 431.
- kā-tšín tral, „altogether in vain,  
for nothing at all“; lit. „emp-  
tiness altogether“.

b) Adjectives used adverbially.

Many are made intensive either by a reduplication of the simple form, or by the addition of some other adverb.

α) Simple forms.

- o-bóti, „sweetly, pleasantly“  
(with wol, „play“).
- o-laī, „much“.
- o-rámi, „loudly, aloud“.
- o-tan, „little, a little, in a small  
degree“.
- o-tefə, „with the chest bent  
forward, in an affected man-  
ner, proudly“, (with kət,  
„walk“).
- o-tófal, „meekly; gently, softly“  
(with feñ, „blow“; yō, „do“;  
bañ, „fetch“); „safely, quiet-  
ly“ (with bək, „arrive“; yíra,  
„sit, dwell“); „calmly, easily;  
in peace, peacefully“ (with  
kóŋə, „go away“; sákəŋə,  
„part“).
- o-tot, „well, very; kindly“ (with  
yō, „treat“); „fully“ (with  
yañyáŋə, „be daylight“); „safe-  
ly, fast“ (with baŋr, „seize“,  
or wop „hold“).
- o-yai, „in a mean“ or „worth-  
less manner, meanly“. (See  
also the examples given in  
§ 51, and compare Syntax.

β) Intensive forms.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| o-báki o-báki, „very fast; very earnestly, very impressively; with a strong accent, very hard; very badly; very violently, very vehemently. | o-gbáti o-gbáti, „very much“.  |
| o-bań o-bań, „very painfully, very severely; very bitterly; very hotly“ or „sharply; exceedingly“.  | o-kána o-kána, „very crookedly, in a very winding“ or „in a serpentinelike manner“ (with kọt, „walk“).                                     |
| o-bána o-bána, „very greatly, very much; with very large stitches“.   | o-kán'sa o-kán'sa, „in a zigzag manner“ (with kọt, „walk“).  |
| o-bóli o-bóli, „with very long steps“ (with ná, „take a step, walk“).   | o-lọl o-lọl, „with very small“ or „fine stitches“.   |
| o-búrąp o-búrąp, „very briefly, abruptly; with very short steps“ (with ná, „take a step, walk“).  | o-tan o-tan, „very little, very triflingly; by degrees, gradually, by little and little“.  |
|   | o-tófąl bemm, „very gently, very softly; very safely, very securely, very quietly; very calmly, very easily, very peacefully; very quiet“. |
|   | o-yaí o-yaí, „in a very mean“ or „worthless manner“. etc.  |

§ 179. 2) Adverbs of Time.

a) Nouns converted into Adverbs.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| ak'á, „when, as, at the time when“; lit. „the time“. | „the evening“.  |
| aka-bąt, { „in the morning“; lit.                    | ra-sọk, „at day-break“; lit. „the dawn“.                |
| ka-bąt, { „the morning“.                             | ra-sọkọń, „the day after to-morrow“, Ger. „übermorgen“. |
| ka-ląpsọ, „the last time“; lit. „the end“.           | ra-yań, { „at day-time, at noon“; lit. „day-time“.      |
| añ'lo, „at the time when, when“; lit. „the time“.    | tratrák, { „at night, in the night“; lit. „night“.      |
| ra-bąt, „in the morning“; lit. „the morning“.        |   |
| ra-fọí, „in the evening“; lit.                       |   |

b) Adjectives converted into Adverbs.

- |                                 |                          |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| o-bóli, „long, a long time“.    | o-fu, „lately, of late“. |
| o-búrąp, „short, a short time“. | gbátọ, „late“.           |

o-gbutr, = o-búrǫp.

o-wóni, „long since, long ago,  
long, for a long time“.

c) Pronouns converted into Adverbs.

aké, „now, at this time“, lit. kɪ', = nɪ', { „then, when“, lit.  
„this“ kía, = nía, } „it“. (C. § 337, 2.)

Note 1. These may become emphatic, the first by a re-  
duplication of the simple form, and the others by assuming the  
absolute form, as —

aké aké, „now, this time“, lit. kíañ, } „then, when“, lit. „it“.  
„this this“ níañ, }

Note 2. Both pronouns, which are used adverbially, (the  
simple and the emph. form), have reference to the noun ak'á,  
„the time“.

d) Conjunctions converted into Adverbs.

ka, ke and kɔ, „then, when, before“, = kɪ', or kía or kíañ.

kére, „even, yea, indeed“. See an example for this word on  
page 28 of the Author's „Temne Traditions“.

§ 180. 3) Adverbs of Place.

There are only some adjectives used for this purpose, viz. —

o-bólane, „far from each other, from far, far away, from a distance“.

o-fátsi, „close at hand, not far off, near at hand, close by, near“.

o-bóli, „far, far away, far off, far away“.

o-gbáfát, „publicly, openly, in a public place, out of doors“.

o-fátrane, „close“ or „near to each other, close together; from near, close by“.

o-gbép'trane, „close together, close to each other“.

D. Compound Adverbs.

§ 181. We divide them into four classes, viz. into Adverbs  
of *quality* or *quantity*, — of *time*, — of *place* and of *interrogation*.

Some of these are in their use confined to one or to a few  
verbs only; but as they are compound of several words, we have  
put them under this head.

§ 182. 1) Adverbs of Quality or Quantity.

- o-bánka re o-gbom, = ka-bánka re a-gbom, which see.
- o-bóti-káli, „beautifully, in a graceful manner“, lit. „sweet to look at“.
- o-bóti-šel, „ridiculously, ludicrously, in a ridiculous manner“; lit. „sweet to laugh at“.
- o-bóti-trał, „harmoniously, melodiously, sweetly“, lit. „sweet to hear“.
- ka-bak e-for, „boldly, impudently, without compassion“, lit. „strength“ or „hardness (as to) the eyes“, hence „boldness, impudence, sternness“.
- ka-bak ka-šań, = ka-šań ka-báki, „boldly, in bold language“, lit. „strength (as to) the mouth“, hence „boldness in speaking“.
- ka-bak ra-bomp, „stubbornly, obstinately“, lit. „strength (as to) the head“, hence „stubbornness, obstinacy“.
- ka-bánka re a-gbom, = o-bánka re o-gbom, „with a halting“ or „limping motion, with an up and down motion“. See Syntax.
- ka-bóne-tr'ei, „haughtily, insolently“, lit. „haughtiness“.
- ka-bor k'in, „in a company, together“, lit. „one company“.
- kē ó kē, } = trō trō, „at all, by all means, at all events, any  
 kī ó kī, } way, however“. With a negation „not at all, by  
 kō kō, } no means, in no wise“. Also „somewhat, a little,  
 a trifle, something, any thing“; with a negation „nothing  
 at all“.
- ma-šot ma-bána, „with large stitches“, lit. „large stitches“; used  
 with šot, „sew“.
- ma-šot ma-łol, „with small“ or „fine stitches“, lit. „small stitches“;  
 used with šot, „sew“.
- a-méra bána, „proudly“, lit. „a big heart“.
- a-méra féra, „sincerely, uprightly, with a sincere heart“, lit.  
 „a white“ or „clean heart“.
- a-méra fi, „stupidly, in a blockish manner“, lit. „a dead mind“,  
 = „stupidity“.
- a-méra n'in, „with one mind, unanimously“, lit. „one mind“.
- mō hq, „as, like as, like“.
- mō hq, „as if“; when used with the verbs nam, or nań, „sup-  
 pose, think“, it has the sense of „that“, about which see  
 under Compound Conjunctions.

mō ma, { „as, like as, according as, just as, even as“. The  
 mō mē, { use of these different forms depends on euphony.  
 mō, { See also the next form.

mō hō ma, { „according as, like as, as, just as, even as“, lit.  
 mō hō mē, { „according as how“.  
 mō hō mō, }

am'ólō-ma-tši, { „in the same way“ or „manner, likewise, alike,  
 m'ólō m'in, { accordingly“, lit. „the amount of it“, or „one  
 amount“, = atr'eí-tra-tši.

ra-tr'eí „from harm, safe, safely, unhurt“; used with béne, „keep“  
 or „preserve“; fúti, „escape, be saved“, and fútia, „save“.

ra-tr'eí ó tr'eí, „from every harm, from any harm, quite safe,  
 quite safely, quite unhurt“.

ra-w'an-kōm, „politely, civilly“, lit. „state of being free-born,  
 liberty“.

rokóm, „in addition to, besides, over and above“, lit. „on the top“.

rokór, „the meaning“ or „the sense of, fully, quite, well“. See  
 Syntax.

tánka be, „very much, exceedingly“.

tra be, „in the whole, upon the whole“, Ger. „im Ganzen“.

tr'eí ó tr'eí, „nothing particular, nothing at all“. See Syntax.

yeñk ma-der, „in safety, in health“.

o-yénki ma-der, „lively, actively, smartly, nimbly“.

## § 183. 2) Adverbs of Time.

den' dis, = ren' dis, „last year“.

den' dis ra-rañ, „last rainy season“, lit. „last year rainy season“.

den' dis ra-wok, „last dry season“, lit. „last year dry season“.

dis páli, „all day yesterday“, or „yesterday all day“.

dis ra-fōi, „last evening, yesterday evening“.

dis ra-wúnqñ, „yesterday about this time“.

dis ra-yañ, „yesterday at noon“.

dis tratrák, „last night, yesterday night“.

gbes páli, all night (and) all day, night (and) day“.

gbes win, „one whole night“.

hā ma, = hāñ ma, { „as long as, since“, lit. „till when“, =

hā mē, = hāñ mē, { kábi ma, kábi mē, etc. The use of these

há mō, = hāñ mō, { different forms depends on euphony.

hā tápañ, „of old, from ancient times“, = kábi tápañ.



ka ka-lǎp'so, „at last“, lit. „at the end“.

ka ka-lǎpso-ka-tši, „afterwards, after that“, lit. „at the end of it“.

ka ka-móta, „at the first, at first, at (in) the beginning“.

ka ka-móta-ka-tši, = ka-móta-ka-tši, „at first, formerly, aforetime, beforetime“.

ka ka-ráraŋ-ka-tši, = ka-ráraŋ-ka-tši, „afterwards, after that“.

ka-ráraŋ ka am'ólo ma-, „after the space of-, after about-, after-“, lit. „after the amount of-“.

ka-ráraŋ ka ma, }  
 ka-ráraŋ ka me, } „after that, after“. The use of these different  
 ka-ráraŋ ka mo, } forms depends on euphony.

lō ka-tši, „formerly, before“.

lō lom, or: a-lō lom, }  
 lókq lom, or: a-lókq lom, } „another time, another day, some  
 and by“, Ger. „dereinst“, = lō tšel, or lókq tšel, or a-lō tšel,  
 or a-lókq tšel.

lō ñoñ, = lō ñañ, = lókq ñoñ, = lókq ñañ, „the other day,  
 lately, not long ago, a short time ago. (See § 350, 2.)

lókq ó lókq, „always, continually; from time to time“.

am'ólo ma-, „about, the space of“, lit. „the amount of“.

na bať, = nána bať, „this morning“ (past).

nána gbes, = nánañ gbes, „all last night, the whole of last night“.

nána ra-fqī, „last evening“, = na ra-fqī.

na ra-yañ, „to day at noon“, = nána ra-yañ (past).

na tratrák, „last night“, = nána tratrák.

nína bať, „early next morning, early to morrow morning“, =  
 anína bať.

nína bať bať, „very early to morrow morning“, = anína bať bať.

nína ra-fqī, = anína ra-fqī, „to morrow evening“.

nína tratrák, = anína tratrák, „to morrow night“.

páli gbes, „all day (and) all night, day (and) night“.

páli win, „one whole day“.

ra-bať de ra-fqī-añ, „morning and evening“.

ra-lom, „some day, one day, some time, once“, = lókq lom;  
 for = ra-so ra-lom.

ra-so r'in, = ra-sqk r'in, „one day, some day, once“.

ra-so ra-lom, }  
 ra-sqk ra-lom, } „some day, one day, some time, another day,  
 another time, some other time“, = ra-lom.

ra-sqk ó ra-sqk, „every day, daily“, = a-réi ó a-réi.

ra-yañ de tratrák-añ, „day and night“.  
 sɔ dis, „before yesterday“, Ger. „vorgestern“.  
 sɔ dis ra-fɔɪ, „before yesterday evening“.  
 sɔ dis ra-wúnɔñ, „before yesterday about this time“.  
 sɔ dis tratrák, „before yesterday night“.  
 e-sókɔ yē, { „now-a-days, this time, at the present time“, Ger.  
 e-súma yē, { „heut zu Tage“.  
 táni ra-fɔɪ, „this evening“, or „presently this evening“ (not past).  
 táni ra-yañ, „to day at noon. presently at noon“ (not past).  
 táni tratrák, „this night, presently to night“ (not past).  
 tǵpañ rodí, „before, formerly“.  
 ténɔñ páli, „to day all day, this day all day“.  
 ténɔñ ra-fɔɪ, = táni ra-fɔɪ, „this evening“ (not past).  
 ténɔñ ra-yañ, = táni ra-yañ, „to day at noon“ (not past).  
 ténɔñ tratrák, = táni tratrák, „to night, this night“.  
 tɔ ra-lɔm, „before this, ere now, ere this“.  
 tɔ rəs, „for the present“.  
 tɔ win, „at once, forthwith, immediately, now at once, at one  
 time, without interruption“.  
 tráka tánkañ, „for the future, in future, for the time to come“.

### § 184. 3) Adverbs of Place.

ɔ-bóli pɔ, „far away, afar off, from“ or „at a great distance,  
 a good way off“.  
 d'ér ó d'ér, „every where, wherever, at any place“.  
 d'ér ó d'ér bɛ, „wheresoever, at any place whatever“.  
 kađí, = kari, = rodí, „ahead, at the head, there before, there  
 in front, before, forwards, onward, on“, Ger. „voran, vorwärts“.  
 nođ'ér, = anɔđ'ér, „here at the face“.  
 nođí, „here before, here in front“, = anɔđí.  
 noќkáñ, „here at the outside, here without“, = anɔќkáñ.  
 noќɔm, „here above, here on the top“, = anɔќɔm.  
 noќór, „here at the inside, here within“, = anɔќór.  
 noќmút, „here at (on) the outside, here without, here outward-  
 ly“, = anɔќmút.  
 noќmóri, „on this side, here on this side“, Ger. „diesseits“, =  
 anɔќmóri.  
 noќpil, „here at- in- from-the West“, = anɔќpil.  
 noќrárañ, „here behind“, = anɔќrárañ.

- nqráta, „here under, here below, here beneath“, = anqráta.  
 anó rokóm, „here above, here on the top“.  
 nqrú, „here at the outside, here without; in this world“, = anqrú.  
 nqróron, „here at- in- form-the East“, = anqróron.  
 ratrón, „around, in the middle, round the waist“, or „loins“, =  
 katrón.  
 rayér, „near, aside, close by, to one side“, = kayér.  
 ro — be, „wherever“.  
 ro de ro, „here and there“, = royán de ro.  
 rogbáfat, = gbáfat, „publicly, in public, in a public place, out  
 of doors“.  
 rokán, „here at the outside, out of doors, without, out“.  
 rókín, „in one place, together, at the same place“, = the Gr.  
*ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτό*.  
 rokóm, „there above, there on the top, from above, upwards“.  
 rokór, „there at the inside, inwardly, within, in the mind“.  
 roláp'so, = ro ka ka-láp'so, „behind, at the end“; as applied  
 to words „the last syllable“.  
 románkne, „in secret, secretly“.  
 romóri, „beyond, there on the other side, on the opposite side“  
 or „shore, to the other side“, Ger. „jenseits“.  
 romóta, „at the beginning, in front“, when applied to words  
 „the first syllable“.  
 romút, „there at the outside, without, externally, outwardly, on“  
 or „at the outside“.  
 ropíl, „westwards, towards the west, towards sun-setting, there  
 in“ or „at the west“.  
 roráran, „there behind, behind, in the rear, backwards, abaft,  
 aback“; when applied to words „the last syllable“.  
 roráta, „there below, below, beneath, downwards, down below,  
 from below“.  
 rorú, „there at the outside, without, out of doors, externally;  
 to“ or „into the world“.  
 rotóron, „eastward, towards the East, to“ or „in the East, there  
 in the East“.

Note. The compound Local Adverbs which consist of the local prep. *nq*, or *ro* in connection with a noun of place, have been run together, or given as one word. This mode of writing these forms as one word has also been kept by whenever they are

used as comp. local prepositions; though it would in both cases perhaps be more correct to separate the prep. from the noun by a hyphen, as has been done, when such forms are not used in the capacity of Adverbs or Prepositions. Thus *ng-k'om* is lit. „here at (on) the top“; and *ro-k'om*, „there on (at) the top“.

§ 185. 4) Adverbs of Interrogation.

These refer to Quality or Quantity or to Time.

a) of Quality and Quantity.

- ko ñe-e?* } „what is the matter?“ „what for?“ „why?“ See  
*ko ñe—e?* } Syntax.  
*ko tr'ei-e?* „what is the reason?“ „what is the matter?“ „how  
is this?“  
*ko tr'ei tra—e?* „what for?“ „what is the reason?“ „what is the  
reason that -?“ „why -?“

b) of Time.

- hā a-lókò réke?* } „how long?“ „till what time?“ „till to what  
*hā lókò réke?* } time?“  
*a-lò réke?* } „which time?“ „what time?“ „when?“  
*a-lókò réke?* }  
*téta fq?* } „what time?“ „when?“ „what time that -?“  
*téta hq?* }

Chapter VIII.

**Etymology of Prepositions and Postpositions.**

§ 186. 1) Prepositions are divided into *possessive*, *general* and *local* Prepositions. The latter, when compound forms, may also become Postpositions.

2) The number of original prepositions is but small, and, therefore, many meanings are assigned to them, which are always indicated by the tendency of the verb. Otherwise their want is fully supplied by the various Modifications of the verb.

3) Several of the general and most of the compound local

prepositions are properly substantive Prepositions, being composed of a noun and an original Preposition or Adverb.

### I. Possessive Prepositions.

§ 187. The prep. „of“ used to form the poss. case of nouns, the Possessive, as well as the Absentive Demonstrative Pronouns, assumes various forms, corresponding with the pref. of the noun, on which the poss. case depends. The basis or element, with few exceptions, is the vowel: a, to which the formative consonant of the pref. is added, and as various consonants are used for this purpose, the prepositions also assume different forms.

The following table represents the various forms of the poss. preposition, which are used for the formation of the Possessive and of the Absentive Demonstrative Pronoun, as given by themselves; while the table in § 40 gives those forms, which are used to express the poss. case of the various classes of nouns.

Prepositions.			Prefixes.
def. form.	indef. form.		indef. form.
da, = ra,	ra, ra,	for nouns with the prefix:	ra-, ra-, da-, r', d'.
ka,	ka,	” ” ” ” ”	ka-, k', o-, u-, w', d'.
ma,		” ” ” ” ”	ma-, m'.
na,		” ” ” ” ”	na-, n'.
na,		” ” ” ” ”	na-, n', a-, i-.
ni,		” ” ” ” ”	i-.
pa,	pa,	” ” ” ” ”	pa-, p'.
ra, = da,	ra, ra,	” ” ” ” ”	ra-, ra-, da-, r', d'.
ta,		” ” ” ” ”	ta-.
tra,	tra,	” ” ” ” ”	tra-, tr', tš, t', s'.
wa, wq,		” ” ” ” ”	o-, u-, d'.
ya, ye,		” ” ” ” ”	e-, y'.

Note. That the forms: na, ni, wq and ye, when used for the Common form of the Poss. pronoun, are abbreviated into: 'a, 'i, 'o and 'e respectively will be seen from §§ 79, 1. c. and 103, 1. c.

## II. General Propositions.

§ 188. There are *simple* or *original* and *compound* forms.

### 1) Simple forms.

Two of these viz. *hā* and *kábi* refer to time, and: *ka* sometimes to time, sometimes to place.

<i>de</i> , = <i>re</i> , „with, by“.	<i>re</i> , = <i>de</i> , see above.
<i>hā</i> , „until, till; since, from“.	<i>ro</i> , „with“.
<i>ka</i> , „at, in, from“.	<i>ta</i> , „except, save; until, till unto“.
<i>ka</i> , „in, into; by, through; to, unto, till to; from; at; on, upon; during, for; against; with; according, as regards“.	<i>támbe</i> , „except, save“.
<i>kábi</i> , „since, from“.	<i>tra</i> , } „for, after; as for,
<i>mō</i> , „according to, after“.	<i>tra</i> , } as regards, as to, in
<i>pétka</i> , „instead of, for, in preference to“.	<i>tráka</i> , } reference to, respecting, concerning; about; with, against; by, in behalf of, for the sake of; to, for to, in order to“.
<i>ra</i> , „with, by; to; from; out of“.	<i>ye</i> , = <i>de</i> , which see.

### 2) Compound forms.

a) referring to quality or quantity.

<i>mō hō</i> ,	} „according to, after“.	<i>tra 'ra-bomp ra</i> ,	} „for the sake of, on account of, by“.
<i>am'ólō ma</i> ,		<i>tráka 'ra-bomp ra</i> ,	
<i>mō am'ólō ma</i> ,			

b) referring to time.

<i>hā ka</i> , = <i>hān ka</i> , „till to, unto; during; from; since“, = <i>kábi ka</i> .	<i>kábi ak'á</i> , = <i>hā ak'á</i> , see above.
<i>hā ak'á</i> , „since“, lit. „from the time“, = <i>kábi ak'á</i> .	<i>ka ka-láp'sō ka</i> , „at the end of, after“.
<i>ka-hā</i> —, } „from—to—;	<i>ka ka-ráran ka</i> , } „after“, lit.
<i>ka-hā ka</i> —, } „from—till to—“.	<i>ka-ráran ka</i> , } „at the back-part of“.

c) referring to place.

<i>hā ka</i> , = <i>hān ka</i> , „till to, until to, unto“.	<i>ka ro</i> , „at, in“.
<i>ka-hā</i> —, } „from—to—,	<i>ro ka</i> , „at, in; to; from; at“
<i>ka-hā ka</i> —, } „from—till to—“.	or „to one's place; towards, in reference to“.

### III. Prepositions of Place.

§ 189. Also of these there are *simple*, i. e. *original* and *compound* forms.

#### 1) Simple forms.

da, = ra, see below.	ra, = da, „at, in, into; to, from“.
do, = ro, s. b.	ro, = do, „at, in, into; to, from; towards“.
nq, = anó, „here to, here with, - from, - at, - in; in, at, to, with“.	rq, „there with, yonder with, with, to; from, towards“.
ra, „at, in, into; to; from“.	

#### 2) Compound forms.

dáta, = ráta, see below.	West (of)“.
datróň, = ratróň, s. b.	nqaráň, „here behind, here at the backpart (of)“.
dayér, = rayér, s. b.	nqráta, „here below, here under, here beneath, here at the bottom (of)“.
dokóm, = rokóm, s. b.	nqrú, „here without, here before, here at“ or „on the outside (of)“.
domóri, = romóri, s. b.	notórqň, „here at-to-from-the East (of)“.
kqdí, or kqri, = rodí, s. b.	ráraň, „behind“, = roráraň, which see.
katróň, = ratróň, s. b.	ráta, or dáta, = roráta, which see.
kayér, „beside, near, at“ or „to the side (of), in the direction (of)“ = rayér.	ratróň, = datróň, „between, amidst, among; around, in the midst“, = katróň.
nqd'ér, „here at the face (of)“.	rayér, = dayér, „beside, near; along, at the side (of)“, = kayér.
nqdí, „here before“.	rod'ér, „at“ or „before the face (of)“.
nokán. „here without, here at the outside (of), here in the open place (of)“.	rodí, „before, over against, against, in front (of); beyond“, = kqdí.
nokóm, „here above, here on the top (of)“.	
nok'ór, „here within, here at the inside (of)“.	
nqlénken, „here on this side (of)“.	
nqmóri, „here on this side (of)“; Ger. „diessaits“.	
nqmút, „here without, here at“ or „on the outside (of)“.	
nqplf, „here at - to - from - the	

rokán, „without, at the outside (of), at the open place (of), before“.

rokóm, = dokóm, „above, over, on“ or „at the top (of)“.

rok'ór, „within, at the inside (of), into, in“.

rolénken, „beyond, on the other side (of)“.

romóri, = domóri, „beyond, on the other side (of)“; Ger. „jenseits“.

romút, „without, at“ or „on the outside (of), on the back (of)“.

ropíl, „at-to-from-the West (of)“.

rorárañ, „behind, after, at the backpart (of)“.

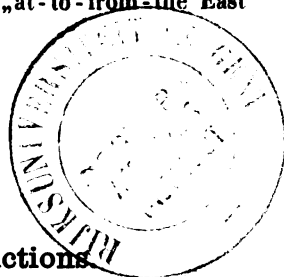
roráta, „below, beneath, under, at the bottom (of)“.

rorú, „without, out before, at“ or „on the outside (of)“.

rotóron, „at-to-from-the East (of)“.

## Chapter IX.

### Etymology of Conjunctions



§ 190. Conjunctions are divided into *simple*, i. e. *original* and *compound*.

#### 1) Simple.

a, „and“.

be, „if“.

de, = re, „and; or“.

fq, = hq, „that“, = the Gr. *ὅτι*; also „for“.

hā, } „so that, insomuch that,  
hāñ, } to such a degree that.

háli, = kóta, „although, though, even if, notwithstanding“.

hq, „if“.

ka, = ke and = ko, „and; that; so“.

káma, = kómq, „that, in order that“.

kére, „but, however, yet, nevertheless, notwithstanding“.

kóta, = háli, which see.

ma, } „as, because, since, for-  
me, } asmuch as, inasmuch as;  
mq, } that“.

ó, „and“.

pa-kášife, „because, for, inas-  
much as“.

re, = de, which see.

ta, „unless, except“.

talóm, „or, otherwise“.

támbe, } „unless, except, if  
tánbe, } not“.  
tánbo, }

táni, } „lest, that not“, lit.

tánko, } „by and by“.

tráka, „wherefore, therefore“.



tra, = tša, „for, because“. „this“. Is properly an emph.  
 tši, or tšia, } „therefore, so, for pronoun converted into a  
 tšiañ, } this reason, this is Conjunction.  
 the reason that, hence, on ye, „and“, = de, or = re.  
 this account“; lit. „it“ or

## 2) Compound.

be pa yi, „suppose, supposing that, let us suppose that; whether,  
 if“, lit. „if it be“.

be pa yi fo, } „if it be so that, whether it be so that, whether“,  
 be pa yi ho, } lit. „if it be that“. See an example on page 60  
 in „Temne Traditions“.

be pa yi — ó, be pa yi — ó, } „if it be that — or, whether —  
 be — ó, be — ó } or; either — or“, lit. „both if  
 it be —, and if it be“, or „as well if — as if“. See an example  
 under the adverb: gbo, in § 423.

fo káma, = ho káma, „that“.

fo ye, ho ye, „that“, = the Gr. *ὅτι*. (See §§ 395 and 396.)

há káma, „so that — may“.

háli be, } „although, even if, even if it be that“, =  
 háli be pa yi ho, } kóta be, or kóta be pa yi ho.

háli be — háli be —, „both when — and when, whether — or, as  
 well when — as when“. With a negation „neither — nor“; =  
 kóta be — kóta be —.

háli ma, } „even when, although, though“; kóta ma, kóta me,  
 háli me, } etc. The use of these different forms depends on  
 háli mo, } euphony, which is also the case with the following.

háli ma — háli ma, } „both when — and when, as well when  
 háli me — háli me, } — as when“. With a negation „neither  
 háli mo — háli mo, } — nor“. = kóta ma — kóta ma, kóta  
 me — kóta me, etc.

kóta ma, = háli ma, etc., which see.

kóta ma — kóta ma, = háli ma — háli ma, etc., s. a.

kótr'eī, „because, inasmuch as“.

mo ho, „that“. For the sense of „as if“ see Compound Ad-  
 verbs § 182.

ó — ó, „whether — or, both — and, as well — as“.

pa yi he — pa yi he, „neither — nor“, lit. „it is not — it is

not“. See an example in „Temne Traditions“ page 132 under the 4th. commandment.

tráka ma,	}	„forasmuch as, inasmuch as, because“.
tráka me,		
tráka mo,		
tráka tši,	}	„wherefore, for this reason, for this cause, therefore“, lit. „for it“.
tšía bā,		
tšía bā-tši,	}	„therefore, for this reason, this is the reason, this is the cause“ or „reason that“, lit. „it has“, or „it has it“.
tšía bā-tši,		

## Chapter X.

### Etymology of Interjections.

§ 191. We may divide them into *simple* and *compound* ones.

#### 1) Simple forms.

a! = e! „ah!“ „ha!“ „ho!“	haliháta! „ah!“ „what -!“
„oh!“ „oh dear!“	il = e! which see.
ai! „what!“ „what you say!“	kábari! „excuse me!“ „I beg thy pardon!“
„non-sense!“	káli! „look!“ „behold!“
aliháta! = haliháta! which see.	kánkø! „o that -!“ „may -!“
ambó! „ho!“ „here!“ Used in answer to one's calling.	„grant -!“ „I wish that -!“ (See § 158, 1.)
amína! } „Amen!“ „so be it!“	m'ámo! „thank you!“ or „have thank!“ „very well!“
amíni! }	m'óne! „alas!“ „how sad!“
gñ!? „what!?“ „how!?“	„how unfortunate!“ „what trouble!“ „woe!“
áwa! = ówa! „well!“ „well then!“ „very well!“ „come on!“ „well now!“ „go to!“	ø! „oh!“ „o!“ „ah!“
e! = a! which see.	séne! „God bless thee!“ = the Ger. „zur Genesung!“
gba! } „by no means!“ „nev- gšap! } er!“ „non-sense!“	trañk! „silence!“ „hush!“ „be quiet!“
gbau! } „what you say!“ „no such thing!“	
haha! „ah!“ „aha!“	

waī! } „woe!“ „alas!“ „ah!“ (See § 158, 2.)  
 woī! } „oh!“ „oh dear!“ = yáwe! „oh dear!“ „oh!“ „ah!“  
 the Ger. „weh!“ or „o weh!“ „alas!“  
 yánde! } „do!“ „pray!“ „pray yōō! „aha!“ „ah!“ = the Ger.  
 yándeñ! } „do!“ „do, I beg thee!“ „haha!“ or „äh!“ or „ätsch!“

## 2) Compound forms.

e! e! „ah! ah!“ „ha! ha!“

m'ámo! m'ámo! „thank thee! thank thee!“ or „thank thee very much!“

m'ámo ñaṅ-ó! „thank you!“ „have ye thanks!“ Also „ye do well!“ = the Ger. „bravo!“

m'óṅe! m'óṅe! „alas! alas!“ „woe! woe!“ „how sad! how sad!“ „how very sad!“ „what great trouble!“ lit. „trouble! trouble!“  
 o ðe! „oh no!“

o gbo! „what is that!“ „oh dear!“ „oh strange!“ „oh what you do!“

páṅe-mu! See Syntax.

sak'-ó! „far be it!“ or „God forbid!“ = sáki-tší!

sáki K'úru! „God forbid!“

séke-ó! or: šéke-ó! „I pity thee!“ or „I am sorry for thee!“  
 pl. form: séke ñaṅ-ó! or: šéke ñaṅ-ó! „I pity you!“ or „I am sorry for you!“

séke ó séke! or: šéke ó šéke! „I am very sorry!“ or „I pity thee very much!“

sen'-ó! or: séṅe-ó! „welcome!“ pl. sen' ñaṅ-ó! „welcome ye!“

sen'-ó! sen'-ó! } „welcome! welcome!“ „very welcome!“ = the  
 séṅe séṅe-ó! } Ger. „willkommen! willkommen!“ Emph. form  
 of sen'-ó!

sen' ñaṅ-ó! sen' ñaṅ-ó! } „welcome ye! welcome ye!“ „very  
 séṅe séṅe ñaṅ-ó! } welcome ye!“ = the Ger. „seid will-  
 kommen! seid willkommen!“ Emph. pl. form.

traṅk ñaṅ! „silence ye!“ „be ye still!“ „be ye silent!“

trónne rañ! „move away!“ „keep aloof!“ „keep away!“

waī! waī! } „oh dear! oh dear!“ „oh dear dear!“ „alas! alas!“

woī! woī! } „oh! oh!“ „ah! ah!“

yem ma-der-ó! } „mayest thou be well!“ „farewell!“ lit. „be  
 yeñk ma-der-ó! } well!“ These forms answer to the Lat. *vale!*  
 yeñk ma-der! } or *salve!* or to the Gr. *ἔχωσο*. See Syntax.

yen' nā ma-der-ó! } „may ye be well!“ „farewell ye!“ = the  
yen' nān ma-der-ó! } Lat. *valetē!* or *salvete!* or like the Gr.  
nā yenk ma-der-ó! } ἔξωσθε; lit. „be ye well! Plural form  
of: yem ma-der-ó!

yéfa nō! „away from here!“ „be gone!“ „get thee hence!“ „go  
away from here!“ = the Gr. *ὑπάγε!*

yéfa rañ! „go away!“ „keep aloof!“ = the Ger. „scher dich fort!“  
yōō! yōō! „so! so!“ „that is right! that is right!“ „right so! right  
so!“ = the Ger. „bravo! bravo!“ or „recht so! recht so!“

Note. For the peculiar suffixes see §§ 450—452.

---

## Part III.

# S y n t a x.

---

### Chapter XI.

#### General Observations on the Construction of Propositions.

§ 192. The construction of sentences in Temne is much the same as in English, and follows the natural order of words.

#### I. Simple Propositions.

In a simple proposition the subject, whether noun or pronoun, always stands first, then the copula, and last the predicate. E. g.

##### 1) Indicative propositions.

###### a) affirmative.

o-nā o yi o-bána, „the cow is an'-fam ña tréma tšin, „the  
large“ people are naked“.

Note 1. When the copula is omitted or contained in the predicate, the subject still precedes the predicate, as —  
 ar'étr ra wõñ, „the sun set“. ara-béña ra bõli, „the rope is long“.

Note 2. When the subject is an emphatic or a demonstrative pronoun, and the predicate a noun, the former generally follows the latter, and the copula or substantive verb is implied in the pronoun, as —

añ'-soí kõnoñ, or añ'-soí kõq- stick“.  
 wē, „this is the horse“, lit. ñ'ēs ñañ, „that is a name“, lit.  
 „the horse he“. „a name that“.  
 ak'áñtr kía-kañ, „that is the

Note 3. Though they generally place the subject behind the predicate in such cases, they may also reverse the construction, and put the subjective pronoun (provided it be an absolute pronoun, or a compound dem. pronoun) before the noun, which serves as the predicate, as —

kõq-wē q-trar, „this is the kía-kē ak'áñtr, „this is the  
 slave“. stick“.  
 kíañ ka-bep, „this is the spoon“. ñíañ añ'ēs, „this is the name“.

b) negative.

q-nā q yi-he q-bána, „the cow ara-béña ra bõl-he, „the rope  
 is not large“. is not long“.

Note. If the subject is a compound demonstrative pronoun, and the predicate a noun, they do not use the verb in the Negative Mood to express the proposition negatively, but take the Indicative form of the verb with the negative adverb táhõ, „not“, as —

q-trar kõñ' táhõ qwé, „this is ka-bep kī' táhõ aké, „this is  
 not the slave“, lit. „the slave not the spoon“, lit. „the sp.  
 he not this“, = kõñ' táhõ qwé it not this“, = kī' táhõ aké  
 q-trar. ka-bep.

## 2) Interrogative propositions.

The order of words with these is generally the same with that of Indicative propositions, the former being distinguished from the latter by the inter. suffix -i? or -a? at the end of the proposition, and by the tone with which it is spoken; or also by an inter. Pronoun or Adverb at the beginning of the proposition. E. g.

o poñ bēk-i? „has he arrived?“	ko tr'eī tra mā yō yañ-e? „why
mā yéma díra-i? „dost thou	didst thou do so?“
want to sleep?“	re ma'ñ kō-e? „where dost
ma ña bēs anó-a? „why do they	thou go to?“
dig here?“	

### 3) Imperative propositions.

a) In the 2d. pers. sing. the subject is included in the verb, but when stress is to be laid on the subject, the emphatic, or also the absolute form of the subjective pronoun is placed before the verb, as —

yókane, „get up“.	„thou, come“.
kōne ro, „go yonder“.	múnqñ, kōne, „go thou“.
múnq, der, „come thou“, lit.	

b) In the 2d. pers. pl. the simple verb. pronoun, generally its stronger form ñañ, follows the verb like in English; but if the subject is to be expressed emphatically, the absolute, or the emphatic form of the pronoun precedes, and the simple form still follows the verb. E. g.

kōne ñañ, „go ye“.	come ye“, or: „ye, come ye“.
yókane ñañ, „get ye up“.	nyañ, yókane ñañ, „as for you,
nyañ, der ñañ, „as for you,	get ye up“.

c) If an objective pronoun is used with the Imperative of the 2d. pers. pl., it is placed between the verb and the subjective pronoun, as —

gbip-kō ñañ, „catch ye him“. soñ-mi-tšĩ ñañ, „give ye it to me“.

d) When the 1st. and. 2d. pers. of the Imperative in both numbers is expressed by the particle tra, „let“, the subject, whether noun or verb. pronoun, immediately follows the particle: tra. E. g.

tra an'-fet ña kōne ro-k'or, „let the children go into the farm“.  
tra ña kō di, „let them go to eat“.

e) When the Imperative is used negatively, the particle tšē, „not“, precedes the verb in both numbers, and in the pl. the subjective verb. pronoun ñq or ñañ is placed between the negative particle and the verb. If an aux. verb is used with the principal verb, the pronoun may either follow the negative particle or the principal verb. E. g.



Note 1. If an adjective or a numeral is joined to the subject, which has a poss. pronoun, the adjective or numeral is placed after the poss. pronoun, as —

o-nā-k'òh̄ o-bi o dínn̄e, „his black cow is lost“.

an-trar-a-mi a-sas ña troñk, „my three slaves absconded“.

c) Also the dem. pronoun follows its subject or noun immediately, as —

o-nā owé o bi, „this cow is black“.

an-tis añán ña wõñ-fe, „that knife does not get sharp“ or „is not sharp“.

Note 2. But if an adjective or numeral is connected with a subject having a dem. pronoun, the adjective comes to stand between the noun and the dem. pronoun. E. g.

añ'-set a-bána añé, „this large house“. — o-nā o-bi owóh̄, „that black cow“.

e-gbáta ye-rañ̄ eyé, „these two mats“. — ko yi am'és ma añ'-fam ñ'ánle añán-e? „what are the names of those four persons?“

d) The noun in apposition may precede, but more frequently follows the subject; while the noun in the Genitive case invariably follows it, as —

Sóri, o-wõntr-ka-mi, o kóñe ro-Kamp, „Sori, my brother, has gone to Freetown“, = o-wõntr-ka-mi, Sóri, o kóñe ro-Kamp.

Bálu, o-ráni-k'òh̄, o fi, „Balu, his wife, died“.

o-trar ka Sóri o troñk, „the slave of Sori absconded“.

2) The complements of the predicate may be an Adverb, or an Infinitive, or also a noun or pronoun as the near or remote object, which may again have their own complements following them.

a) Adverbs generally follow, but some also precede the predicate. E. g.

ow'ahét o díra yeññ, „the child is fast asleep“.

añ'-fef ña feñ, o-báki ténõh̄, „the wind blows strongly to day“.

o-láñba o ta der-he, „the young man did not yet come“.

b) The Infinitive serving as a complement to the finite verb (both of which containing the predicate), always follows the verb, as —

o-béra o trára sõt, „the woman knows to sew“ or „is well able to sew“.

o-tšik o der tra tíla, „the stranger came in order to trade“.

I bótar tra di e-nak, „I like to eat rice“.



c) The near as well as the remote object generally follows the verb, on which they depend. If the object, whether simple or complex; is a substantive, it always follows the verb; but if it is a pronoun, and a simple object, it may be placed between the aux. and the principal verb. E. g.

o-béra o tšéla o w'ahét, „the woman called the child“.

an-tšik na kára y'etr e-lai ka o-bai, „the strangers brought many things to the king“.

o-bai o soñ-mi a-trók, „the king gave me a fowl“.

kóno soñ-mi-ñi, „he gave it to me“.

o tra poñ mu soñ, „he will altogether devour thee“.

na poñ na dif ro-tóroñ, „they had killed them in the East“.

### III. Connection of Propositions.

§ 194. 1) The Temne, in connecting sentences with each other, often makes use of Conjunctions for this purpose. E. g. an'-kas-'a-su na káne-su fo o w'uni owé o sáke; kére o sáke soí, há a-řam na gbúli-he tši trára; támbé an'-lo na' mọ sáke ro-pil, a-řam na trára-tši; pakásife an'-lo na-tši an tof na bóne, há e-set de y'intr e fúmpo, „our fathers told us that this person turns himself, but that he turns softly, so that people cannot know it; except that time when he turns towards the West, then men know it; because at that time there arises an earthquake, so that houses and trees fall down“.

Cf. also Fable III. in the Author's Temne Traditions p. 56.

2) The way of simple co-ordination, however, almost predominates, and sentences, which in other languages are connected by Conjunctions, follow each other co-ordinately. E. g.

mọ Korómbo o bék, na kúlo, na liñ-kọ, o yíra ka ka-tron ka a-bai na-rañ, na tra kúlo; Korómbo o tra kúlo. Na yif-kọ họ: „W'an-ka-su, ko tr'eí tra ma poñ-su-e?“ lit. „when Korombo arrived, they cried, they drew him close (to themselves), he sat down between two kings, they were crying; Korombo was crying. They asked him: „Friend, why hast thou ruined us?“

be w'uni o fi bat, o piára ro-krifi páli, o kal ra-foi, o trásam trásam, lit. „if one dies in the morning, he spends the

whole day in Hades; he returns in the evening, he sneezes repeatedly“.

## Chapter XII.

### Syntax of Prefixes.

§ 195. Instead of using a poss. prep. before a noun, which might be expected to be in the poss. case, they frequently repeat the pref. of the preceding noun before it in addition to its own, when it may be considered as a noun in apposition serving as an adjective for the preceding noun, as —

o-šēm o-ka-petr, „a domestic animal“, lit. „an animal one (belonging to) a town“.

e-šēm e-ka-petr, or: tra-šēm tra-ka-petr, „domestic animals“.  
d'er o-ma-bōne, „a joyful“ or „happy place“.

e-sos e-pa-lā, „rice-awns“.

e-ka e-ka-tok, „moss“, lit. „wood-things“.

§ 196. 1) There are a few original abstr. nouns with the pref. a- in the sing. and e- in the pl., as: a-lóko, „time“, and a-méra, „mind, heart, sense“, which frequently drop the pref. in the sing., when used indefinitely. No mistake can arise from their prefix being dropped, because they are original nouns. Also the adjective, which is joined to these nouns, may be without a pref., if the noun has none, as —

lókō fōi-tr'eī, = a-lókō a-fōi-tr'eī, or a-lókō fōi-tr'eī, „a convenient time“.

I tši der lókō lom, or: I tši der a-lókō lom, „I shall come another time“.

o-lánba owé o bā méra bána, „this young man is proud“, lit. „- - - has a big heart“; = - - - o bā a-méra bána.

ow'an owé o bā-he méra, „this child has no sense“.

2) But if more than one adjective is joined to these nouns, then all the others, which follow the first one, take the prefix, though the former is without, as —

a-lókō fīno a-fōi-tr'eī nía-nē, = a-lókō a-fīno a-fōi-tr'eī nía-nē, „this is a good (and) convenient time“.

3) The pref. a- is sometimes dropped with other abstr. nouns for the sake of euphony, as —

mína, I trára sɔt, „as for me, I know an artifice“, for: --- a-sɔt. ma ña poñ di e-trɔl-e, ña bā fɔsa tráka sɔtɔ a-wut, „when they had eaten the medicine, they were enabled to get children“, for: --- ña bā a-fɔsa etc.

tra ña nésa yáñfa; w'úni ó w'úni ɔwɔ lšē nésa yáñfa, be ɔ fi-e, etc., „let them be afraid of deceitful dealing; every one who is not afraid of deceitful dealing, when he dies, etc.“, for: a-yáñfa.

§ 197. 1) But there are also some nouns of animate objects with the insepr. prefix w', whose adjectives frequently take no prefix in the singular, when the noun is in the indef. state, viz. w'úni, „a person“; — w'an, „a child“; — and: w'ahét, „a little child“. As regards w'úni, its adjective never takes a prefix; but adjectives used with w'an and w'ahét, may take a prefix, excepting rúni, „male“, and béra, „female“. E. g.

w'úni ɫas, „a wicked person“.

w'an dúni, „a boy“, lit. „a male child“.

w'an béra, „a girl“, lit. „a female child“.

ɔ-baí ɔ-lom ɔ kɔm tápañ w'ahét béra, „a certain king begat once a girl“.

w'an ɔ-ɫas, „a bad child“.

w'ahét ɔ-fino, „a fine little child“.

2) Frequently the adjective of such a noun, though the latter is in the def. state, is without a prefix. E. g.

Támba ɔ tas, ɔ kɔne ɔ kɔ bék ro ka ɔ-baí, ɔ-kas ka ɔw'ahét béra, „Tamba passed on, and went and came to the king, the father of the girl“.

3) What has been stated under 2) in the preceding section applies also to these nouns, as —

w'úni bom ɔ-báki, „an old woman“. — w'ahét rúni ɔ-féra, „a white little boy“.

§ 198. 1) The prefix of the noun, provided it be a simple vowel prefix, is dropped in phrases as the following —

lɔkɔ ó lɔkɔ, „always, every time; from time to time“.

rěi ó rěi, but also: a-rěi ó a-rěi, or: a-rěi ó rěi, „every day, daily“.

bil ó bil na yi-he ri, „there was no canoe there“.

2) But the first noun may also keep its prefix, as —  
o-nábi ó nábi owó tšě tróri-nu atšě, etc., „any prophet who does not show you these things, etc.“

Note: Here the prefix of the second noun is no doubt dropped on account of the homogeneous vowel which precedes.

3) Nouns with a compound prefix, however, retain it in such phrases, which of course is also the case with nouns having an inseparable prefix. (Cf. § 216.) E. g.

ką-petr ó ką-petr, „every town“. w'úni ó w'úni, „every person,  
ką-lómě ó ką-lómě, „every every one“.

sheep“. d'er ó d'er, „every where“.

-ra-sqk ó ra-sqk, „every day“.

4) The simple vowel prefix may also be dropped with a noun used absolutely. E. g.

rúni sq, be o nántra o-béra, owó yō-kq tr'eī tra-fino, be etc.,  
„a man also, if he marries a woman, who treats him well, if etc.“

5) It is also dropped in phrases like the following —

rúni ó béra ó na poñ lásar an-toñ na K'úru, „the man (men)  
as well as the woman (women) has transgressed the law of God“.

§ 199. 1) The prefix e- is dropped before the dem. pronoun with the two following nouns, viz. e-súma yē, or: e-sqk yē, „now-a-days, this time“, for: e-súma eyé, etc.

2) But also the prefix of *these nouns* is sometimes dropped, as —

hā súma yē, „down to this day“ or „time“, for: hā e-súma eyé.  
kóta ma na tšě sqk yē sómpa a-fam tráka atr'eí atšě, etc.,  
„although they do not now-a-days punish people for this thing, etc.“

§ 200. 1) Objects addressed, or nouns in the Vocative, do not generally take a prefix, to whatever class the noun may belong, or of whatever form the prefix may be. This rule holds

good with regard to nouns in the sing. expressing the name of rational beings, and to such in both numbers, as denote irrational objects. E. g.

kɔ ɔw'ahét ɔ pā hɔ: „Yā, tɔisa-mi am-bamp, „and the child said: „Mother, roast me the bird“.

kɔ ɔw'ahét ɔ bök, ɔ pā hɔ: „Bom, sɔñ-mi am-bamp-'a-mi! Bom, sɔñ-mi am-bamp-'a-mi, ɔwó I dif ro-tɔn' dǎta!“ „and the child wept, and said: „Mother, give me my bird! Mother, give me my bird, which I killed under the root!“

ɔw'ahét ɔ pā ka e-mórka: „Mórka, sɔñ-mi tra-mańk-tra-mi!“ „the child said to the termites: „Termites, give me my maize!“ kóri-'u, Pā! „I salute thee, Sir!“ = „how do you do, Sir!“ mam piár'-ó, Pā! „good bye, Sir!“

2) But when in such salutations the noun, indicating the person saluted, occurs before the verb, they generally use the prefix, as —

ɔ-pā, kóri-'u! „Sir, I salute thee!“ — ɔ-yā, kóri-'u! „Mam, I salute thee!“

3) When the proper name of a person is used with pā, or with yā, these nouns never take a prefix. E. g.

Pā Fóre ɔ poń fi, „Mr. Fore has died“.

Pā Lámina ɔ yi-he ri, „Mr. Lamina is not there“.

Yā Féńkre ɔ poń bēk, „Mrs. Fenkre has come“.

§ 201. The emph. vowel pref. of the def. form of a noun is often dropped for the sake of euphony, and when no ambiguity arises from its omission, as —

ɔ kal ra-bɔt, „he returned in the morning“. — ɔ tǎme tɔ ra-fɔi, „he awoke then in the evening“.

tr' 'a kára 'ma-fit ma w'úni yáńfa, „let them bring the brains of a deceitful person“.

ɔ-láńba ɔ san' da-bomp, „the young man bowed down the head“.

§ 202. 1) The vowel pref. before the remote dem. pronoun is sometimes dropped, if a homogeneous vowel precedes, and sometimes also before a heterogeneous one, as —

I tr'a-he ar'á rań ɔ mɔ sɔm-e, yif-kɔ, „I don't know that thing (which) he is eating, ask him“, for: - - - ar'á aráń ɔ etc. (See § 350, 1.)

2) Also the vowel pref. of the relative pronoun is sometimes dropped in such cases, as —

ña tr'a-hę ar'á 'ra yi ka añ'-sébę rok'or-e, „they did not know the thing which was within the amulet“.

§ 203. Sometimes the full form of a def. pref. is placed before an indef. pref. of an adjective, treated as a noun, and modified by an adjective having its own indef. prefix. In this case the def. form belongs both to the noun and the adjective; though it is put but once, i. e. before the noun. E. g.

aña-ña-raņ a-lom, „the other two“; but aña-raņ a-lom, signifies „the two others“, and: ña-raņ a-lom, „two others“.

§ 204. The pl. form of the noun: r'oň, „road, way“, which is: s'oň in the indef., and as'oň in the def. state, sometimes takes in its def. form the pref.: tra-, and the insep. pref. s' becomes a radical part of the noun, as —

o-péskanie wa tra-soň, = o-péskanie wa as'oň, „the place where the roads diverge“.

§ 205. 1) With the nouns: o-pā, „Sir“; — o-tem, „an old man“; — o-yā, „a lady, Madam“; — o-bom, „an old woman“, and with the indef. pr. nam, „a certain one, some one“, the indef. pl. prefix ña- is often placed after instead of before its noun, as —

ko'i-nu, pā-ña! = ko'i-nu, tem-ña! „I salute you, Sirs!“

pā-ña ña yi rī, „gentlemen are there“.

nam-ña ña tróri-mi fq o-bai o poň fi, „certain persons told me that the king is dead (has died)“.

2) If the def. state in the pl. is to be expressed, the emph. vowel pref. is placed before, and the indef. pref. ña- after the noun, as —

a-tem-ña, „the old men“. — a-bom-ña, „the old women“.

kǎli a-pā-ña ro, „see the gentlemen yonder“.

Note. But they may also say: a-pā; etc., in the indef., and: am-pā; or also: aña-pā; etc., in the def. state.

§ 206. The indef. form of the pl. prefix for the noun Pā, „Sir, Mr.“, may be separated from its noun by another noun

expressing the name of irrational beings, to which the term: pā-ña is applied. E. g.

Tamba q tas, q kq bap Pā Tr'ak-ña, q pā rohóh: etc., „Tamba passed on, and went and met the Ants, and said to them: etc.“; lit. T. p. o, and went and met Messrs. Ants, he said to them: etc.“ Cf. § 212, 2.

§ 207. When giving a commission to children or servants for their father or master, mother or mistress, instead of using q-pā, or q-yā; pā-'ñ, for the father or master, and yā-'ñ, for the mother or mistress are often used, which forms are for pā-añ, and yā-añ, the suffix in these cases being equivalent to the def. prefix. E. g.

kóri Pā-'ñ! „salute the father“ or „the Master!“

kóri Yā-'ñ! „salute the mother“ or „the Mistress!“

§ 208. The emph. vowel prefix a- is often placed before the adverbs nq, „here“, before its emph. form nóyañ, and before nína, or: nínañ, „to morrow“, to express emphasis“. E. g.

der anó, „come here“ or „hither“. — q-tem q yi-fe anó, „the master is not here“.

anóyañ I tši fi gbo, „here only I will die“.

Pā Nēs q pá: „Mañ kar táni tratrák, sğ trğ sòm anína q-šem“, „the Spider said: „Let us wait till to night, we shall eat meat to morrow“.

## Chapter XIII.

### Syntax of Substantives.

§ 209. The terms corresponding with our „Mr., Sir“, are: Pā, and for: „Mrs., Mam, or Madam“, Yā. Q-tem is also used for „Sir“, especially for aged people, and: q-bom for an aged female.

§ 210. 1) But the terms: q-tem, and: q-pā, are also used for „Master“, and: q-bom, and: q-yā, for „Mistress“. In

addressing a respectable person Pā is used; for old people: o-tem. These words are also used by children and slaves, when addressing their parents or owners; but when speaking of them to others, they more generally use: o-kas, for „father“, or „Master“, and: o-kára, for „Mother“, or „Mistress“. E. g.

ow'ahét o pā hq: „O-kas-ka-mi o yi-he rī, „the child said:  
„My father is not there“.

pā tó'f'lo-kq tráka 'ra-fi ra o-yā-k'õh, „he got comforted about  
the death of his mother“.

kq ow'ahét o pā hq: „Yā, tó'isa-mi am-bamp“. O-kára-k'õh  
o pā hq: „Yáo“. Ámbá, mō ow'ahét o kqõne, o kára-  
k'õh o dif am-bamp, etc., and the child said: „Mother,  
roast me the bird“. His mother said: „Yes“. Well, when  
the child was gone, his mother killed the bird, etc.“

2) Another term used for very old greyheaded men, as a  
title of respect is: Bémba, „Sire“, as —

Bémba, kóri 'u! „Sire, I salute thee“.

3) The word: o-gbónli, pl. a-, is another term expressive  
of respect to old men, especially to the members of the council  
or court consisting of old men. The oldest is called: o-kõm  
ra-bai, „the father of the kingdom“, lit. „the one bringing forth  
the kingdom“, who being too old to reign, puts the kingdom  
in the name of the rest of the counsellors into the hands of  
another person, who is then made king.

4) Little children, when addressing their parents sometimes  
say: pápa for „father“, and: yáya for „mother“.

5) In some parts of the Temne country, as on the Rokel,  
they use: Nā for: Yā, as: Nā Fénkre o poñ der, „Mrs. Fenkre  
has come“.

6) When addressing a child, of either sex, of twelve years  
of age and above, they use: w'an. E. g.

w'an, der ba! „boy (child), come here!“

kóri-'u, w'an! or: w'an, kóri-'u! „I salute thee child!“ or  
„child, I salute thee!“

7) A younger child they may address by: w'ahét, as —  
re ma 'n kq-e, w'ahét?“ where art thou going to, child?“



§ 211. 1) A father, or master calling a child, or servant, will be answered either: Pā! or Lónta! „Sir!“ E. g.

Sori! (answer) Lónta! „Sori!“ (answer) „Sir!“

2) A mother, or mistress calling a child, or servant, they will answer: Yā! or: Nā! „Mam!“ E. g.

Yénaba! (answer) Yā! „Yenaba!“ (answer) „Mam!“

Or they may also answer Yā-i?! or Nā-i?! „Mam?!“ to a mother or mistress; and: Pā-i?! „Sir?!“ to a father or master.

3) The term: lónta! or lónta! is often used by speakers at the Bare (Court house), both at the commencement and the conclusion of a speech. At the commencement it is a sort of introduction to the subject to arrest the attention of the court; and an expression of respect and honour to the king and his headmen. Thus they may introduce a speech by the words: Yen' nā ma-der-ó, Lónta! or: Lónta, nā yeñk ma-der-ó! „may ye be well, Sirs!“ or simply: ye' nān ma-der-ó! „may ye be well!“ and then go on with the proper subject. Cf. yeñk ma-der-ó! in § 449.

Lónta at the conclusion of a speech is „very well!“ or „I have done!“ or the speaker signifies thereby that he now leaves the matter in the hands of the court.

§ 212. 1) The term pā, „Mr.“ is applied to irrational creatures, and used with abstract nouns personified, when it may be rendered in English by one of the articles; as:

Pā Nēs-añ, ña Pā Bō-añ, ña Pā Traḡ-añ, ña Pā K'úlma, ña Pā Páñkaḷ, ña Pā W'or-añ, „the Spider, and the Bushgoat, and the Deer, and the Antelope, and the Bushcow, and the Fillentamba“, lit. „Mr. Spider, and Mr. Bushgoat, etc.“

K'úru o mōt sōm Pā Ra-trū, o pā: „Kō, wop-kō, tráma kaḷí, o-ña-nu o traḡ baḡ-mu“. „God first sent Mr. Sickness, and said: „Go, take hold of him, go thou before, thy companion will meet thee“.

Pā Kámu de Pā Traḡ ña yi rī tápañ, „there was once an Iguana and a Dog“.

2) Pā with the pl. form of nouns designating irrational creatures is sometimes treated as one individual, representing

the whole or a large number of the species, and the verb may be in the singular or in the plural. E. g.

Támba o tas, o ko bap Pá Tr'ak-ña, o pá rōŋŋ: „ko ñe-e?“

O pá: „D'or ra bā-su“. O wúra ma-yántę de m'áro, o sōñ ka Pá Tr'ak-ña, ña di, „Tamba passed on, and went and met the Ant, and he said to him: „What is the matter?“ He said: „Hunger troubles us“. He took out penne-seed and palm-oil, and gave (them) to the Ant, (and) they ate“.

§ 213. 1) Bom is used to signify ascent of consanguinity, or our word „grand“. E. g.

o-kas o-bom, „grand-father“. o-kára o-bom, „grand mother“. añ'-kas-'a-su a-bom, or simply: añ'-kas-'a-su, „our fore-fathers“.

2) As for descent of consanguinity different words are used; as —

o-rok, pl. a-, „a grandchild“. o-rok o-rúni, „a grandson“.

Sáta, o-rok-ka-mi o-béra, „Sata, my granddaughter“.

o-réki, pl. a-, „a great-grandchild“. — o-réki o-rúni, „a great-grandson“.

o-réki-réki, pl. a-, „a great great grandchild“.

§ 214. The word for „elder brother“ is o-kótŋ, pl. a-, which seems to be taken from the Mandingo, the pure Temne term being: o-wōntr o-báki, „the old brother“; when two are spoken of = „elder“, when more than two = „eldest“. In the same way: o-wōntr o-fet is „the young brother“, or „the younger“, „the youngest“. E. g.

Sóri, o-wōntr-ka-mi o-báki, „Sori, my elder brother“, = Sóri, o-kótŋ-ka-mi.

Sáta, o-wōntr-k'ŋŋ o-béra o-báki, „Sata, his elder sister“.

§ 215. 1) The word for „son“ is: w'an dúni, and for „daughter“: w'an béra, lit. „male, female child“. W'an and w'ahét signifying „child“, of either sex. E. g.

ow'án-ka-mi o-rúni, „my son“. — ow'án-ka-mi o-béra, „my daughter“.

2) W'an is, however, often to be rendered by „son“, though it has no adjunct, as —

ka añ'-gbátò-n'òh, w'úni ó w'úni ọ gbáli-hẹ ñi wúra ka am-bom-ña-tši, ta ọw'án-k'òh, kónọ der wúra-ñi, „and as to his cutlass, no one could draw it out of its sheath; except his son, he came and drew it out“.

3) Again w'an like the Gr. *παῖς* is also used of persons in a more advanced age, as „boy“ in English, and in Temne it is used even of old people. E. g.

am-bōi ọ kálane, ọ kọ káne K'úru fọ: „Ọw'án-ka-mu ọ šélo-hẹ tráka der“, „the servant returned, and went and told God: „Thy boy (child) is not willing to come“.

Korómbo ọ trą kúlọ. Ña yif-kọ họ: „W'an-ka-su, ko tr'e'i tra ma poñ-su-e?“ „Korombo was crying. They asked him: „Friend, (lit. „our friend“) why hast thou destroyed us?“ (i. e. our people).

In such phrases w'an has often the sense of the Gr. *ἐταίρος*.

4) W'an is also applied to irrational beings when they are personified, and may be given by „boy“, „friend“, or „my friend“. E. g.

Pā W'ir ọ sánne, ọ pántñe, ọ trą trọm. Pā Rañk ọ pā họ: „A! w'an ọwé mọ nám'ra-hẹ“, „the Goat bent himself down, and raised himself again, and was ruminating. The Elephant said: „Ah! this boy does not get satisfied“.

mọ ọ nąnk Pā Trañ-a, ọ pā họ: „W'an, mun' mári-tr'e'i ro-petr!“ „when he saw the Dog, he said: „Friend, thou art lucky in town!“

5) The term: ọ-fet, „a little“ or „a young child“, pl. a-fet, or: a-wut, is used of a brood of animals. E. g.

Pā Nēs ọ kónę ro-kant, ọ kọ nąnk añ'-wut ña Pā Sip-a. Ọ kálane, etc., „the Spider went away into the wood, and went and saw the whelps (children) of the Leopard. He returned, etc.“

§ 216. When nouns are repeated by the Conjunction: ó, they are used to denote the English „every, each, any“. (See § 198.) E. g.

ką-reñ ó kọ-reñ, „every year“.

ra-fōī ó ra-fōī, „every evening“. r'áka ó r'áka, „every thing“.  
tr'eī ó tr'eī, „every matter“, or „every thing“.

o sōm o-láñba k'in ka a-set ó a-set, „he sent one man of  
every house“. Cf. the Hebr. שָׁנָה שָׁנָה; יוֹם יוֹם; דֹּר דֹּר.

§ 217. 1) W'úni with abstr. nouns, designating some quality, denotes a possessor of that quality, or some connection with the thing expressed, the abstr. noun supplying the place of an adjective of qualification, which is placed in the Genitive case; but the poss. preposition is frequently dropped, and the noun is simply in apposition. The Hebr. שֵׁשׁ is used in a similar manner. E. g.

w'úni k' a-rom, „a leprous person“, lit. „a person of leprosy“,  
pl. a-fam n' e-rom, lit. „persons of leprosy“.

w'úni ka-tšim, „a warrior“, lit. „a person of war“ or „fight-  
ing“, = Hebr. אִישׁ מִלְחָמָה.

w'úni ma-laš, „a wicked person“. Hebr. אִישׁ אָוֶן.

2) W'úni is also often used in the sense of „one, any one“ like the Hebrew שֵׁשׁ. E. g.

be w'úni o kot trarák-e, o traš paš, „if one walks in the night,  
he will stumble“.

### Verbal Nouns.

§ 218. Verbal nouns may take an adjective, a general or a poss. preposition, and a poss. pronoun like other nouns, and also, unlike other nouns, an adverb. E. g.

1) with an adjective.

ka-fi ka-tot, „a happy dying“, = „a happy death“.

ka-kot ka-bóli, „a long walk“.

2) with a general preposition.

K'úrumasába o traš sómpa an'-fam ané tráka ka-tšē-wop-ar'im-  
r'oñ, „God will punish this people on account of not obeying  
his word“, lit. „- - - for the not holding his word“.

tráka ka-pa-ka-mu, „because of thy saying“, = עַל אָמְרֵךְ.

3) with a poss. preposition.

ka-díra ka ɔw'ahét, „the sleeping (sleep) of the child“.

ka-truí-yeñk ka 'ra-trú aré, „the incurableness of this malady“.

4) with a poss. pronoun.

ka ka-kal-ka-mi, „at my return“. — ka ka-der-k'òñ, „at his coming“.

ka-bā-k'òñ ra-wúni, „his having a human nature“.

Note. With compound verb. nouns the poss. pronoun is generally placed between the aux. and the principal verb, when the 3d. pers. sing. takes the abbr. form k'ò' for k'òñ, and the 3d. pers. pl. the form ka-ña, for ka-ñañ, the former being the original form. But the poss. pronoun may also be placed after the principal verb. (Cf. § 364, 2. 3.) E. g.

ka-yeñk-k'ò' bán'sa, = ka-yeñk-k'òñ bán'sa, or = ka-yeñk bán'sa-k'òñ, „his irascibility“.

ka-mar-ka-ña tr'eī, = ka-mar-ka-ñañ tr'eī, or = ka-mar-tr'eī-ka-ñañ, „their luckiness“.

ka-yeñk-ka-su ma-der, = ka-yeñk ma-der-ka-su, „our health“.

5) with an adverb.

ka-fi-ɔ-tɔt, „the happy death“, lit. „the dying well“, Gr. τὸ καλῶς ἀποθανεῖν.

ka-gbal ɔ-fino, „the writing well“, Ger. „das Schönschreiben“, Gr. τὸ καλῶς γράφειν.

ka-gbal ɔ-lómpi, „the writing correctly“, Ger. „das Rechtschreiben“.

§ 219. 1) Verbal nouns may become the object of a verb, and one verb. noun may be governed by another in the Accusative. E. g.

I bótar-he ka-der-k'òñ, „I do not like his coming“.

(? kar-mi, I tšī tróri-mu ka-bun fi, kar gbo! „wait me, I shall show thee what almost dying is, only wait!“ lit. „- - I shall show thee an almost dying, etc.!“

2) If the 2d. verb. noun is derived from a tr. verb, the object may follow in the Accusative. E. g.

ka-bótar-k'òñ ka-fánta a-tšik, „his fondness of entertaining strangers“, = „his hospitality towards strangers“.

### Local Nouns.

§ 220. Local nouns are often used with the local preposition: ro-, „at, in“, as —

ro-béne, „at the store“.	ro-kárañ, „at (in) the shool“.
ro-díra, „at (in) the sleeping apartment“.	ro-mánkne, „at the hiding-place“.
ro-fótane, „at the resting place“.	ro-trond, „at the kitchen“.

Note. With regard to the forms: ro-krífi; ro-riánna, and ro-yahánnama, or: ro-n'antr na-tabána, see „Temne Traditions“ § 10, a. d. e. in the Preface and Vocabulary.

### Use of Cases.

#### Nominative.

§ 221. This case will not require any further remarks here. Cf. § 41, 1.

#### Genitive.

§ 222. If a noun in the Genitive is a noun of place, the local prep.: ro-, „at, in“, or: nq-, „here at, here in“, is often prefixed to it besides the poss. preposition, as —

añ'-fam ná ro-petr, „the people of the town“, lit. „the p. of at the t.“

añ'-fef ná ro-pil, „the west-wind“.

ey'étr ya nq-rū, „the things of this world“

§ 223. The material of which a thing is made, or its quality is often expressed by a noun in the Genitive case, which supplies the place of an adjective. E. g.

kā-bep kā ma-būñq, „a golden spoon“, lit. „a spoon of gold“.

k'óta kā ma-gbálišq, „striped cloth“, lit. „cloth of stripes“.

w'úni k' a-pāne, „a forgetful person“.

#### Dative.

§ 224. This case is often expressed by the Acc. with the Relative or also with the Radical form of the verb, when the latter governs two Accusatives, as many radical verbs do, which in other languages govern a Dative. Otherwise this case is expressed by various prepositions. (Cf. § 41, 3.) E. g.

ka ɔwó o tróriné, „to whom he appeared“, lit. „to whom he showed himself“.

o-lánba o káne-tši ka o-baī, „the young man told it to the king“.

tráka káne ma poñ gbal a-réka-e? „for whom hast thou written a letter?“

gbol an-tába tráka o-kas, „grind the tobacco for the master“.

I nésa gbo tókó tra o-baī, „I am now afraid only on account of the king“.

I tas-kó trá ká-bak, „I surpass him as to age“, = „I am older than he“.

o-rúni ka-tši tráka ɔwó I fófár-mu kóno-wē, „this is that man about whom I spoke to thee“.

K'úrumasába o yi o-tot tráka a-fám be, „God is good (kind) towards all people“.

ye pa yi tráka w'úni ó w'úni ah'-lq ná-tši, „thus it was with every person that time“.

o-baī o der romí, „the king came to me“.

o-maleíka o tróriné ronán, „an angel appeared unto them“.

#### Accusative.

§ 225. The number or amount of which something consists is put in the Accusative. E. g.

tr' 'a tšē yō sq r'áfa ra-bána, támbé r'áfa trá-gbā trá-rañ de trá-gbā trá-sas gbo, pa poñ. Be w'úni o yō r'áfa trá-gba tr'ánle, o fúmpo k'áši, „let none raise a large army again, except an army of forty or sixty (men) only, it is sufficient. If one raises an army of eighty, he becomes liable to a fine“.

ow'ahét o bak trá-reñ trá-rañ, „the child is two years old“.

§ 226. The price of a thing is expressed by the Accusative, seldom by the prep.: tra or tráka, „for, at“. When: m'óló, „amount, price“, and the exact amount is stated, the poss. case is used. E. g.

o-tem o wai am'áro e-šlín tr'amát, „the old man bought the palmoil for five shillings“.

o-béra o tíla ak'óta am'óló ma e-dálgar e-sas, „the woman sold the cloth for the price of three dollars“.

o tla apa-lā m'ólō ma-bána, „he sold the rice at a high price“.

§ 227. The material of which a thing is made is generally expressed by the Acc. with the Relative form of the verb. E. g. o yóna-ni k'ántr, „he made it (table) of wood“.  
K'úru o bémpa w'úni e-tóf ya an-tóf, „God made man of the dust of the ground“.

§ 228. The instrument, the cause of an event, is frequently expressed by the Acc. in connection with the Relative form of a verb implying the prep. „with“, or „by“. E. g. o-lánba o día ka-trā, „the young man eats with the hand“.  
o-tem o yóna ka-trála, „the old man works with a hoe“.  
'a dífa-kō a-gbátō, „they killed him with a cutlass“.  
o-béra o fía d'or, „the woman died of hunger“.  
o fōfa r'im ra-bána, „he spoke with a loud voice“.  
K'úru o trápia-ri ar'im-r'òñ, „God created it (world) by his word“.

§ 229. The Acc. is used to express the time, and the duration of an event, the quantity, number of times an action is repeated, and measure in general, after the question: „how long?“ „how much?“ „how many?“ „how often?“ E. g. o tǎme tō ra-fōl, „he awoke then in the evening“.  
ye pǎ yi tráka w'úni ó w'úni an'-lō ná-tǎi, „thus it was with every person that time“.  
mē I yéfa nō ka-láp'sō, „when I came away from here the last time“.  
o-bāi o yíra rī y'of e-sas, „the king lived there for three months“.  
o yō-tǎi e-lókō e-sas, „she did it three times“.  
o-tem o trǎma rī ma-réi ma-rañ, „the old man stayed three days there“.

§ 230. The so called *Dativus commodi et incommodi* is expressed by the Acc. in connection with the Relative form of a verb, as —  
o súntra-mi am-bítra, „he corked the bottle for me“.



bótra-mi-tši ka ak'úma, „put it in the box for me“.  
 I bákia-kọ am-bil, „I unloaded the canoe for him“.  
 réna-mi ọw'ahét ka an'-soi, „put the child on the horse for me“.

Ablative.

§ 231. This comprises the *Locative*, *Instrumental* and *Temporal* cases, and is indicated by various prepositions. (Cf. § 41, 6.). But it is frequently expressed by the Acc. in connection with the Relative, and when used of time, with the Radical form of the verb. The tendency of the verb always showing the sense of the preposition.

1) When used as a locative it indicates quiet rest or existence at, or motion to or from a place, as —

ọ-tem ọ yi ro-petr, = ọ-tem ọ yi ka ka-petr, „the old man is in town“.

Pā Sónala ọ pā ka Pā Rañk: „Mẹ gbáli-he yi rọkín re a-fam, etc.“, „the Lion said to the Elephant: „Thou canst not be together (in the same place) with people, etc.“

na kọne ro-bat, „they went to the brook“.

ọ-tem ọ wọn' do-set, „the old man went into the house“.

an'-fam be na kalane ro-petr, „all the people returned to the town“.

ma na fatr ka an'-sar-e, „when they came near to the stone“.

na wur ro-set, = na wur ka an'-set, „they came out from the house“.

na wúra ọ-ná ro-bi, „they pulled out the cow from the pit“.

an'-gbátọ-n'ọn, w'úni ó w'úni ọ gbáli-he-ni wúra ka am-bom-na-tši, „as to his cutlass, no one could draw it out of its sheath“.

ọ-béra ọ waír-kọ pa-la, „the woman bought rice from him“.

2) As *instrumental* it denotes the instrument or the means by which an object is effected or accomplished“. E. g.

na wop am'étr ra kọ-fer de kọ-tómọ, „they held the feast with music and dancing“.

ọ di ra-k'áro, „he ate out of a bowl“.

ọ-tem ọ di ra kọ-bep, „the old man ate with a spoon“, =

ọ-tem ọ día kọ-bep.

pa yi-he re an'-fósa na kọnọn, „it was not by his power“.

3) As a *casus temporalis* it may be used after the question: „since when?“ or „since how long?“ or „what time?“ or „when?“ E. g.

ka tra-reñ tra-laī am-bōī o der tra bañ-kō, „for many years the servant came to fetch him“.

ka ar'étr ra-bat Pā Sóri o bēk, „early in the morning Mr. Sori came“, lit. „at the early sun Mr. etc.“

§ 232. All comp. prepositions, on being made postpositions, govern the Ablative case. E. g.

o botr-ki ka am-mésa rokóm, „he put it on the top of the table“.  
an-tran o fãnta ka am-mésa roráta, „the dog lies under the table“.

o trãma ro-bon' dayér, „he stands close to the river“.

o kóne ka añ'-set rorárañ, „he went behind the house“.

#### Absolute Cases.

§ 233. All cases, with the exception of the Vocative, may be used absolutely. The substantive or its pronoun, is sometimes abruptly introduced at the beginning of a proposition unconnected with the rest, and is then represented in its proper place by the corresponding pronoun or noun; or, if a local noun, by a local adverb.

These absolute cases have in English to be expressed by „as to, as regards, with regard to, concerning“. Most generally the Acc. is used absolutely for the Genitive, Dative and Ablative. E. g.

#### Nominative.

rúni sō, be o nántra o-béra, owo yō-kō tr'eī tra-fino, be o-wos-k'ōñ o sap-kō ka-tšĩn, etc., „again as regards a man (or: a man also), if he marries a woman, who treats him well, if her husband beats her without cause, etc.“

Pā Trãn, o ngũk gbo sō Pā Kámu, o gbip-kō, o kára ro-petr, etc., „as to the Dog, as soon as he but sees again the Iguana, he catches him, and brings (him) to town, etc.“

#### Genitive.

Ya Fúra, ar'áfa-r'ōñ ra yi k'éme k'in, „as to Ya Fura, his army

amounted to one hundred (men), i. e. „the army of Ya Fura amounted etc.“

ka-sul aké, an'-súntra-ña-tši ña dínne, „as for this snuff box, its stopper is lost“, for: an'-súntra ña ka-sul aké ña dínne.

Dative.

Sóri, ña sòn ma-mári rònòh, „as to Sori, they gave him right“. tráka pa-lá sò ña sòm-mi tra káne-nu, káma na bótrar am-méra tráka pa-lá, „concerning rice also they sent me to tell you, that ye should take care of rice“.

owó fi-e, K'úru o pā: „Kò na béne-kò“, „as regards the one who died, God said (concerning him): „Go ye and bury him“, for: owó fi-e, K'úru o pā tráka tròn: „Kò etc.“, or rather for: tráka owó fi-e, K'úru o pā tráka tròn: etc.

Accusative.

an'-gbátò-n'òh, w'úni ó w'úni o gbáli-he ñi wúra ka am-bom-ña-tši, „as to his cutlass, no one could draw it out of its sheath“.

míne, d'or ra bā-mi, or: míne, d'or ra wop-mi, „as for me, I am hungry“, lit. „as for me, hunger has me“ or „holds me“. kére Korómbo, ña poñ kò dif, „but as to Korombo, they had killed him“.

aña-bi, botr-ña ro-gbañ, „as to the black people, locate them in the country“.

Ablative.

tšiañ w'úni féra, háli o yi gbo w'ahét rúni, a-fam a-bi ña yi-kò roráta, „therefore, as regards a white person, although he be but a boy, black people are inferior to him“, lit. „ - are under him“.

mò o paí ka-der no-Báki Lókò, ka-petr aká o díra, o yif a-fet a-rúni, o yóka-ña, o etc., „when he was ready to come here to Port-Loko, as regards the towns where he slept, he asked (there) for boys, and took them, and etc.“ (Cf. § 235, 2.)

Apposition.

§ 234. 1) When the profession, rank, office, or condition of a person is mentioned along with his proper name, it is

expressed by a noun in apposition. The proper name generally precedes the noun indicating the office. E. g.

Bálu, ɔ-ráni k'òh, „Ballu, his wife“. — Sóri, ɔw'án-ka-mi, „Sori, my child“.

Námína Mòdu, ɔ-bai, „Namina Modu, the king“.

ɔ-kábi, ɔ-yatki-ka-mi, „the blacksmith, my friend“, or also: ɔ-yátki-ka-mi, ɔ-kábi, „my friend, the blacksmith“.

But they say: Alikáli Mórba, „Alikali Morba“.

Alikáli Námína Mòdu, „Alikali Namina Modu“.

2) Also nouns which designate number, measure, weight or time, are often put in apposition. E. g.

a-fam tr'ème tra-sas, „three hundred persons“.

e-dálar a-wul n'in, „one thousand dollars“.

3) Sometimes the Genitive stands where we might expect an apposition, as —

ra-bon' da Yórdan, „the river Jordan“, lit. „the river of Jordan“.

### Number.

§ 235. 1) A noun denoting the name of an animate being, whether rational or irrational, may be in the sing., and stand for the whole species or for the plural. E. g.

ɔ-sip ɔ yi ɔ-šem ɔ-nínis, „the leopard is a fierce animal“.

kɔ mɔ ɔ kòne, ɔ bap Pa Ra-bem-añ, d'or ra báki-ña; ɔ yif-ña: „Ko ñe-e?“ Ña pá: „D'or ra báki-su, „and as he went, he met the Hedge-hog, hunger was heavy upon them; he asked them: „What is the matter?“ They said: „Hunger is heavy upon us“.

w'úni ɔ bá ka-fi, „man is mortal“.

2) Also nouns indicating inanimate objects may be in the sing., and stand for the plural, as —

ka-petr aká ɔ díra, ɔ yif a-fet a-rúni, ɔ yóka-ña, etc., „at the towns where he slept, he asked for boys; he took them, etc.“

§ 236. 1) The pl. form of abstr. or verb. nouns has reference to a plurality of persons, objects, or places, as —

tra-bóra tra-lai tra yi ro-petr, „there are many mournings in town“, i. e. „many places or houses where a mourning is kept“.

tra-fi tra-lai tra yi ri, „there is great mortality there“, lit. „there are many deaths there“.

tra-tru tra-lai tra yi ri, „there is much sickness there“.

2) When the heart or mind, the mouth or tongue, etc. of more than one person is spoken of, they use the pl. form of these nouns. E. g.

e-mera-'e-su e bólané K'úru, „our hearts are far from God“.

tra-saŋ-tra-su tra tšë foj atra-tšëŋ lóko ó lóko, „our mouth does not always speak the truth“.

na be, ma soŋ-na y'etr; kére mínaŋ, ma soŋ-fe-mi r'áka, „as regards the whole of them, thou didst give them something (lit. „things“): but as to me, thou didst not give me any thing“.

3) As to the noun: ra-mai, „honey“, its pl. form tra-mai applies to a plurality of vessels containing honey.

4) With verb. nouns, derived from tr. verbs, the pl. form refers either to a plurality of persons *by whom*, or to a plurality of places *where* this energy of the verb is exercised. E. g.

aŋ'-lókó tra-tro na bék, „the time for beating rice all about for supper has arrived“ (as is the case about 4. o' clock P. M.).

aŋ'-lókó tra-wónkar na bék, „the time to clear the farms all about has arrived“.

---

## Chapter XIV.

### Syntax of Adjectives.

§ 237. 1) Every adjective (with few exceptions, see §§ 196, 2. 197), qualifying a noun, takes a prefix, as —

o-nā o-bi, „a black cow“.

a-bil a-bána, „a large canoe“.

a-trar a-lai, many slaves“.

m'áro ma-fino, „good palm-oil“.

2) Predicative adjectives, connected with the subject or object by a verb, and following the noun immediately, take no prefix; but if the noun is in the Nom., and the predicate separated from it by the copula or substantive verb yi, „be“, or

any other verb, the adjective may or may not take a prefix.  
E. g.

oŵ'ahét o tráma tšín, „the child is (stands) naked“.

ak'ántr ka tráma báki kírín, „the post stands very firm“.

ar'áfa ná yō ka-petr ka tšía yeññ, or: - - - ka tšía ka-yeññ,  
or: - ná yō ka-petr yeññ, „the war-people made the town  
desolate“.

o-lánba oŵé o yō-mi yaī, „this young man treated me dis-  
dainfully“, lit. „this man made me worthless“.

o-tem oŵé o yi o-tšémpi, „this old man is wise“.

K'úru o yi o-tót, „God is good“.

añ'-set ná yi a-bóli rokóm, „the house is high“.

3) But whenever the substantive verb: yi is separated from  
the adjective by an adverb, or is used in the negative form, the  
prefix is dropped; as —

am-bamp o yi gbo tǎram, „the bird is quite callow“.

oŵ'úni oŵé o yi-he bótar K'úrumasába, „this person is not  
loving God“.

4) When an adjective is used emphatically with a proper  
name, it takes no prefix. E. g.

Fárma Támi, „Farma the Conqueror“. Aleksándar Bána,  
„Alexander the Great“.

Séne Tšémpi, „Senge the Wise“. (Cf. the 3d. Proverb in  
the author's „Temne Traditions“).

§ 238. It has been stated in §§ 217, 1. and 223. that  
qualifying adjectives are sometimes expressed by abstr. nouns;  
but nouns are also used to perform the function of predicates;  
as —

I náne-kō ra-tót, „I consider him (as) a good (person)“, lit.  
„I count him goodness“.

I náne-kō ra-łas, „I consider him ugly“, lit. „I count him  
ugliness“.

o-tem o yō-kō ma-bōne, „the old man made him glad“.

o béka-mi ra-yem, „he called me a liar“, lit. „he called me  
falsehood“.

§ 239. 1) When two nouns, or a pr. and a noun, are  
connected by the verb of existence with an objective pr. de-

pending on the verb, the noun, designating a quality, performs the function of the predicate. The obj. pr. is placed between the verb and the noun denoting the quality, as —

am-bil-'a-mi ña yi mi k'eséte, „my canoe is valuable“ or „of use to me“, lit. „my canoe is usefulness to me“.

ama-pant amé ma yi-mu s'óbę-i? „is this work profitable to thee?“

ow'an owé o yi-su tr'eī be, „this child is our all“, lit. „this child is to us every thing“.

pa yi-kọ o-mármar, „he feels ticklish“, lit. „it is to him a ticklish sensation“.

2) But if the personal object, for whom the quality exists, is a noun, it follows the noun, indicating the quality, in the Dative. E. g.

ama-pant amé ma yi s'óbę trą-bána trąka Pā Lámina, „this work is very profitable for Mr. Lamina“.

am-bil ña yi k'eséte ka-bána trąka trámmi (romí), „the canoe is of great use to me“.

§ 240. The adjective may have the def., while the noun has the indef. form of the prefix and vice versa; but if the emphasis lies on the noun, the latter takes the def. and the former the indef. form. If necessary, both may take the def. prefix. E. g.

ara-béña ra-bóli, „the long rope“. — ra-béña ara-bóli, „a rope „the long one“.

ara-béña ara-bóli, „the rope the long one“.

ka-petr aka-bána, „a town the large one“.

ka-petr aka-bána, „the town the large one“. Hebr. תַּעֲרֵל תְּבִירֵל יָדָה Jon. 1, 2.

o-nā owq-bi, I tíla-kq, „as to the cow the black one, I sold it“.

ama-pant mah Yehófa ama-bána, „the work of Jehovah the great one“. Hebr. כַּעֲשֶׂה יְהוָה תְּבִירֵל יָדָה. Cf. the Gr. ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ σοφός.

§ 241. If a noun has the local prep. ro- prefixed, and in consequence of it the pref. dropped, the adjective, combined with it, takes its proper prefix again, as —

ro-set-'a-mu a-fu, „in thy new house“.

sạ kọnẹ ro-k'or kạ-fai, „we go to the newly burned farm“.

§ 242. An adverb takes sometimes the place of an adjective. E. g.

kọn' ọ kal sọ sọto a-fọsa de a-kála, ọ tas ọ-bai tápañ, „he also got again power and property, more than the late (former) king“, lit. „- - he surpassed the king before“.

§ 243. That national names may be used adjectively will be seen from § 21, 3. b. and 5.; but there are other original nouns, which are used in this way by dropping their own prefix, taking that of the noun they qualify. E. g.

pa-lā pa-krifi, „krifi rice“. Cf. the word: krifi, adj. in the author's „Temne Traditions“.

e-set e-népal, „grass houses“ (i. e. houses thatched with grass). w'úni móri, „a Mohammedan“.

i-róntma i-fatr, „an iron nail“, pl. ma-róntma ma-fatr.

an'eí na-wókạr, „the sun about an hour before setting, seen only on the top of trees and houses“.\*

trạ-for trạ-mantr, „well springs“, lit. „water eyes“.

§ 244. Two or more adjectives joined to a noun need no Conjunction. E. g.

kạ-bọk kạ-bána kạ-bañ, „a great (and) bitter cry“.

ọ-nā ọ-bána ọ-fino, „a large fine cow“, or „a large (and) fine cow“.

ma-treí ma-báki ma-lai, „much trouble“.

tr'ei trạ lạs trạ-bána trạ-wúnọn, „such a great sin“, lit. „such a great wicked thing“.

§ 245. An adjective may stand without its noun, and take the pref. of the noun to which it refers. E. g.

ọ sọn-mi a-tan, „he gave me a little“.

yer-mi ma-tan, „give me a little“, (as water, referring to m'antr, etc.).

\* Lit. „The Monkey sun“, so called, because the monkeys are then said to go up to the top of the trees to sleep.



ow'ahét o kára tra-gbáti, „the child brought many“ (as sticks, referring to tr'antr, etc.).

§ 246. 1) Adjectives to express emphasis, or a large quantity, are repeated once or more. E. g.

o gbómpa y'etr e-béne e-lai e-lai, „he heaped up immense stores“, lit. „he heaped up many many stores“.

ka-gbat ka pa-lá ka-bána ka-bána, „an immense quantity of rice“.

o-ná o-bána o-bána, „a very large cow“.

2) Instead of repeating the adjective alone, the whole emphatic sentence may be repeated. E. g.

a! o-yā owé o bá ma-trei ma-fíno, o bá ma-trei ma-fíno, I bótar-kò táńka be! „oh! this lady was of a very amiable disposition (very pious character), I loved her very much!“

3) Adjectives, when repeated, have sometimes a distributive sense. E. g.

ama-pant-m'qñ, o yō-ña gbo ma-tan ma-tan, „as to his work, he did it but by little and little“ or „gradually“.

§ 247. There is a class of adjectives expressing what is done by a visible or known agency, by a slightly different form from that which was done by an invisible or unknown agent, or cause. (Cf. § 46, 1. b. β. ϑ. & 2. and 4.) E. g.

ma-lémre ma-gbóti, „limes plucked off“; but: ma-lémre ma-gbóte, „limes dropped off“.

n'antr na-dímši, „a fire put out“; but: n'antr na-dímše, „a fire gone out“.

a-bítra a-gbaí, „a bottle cracked on purpose“; but: a-bítra a-gbaía, „a bottle having got a crack“.

§ 248. English Adjectives terminating in „-like“, or expressing resemblance are expressed by means of the adverb mo, „as“, with the respective noun. E. g.

mo o-yóla, „gentlemanlike“. mo o-béra, „womanlike“.

mo o-yóla o-béra, „ladylike“. mo w'ahét, „childlike“.

mo o-kas, „like a father, father-like“. mo a-sónala, „lionlike“.

§ 249. 1) How negative adjectives are used, will be seen from the following examples —

r'ā ra-tšē-nānk, „an invisible thing“.

y'etr e-tšē-nānk, „invisible things“.

ma-sar ma-tšē-pat, „stones not squared“.

r'ā ra-tšē-yéma, „an unnecessary thing“.

ma-kómi ma-tšē-lol, „unripe fruit“.

w'úni tšē-mar-tr'eī, „an unlucky person“.

w'úni tšē-tšemp, „a person not wise“.

w'úni tšē-bā tr'eī ó tr'eī tra-łas, „a person without any sin“.

w'úni tšē-yenk ma-der, „a person not well“.

2) A negative adjective serving as a predicate, may sometimes be expressed by the negative adverb: táhō, „not“, which is placed behind the noun. E. g.

tra-tšēn táhō, „it is not true“, lit. „not truth“.

ka-bep táhō, „it is no spoon“.

§ 250. 1) As regards the position of adjectives see § 193, 1. a. and c., and Notes 1. and 2.

2) As the adjective with its pref. in form, and the verb with its pr. are alike, it requires great care to distinguish the one from the other. In some cases the position, in others the accent must be our guide. As —

am-bil a-fino ané, „this fine canoe“; but: am-bil ané 'a fino, „this canoe is fine“.

ara-béna ra-bóli aré, „this long rope“; but: ara-béna aré ra bóli, „this rope is long“.

ar'úma ra-nókō, „the dirty shirt“; but: ar'úma ra nókō, „the shirt is dirty“.

ama-kómi ma-bóti, „the sweet fruit“; but: ama-kómi ma bóti, „the fruit is sweet“.

Note. In print the pref. is always joined to its adjective by a hyphen.

§ 251. Adjectives, which have no relation to any noun, take (what we call) the *irrelative* prefix, and perform either the function of an adverb or of a predicate, like neuter adjectives in Gr. and Latin. The pref. remains the same, though the subject or object may be in the plural. For examples, where this

adjective is used in the capacity of an adverb, see §§ 432, 434 and 435. In the following it performs the function of a predicate, as —

añ'-fám añé ña tráma o-fíno, „these persons are well off“.

o-lánba o tráma o-lás, „the young man is badly off“.

o-béra o yak atr'óta o-féra, „the woman washed the clothes clean“.

tron's ak'óta o-bi, „dye the cloth black“.

### Comparison of Adjectives.

§ 252. The adjective does not undergo any change to indicate degrees; they are expressed either by the positive, by certain aux. verbs or by adverbs.

The Comparative is expressed —

a) by the Positive, as —

o-wontr-ka-mi o-rúni o-báki o bék, „my elder brother has arrived“, lit. „my old brother etc.“

yéntra-mi ara-béña ara-bóli, „hand me the longer rope“, lit. „hand me the rope the long one“.

b) by the adverb: ta. „yet, more“, as —

o-nā owón o búnda, kére owé o ta búnda, „that cow is large. but this one is larger“.

o-béra o lap tráka yō-tši; kére o-rúni kóno ta báki ra-fór, kóno yō-tši, „the woman was ashamed to do it; but the man he was bolder, he did it“.

c) by the verbs: tas, tása and tási, in their tr., intr. and impers. form, in the sense of „exceed, excel, pass, surpass“. The verbs: tas and tási are frequently followed by the prep. tra or tráka, „as to, as regards, for“, with nouns expressing number, quality, quantity or size. Instead of a noun after tráka, the Infinitive occurs now and then. E. g.

am-bil añé 'a fíno, kére añé nía tas, „this canoe is good, but this is better“, lit. „- - -, but this it excels“.

o-nā owé o yi o-bána, kére owé o tas, „this cow is large, but this is larger“.

tra-šem 'a gbáti, kére e-lamp ña tas-ña tra kã-lã, „quadrupeds are numerous, but birds are more numerous“, lit. „- - - but birds surpass them for multitude“.

ak'áñtr aké ka bóli, kére aké kía tas ka-ból, „this stick is long, but this is longer“, lit. „- - - but this it passes (as to) length“.

o tási-mi tráka bá a-kála, „he has more money than I“.

o-tem o bótar Sóri pa tási Lámina, „the old man likes Sori more than Lamina“.

aké ka tási akán ka-ból, „this is longer than that one“.

I tása yi trá-reñ, „I am older than that“, lit. „I pass thus (for) years“.

d) sometimes by the adverb: so, „again“, as: gbep so, „go up higher“ (as on a tree), lit. „go up again“, „high“ being implied in the verb. (See the Note at the end of next section).

### § 253. The Superlative is expressed —

a) by the Positive.

The Positive can be used for the Superlative in such cases only, where no other objects of comparison are mentioned, as —  
o-wontr-ka-mi o-rúni o-fet o yíra ro-Kamp, „my youngest brother lives at Freetown“, lit. „my young brother etc.“

b) by the Comparative, if only two objects are spoken of, as —

ak'áñtr aké ka bóli; kére aké kía tas ka-ból, „this stick is long; but this is the longest“.

I bótar ar'úma aré; kére aré ría I ta bótar, „I like this shirt; but this I like best“.

c) by the verbs: tas and tási, „surpass, excel, exceed“, in connection with the adverb: bē, „all“, if several objects of comparison are spoken of, which adverb may be followed by trá or tráka with nouns expressing size, number, quantity, or quality. E. g.

am-bil ané 'a fíno, ané nía tas; kére ané nía tas bē, or: kére anán nía tas bē, „this canoe is good, this is better; but this is the best“, or „but that is the best“, lit. „- - - this it passes; but this (that) it surpasses all“.

na yi a-wut a-fíno, kére Mása o tási-na bē, „they are good children, but Masa is the best (of them)“.

kóno tas an'-nábí bē, „he is the greatest of the prophets“.

o-nā owoñ o búnda, owé kóno ta búnda; kére owé kóno tas

be trā ka-búnda, or: kére owé so kono tas be, „that cow is large, this is larger; but this is the largest“, or „but this again she surpasses all“.

añ'-set añé nía tas be trā ka-búnda, „this house is the largest of all“, lit. „this h. it surpasses all in size“.

d) sometimes by the adverb: ta, „yet, more“, in connection with, or without: tas and be, as —

I bót̄ar ak'áfa aké, akáú kí' I ta bót̄ar, kére aka-láp'so aké kí' I ta bót̄ar kā tas be, „I like this book, but this I like better, and this last one I like best of all“.

o-ná owé o yi o-bána, owón o tas, kére owé o ta yi o-bána, „this cow is large, that one is larger, but this is the largest“.

añ'-set añé nía ta tésa, „this house is the finest“ or „pleases most“.

Note. If the Superlative is to be expressed absolutely, i. e. without mentioning other objects of comparison, the relative is used instead of the verb. pronoun, which observation applies also to the Comparative. E. g.

ar'úma ará ta tésa, „the best shirt“, or „the better shirt“, lit. „the s. which pleases more“.

o-ná owó ta yi o-bána, = o-ná owó ta búnda, „the largest“, or „the larger cow“.

## Chapter XV.

### Syntax of Numerals.

#### Cardinal Numbers.

§ 254. 1) When tr'amát, „five“, and tr'ofátr, „ten“, are used definitely, they take the euph. form of the emph. vowel prefix, i. e. an-, as —

šyā an-tr'amát, „we five“. — šyā an-tr'ofátr, „we ten“.

an-tr'amát ná-tši, „those five“, or „the five of them“.

tr'amát ka an-tr'ofátr, „five of the ten“.

ná yéranę an-tr'amát ro kin, „they divided the six among each other“.

tráka 'ra-bomp ra an-tr'amát, „for the sake of the five“.

2) The numeral adjective may have a def., while the noun has an indef. pref., and vice versa, as is the case with common adjectives. (Cf. § 240.) E. g.

aña-láñba a-sas ña fúmpo ka am-bi, „the three men fell into the pit“.

tra-bot atra-bána tra-rañ, „the pills the two large ones“.

añ'-gbáta aña yō eye-rañ e-sas-e, „the mat which makes the two three“.

an-trar aña-rañ, „the slaves the two“; but: an-trar ña-rañ, „the two slaves“; and: a-trar aña-rañ, „slaves the two“.

šyā añ'-sas, „we three“. — añ'-rúni aña-sas, „the men the three“.

§ 255. The units are used for various purposes.

a) Sometimes they are to be rendered by „one kind, one sort“, for which purpose also the succeeding numbers may be used, as —

m'áro m'in, „one sort of palm-oil“.	o-šem k'in, „one sort of meat“.
e-gbáta y'in, „one kind of mats“.	pa-lā pa-sas, „three sorts of rice“.

Note. Observe also the following forms: m'antr m'in, „one tide“; — m'antr ma-rañ, „two tides“. etc.

b) Sometimes by „the same, the same kind“; as —  
 ma-bōnq m'in, „the same kind of gold“.  
 s'im tš'in, „the same words“.

ña pā r'im r'in, „they spoke the same word“.
tr'eī tš'in, „the same matter“.

c) Now and then they are used without their numeric force indicating only an indef. state of the noun, with which they are connected; sometimes they may be given by the English indef. article. E. g.

be w'úni mōri o fi-e, tr' 'a wōñ's-ko y'ánkra y'in, de r'úma r'in, de a-lápra ñ'in, 'a mañk-ko, „when a Mori-man dies, let them put him on a pair of trowsers, and a shirt, and a cap, and bury him“.

d) K'in frequently expresses the indef. pr. „one“, = w'úni, as —

k'in ka añ'-fam, „one of the people“.

§ 256. 1) The form: w'in in the sense of „one and the same“, may be considered as a general form of the first cardinal number not referring to any noun, and it is often used when more than one thing is spoken of, and the other forms would not answer so well; used in this sense it never takes a prefix. Hence win may be used with a number of nouns with various prefixes to express sameness of nature between them, in which case it performs the function of the predicate in connection with the verb of existence. Cf. also the Hausa *dafa* in Schön's Grammar § 127. E. g.

an-tõn ña K'úru ye ama-šélo-m'õn ma yi gbo win, „the law of God and his will are but quite the same“.

atr'áfa atšé tra péskiane, tra yi-fe win, „these books differ, they are not one and the same“.

2) Win may become a noun in the sense of „once“, with the pref. *kā-* in its def. state, as —

aka-win aké gbo, „only this once“, or „this once only“.

o yõ-tši gbo ka-win aké, „he did it but this once“.

§ 257. If w'in is used with *d'er*, „a place“, or with other local nouns, it always takes the vowel pref. *o-*, like common adjectives qualifying such nouns; as —

I ba gbo o-yíra o-w'in owé, „I have but this one dwelling-place“.

§ 258. The adverb *rokóm*, which signifies „on top, in addition“, Ger. „dazu“, is not always absolutely necessary, but only where an ambiguity might arise, even if the number should be below that of hundred. Thus it would not well do to say: tra-gbep tra-gbā tra-rañ tra-rañ, for „42 spoons“, but it must be: tra-gbep tra-gbā tra-rañ tra-rañ rokóm. In the same way they do not say: a-wul n'in n'in, for „1001“, but: a-wul n'in n'in rokóm, to show that the smaller number with *rokóm* is to be taken by itself, or to be added to the preceding larger one.

§ 259. 1) Numeral adjectives occupy the same position in a sentence as other adjectives, i. e. they follow the noun immediately. If a noun is at the same time qualified by another

adjective, the numeral adj. generally takes its place after it; as —

trạ-bep trạ-lọl trạ-rañ, „two small spoons“.

trạ-nā trạ-bī tr'amát, „five black cows“.

ẹ-tis ẹ-wóñi ẹ-sas, „three sharp knives“.

2) If the adjective is a compound or a negative, the numeral generally precedes, but may follow it. E. g.

trạ-nā trạ-rañ trạ-bóti-káli, „two fine cows“.

trạ-nā trạ-sas trạ-tế-bóti-káli. „three cows not fine“, = „three ugly cows“.

trạ-nā trạ-bóti-káli ña-rañ (trạ-rañ), „two fine cows“.

3) If a noun with a numeral adjective is followed by another in the poss. case, the numeral follows the poss. case, as —

ọ-baī ọ wúra sọ trạ-petr trạ a-trar trạ-rañ de an-trar be, ọ sọñ-tế Tamba, „the king took also two slave towns with all the slaves, and gave them to Tamba“, lit. „--- towns of slaves two with etc.“ (See also § 193, 1. a. b. c.)

### Ordinal Numbers.

§ 260. 1) The 1st. ordinal number is sometimes expressed by the aux. verb mọta, „be first“, instead of by the adjective: trótrokọ or mọta, and the 2d. by the verb: trándọ, „follow, succeed, be next“, instead of by the adjective: trándọ, as —

I tếi sóm'ra-mu-ñi ka an'-yal, aná mọta yéfa nọ, „I shall send it to thee by the first boat, which starts from here“, lit. „- - - by the b. w. first starts from here“.

apa-lā apá mọta lọl, „the first ripe rice“. lit. „the rice which first gets ripe“.

ọ-baī, ọwọ trándọ-kọ, 'a bontr-kọ Bē Fárma, „the 2d. king was called Bey Farma“, lit. „the king, who succeeded him, they called him etc.“

ara-bomp ará trándọ (-ri), „the 2d.“ or „next chapter“, lit. „the chapter which follows (it)“.

2) In reference to: trótrokọ or: mọta, „first“, the last of a number of objects may be expressed either by the aux. verb: láp'sọ, „be last“, or by the adj.: láp'sọ, „last“. E. g.

I tếi kọ ro-Kamp ka am-bil aná láp'sọ yéfa nọ, „I shall go



to Freetown by the last canoe which leaves here“, lit.  
„- - which last leaves here“.

añ-réka añá I lǎp'so gbálar-mu, „the last letter which I wrote  
to thee“, lit. „the l. w. I last wrote to thee“.

añ-réi a-lǎp'so, „the last day“. — o-bai o-lǎp'so, „the last king“.

§ 261. 1) Sometimes they use the 2d. and 3d. Cardinal numbers to express the respective Ordinal without the verb béka, by putting merely the sing. form of the prefix of the respective noun before them. E. g.

ka-reñ ka-rañ, „the 2d. year“, or „the next year“.

ka-reñ ka-sas, „the 3d. year“.

These forms cannot be misunderstood; for „two years“, would be: tra-reñ tra-rañ, etc.

2) Now and then they express the Ordinal number by that form of the Cardinal, which refers to the noun: ma-lókò, „times“, i. e. the numeral takes the pref. ma- in its def. form, and is put in the poss. case, as —

ka-tratrák ka ama-rañ-é, „the 2d. night“.

am-bías ama-rañ, the 2d. journey“. (Here the poss. prep. is dropped for the sake of euphony).

### Distributive Numbers.

§ 262. If they are repeated and joined by a copula, the sense differs, the copula (now and then the mere repetition) implying the word „every“. E. g.

a) without a copula.

k'úti k'in k'úti k'in, „one flock at a time“, Ger. „je eine Heerde“.

k'úti k'in tókò k'úti k'in tókò, „every single herd by itself“, Ger.

„je eine Heerde für sich“.

ma-réi ma-sas ma-réi ma-sas, „three days at a time“, Ger. „je drei Tage“.

Note 1. A whole sentence may be repeated; as —

o kóne, o kò yer tra-bóna señk. Aña-féra ña bā tra-bóna-tra ñañ, o-béra re o-rúni k'in, o-béra re o-rúni k'in, etc., „he left, and went and divided all the nations. The white people had their nations, a woman and one man at a time“, lit. „- - a woman and one man, a woman and one man“.

Note 2. Distribution is sometimes expressed by the pl. form of the respective noun, as —

ña yíra e-kíki, „they sat by companies“.

b) with a copula.

ña sas ó-ña-sas, „every party of three (persons)“.

tr̥a-reñ tr̥a-sas ó tr̥a-reñ tr̥a-sas, „every three years“.

k'úti k'in ó k'úti k'in, „every single herd“ or „flock“.

ma-réi ma-sas ó ma-réi ma-sas, „every three days“.

k̥a-reñ ó k̥a-reñ aká béka k̥a-gba, „every 20th. year“.

### Adverbial Numbers.

§ 263. The suffix -añ is used with Adverbial Numbers in a continuous reckoning, and when used absolutely. If only one number is stated, or if a verb or noun is used with them, they do not use it. E. g.

o yō-t̥ši ma-rañ, „he did it twice“.

o nut ak'áiri m'ánle, „he folded the paper four times“.

### Fractional Numbers.

§ 264. 1) There being no distinct fractional forms, their want is supplied by the use of the preposition: ratróñ, either as a noun, signifying „half, middle“, or a postposition, denoting „in the midst, amidst, between“; as —

tr̥a-reñ tr'amát ro kin ratróñ, „six years and a half“.

tr̥a-reñ tr̥a-rañ a ratróñ, „two years and a half“, = tr̥a-reñ tr̥a-rañ ratróñ.

k̥a-reñ k'in a ratróñ, „one year and a half“, but: k̥a-reñ k'in ratróñ, „half a year“, = k̥a-reñ ratróñ.

a-bónšoñ n'in a ratróñ, „one tribe and a half“.

kóno bá ratróñ ka pa-lā apé, „he has the half of this rice“.

a-bónšoñ ratróñ, „half a tribe“.

yer-mi apa-lā ratróñ, „give me the half of the rice“, lit. „give me the rice amidst“.

2) For other fractional numbers the noun a-bem, pl. e-; or: a-bélañ, pl. e-, „a part, a portion“, is used. E. g.

yer-mi e-bem e-sas ya am'áro amé, „give me three parts of this palm-oil“.

am-bélan̄ ña 'ra-baī ańá béka y'áńle, „the 4th. part of the kingdom“.

### Proportional Numbers.

§ 265. These are used in the question: „how many times more than —?“ and are expressed by the Cardinal Numbers, which are generally repeated, in connection with the verb *tási*, „surpass“. E. g.

o *tási-mi* ka-bā pa-lā ma-rań ma-rań, „he has twice as much rice as I“, lit. „he surpasses me for having rice twice“,  
= o bā pa-lā o *tási-mi* ma-rań ma-rań.

ńa bā a-tába ña *tási-su* tr'amát tr'amát, = ña *tási-su* ka-bā a-tába tr'amát tr'amát, „they have five times more tobacco than we“.

sa *tási-ńa* ma-sas ma-sas, „we have three times more than they“.

Note 1. If the numeral is used with its respective noun, it is not repeated; as —

o-lánba o *tási-mi* e-dálar y'áńle, „the young man has four dollars more than I“, lit. „the young man surpasses me for four dollars“.

Note 2. The form: *ma-rań ma-rań* is often used to express an indef. number for „many times more, much more“. The adverb *tót*, „well“, is sometimes joined to *ma-rań* to add emphasis. E. g.

o *tási-mi* ka-bā pa-lā *ma-rań ma-rań tót*, „he has much more rice than I“.

kóno bā a-kála a-gbáti, o *tási-mi* *ma-rań ma-rań tót*, míńe, I bā gbo a-kála a-tan, „he has much more property than I; as for me, I have but little property“.

ma bā a-tába a-lai, ma *tási-mi* *ma-rań ma-rań*, „thou hast much more tobacco than I“.

### Multiplicative Numbers.

§ 266. These are used with the question: „how many fold?“ and are expressed either by the Cardinal or by the Adverbial Numbers, or by circumlocution, as —

o nut ak'aíri tr'amát re sas, „he folded the paper eightfold“.

e-lom e kóm (am'óló ma) k'éme k'in, e-lom (am'óló ma) tra-gbā tra-sas, e-lom (am'óló ma) ka-gbā tr'ofátr, „some (seed) brought forth an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirty-“

fold“, lit. „some brought forth (the amount of) one hundred, some (the amount of) sixty, some (the amount of) thirty“. Matth. 13, 8.

o bā k̄a-kála-k̄o tr̄a-lóme tr'ánle tr̄aka ok'in owo o kefa, „he shall restore to him the sheep, which he has stolen, four-fold“, lit. „he has to give him back four sheep for the one which he stole“.

### Indefinite Numbers.

§ 267. One of these i. e. be is an adverb in form; some, as: gbáti, tan, etc. are adjectives, and are used as such, while w'úni is a noun. We give the following examples, as —

e-bamp ya tr̄a-trap be, „birds of all kinds“.

añ'-f̄am be ña kóri o-bai, „all the people saluted the king“.

a-lom ña t̄si, „some of them“. — a-f̄am a-lom, „some persons“.

tr̄a-nā tr̄a-lai, „many cows“. m'antr ma-tan, „a little water“.

a-f̄am a-tan, „a few persons“. — a-trar a-gbáti, „many slaves“.

w'úni ó wúni o yi-be ri, „there was not any one (nobody) there“.

---

## Chapter XVI.

### Syntax of Pronouns.

#### A. Personal Pronouns.

##### Simple verbal Pronouns.

§ 268. The 2d. pers. sing. is used in addressing a person, whether a king or a slave, as —

káne so Móri Lámina: „Be ma bā tr̄aka ram w'úmi a-kála, ram-k̄o o-f̄ino“, „tell also Lámina the Móri-man: „If thou hast to pay money to one, pay him well“,

§ 269. The subj. verb. pronoun (like in Hausa, see Schön's Hausa Gr. § 115) is not only used as a substitute for a noun, but also as a complement to it, and *always* accompanies the

verb, whether the noun is omitted or not. This observation applies also to the Neuter verb pronouns. In English and German this would be considered a pleonasm, and the Temne pr. may, therefore, be left untranslated in such cases. E. g.

Pa Sóri o poñ bék, „Mr. Sori has arrived“, lit. „Mr. S. he has etc.“

o-nā o yi o-bána, „the cow is large“.

kére ma 'a kára-ni, 'a botr-kọ ri, 'a lúnka-kọ win-e, ara-béna ra an'émi ra pima, „but when they brought it, and (they) put him into it, and (they) swung him once, the rope of the hammock (it) broke“.

Note. The subj. verb. pr. is sometimes dropped after the noun w'úni, „a person“, as —

be w'úni yō r'áfa tra-gbā tr'ánle, o fúmpọ k'áši, „if one raises an army of 80 (men), he becomes liable to a fine“.

§ 270. The simple verb. pr. may sometimes be rendered by a relative pr. in English, and the Conjunction: ka, ke or kọ, which may precede, be left untranslated. E. g.

w'ahét o yi rī tǎpañ o gbatr ma-téli ka a-taṅ' dáta, kọ o sápaṣ a-bamp, „there was once a child, which set a trap under a root, and caught a bird“.

ma-fit ma-wur, na yóka-ña. na soñ-ña ka Tamba, o yóka o botr ka an-trol, „the brains came out, they took them, and gave them to Tamba, who took (them) and put (them) into the medicine“, lit. „- - - he took he put etc.“

o-baī o-lom o kōm tǎpañ w'ahét béra, kọ o yi o-fíno tánka be, „a certain king begat once a girl, who was exceedingly fair“, lit. „- - - and she was etc.“

§ 271. 1) As regards the position of the obj. form of the verb. pronoun, it generally follows the verb, but may also be placed between the aux. and the principal verb. E. g.

o re mañk-kọ ka añ'-kant roráṅa, „he came and hid him in the wood behind“.

o-baī o sōm-ña ro-Kamp, „the king sent them to Freetown“. I gbáli-hẹ mu tšer, „I cannot let thee go“.

ma 'a poñ kọ béne, 'a kọ káne K'úru họ: „Sọ poñ kọ béne“, „when they had buried him, they went and told God: „We have buried him“.

2) With the negative adverb: *tšě*, „not, do not“, the obj. pr. follows the negation immediately. E. g.

*tšě mi šélq I yō-tši*, „do not allow me to do it“.

*tšě mi tši mañk*, „do not hide it from me“.

*Pā Nēs q pā*: „Tr' 'a *tšě kq béne ro-petr*“, „the Spider said: „Let them not bury him in town“.

*kánkq K'úru pā tšě mu yi yi!* „God grant that it may not be so with thee!“

§ 272. An ellipsis of the obj. pr. is often met with, as —  
'a *kóne*, 'a *kq bañ-ña*, 'a *kára*, „they left and went to fetch them, and brought (them)“.

*Fárma, Támi, q šek q-póto, q kq fai; q šek q-baī, q kq faī; mō q tási-kq*, „Farma, the Conqueror, tied white people, and cut their throats; he tied kings, and cut their throats; because he was superior to them“, for: „ - - - *q kq faī-kq* etc.“

§ 273. As there is sometimes an ellipsis of the obj. pr., so on the other hand there is frequently, what in English would be called a pleonasm of it, though in Temne it cannot be called so, as —

*ña yóka-kq, ña sap-kq, ña tränd-kq*, „they took him and flogged and chained him“, lit. „they t. him, they f. him, they c. him“.

§ 274. The form *w'úni ó w'úni*, „every one, any one“, may take the verb. pr. in the sing. or pl., the former is most common, as —

*q lomp-he fq w'úni ó w'úni q yō q-las, pakásife K'úru q nañk-su*, etc., „it is not proper for any one to do wrong, because God sees us, etc.“

*am-boī q soñ an'émi trāka a-fam be; kére w'úni kásra q yi sq, qwó soñ-fe an'émi ka w'úni ó w'úni ma 'a ma trū, kére q mañk an'émi* etc., „the servant gave the hammock for all people; but there was again a violent man, who did not give the hammock to any one when they were sick, but hid the hammock etc.“

§ 275. 1) Nouns of multitude, indicating animate objects, generally take the pl. form of the verb. pr., (especially when the latter is separated from its noun by some other words), but seldom that which is indicated by the pref. of the respective noun. The obj. form always follows the general rule for nouns of animate objects. E. g.

ar'únia ra sákape, „the multitude (crowd) dispersed“.

ma 'a der káne ar'áfa, aná mánkne Ya Fúra hq: „Korómbo o bék!“ ná gbúke, „when they came and told the war-people, who way-laid Ya Fura: „Korombo has arrived!“ „they fled“.

Yá Fúra, ar'áfa-r'òh ra yi k'éme k'in, ná bék sq ka-petr ka-lom, ka an'-fam ná ka-petr ná-dim-ña, „as to Ya Fura, his army amounted to one hundred (men), they arrived again at another town, and the people of the town destroyed them“.

2) Plural Nouns denoting irrational beings, when personified, take the verb. pronoun in the sing. or plural. E. g.

Támba o tas, o ko bap Pá Tr'ak-ña, o pá rohóh: „Ko ñe-e?

O pá: „D'or ra bañ-su“. O wúra ma-yánte, de m'áro, o soñ ka Pá Tr'ak-ña, ná di, „Tamba passed on, and went and met the Ants, and said to him: „What is the matter?“ He said: „Hunger troubles us“. He took out penne seed, and palm-oil, and gave (them) to the Ants, (and) they ate“.

mo o mo yō ama-pant amé, Pá Tr'ak o bék, ná gbáti, ná yif Tamba: „Ko mą yō anó-e?“ Tamba o pá hq: „O-bai o soñ-mi ama-pant amé, káma I wúra apa-lá ka 'ma-yánte amé“. Pá Tr'ak o pá: „Yíra, kar-su. Téte ná poñ wúra apa-lá ka 'ma-yánte be, „as he was doing this work, the Ants came, they were numerous, and they asked Tamba: „What dost thou do here?“ Tamba said: „The king gave me this work, that I might take out the rice from the penne seed“. The Ant(s) said: „Sit down (and) wait us“. Presently they had taken out the rice from all the penne seed“.

§ 276. When two *pers.* pronouns in the sing. are connected by a disjunctive conjunction, the verb. pronoun follows in the plural, as —

múnò talóm kónò nà bà tra kò ro-Kamp, „thou or he have to go to Freetown“, lit. „- - ye have etc.“

míne talóm Sálfu sà gbáli yō-tsí, „I or Salfu can do it“.

Fóre talóm Sóri nà trə páfa-mi, „Fore or Sori will accompany me“.

§ 277. The 2d. pers. sing. of the simple verb. pronoun may take the following euph. forms, especially in interrogative, but also in other propositions, — ǻm, before b, f, m and p, when the letters are, as it were, transposed; — ǻn, before d, n and t; — ǻñ, before g and k. E. g.

ǻm bótǻr-kò-i? „dost thou like him?“ — ǻm poñ-i? „hast thou done“ or „finished?“

ǻn díra-i? „didst thou sleep?“ — ǻn nǻnk-i? „dost thou understand“ or „see?“

ǻñ kò ro-petr-i? „dost thou go to town?“

Note. That the pr. o, „he, she“, stands sometimes for: o pá hò; „he (she) said“, will be seen from § 8, 1.

§ 278. The subj. verb. pronoun of the 3d. pers. pl., as used for nouns of animate and inanimate objects, is often abbreviated into 'a. The following general rules may be given respecting the use of the one or the other.

1) The abbr. form 'a is used —

a) with positive statements, as —

añ'-fǻm añá' mǻ nǻnk ro-petr 'a kónè, „the people which thou sawest in town have left“.

'a der dis, „they came yesterday“. — 'a pá yi, „they say so“.

'a lǻnka-kò ro-ténta, „they swung him in the hammock“.

añ'-set añé 'a bǻli rokóm, „this house is high“.

b) before the particle tra, „let“, with which it is contracted; as —

tr' 'a tšéla Tǻmba, „let them call Tamba“.

tr' 'a kò tən ma-fit ma w'úni yǻnfa, „let them go and look for the brains of a deceitful person“.

c) before the adverb ma, „when, while, before“, as —

kéré ma 'a kára-ni, 'a botr-kò rí, 'a lǻnka-kò win-e, ara-béna ra an'émi ra píma, „but when they brought it, and put



him into it, and swung him once, the rope of the hammock broke“.

d) before the abbr. form of the emph. pers. pronoun, as —  
mun' 'a ten, „it is thou they look for“. — kɔn' 'a dif, „him they killed“.

e) if the obj. verb. pronoun *na*, „them“, or the abbr. dem. pronoun: *na'*, „that“, precedes, as —

o yō-*na* 'a sap-kɔ, „he caused them to flog him“.

f) if a rel. pronoun terminating with the vowel: *a* precedes, as —

kére *aná* 'a gbip, *na* dif-*fə-na*, „but those whom they caught, they did not kill them“.

am'ántr *amá* 'a wək, *na* botr am'ántr ma-tši ka a-bíttra, „the water which they wring out, they should put that water into a bottle, etc.“

g) after the emph. obj. pronoun *na*, „them“, as —  
*añé na* 'a ma tšla, „these they are selling“, lit. „these *them* they are etc.“

h) with the long form of such verbs which have a long and a short one, as —

an'ántr 'a léni, „the tree has blossoms“. — an-tis 'a wóni, „the knife is sharp“.

an'-sáka 'a bóti, „the palaver sauce is delicious“.

2) The full or perfect form *na* is used —

a) with the short form of such verbs as have a long and a short one, as —

an'ántr *na* leñ, „the tree gets blossoms“. — an-tis *na* wóñ, „the knife gets sharp“.

*na* yeñk téte ma-der, *na* yókane, „they got well directly, and got up“.

am-bópar *na* wos, „the leaf gets dry, or „the leaf withers“.

b) with the *Inchoative* form of verbs, as —

am-póti *na* wótra, „the cup got broken to pieces“.

am-méra-ñ'òñ *na* rántra, „his heart got dejected“.

c) with negative propositions, and when there is some doubt or uncertainty expressed in a statement. E. g.

tšíañ a-fam a-féra ña túpaš-he, ña fak-he o-krifi, ña šek-he a-trql, etc., „therefore white people do not use country-fashion, they do not set up a krifi (to worship), they do not tie on an amulet“.

ña pā-he yi, „they do not say so“.

be an'óf ané ña fi, pa-lā pa bak m'ólq, „when this month is over, rice will get dear“.

d) if the pr. follows the noun immediately without an adjective or a dem. pronoun between them, probably in order to avoid ambiguity, as the abbr. form might be mistaken for a prefix, and the verb for an adjective. There are, however, exceptions from this rule. E. g.

añ'-fam ña kōne, „the people went away“. — atra-lōmē ña fi, „the sheep died“.

am-bil ña dínne, „the canoe is lost“.

a-sar ña lóqo k'ek-e! „a stone grew a beard!“

e) whenever an aux. is used with the principal verb, as — ma ña poñ di e-trql-e, ña bā fōsa trāka sóto a-wut, „when they had eaten the medicine, they were enabled to get children“.

ña tra sōmpañe ri tánkañ ó tánkañ, „they will suffer there for ever and ever“.

añ'-set ña poñ gbáp'sar, „the house has been thatched“.

§ 279. The verb. pronoun ña or 'a, „they“, is often used as a sort of indef. pronoun to express general propositions, where in English they use „one, they; people“, or where we often use a passive verb. E. g.

'a pā yi, or: ña pā yi, „they say so“, Ger. „man sagt so“.

ña pā-he yi, „they do not say so“, or „one does not say so“, or „people do not say so“, Ger. „man sagt nicht so“.

'a tīa-kq, „he was sold“.

ña yō-fe-kq r'áka, „nothing was done to him“.

'a wóna-kq ra-trar, „he was enslaved“ lit. „they led him into slavery“.

§ 280. The obj. pronoun takes sometimes the place of a poss. pronoun. E. g.

ka ña soñ-kọ a-béra a-gbáti, 'a káne am-béra ña-t̄si, ma ña ma rŭ-kọ ań'-fon-e, káma ña kára ań'-fon-ń'ọń, „and they gave him many women, and told those women (that) when they were plaiting his hair, they might bring his hair“, lit. „- - - when they were plaiting him the hair, etc.“  
 ań'-fọm ańá ten-kọ 'ra-bomp, „the people who sought his life“, lit. „the p. who sought him (as to) the head“.  
 m'ántrọ ma gbáro-kọ e-fọr, „tears flow down from his eyes“, lit. „tears flow down him the eyes“.  
 kọno yi-su tr'eĩ be, „he is our all“, lit. „he is to us every thing“.

§ 281. The pr. *nañ* is a euph. form of *na* (cf. § 3, 7.); and is used after its verb, in a subjective capacity, while *na*, except with the Imperative, is used before the verb to which it refers. E. g.

I ta kọ-he *nañ*, „I do not yet go my friends“, lit. „I do not yet go ye“.

kọne *nañ*! „go ye!“ — der *nañ* ańọ, „come ye here“.

Note. There is no doubt (judging from analogy in other forms) but that the original form of the simple verb. pronouns *o* and *e* was *wọ* and *ye*, and that the consonant was dropped in course of time.

### Emphatic Verbal Pronouns.

#### Full form.

§ 282. 1) The emph. pr. is used at the beginning, and in the middle; but not at the end of a period, where the absolute form is required.

2) It may stand without a verb, the copula being implied, as —

šyá táhọ, „(it is) not we“. — ña táhọ, „(it is) not they“.  
 múńọ, w'an béra ka káne? „thou, whose daughter art thou?“  
 tráka 'ra-bomp ra šyá a-fọm a-yaĩ, „for the sake of us worthless people“.

§ 283. 1) The emph. pr. is followed by the simple form, to point out what separate part one takes in an action in relation to another. The emph. pr. may often be given by „as for, as to“. E. g.

Pā W'or o pā hq: „Tro me pā-e?“ Pā Nēs o pā sq: „Múnq, ma nąk-fe-i?“ Pā W'or o pā: „I nąk-fe r'áka.“ Pā Nēs o pā sq: „Múnq, ma tšemp-he“. Pā W'or o pā: „I tšempi“, „the Fillentamba said: „What shall I say?“ The Spider said again: „Thou, dost thou not see?“ The Fillentamba said: „I cannot see any thing“. The Spider said again: „As for thee, thou hast no sense“. The Fillentamba said: „I have sense“.

šyā, sa gbáli-he nąk Kúru, kére kónq gbáli nąk w'úni ó w'úni, „as for us, we cannot see God, but he can see every man“.

2) It may be separated from the simple one by another word, as —

šyā be sa bā tra fi, „we all have to die“.

3) When the 3d. pers. pl. contains an emphasis, the abs. form is used; because the emph. is the same with the simple verb. pronoun. In this case the simple form is seldom omitted, as —  
an'-fam ané nan na yō-tši, „these people they did it“.

nan na bā ka-ram an'-kála, „they have to pay the money“.

4) When the emph. pr. of the 3d. pers. pl. is separated from the simple by an adverb, or some other word, or when the abbr. form of the simple verb. pr. is used, the absolute is not employed. E. g.

táni na sq na der ka qd'ér q-wa-tši q-wa ka-sómpane, „lest they also come to that place of suffering“.

ané na 'a ma tšla, „these they are selling“; lit. „these them they etc.“

5) In the following examples the simple verb. pr. is left out, and the emph. pr. comes into immediate contact with the verb. E. g.

káne bā an-trąn qwé-e? „Míne bā-kq“, „to whom does this dog belong?“ „It belongs to me“, lit. „who has this dog?“ „I have it“.

nyā yō atr'eí atšé, „ye did this thing“.

kónq bókąs qw'ahét, „he made the child to cry“.

kq Nátan o pā ka Daúda: „Múnq yi q-rúni ka-tši“. „and Nathan said to David: „Thou art that (the) man“.

Note. With regard to its being used with the pr. tši, „it“, see § 316, 2.

6) The emph. pr. in the pl. may be separated from the verb by the adverb táhø, „not“, as —

šyā táhø yō-tši, „not we did it“, or „it is not we who did it“.  
 ña táhø sòmpa-hø, „it is not they who troubled him“.

§ 284. 1) When the emph. pr. is used objectively, it precedes the verb, and the simple obj. pronoun sometimes follows the verb (which, however, is not translated in English), sometimes it is also left out. E. g.

míne, d'or ra bā-mi, „as for me, I am hungry“, lit. „(as for) me, hunger has me“.

míne traḡ bā tr'e-i? „Yáo, múno traḡ bā tr'e-i“, „does it concern me?“ „Yes it concerns thee“.

múno ø yéma, „it is thee he wants“.

2) But the emph. pr. as object may also follow the verb, when some complement follows the former, or at the end of an antecedent, when the construction will not admit of its being placed at the beginning. E. g.

ø báni šyā a-ḡam a-las, „he redeemed us bad people“.

ø K'úru! nánka-su i-nei šyā a-ḡam a-las a-móne! „Oh God! have mercy upon us miserable sinners!“

owó málane míne, ø málane koḡ' owó sòm-mi, „he who receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me“.

§ 285. 1) When the particles ma, me and mo are used with the subj. emph. pronoun, to form the Participle or the Future, or the Obligative Mood, the pr. may be separated from the particle by the adverb táhø, „not“, otherwise the particle follows the pr. immediately, as —

šyā táhø ma yō ma-pant-i? „are we not doing work?“

ña táhø ma yō ama-pant, „not they are to do the work“.

mína ma der-añ, „I am coming“.

šyā ma der-e, „we must come“.

2) When the emph. pr. is used objectively with these particles, the simple verb. pr. precedes them in the pl.; but in the 1st. and 3d. pers. sing. they are dropped. E. g.

kónø me tila-'ñ, „him I am in the act of selling“.

be I fi-e, Tamba, kónø ña ma pólo ø-bai, „when I am dead, Tamba, him ye must make king“.

ané ná sǎ ma dif, „these we must kill“, lit. „these them we etc.“

§ 286. 1) When two emph. pronouns come to stand together, as it were, absolutely without a copula, they use for the 2d. the abs. form. E. g.

šyā múnǒñ mañ kǒñ, „I and thou“ or „we and thou let us go“.

nyā kǒñǒñ kǒñ ñǎñ, „ye and he (thou and he) go ye“. (Cf. 1. in the next section.)

2) When these emph. pronouns are not used absolutely the emph. form is retained in both cases. E. g.

kǎ-trǎk sǎ bǎ, šyā kǒñ, tšǎ sǒm sǎ sákane, „a palaver we had together made us to part“, lit. „a p. we had, I and he, it caused we parted“.

§ 287. 1) The pl. form of the emph. as well as of the abs. pronoun is often used for the sing. to express emphasis. Thus šyā or šyǎñ may stand for „I“ and for „we“; etc. E. g.

Pǎ Tába ǒ pǎ: „Kǎli-mi anǒ, ǒ yém'sa-mi; be šyā yi ñǎñ-e, ñǎ bǎp mi ka ro-k'or ka ǒ-nǎ“, Mr. Taba said: „Look me here, he told a lie against me; if it had been I, ye would have found me in the belly of the cow“.

2) Two such pronouns are frequently joined together without a copula (cf. 1. and 2. in the preceding section), or one of them is used in connection with the proper name of a person, or of an irrational being personified. In such cases the verb takes the pl. form of the emph. verb. pronoun. E. g.

šyā kǒñǒñ (šyā kǒñ) šyā bǎ pa-lǎ apé, „I and he we have this rice“, = „this rice belongs to me and to him“.

ñǎ yif Pǎ Nēs: „Nyā kǎñ der tra dif ǒ-šém-e?“ Q pǎ hǒ: „Šyā Tába, šyā dif ǒ-šém“, „they asked the Spider: „Thou and who came to kill the beast?“ He said: „I and Taba, we killed the beast“.

3) But the verb may also take the simple verb. pronoun, as — šyā múnǒñ sǎ kǒñ, „I and thou we go“.

ñǎ kǒñ, ñǎ Pǎ Bǒ, „they went, he and the Bushgoat“.

šyā Lámina sǎ wǒñane ama-pant, „I and Lamina (we) made an agreement about the work“.

4) The proper name may be placed first, and the emph. pr. follow. E. g.

Pā Nēs o pā sọ: „Pā Tába šyā yi“, „the Spider said again:  
„It was Mr. Taba and I“.

Note. Here the emph. pr. šyā performs also the office of a verb. pr., for it is in the first place to be connected with Pā Tába, as the 2d. subject; but as the verb. pr. would be the same in form and person they use it only once.

5) The emph. pr. as the 1st. subject may be preceded by the abs. form, when the latter includes both the 1st. and the 2d. subject, while the emph. form expresses the 1st. again individually. E. g.

šyāñ, šyā múnòñ, „we, I and thou“. — nyāñ, nyā Pā Sóri,  
„ye, thou and Mr. Sori“.

nyāñ, nyā kónòñ, kónè nàñ, „ye, thou and he, go ye“.

šyāñ, šyā Bókari-añ, „we, I and Bokari“.

6) By the 3d. pers. pl. they often join names of persons or of irrational beings when personified. The sense of the pr. in these cases is „he“ or „they and“, when it is to be referred to the noun or nouns immediately preceding it. In English, however, except with the last noun, we may either leave the pr. altogether untranslated, or give it simply by „and“. E. g.

Pā Nēs-añ, ña Pā Bō-añ, ña Pā Trək-añ, ña Pā K'álima, etc.,  
„the Spider, and the Bushgoat, and the Deer, and the  
Bushcow, etc.“, lit. „the Spider he (and) the B., he (and)  
the D., etc.“

§ 288. Sometimes an emph. pr. is joined to an abs. one or to a proper name by the Conjunction or Preposition re or de, „and“, or „with“, or by the Conjunction ó, which latter is repeated after the 2d. pr. or noun. E. g.

nyā re kónòñ, kónè nàñ, „ye and he (thou and he) go ye“.

šyā re nyāñ-añ, sọ kónè, „we and ye (I and thou) we go“.  
mína re Sóri-añ, „I and Sori“.

múnò ó Ráka-'ñ-ó, „thou and Rakka“.

§ 289. The Dative case of the emph. pr. is expressed by using the verb bā, „have“, with it; otherwise this case is often expressed by the pronoun compound with tráka or tra, or rọ. E. g.

ar'úma ará o wõn-e, kóno bã-ri, „the shirt which he put on belongs to him“, lit. „the s. w. h. p. on, he has it“.

### Abbreviated Form.

§ 290. 1) The abbr. form is always used before the adverbs: táhò, „not“; — sòn, „alone“, and before some other words, as before the interrogative pr. káne? „who?“ and before some nouns of animate objects with the pref. a-, or o-, in the sing., whose pref. is sometimes dropped, and when euphony may require it. The substantive verb is often implied or to be understood. E. g.

min' táhò yõ-tšì, „it is not I who did it“.

mun' táhò ro-i? „Min' táhò“, „is that not thou yonder?“

„It is not I“.

kõn' táhò owé, „it is not this one“. — kòn' sòn, „he alone“.

min' sòn, „I alone“, or „it is I alone“. — mun' káne? „who art thou?“

min' a-trãn-i, ma ma 'n der romí rë kã-trãk-añ-i?“ „(am) I a dog, that thou comest to me with a stick?“

ma am-bõí o der trãka ow'úni owé tra re bãn-kò, o káne-kò mọ K'úru o sòm-kò; kéré o pã: „I šélo-he, I kọ-he; min' lánba rãs“, „when the servant came for this man to fetch him, he told him as God caused him (to say); but he said: „I will not, I do not go; I am still a young man“.

§ 291. 1) This pr., as the subject of a proposition, may come into immediate contact with a verb, as —

Pã Kámu o tšéla Pã Trãn, o pã hõ: „Pã Trãn, mun' mári-tr'eí!“ „the Iguana called the Dog, and said: „Mr. Dog, thou art lucky!“

o-bai o kọ ri, o kọ feñ-kọ ro-fõr, e-kant e wõn o-bai ro-sañ, o pã: „A w'an! mun' bõti gba!“ „the king went there, he went and blew into his eyes, some gum of the eye got into the king's mouth, and he said: „Ah friend! thou art very sweet!“

2) If the abbr. pr. is followed by an adverb. or by another word separated from the verb, the perfect form is repeated after the adverb, if particular emphasis is to be expressed, as —



kọ ọ-baī ọ pā: „M<sub>a</sub> yém'sa Tába, mun' sōn múno dif ọ-nā“,  
 „and the king said: „Thou dost tell a lie about Taba,  
 thou alone thou didst kill the cow“.

3) But if no such emphasis is to be conveyed, the verb may follow the adverb with or without the simple verb. pronoun. E. g.

ọ-baī ọ pā: „Pā Nēs, Pā Trañk-a kọn' táho yi ro-lal-i?“ Pā  
 Trañk ọ pā: „Mína yi ro-lal; kére min' táho dif ọ-šēm“,  
 „the king said: „Mr. Spider, was it not the Anteater who  
 was on the grassfield?“ The Anteater said: „I was on the  
 grassfield; but it was not I who killed the beast“.

na tónto-kọ, káma kọn' sọ ọ kọ rī, „they coaxed him, that  
 he also might go there“.

4) The abbr. forms may be used at the end of a proposition, as —

K'úrumasāba ọ yi de kọn', „God was with him“.

pą yi ka añ'-fósa na kọn' fọ sọ bā a-nésam, „it is by his  
 power that we live“.

5) They may be joined to a noun by the Conjunction de, „and“, or by the pronoun na. (Cf. § 287, 6.) E. g.

mọ ọ pā fọ kọn' de Pā Tába na dif ọ-nā-e, ọ yém'sa-kọ gbo,  
 „when he said that he and Mr. Taba killed the cow, he  
 only told a lie about him“.

kọn' na Lámina, „he and Lamina“.

§ 292. The Poss. case may be expressed as follows —  
 pą yi ka añ'-fósa na kọn' fọ sọ gbáli yō-tši, „it is by his power  
 that we can do it“.

### Absolute Pronouns.

§ 293. These are generally used absolutely, and, per ellipsis, stand often for a whole proposition, the copula being implied, like in the Hebrew אֲנִי. They frequently form the subject of a proposition, and the words which precede the predicate. E. g.

ọ-kas-ka-mi kọnọ, „it is my father“.

am-bọī na Lámina mínañ, „I am the servant of Lamina“.

šyāñ, „it is we“. — Sóri kọnọ, „it is Sori“.

Yehófa mínañ, „I am Jehovah“, = אֲנִי יְהוָה.

káne yō atr'ef atšé-e? „Mínañ“, „who has done this thing?“  
„It is I“.

o-rúni ka-tši múnòñ, „thou art that (the) man“.

w'an béra ka káne múnòñ-e? „whose daughter art thou?“ =  
the Hebrew: אֵת בְּתוּלָתִי.

Na bē na pā rōñòñ k'in rē qk'in-añ: Mínañ-i? „they all said  
to him one after another: „Is it I“.

§ 294. 1) But these pronouns are also used relatively. When used in reference to a verb, whether subjectively or objectively, they are often followed by the emph. form, as —

nyāñ, nyā bā-tši, „it is *ye* who have (to answer for) it“, lit.  
„*ye*, ye have it“.

múnòñ, múnò yi o-lánba owo kira añ'-fám-i? „art *thou* the  
man who troubles the people?“

nañ, na 'a ma gbip, „(it is) *them* they must catch“.

2) If less emphasis is to be expressed, the simple verb. pr. follows the absolute, and when used objectively neither the simple nor the emph. form is wanted, as —

kére múnòñ, mą tas-mi trąka a-fósa, „but as for *thee*, thou  
art stronger than I“.

nañ, na trą der, „as for *them*, they will come“, lit. „*they*,  
they will come“.

Pā Bō, kónòñ 'a ma ten bē, 'a nąm-fe-kọ, „as to the Bush-  
goat, *him* they were seeking all about, (but) they did not  
see him“.

mañ kọ nąñ gbo, nyāñ I mę káli-añ, „let us just go, it is  
*you* I am looking at“.

3) When used subjectively this pr. may (though very rarely) come into immediate contact with the substantive verb: yi, „be“, as —

Sóri kónòñ yi o-baí, „Sori *he* is king“.

§ 295. The Genitive may be expressed as follows: —

pą yi ka añ'-fósa na šyāñ (kónòñ) sọ gbáli yō-tši. „it is by  
*our* (*his*) power we can do it“.

§ 296. The 3d. pers. in both numbers, when used abso-

lutely, has often the force of a dem. pr., like the Hebr. **אִנִּי**, etc.  
E. g.

ow'án-ka-mi kónoñ, „this is my child“.

an-trar ñañ, „these are the slaves“, lit. „the slaves they“.

añ-soi-'a-mu kónoñ, „this is thy horse“.

§ 297. 1) Frequently two of these pronouns are connected together by the Preposition *de*, or *re*, „with“, or by the Conjunction: *de* or *re*, or: *ó*, „and“. The second of them may take the suffix *-añ*. (Cf. § 288.) E. g.

šyāñ *de* múnōñ mañ kōñe, „we and thou (I and thou) let us go“.

nyāñ *ó* mínañ *ó* mañ kálane, „ye and I (thou and I) let us return“.

šyāñ *re* nyāñ-añ sa kōñe, „we and ye (I and thou) we go“.

2) A proper name may also be used instead of the 2d. pr., when the noun frequently takes the suff. *-añ*, as —

mínañ *ó* Lámina *ó* sa kálane, „I and Lamina we return“.

nyāñ *ó* Ráka-'ñ *ó* kōñe ñañ, „ye (thou) and Raka go ye“.

### Reflexive Pronouns.

§ 298. These never come into immediate contact with the verb, but are followed by the simple or by the emph. verb. pronoun. The Reflexive form of the verb is often used along with the refl. pronoun. The following examples will show their use, as —

múno-múnōñe ma sōm-tši, „thou thyself didst cause it“.

tšiāñ mo kōño-kōñōñe o trū, o sōm káma ña wúra an'emi ka ak'úma, etc.“, so when he himself was sick, he sent that they might take out the hammock from the box, etc.“

šyā-šyāñe šyā bā-tši, „it is our own matter“, lit. „we ourselves we have it“.

kōño-kōñōñe o díñe, „he killed himself“, lit. „he himself he killed himself“.

ñā-ñāñe ña yōñe o-bañ, w'úni táho, „they themselves hurt themselves, not any body else“.

pa yi mína-mínane, „it is myself“. — tr' o der anó kōño-kōñōñe, „let him come here himself“.

kōño-kōñōñe kōño yō-tši, „he himself he did it“.

o sap-mi mína-mínane, „he flogged me even me“ or „myself“, or mína-mínane mína o sap, „it is myself he flogged“, or „myself, even me he flogged“.

§ 299. The place of the refl. pr. is sometimes supplied by a noun indicative of the most distinguished or essential part of either the outward or inward man, as is also the case in the Hebrew. Cf. the use of  $\square\eta\eta$  and of  $\psi\eta\eta$ . E. g.

bótrar nañ am-méra, tro na ma yō ka añ'-fam añé, „take heed to yourselves, how ye treat these persons“.

o bákas ara-bomp-r'ōñ, „he hardened himself“, lit. „he hardened his head“.

o sond añ'-nésam-ñ'ōñ, „he delivered himself up“, lit. „he gave away his life“.

ña bákas ama-der-ma-ñañ, „they refreshed themselves“, lit. „they strengthened their body“.

### Compound Pronouns.

§ 300. With the Preposition or Adverb nq.

a) simple form.

This comp. pronoun is often followed by the preposition or adverb nq- with a noun denoting locality. In these cases it indicates that the speaker is present at the place he speaks of. E. g.

ow'án o yi nqmú nq-bil, „the child is here with thee in the canoe“.

o-lánba o yíra nqmí nq-petr, „the young man lives here with me in the town“.

nqmí nq-fqr kádí, „here before my eyes“

o yíra nqsú, „he stays here with us“.

b) emphatic form. (Cf. § 208.)

The following examples will show its use, as —

ow'án o yi anó rqmí, „the child is *here* with me“.

o sóto-ñi anó roñóñ, „he got it *here* from him“.

ña kára-yi anó rqsú, „they brought them *here* to us“.

o yéfa nq rqmí, „he came away *here* from my place“.

§ 301. With the Preposition or Adverb ro.

a) simple form.

1) The sense of these pronouns is a multifarious one, according to the preposition which the verb, with which they are used, has a tendency to. E. g.

sə yóka-ni roháń, „we took it from them“.

o-béra o yéfa rośú, „the woman came away from our place“.  
der romí, „come to me“. — yéfa rońóń, „go away from him“.

K'úru owó ta yi o-fíno romí-e, „God who is so good to (towards) me“.

o K'úru! békas-mi tra yi romú táńkań ó táńkań! „Oh God!  
make me fit to live with thee!“

o káne-tši rońóń, „he told it to him“.

2) These comp. pronouns are also used to express the word „home“ in all three persons of both numbers, as —

I kóne romí, „I go home“, lit. „I go to my place“.

ńa kóne roháń, „they went home“.

kálane ńań rońú, „go ye home“, or „return ye to your place“.

o-láńba o kóne rońóń, „the young man went home“.

Note. But in such phrases the pl. is often used instead of the sing., though only one person is spoken of; as —

o-yóla o kálane roháń, „the gentleman returned home“ or „to his people“.

3) Sometimes the comp. pronoun is followed by a noun denoting locality with ro- prefixed, in which case it indicates that the speaker at a distance from the place he speaks of. E. g.

I ńań'-ko rońú ro-k'or, „I saw him with you in the farm“.

o yi romí ro-set, „he is there in my house“, lit. „he is with me in the house“.

b) emphatic form.

The adverb ro, „yonder“, which is placed before the comp. pr. is not redundant, as might be supposed, but has its own force. E. g.

o-tem o yíra ro rośú, „the old man lives yonder with us“,  
or „in our place“.

añ'-fam ña yéfa ro roşú, „the people came from us yonder“,  
or „from our place“.

an-tšik ña yi ro roñáñ, „the strangers are yonder with them“,  
or „in their place“.

Note. In the following example the adverb ro is rather  
redundant, as —

K'úru o yi o-tot ro roşí, „God is good towards me“.

### § 302. With the Preposition tra or tráka.

These are used to say what is done, or what happens in  
behalf of, or on account of one, and often supply the want  
or the place of the Relative form of the verb, to express more  
emphatically the object for whom a thing is done, and frequently  
express the Dative case. E. g.

e-yóka eyé e yi tráka tr'oñ, tráka trámmu táhq, „these cas-  
sadas are for him, not for thee“, or „these cassadas be-  
long to him, not to thee“.

tra tránnu táhq-i? „not for you?“ — tra trámmu-i? „for  
thee?“

K'úru owo ta yi o-fino tráka trámmi, „God who is so good  
to (towards) me“.

ow'an o nésa tráka tr'oñ, „the child is afraid on account of him“.

Yísua o fi tra trássu tra fútia-su, „Christ died for us to save us“.

Note. Sometimes the first: tra is omitted in the 3d. pers.  
pl., and the prep. tra and the pr. ña used by itself, as for in-  
stance when the pref. ña- follows the pr. ña immediately. E. g.  
kére añ'-nak, ma ña yi a-tan, ña bé'-he tra ña ña-rañ, „but  
the rice, as it was but little, was not sufficient for both  
of them“.

### Demonstrative Pronouns.

The simple proximate.

§ 303. This form points out objects which are near, as —  
an-tróko owé o kot kot be, „this fowl walks all about“.

ow'úni owé, „this person“. — ka-mai owé, „this honey bee“.

§ 304. With regard to the position of this dem. pr. it  
may be observed —

1) When the noun is modified by a poss. pronoun, the dem. follows the poss. pronoun, as —

o-wontr-ka-mu owé, „this thy brother“.

ow'án-ka-mi owé, „this my child“.

2) When the adjective is the predicate, and connected with the noun by a copula, the dem. pr. follows the noun immediately, as —

añ'-fam añé ña yi a-las, „these persons are wicked“. (See also § 193, Note 2.)

§ 305. 1) When the dem. pr. is the complement of a noun, the latter has the def. prefix. E. g.

atš'ir añé, „these goats“. — ka-lómé owé, „this sheep“.

2) In exclamatory propositions the pref. of the noun is sometimes dropped, though followed by a dem. pr. as its complement, as —

a Tamba! múno yaí owé, ma der ten o-béra owé-i?! „ah Tamba! thou this worthless fellow, thou dost come to get this woman?!“

a w'an owé mo nám'ra-he! „ah, this boy does not get satisfied!“

§ 306. When this dem. pr. is repeated, it expresses the words „the one — the other“, or „this one — that one“, pl. „these — those“, like the Hebrew  $\text{אֶחָד} - \text{אֶחָד}$ , or the Lat. alter“ . E. g.

ma añ'-wut ña-tši ña poñ bak, ña kal so kóm, añé tr'amát ro kin, añé tr'amát ro kin, „when those children had grown up, they also brought forth children again, these six, and those six“.

§ 307. This pr. is sometimes used after: ko?! „what?!“ or: ko, „what“, and after: be pa yi-táhq, „whether it is not-“ as the subject of a proposition, the noun to which it refers being the predicate. E. g.

ko e-šem añé-e? „what beasts are these?“

ko w'ahét owé o mo re yi-e? „what manner of child is this going to be?“

o yif-kq ko o-yā owé o yi-e, „he asked him what woman this was“.

der káli, be pa yi q-bai táhø qwé, = der káli, be pa yi owé  
q-bai táhø, „come and see whether this is not the king“.

The simple remote.

§ 308. This form is used of distant objects, but not out of sight, so that they may be pointed at, as —  
q-béra qwón, „that woman“. — añ'-fəm añán, „those persons“.  
an-tróko qwón, or: an-tróko añán, „that fowl“.

§ 309. The remote dem. pronoun without its vowel prefix, is very frequently used as the subject of a proposition, in which case the noun, as the predicate, may be in the def. or indef. state. The verb of existence is always implied in such propositions. E. g.

tra-lómę trań, or: tra-lómę nań, „those are sheep“, Ger. „es sind Schafe“.

q-lánba q-las wõń, „that is a bad man“, or „that is the bad man“.

w'úni mári-tr'ei wõń, „that is a lucky person“.

an-tróko wõń, or: an-tróko nań, „that is the fowl“.

a-tróko wõń, or: a-tróko nań, „that is a fowl“.

q-trar-ka-mi wõń, „that is my slave“.

w'úni wõń, qwó mq der-e, „that (it) is a person who is coming“.

Sóri, ko w'úni wõń-e? or: ko w'úni wõń-e, Sori-ań-e? „as to Sori, what sort of person is that?“

The compound proximate, and the compound remote.

§ 310. These are not used as a complement to a noun, but more absolutely, and as the subject of a proposition. The abs. may often be substituted for the compound proximate. They generally follow, but may also precede the noun, which is the predicate, and which may be in the def. or indef. state. E. g.

q-nā-ka-mi kónø-wé, = q-nā-ka-mi kónõń, „this is my cow“.

an-trar-'a-mi na-ńé, „these are my slaves“.

a-trar-'a-mu na-ńé, „these are slaves of thine“.

ko a-fəm a-mõę na-ńé-e? „what poor persons are these?“

kónø-wé qw'án-ka-mi, „this is my child“, = qw'án-ka-mi kónø-wé.



ña-nē` an'-wut-'a-mu a-rúni bē-i? „are these all thy sons?“  
 q-trar-k'òñ kónq-wòñ, „that is his slave“.  
 an-trar-'a-su ña-ñañ, „those are our slaves“.

§ 311. When this dem. pr., whether proximate or remote, is separated from the emph. pr. kónq, or ña, by the adverb táhq, „not“, it takes its vowel prefix again. E. g.

q-trar-ka-mi kón' táhq ówé, „this is not my slave“.  
 e-tróko-y'òñ ña táhq añé, „these are not his fowls“.  
 q-nā-ka-mu kón' táhq ówóñ, „that is not thy cow“.  
 tra-lómę-tra-su ña táhq añán, „those are not our sheep“.

§ 312. After the pronoun: ko? or ko! „what?!“ they use the form wq-wē instead of kónq-wē, and wq-wòñ, instead of kónq-wòñ. Wq seems in these instances to be used for the sake of euphony. E. g.

ko q-lánba q-las wq-wē-e? „what had man is this?“  
 ko q-nā q-bána wq-wē! „what a large cow this is!“  
 ko w'úni las wq-wòñ-e? „what bad person is that?“  
 ko a-soi a-fino wq-wòñ-e! „what a fine horse that is!“

§ 313. But after the pr. ko? or ko! „what?!“ they may use the *remote* dem. pr. *without* its vowel prefix, being followed by the *proximate with* the vowel prefix, both forming the subject of a proposition. E. g.,

ko w'úni las wqñ ówé-e? „what wicked person is this?“ lit.  
 „w. w. p. that this?“  
 ko q-sip q-bána wqñ ówé-e! „what a large leopard this is!“

#### The absolute.

§ 314. The difference between this absolute or emph. proximate and the common form consists in this, that the former is generally used absolutely, and may form a proposition of itself; but it may also be used relatively. E. g.

ówé-añ-i? „De, kón' táhq ówé“, „this one?“ „No, it is not this one“.  
 q-lánba ówé-añ-i? „De, kón' táhq“, „this man?“ „No, not he“.

káne a-fam ná poñ lásar apa-lá apé-e? „Ané-an-i?“ „Yáo,  
 ná-né“, „what persons have spoiled this rice?“ „These?“  
 „Yes, it is these“.

The absentive.

§ 315. 1) This is only used of absent objects, or of such,  
 as are alluded to. In English it may be given by the def.  
 article, or the dem. pr. remote; though neither of them fully  
 express the force or sense of the Temne. The proper term for  
 them in German is „Zurückweisende Fürwörter“. E. g.

o-nā ka-tši, réke o yi-e? „that cow, where is she?“

kére an'-fam a-rúni ná-tši tr'éme tra-raqñ tra-gbā tra-raqñ tr'o-  
 fátr, n'antr na dim-ná, „but as to those 250 men, a fire  
 consumed them“.

ka ná soñ-kò a-béra a-gbáti, 'a káne am-béra ná-tši, ma ná  
 ma rú-kò an'-fon-e, etc., „and they gave him many women,  
 and told those women, (that) when they were plaiting his  
 hair, etc.“

sá tr'a-hé ko poñ der o-lánba ka-tši, „we don't know what  
 has become of that young man“.

aña-raqñ ná-tši, „those two“. — an-tr'amát ná-tši, „those five“.

2) The adverb gbeñ, „very, same, very same“, is often  
 joined to this form of the dem. pronoun, when it expresses the  
 English „very“ or „very same“, as —

an'-fam ná-tši gbeñ, „those very persons“.

ow'úni ka-tši gbeñ, „that very person“, or „that very same  
 person“.

o-baí ka-tši gbeñ, „the same king“, or „the very same king“.

Cf. the Gr. *ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ*; *ὁ αὐτὸς βασιλεύς*, idem rex.

§ 316. We may here also notice another use of the  
 pr. tši, as used with animate nouns.

1) The pr.: tši in the sense of „them“, in connection with  
 the poss. preposition ná, „of“, is often used as a kind of gener-  
 al pronoun for nouns designating animate and inanimate objects  
 in a distributive sense, as —

a-lom ná tši, „some of them“. — ná-raqñ ná tši, „two of them“.

tr'amát ná tši, „five of them“. — a-lai ná tši, „many of them“.

tílar-mi e-lqm ya t̄si, „sell me some of them“.

sqñ-mi ma-lqm ma t̄si, „give me some of them“.

These phrases are for: a-lqm ña ñañ; — ña-rqñ ña ñañ; etc., and as these forms sound rather harsh, they substitute: t̄si for: ñañ. That such is the case, is evident from the form of the sing.: k'in ka ñañ, „one of them“.

2) In the following phrases the pr. t̄si is used in the sense of „it“ with the emph. verb. pronoun as in English. It is connected with the emph. pr. by the verb of existence, and these three words often form a proposition by themselves, and may be substituted for the abs. pers., or the comp. dem. pr. proximate. E. g.

míne yi t̄si, = mínañ, „it is I“, Ger. „ich bin's“.

múnq yi t̄si, „it is thou“, Ger. „du bist's“.

w'úni fino kónq yi t̄si, „it is a good person“.

šyā yi t̄si, „it is we“, Ger. „wir sind's“.

múnq yi Sóri-i? „Ànkó, míne yi t̄si“, „art thou Sori?“ „Yes, it is I“.

Note. But t̄si may also be used after the substantive verb with the simple verb. pronoun, as —

q yif-ña ko q-béra q yi t̄si-e, „he asked them what woman she (it) was“.

ko a-fam ña yi t̄si-e? „what sort of people are they?“

q-láñba owé, káne yi t̄si-e? „as to this young man, who is he (it)?“

### Relative Pronouns.

§ 317. 1) When the rel. pronoun commences a proposition, it is generally to be rendered by „he (she) who, him (her) who“, and in the pl. by „they who, them who“; otherwise its sense is the same as that of the English or German rel. pronoun. E. g.

owó yō-t̄si q tra sòmpane, „he who did it shall suffer (for it)“.

owó ña ma ten, „he whom they seek“.

añá trañ-kq, „they who followed him“.

añ'-lq ña-t̄si añ'-fam, añá K'úru q mqt kára ka 'ra-rū-e, ña tra káli ka-bak ka-bána, „at that time the people, whom God first brought into the world, were living to a great age“.

ma ań'-fəna ańá yi tápań, „as the people who lived in former times“.

2) Sometimes it is to be rendered by „the one who“, pl. „those who“, as —

am-bqī q trórí-ńa atrá ma yō tráka owo fi-e, „the servant informed them of what they must do with the one who died“.  
táni lóqo lom w'úni lom q yókane, q yō sq mq owo yi tápań-e,  
lest some time another person arise, and act again as the one who was before“.

§ 318. 1) When the rel. pr. is the object of a verb in one proposition, the simple objective verb. pronoun follows the verb in another, which may be left untranslated in English. E. g.

kére ańá 'a gbip, ńa dif-fe-ńa, „but those whom they took prisoners, they did not kill“, lit. „- - they did not kill them“.

2) The rel. pr. may stand absolutely, and in its proper place be represented by the simple obj. verb. pronoun, which may be left untranslated, as —

ańá ro-gbań q sqń-ńa a-kábi, lit. „as to those in the country, he gave them blacksmiths“ = „to those in the c. he gave blacksmiths“.

§ 319. Sometimes the rel. pr. may be given by „such who, such as“. E. g.

ka ań'-féra q sqń a-fəm a-trol, de ańá sqt-ań, de ańá gbal,  
„to the white people he gave artisans, and such as sew, and such as write“, = „- - he gave artisans and taylors and clerks“.

§ 320. When a poss. pr. immediately precedes, there is sometimes an ellipsis of the rel. pr., as also in other cases. (Cf. § 358.) E. g.

kére ar'áfa-r'qń q bā, ra poń kq won yáńfa, „but his army (which) he had, had entered into a conspiracy against him“, for: kére ar'áfa-r'qń ará q bā etc.

§ 321. There is a form of a rel. pr. used but with the Present tense, viz. *omó*, pl. *amá*, which is only used subjectively, and seems to be a contraction of: *owó mọ*, and: *aná ma*. This rel. pr. corresponds with the indef. verb. pr. *mọ*, pl. *ma*, also used with the Present tense only. (See § 407, Note 2.) — *Omó* may be given by „one“ or „he who“, and the pl. *amá* by „they who“; both forms are only used at the beginning of a proposition. E. g.

*omó rok a-tónka*, „one who decides (settles) a matter“, = „a judge“.

*amá rok e-tónka*, „they who decide matters“, = „judges“.

### Possessive Pronouns.

#### Common Form.

§ 322. That the final *n̄* of the poss. pr. in the 3d. pers. of both numbers is not an integral part of the poss. pr., but a mere euph. letter, is evident from the examples, where it is dropped; because the pr. comes to stand between the two parts of which the noun is compounded, or is followed immediately by another word closely connected with the poss. pronoun, as —

*kére ka poñ-k'ọ gbo lésar ar'ím ra K'úru*, etc., „but as soon as he had transgressed the commandment of God, etc.“, = *kére ka poñ-k'ọn gbo* etc.

*ro a-póto a-láí ná fi ka der-ka-ña gbo ka an-tọf ané*, „where many Europeans die, as soon as they come to this country“.

§ 323. With regard to the position of the poss. pr. it may be observed, that it follows its noun immediately, whatever other complements the latter may have, as —

*ow'án-ka-mu owé*, „this thy child“.

*ọ-wontr-ka-mi ọ-báki owé*, „this my elder brother“.

*ow'án-ka-mu ọ-rúni owé*, „this thy son“. (Cf. § 193, 1. b. and Note 1.)

#### Emphatic Form.

§ 324. 1) The emph. poss. pr. may stand absolute, the copula being implied, as —

o-ka-mi, „it is mine“ (slave, cow, fowl, etc.).

anh'-na-mi, „they are mine“.

2) Frequently the abs. or the comp. dem. pronoun is joined with it as the subject of the proposition, as —

o-ka-mi kónqñ, = o-ka-mi kónq-wē, „this is mine“.

anh'-na-mu .nañ, = anh'-na-mu na-nē, „these are thine“.

Observe also the following forms —

o-trar-ka-mi o tási o-k'qñ trắka kạ-bak ma-der, „my slave is stronger than his“, lit. „m. s. surpasses his in bodily strength“.

anh'-fạm-'a-mi na tási a-n'qñ, „I have more people than he“.

Note. This emph. poss. pr. may also be expressed by the verb: bả, „have“, in connection with the emph. verb. pronoun, as —

o-trar qwé mỉne bả-kọ, „this slave is mine“, lit. „as to this slave I have him“, or: mỉne bả o-trar qwé, „I have this slave“, = o-ka-mi o-trar kónqñ.

§ 325. 1) The form n'añ (for: na nañ) with the vowel pref. is often used to express „one's own company“ or „people“ or „family“ or „companions“, or the Ger. „den Seinen, den Seinen“. E. g.

qw'úni o bẻnẻng trắka ka-treỉ anh'-nañ, „the man made himself ready to leave his family“.

tắiạñ o bótra anh'-n'añ a-yáñfa trắka sỏm-na, „this is the reason that he dealt deceitfully towards his companions in order to devour them“.

2) Nañ in the sense of „companion“ assumes its original form: na, when it is immediately followed by the obj. pronoun: su or nu, as —

K'úru o mọt sỏm Pả Ra-trủ, o pả: „Kọ wỏp-kọ, trắma kạđỉ, o-na-nu o trạ bạp-mu“, „God sent first Mr. Sicknes, and said: „Go, take hold of him, go thou before, thy companion will meet thee“.

o-na-su a-bỏỉ, „our (my) fellow-servant“. — o-na-nu a-bỏỉ, „your (thy) fellow-servant“.

anh'-na-su ẻ-bỏỉ, „our (my) fellow-servants“.

## Interrogative Pronouns.

### Definite Form.

§ 326. 1) These pronouns may be used absolutely forming a proposition, the copula being implied; or relatively, in which case the inter. pr. may stand at the beginning or at the end of the proposition; when it stands at the beginning, the inter. suff. -a? is generally repeated at the end. (Cf. 2. below.)

E. g.

kɔn'-a ɔ-trar-a? = ɔ-trar kɔn'-a? „where is the slave?“

kɔn'-a ɔ-trar-ka-mi-a? = ɔ-trar-ka-mi kɔn'-a? „where is my slave?“

ña an-trar-'a-mi a? = an-trar-'a-mi ña? „where are my slaves?“

Sóri, mun'-a? „Anó, Pá!“ „Sori, where art thou?“ „Here, Sir!“

kɔn'-a ɔwó mɔ gbáka an-tɔf-a? = ɔwó mɔ gbáka an-tɔf kɔn'-a? „where is he who is governing the country?“

kɔn'-a ka-lóme-a? = ka-lóme kɔn'-a? „where is the sheep?“

ña tra-lóme-a? = tra-lóme ña? „where are the sheep?“

2) But the inter. suff. may be left out at the end of a proposition, if the inter. pr. kɔn'-a? or ña? precedes. E. g.

kɔn'-a ɔ-trar? „where is the slave?“ — ña an-trar? „where are the slaves?“

kɔn'-a ka-lóme? „where is the sheep?“ — ña tra-lóme? „where are the sheep?“

3) In cases where only a noun or name is used, they frequently leave the pr. out, and put only the inter. suff. -a?, as —

Sóri-ah tɔn'-a? „where is Sori now?“ — ɔ-trar-a? „where is the slave?“

ɔ-wɔntr-ka-mi-a? „where is my brother?“ — an-tran a? „where is the dog?“

4) When the noun terminates in -a, the inter. suff. may be left out, whether the inter. pr. be used with it or not, the tone of the voice indicating the question. E. g.

ña pá: „Kɔn'-a Tába?“ Q pá: „I tr'a-he ro ɔ kɔ-e“, „they said: „Where is Taba?“ He said: „I don't know where he went to“.

kɔŋ'-a ɔ-nā? or: ɔ-nā? „where is the cow?“  
 ná tra-nā? or: tra-nā? „where are the cows?“

5) In such phrases the noun may be in the def. or indef. state. With the following the noun has the indef. prefix, as —

kɔŋ'-a a-soi-a? or: a-soi kɔŋ'-a? or: a-soi-a?“ „where is a horse?“

na tra-lóme-a? or: tra-lóme ná? or: tra-lóme-a? „where are sheep?“

### Indefinite Form.

§ 327. A few of these are used both absolutely and relatively, others only relatively. When an inter. pr. precedes or begins a proposition, the indirect inter. suff. -e is put at the end. (See § 452, 3. a. and d.) E. g.

káne? or: kána? — is a purely personal rel. inter. pronoun like the Hebrew ך, or the Gr. τις? — The form kána? is more rarely used. It may stand absolutely or relatively. E. g.

múnɔ, w'an béra ka káne? „whose daughter art thou?“ lit.  
 „as for thee, whose daughter?“

káne yō atr'eí atšé-e? „who did this thing?“

káne yi ɔ-lánba ɔwón-e? „who is that man?“

káne w'úni ɔwó yi ro-set-e? „what person is in the house?“

káne ná yi ań-nábi-e? „who were the prophets?“

Note 1. When káne? is used with a noun, or an emph. or abs. pr., it may precede or follow them. E. g.

w'úni káne? or: káne w'úni? „which person?“

Sóri káne? or: káne Sóri? „which Sori?“

mun' káne? or: káne múnɔŋ-e? or also: múnɔŋ káne? „who art thou?“

Note 2. After káne? they use the particle ma, not mɔ to express the Present tense or the Participle, as —

káne ma gbáka an-tɔf-e? „who is governing the country?“

káne ma kúlɔ ro-e? „who is crying yonder?“

ko? — is only used relatively. E. g.

ko a-fám ná yi tši-e? „what sort of people are they?“

ko e-šem ańé-e? „what beasts are these?“

réke? — may be used absolutely and relatively. When used with a noun, it takes a pref. like an adjective. E. g.



tšéla-mi w'úni. „Réke?“ Qwón, „call me a person“. „Which one?“ „That one“.

réke ma poñ tit-e? „which one hast thou chosen?“

w'úni réke? „which person?“

ka-lóme ka-réke? „which sheep?“ — q-trar q-réke? „which slave?“

tro? — is only used relatively, as —

tro ma bá e-trókq-e? „how many fowls hast thou?“ = tro 'm bá etc.?

tro na yi-e? „how many are ye?“

### Indefinite Pronouns.

§ 328. We shall give an example or two of some of them to show their use.

be, — (see § 50, 1.). e. g. na be na kóne, „they all went away“.

ko, — is only used relatively. (See § 452, 3. e.) E. g.

'a yif-ko, ko q-yā owé q yi tši-e, „they asked him, what sort of woman this was“.

lom, — e. g. sa bá sq a-fam a-lom tra sqn-na r'ā ra-di, „we have also other people to feed“.

a-lom na an'-kump na trāma ka-tšīn, „some of the labourers stood idle“.

Note. When: lom is repeated, it has the sense of „the one — the other“; „some — some“, or „some — others“; like the Ger. „der eine — der andere“, = *alius* — *alius*. E. g.

ka na pā q-lom ka q-lom: etc., „and they said the one to the other: etc.“

q dif a-lom, q tīla a-lom, „some he killed, others he sold“.

nam, — is the most general indef. pronoun (cf. § 87); it is used with and without a noun, and may take the pl. pref. after instead of before the word. Cf. § 205, 1. and the Note there. E. g.

nam q káne-mi hq q kóne, „some one told me that he is gone away“.

w'úni nam q tróri-mi-tši, „some person informed me of it“.

Note 1. In calling out to one they say: nam-añ! „thou there!“ like the Ger. „heda!“ or: múng nam qwón! „thou that one-there!“ or also simply: nam! pl. a-nam-añ! „ye there!“

Note. 2. When: *nam* is used with the def. pref., and in connection with a dem. pr., it is generally used in a bad sense or by way of contempt, as: *o-nam o-wé*, „this one here“, or „this fellow here“; — *o-nam o-wón*, „that one there“, or „that fellow there“.

*tro*, — is only used relatively. (See § 452, 3. e.) E. g.

*I tr'a-he tro a-trar o bá-e*, „I don't know how many slaves he has“.

*káne-mi tro e-trókò mą bá-e*, „tell me how many fowls thou hast“.

*w'úni*, — see § 217, 2.

*wúnò*, or *wúnòñ*, — may be used with or without a noun. It answers to the Lat. *talis*. If used with a noun it takes the prefix of the noun. *Wúnòñ* is a more abs. form, and is always used at the end of a proposition. E. g.

*a-fam a-wúnòñ*, „such people“. — *e-bamp e-wúnòñ*, „such birds“.

Note. If this pr. is used with: *tro?* „how?“ it signifies „what kind?“ „what sex?“ E. g.

*a-wúnò tro-e?* „A-béra“, „of what sex are they?“ „Of the female sex“.

If the persons in question are present, the answer may be: *a-wúnòñ*, „such a kind“, or interrogatively: *a-wúnòñ-i?* „Yáo, *a-wúnòñ*“, „of such a kind?“ „Yes, of this kind“.

*w'úni ó w'úni*, — (cf. § 216) e. g. *añ'-gbátò-n'òñ*, *w'úni ó w'úni o gbáli-he ñi wúra ka am-bom*, „as to his cutlass, no one could draw it out of the sheath“.

## B. Neuter Pronouns.

### Simple verbal Pronouns.

§ 329. *Da* is a euph. form of: *ra*, with which the obj. form: *di* for: *ri* corresponds. *Da* is used after nouns, and: *di* after verbs terminating in *n* when *g* is cut off on account of the following *d* for the sake of euphony, as —

*ar'ón' da bá trą-sákane*, „the road has parting-ways“.

*r'úma ra-fino rañ, wón'-di*, „that is a good shirt, put it on“.

§ 330. The obj. verb. pr. *ni* is sometimes abbreviated into 'i, as —

ka 'a kŋe ka an-tof a-limba, 'a tšim rī so, ka 'a poñ-'i, „then they went to the Limba country, and invaded it also, and destroyed it“.

§ 331. The use and position of the neuter verb. pr. is the same as that of the personal verb. pronoun. (Cf. §§ 269—278.) E. g.

ara-béña ra búrap, „the rope is short“. — ak'āntr ka bŋli, „the stick is long“.  
am-bil ña toñ, the canoe leaks“.

§ 332. Sometimes the verb. pr. is dropped after the noun: r'áka, „thing“, as is the case with: w'úni, „a person“, as —  
ko r'áka yŋ-mu-e? „what thing did happen to thee?“ = „what did hurt thee?“

§ 333. Some of the verb. pronouns have the imperfect vowel sound a, as will be seen from the table in § 90, viz. k<sub>a</sub>, p<sub>a</sub>, t<sub>a</sub> and r<sub>a</sub>, the last, however, occurs but rarely, and is the same with ra, except that r<sub>a</sub> cannot be used definitely, while ra is used both definitely and indefinitely. The forms with the imperfect vowel sound are used with nouns in the indef. state, and correspond with the indef. form of the respective prefixes. (See Note 2 in § 336.) E. g.

k<sub>a</sub>-bep k<sub>a</sub> dínnē, „a spoon is lost“.  
tr'āntr t<sub>a</sub> yi-hē rī, „there are no sticks there“.  
ka-bep aké ka bā m'ŋlo ma-báki, „this spoon is of great value“.

§ 334. 1) The form: tšī, „it, them“, is the proper obj. verb. pr. for nouns in t<sub>a</sub>-, and especially for the noun tr'eī, „thing, matter“; but tšī is also frequently used as a general obj. pr. in the sense of „it“, not referring to any particular noun. E. g.

tšē tšī yŋ, „do not do it“. — ña pālnē-hē-tšī, „they did not forget it“.

kānē yŋ-tšī-e? „Kŋnŋ“, „who did it?“ „He“.

2) In the same way the subj. form t<sub>a</sub> is used as a general pr. in the sense of „it“, though strictly speaking it has reference to the noun tr'eī, „thing, matter“. E. g.

trą bā-hę tr'ei, „it does not matter“, = „it is of no consequence“.  
trą mări-mu tra yō-tši, „it is proper for thee to do it“.  
trą bā tr'ei trą-lai, „it matters much“, = „it is of much consequence“.

3) In the following examples tši, as following the substantive verb: yi, „be“, is used subjectively, as —

ko ka-bep ka yi tši-e? „what sort of spoon is it?“ lit. „what spoon is it it?“

ko a-set na yi tši-e? „what house is it?“

m'áro ma-fino ma yi tši, „it is good palmoil“.

§ 335. 1) When neuter pronouns are used with compound local prepositions, which are always followed by the poss. prep. ka, they uniformly, for the sake of euphony, assume the form: tši, whatever the pref. of the noun, to which they refer, may be. In these cases tši follows the prep. ka, and is used both for the sing. and for the plural. Thus: rokóm-ka-tši, may signify „on the top of it“, or „on the t. of them“. E. g. •

na reñ-kq rokóm-ka-tši, „they put him on the top of them“.  
ra fąnta roráta-ka-tši, „it lies under it“.

2) But when the pr. precedes these local prepositions, they do not use tši, but the form which is indicated by the pref. of the noun. E. g.

q trąma-ni rorąrañ, „he stood behind it (house)“.

3) This pr. tši is also used after the pr. trąka, whatever prefix the noun, to which it refers, may have. E. g.

ak'óta aké, I ram m'qlo ma-báki trąka tši, „as to this cloth, I paid a high price for it“.

§ 336. As the names of the days of the week and the months of the year have no prefix, the form of the verb. pr. used for both is: na, referring to a-réi, „day“, and to n'of, „month“, or to a-lqkq, „time“. E. g.

alahádi na bék, „Sunday (lit. „the first [day]) has arrived“.

añ'-lqkq na Pólpol na bék, „the time of January has arrived“,  
or with the irrelative pronoun: Pólpol q bék, „January has arrived“.

Note 1. For the names of the days of the week and of the months of the year see §§ 455—457.

Note 2. Whenever the forms: *ma, na, etc.*, are contracted emph. pronouns, they ought strictly speaking to be written: *m'a, n'a, etc.*, to distinguish them from the simple verb. pronoun, and to show that they are contractions of: *m'ía, n'ía, etc.*; but the apostrophe has been generally left away. This observation applies also to the forms: *ka, tra, pa* and *ra*, as being the emph. form of: *ka, tra, etc.*

Cf. also the Note at § 281, which applies also to the Neuter verbal pronouns.

### Emphatic verbal Pronouns.

#### Abbreviated Form.

§ 337. 1) The use and position of this pr. will appear from the following examples, as —

*ar'á aré rí' I ta bótar*, this thing I like better“.

*aké kí' I yéma*, „this I want“, lit. „this it I want“.

*tší' táhø*, „it is not this“.

*díañ ar'ón' da ro-Malal-i?* „De, dí' táhø,“ „is this the road to Malal?“ „No, not this“.

*Tamba ø kére ka-sũ ka ø-baí. Kére ø-sántki ø pá hø:* „Ma yéma, kí' táhø“, „Tamba brought the pipe to the king. But the minister said: „Thou dost tell a lie, it is not this“.

2) The form *kí'* is sometimes used as referring to time, having reference to the noun *k'a*, „time“; in the same way they also use *ñí'*, which refers to the noun *a-lóko*, „time“; both forms may be given by „then“, or be left untranslated in English. In these cases they may also use the abs. form *kíañ* or *ñíañ*. E. g.

*ka 'ra-bat ra-tší kí' ø bøk*, or: *ara-bat ra-tší kí' (kíañ) ø bøk*, „that very morning he came“, lit. „that same morning it (then) he came“.

*añ'-lókø ña' ren' da-bána ra gbend-su, ñí' (ñíañ) an-tšik ña der*, „that time when a heavy thunder rolled over us, then the strangers came“.

#### Contracted Form.

§ 338. 1) This is often substituted for the full form, and is always used in immediate contact with the verb like the

simple verb. pronoun. They use it after a noun in the def. state. E. g.

atr'āntr tra gbutr, „the logs of timber are short“, lit. „the l. of t. they are short“.

ak'āntr aké, ka bóli; kére aké kía tas ka-ból, „this stick is long; but this exceeds in length“.

tra-reñ-tra-mi tra tási a-tr'ōñ, „I am older than he“, lit. „my years they exceed his“.

2) This contr. form is often used with the verb of existence followed by the general pr. t̄si, in connection with which it forms the subject of a proposition, in which case they may also substitute the full form of the emph. pronoun. The emph. pr. in such phrases has often the force of a proximate dem. pronoun. E. g.

k'āntr ka-fino k'a yi t̄si, = k'āntr ka-fino kía yi t̄si, „it (this) is a good log of timber“.

pa-lā p'ā-féra p'a yi t̄si, „it (this) is clean rice“.

s'ádka tr'a yi t̄si, = s'ádka t̄sía yi t̄si, „it (this) is a sacrifice“.

o-šem o-fino kōno yi t̄si, „it (this) is good beef“.

3) The contr. emph. pr. is always used with propositions depending on the pr. ko?! „what?!“ when nouns in o- take the form wō instead of kōno. E. g.

ko tr'eī tr'a mā der anó e? „why dost thou come here?“

ko r'áka r'a mē wōn-e? „what thing shall I put on?“

ko o-šem wō mā poñ wai-e? „what meat hast thou bought?“

### Full Form.

§ 339. 1) The following examples will show its use and position, as —

r'on' d'in día yi ri gbo tráka fúti, „there is but one way to be saved“.

amé-añ gbo mfa lomp tra añ-r'ēī ané, „this (work) only is fit for this day“.

ka-trak sa bá, šyā kōno, kía sōm sa sákane, „a palaver (which) we had, I and he, this caused us to part“.

ey'étr eyé yía sa ma di gbo lóko ó lóko-i? „these things only we shall eat always?“

2) When this emph. pr. is followed by the adv. gbo, it is used absolutely. E. g.

ńíá gbo, „this is all“, lit. „it only“. — m'ía gbo, „this is all“. etc.

3) The form t'şía (often used as a general pr.) may stand after a noun with a pref. not analogous to it. E. g.

kā-trāk sà bā, šyā k'ónò, t'şía s'óm sà sákane, „a palaver we had, I and he, this caused us to part“, for: „- - - k'ía s'óm sà etc.

4) That this full emph. pr., like the cōntr. form, is frequently used with the verb of existence in connection with the general pr. t'şí, when the pr. with its complement forms the subject and the preceding noun the predicate, will be seen from 2, in the preceding section. We add the following examples, as —

apa-lā apé, pā-lā pā-f'ino p'ía yi t'şí, „as to this rice, it is good rice“.

añ'-gbáta-'a-mi ńíá yi t'şí, „it is my mat“, or „this is my mat“.

aka-bep k'ía yi t'şí, „this is the spoon“.

k'áro ká-mi k'ía yi t'şí, „this is a bowl of mine“, or „it is a bowl of mine“.

### Absolute Pronouns.

§ 340. The use and position of this is much the same as that of the personal abs. pronoun (cf. §§ 293—296), as the following examples will show. E. g.

k'íañ-i? „Yáo, k'íañ“, „is it this?“ „Yes, this is it“.

ka-bep k'íañ, = k'íañ ka-bep, „this is the spoon“.

a-gbáta ńíañ, „this is a mat“. — an-t'ón ńíañ, = ńíañ an-t'ón, „this is the law“.

ey'étr-y'òñ y'íañ, „these are his things“.

añ'-l'ò-'a-mi ńíañ, „this is my turn“.

m'áro mà-f'ino m'íañ, „this is good palmoil“.

ò-sákane wa ar'ón k'ón'òñ, „this is the place where the road parts“.

añ'-k'òñ k'íañ, „this is his“ (as a spoon, or leg of timber, etc.).

a-k'òñ k'íañ, „this is one of his“.

e-ye-su y'íañ, „these are ours“.

t'şíañ t'şía bā-t'şí, = t'şíañ bā-t'şí, „this is the reason“.

añ'-rəka ané ñfañ tróri-su tro sɔ bā tra bótɔr K'úru, „this book it shows us how we must love God“.

añ'-fon ña Pā, mɔ ɔ yi ɔ-fet-e tápañ, de aka-bont-k'òñ, de e-sántrək-y'òñ, yíañ yi rok'ór ka añ'-sébe, „the hair of the Master, when he was a young child formerly, and his navel-string, and (cuttings of) his nails, these (things) are within the amulet“.

atšé tšíañ ɔ tšé nañ mar poñ yɔ, „this he ought not to have done“.

ñfañ I yéma, ñ' táhɔ, „this I want, not this“.

ar'á aré ríañ I ta bótɔr, „this thing I like better“. (Cf. also § 337, 2.)

§ 341. Díañ is a euph. form of: ríañ, used after nouns terminating in ñ, when the nasal sound is dropped, as —

ar'ón' díañ-i? „De, dí' táhɔ“, „is this the road?“ „No, not this“ or „it is not this“.

díañ ar'ón' da ro-Ma-lal-i? „De, dí' táhɔ; kǎli-ri, díañ“, „is this the road to Malal?“ „No, not this; see it, it is this“.

## Irrelative verbal Pronouns.

### Definite Form ɔ.

§ 342. 1) This may be called the def. or positive, and pɔ the indef. form in reference to the way, in which they are used to express the notion of the verb. ɔ is used to express a state which was or used to be so before, as it is at the time one speaks of, or of what is or happens generally or always. It is employed in positive propositions, whether negative or affirmative. E. g.

ɔ sókane-mi dis, kére pɔ sókane-he-mi sɔ ténòñ, „it was perplexing for me yesterday, but it does not perplex me again to day“.

ɔ won-mi, „I feel hot“, lit. „it is hot to me“.

ɔ wañ ténòñ, „the atmosphere is clear to day“.

ɔ fíno-i? „Tánkañ“, „is it good?“ „Very“.

ɔ súmɔl súmɔl tɔñ, „it is dusky now“.

ɔ nímis ɔ-bána, „it is very dreadful“.



o yímlí ténòh, „it is gloomy to day“. — o fòí-ńà tr'eí, „they are well off“.

2) Again the form o is always used with the long form of those Impersonal attributive verbs, which have a long and a short form. (Cf. § 386, 1.) E. g.

o lómpí-mu tra yō-tǎí, „it was (is) right for thee to do it“.

o wóni tòn, „it is long now (since)“.

o bótí mē I tam-ńi, „it was delicious when I tasted it“.

o bólí rī-i? „O bọl-hẹ rī“, „is (was) it far thither?“ „It is (was) not far thither“.

kéré o lomp-hẹ fọ w'úni ó w'úni o yō o-làs; pàkásife etc., „but it is not proper for any one to do wrong; because etc.“

o wọh-fe rí, „it is not sharp there“.

3) The form o is never used with verbs having an auxiliary, except the particle nań, to express the Imperfect. E. g.

o lómpí nań-i? „O lomp-hẹ nań“, „was it right?“ „It was not right“.

o lómpí nań tra yō ma-bónẹ, „it was fit to make merry“.

#### Indefinite Form pạ.

§ 343. 1) This is used to express what is so or what happens just now, or what has become so lately, and was not so before. It is used with propositions not so positively expressed, whether negative or affirmative. E. g.

der káli, be pạ yi owé o-baí táhọ, „come and see, whether this is not the king“.

tra pạ yi yań tòn, „let it be so then“.

pạ fisa mạ tǎē kọ, „it is (will be) better for thee not to go“.

pạ bónẹ-ńà-tǎí, „they were glad of it“. — pạ yańyánẹ tòn, „it is getting daylight now“.

pạ tráma tráka sọk, „it wants to dawn“.

2) Pạ is always used with the short form of Impersonal attributive verbs. (Cf. 2. in the preceding section.) E. g.

pạ lomp-mu tra yō-tǎí, „it befits“ or „will befit thee to do it“

pạ bẹk tọh, „it will be enough now“.

pạ bọl-hẹ sọ, „it will not be far again“.

pạ bak-hẹ, be mạ mémạr o-fíno, „it is not (will not be) hard, if thou try well“.

3) All Impersonal Inchoative verbs with the suff. -a take the form pə. E. g.

pə bíá, „it is getting dark“ or „hazy“. — pə wáña, „it is getting clear weather“.

pə bíá gbo ké me I der, „it was just getting dark when I came“.

pə sùmal-sùmalá tòn, „it grows dusky now“, or „it is getting evening twilight now“, Ger. „es dämmert“ or „es nachtet jetzt“.

pə yím'ra, „it is getting a little red“ (as the sky).

4) Impersonal verbs with an aux. verb or particle always take the form pə. (Cf. ciph. 3. in the preceding section.) E. g.

pə trə físa nañ, be etc., „it would be better, if etc.“

pə mar-kò nañ tra yò-tši, „it would be proper for him to do it“.

pə poñ kò mar tra yò-tši, „it has been fit for him to do it“.

pə trə fòl-ña tr'eí táñkañ tabána, „they will be happy for ever“.

pə trə sòk, „it is dawning“.

5) Pə is sometimes dropped with the verb físa, „be better“, as —

físa nə kò wafane m'áro, „it is better ye go and buy oil for yourselves“.

ka-lép'sa ka atr'eí, físa mə bəpə, „it is the last time the matter is spoken of, it is better thou art present = „thou better be present“, lit. „the end of the matter, better thou be present“.

### Reflexive Pronouns.

§ 344. 1) The form mfa-mfane, or mémene, when used of liquids, indicates their purity or unadulterated condition. E. g. ma-ber mémene, „pure liquor“, or „pure palmwine“, lit. „liquor itself“.

m'áro mémene, „pure palm-oil“.

2) These refl. pronouns express also the English „very, pure, genuine“, when used of materials, as —

ma-bòhò mémene, „pure gold“, lit. „gold itself“.

atr'eí tra-tši tšétšene, „that very matter“.

añ-gbása ñéñéne, or: añ-gbása ñía-ñiane, „the very handkerchief“.

ar'á réreñe, „the very thing“.

§ 345. Its use and position, when used with verbs, the following examples will show, as —

ka-sū aké kékene kía dínne-mi tǵpañ-e, „this very pipe was lost from me long ago“.

as'ím-tra-mu tšétšene tšía gbémas atr'eí atšé, „thy very words serve to throw light upon this matter“.

an-tis ané nía-níane nía o waf tǵpañ-e, „this very knife he bought long ago“.

mǵ poñ lǵsar an'-gbáta íréne, „thou hast spoiled the mat itself“.

### Demonstrative Pronouns.

The simple proximate.

§ 346. With regard to the use and position of this pr. see §§ 303—307. E. g.

ar'ím aré, „this word“.

ođ'ér owé, „this place“.

ana-béna ané, „these ropes“.

ey'íntŕ eyé, „these trees“.

an'-gbáta a-bána ané, „this large mat“.

I poñ yak ar'úma-ra-mira-fu aré, „I have washed this my new shirt“.

ana-béna ané na yi na-bóli, „these ropes are long“.

ko ka-fof aké-e? = ko ka-fof ka yi aké-e? „what talk is this?“

ko r'ā rañ aré-e? „what thing is this?“

o yif-ña ko a-set ané ña yi-e, „he asked them what house this was“.

ko am-beñ ané ña ma re yi-e? „what is this board going to be?“

ko ma-pant mǵ yéma yóna ka-bap aké-e? „what work wilt thou do with this axe?“

der kǵli, be pa yi an-tis táho ané, „come and see, whether this is not the knife“.

der kǵli, be pa yi aké ka-bep táho, „come and see, whether this is not the spoon“.

§ 347. Dē is a euph. form of rē, used with nouns terminating in ñ, when g is cut off. It can never be used as a complement to a noun, because it does not take a prefix, but only as subject, the noun being the predicate. E. g.

ar'ón' dē-i? „Ǵñkó, dfañ“, „is this the road?“ „Yes, this is it“.

§ 348. 1) The form *atšé* is a euph. form of *atré*, and is generally used with nouns in *trə*, or *tr'* instead of *atré*; the latter, however, is also often used especially with nouns in *s'*, being an insep. form of *trə*. But *atšé* is also frequently used as a general form referring to the noun: *tr'ei*, „matter, thing“. E. g.

*as'im atré*, „these words“. — *atr'ántr atšé*, or: *atr'ántr atré*, „these logs of timber“.

*atšé trə sóm ná díf-kə*, „this caused them to kill him“.

*atšé trə sóm ná tšim*, „this occasioned the war“, lit. „this sent they fought together“.

2) *aké* sometimes refers to *ak'á*, „the time“, and may be given by „this time“, or by the adv. „now“. E. g.

*aké gbo kíán I trū*, „this time only I am sick“.

*yō-tši aké*, „do it now“. — *ə der-hə rəmí aké*, „he does not come to me this time“.

#### The simple remote.

§. 349. For its use conf. §§ 308 and 309. E. g.

*am-bil anán* „that canoe“. — *e-gbáta eyán*, „those mats“.

*am'áro amán*, „that palmoil“. — *ak'úma kə-ləl akán*, „that little box“.

*ko ma-pant ná yéma yóna ka-bap akán-e?* „what work do they want to do with that axe?“

*ko k'antr akán-e?* „what log of timber is that?“

*ko a-set anán-e?* „what house is that?“

*ko ar'á arán ra yi-e?* „what is that thing?“

*der káli*, be *pə yi am-bil táho anán*, „come and see, whether that is not the canoe“.

*der nan*, ná *káli*, be *pə yi anán an'gbátə táho*, „come ye, and see, whether that is not the cutlass“.

*kəntə kan*, „that is a log of timber“. — *n'əs nan*, „that (it) is a name“.

*a-pənk nan*, „it (that) is foolishness“.

*ma-ləš man*, „it (that) is wickedness“, (Hebr. מַלְשָׁה רָעָה).

*ka-bep ka Sori kan*, „it (that) is Sori's spoon“.

*kə-bep kan*, „it is a spoon“. — *y'intr yan*, „they are trees“.

*ə-šəm ə-fino wəh*, „it is good meat“.

ka-bep-ka-mi kañ, „it is my spoon“.

a, tr'eī tra-bána trañ! „ah, it (that) is an amazing thing!“

Note. Dañ is a euph. form of rañ, and is used after nouns terminating in ñ, when g is cut off, as —

ar'ón' dañ-i? „is that the road?“ — ra-bon' dañ, „it is a river“.

§ 350. 1) The vowel pref. of the dem. pr. añañ, or aña', as used with aň-lókq, or aň-lō, „the time“, is dropped, though the pr. be the complement to the noun. E. g.

aň-lō ñaň qw'úni qwé q mō fampō, q fi-e, ara-rū be ra poñ, etc., „at that time when this person falls down, and dies, the whole world is at an end, etc.“

aň-lō ñaň I káñe-mu-tší, „that time I told thee of it“.

2) The form ñaň without its vowel pref. is often used with the noun: lō or: lókq, „time“, more frequently with the former, when the noun has either the indef. prefix, or, what is more generally the case, none at all. In this connection the form: ñaň, by a sort of attraction, usually assumes the form ñoň, and they say: lō ñoň instead of: lō ñaň. These forms have the sense of: „the other day, lately, not long ago, that day“, as —

Pā Nēs q pa: „Pā Bō q dif lō ñoň aň'-wut-'a-mi“, „the Spider said: „the Bushgoat killed my children the other day“.

The compound proximate, and the compound remote.

§ 351. These are used in the same way as the pers. comp. dem. pronoun. (Cf. §§ 310—313.) The form with: kía, etc., may follow or precede the predicate, of which it is the subject; while the one with: ka', etc., always follows. E. g.

tr'eī tra-paňk tšía-tšē, = tšía-tšē tr'eī tra-paňk, „this is a foolish thing“.

am'áro mía-mē, = mía-mē am'áro, „this is the palmoil“.

q-šem q-fino kōñq-wē, = kōñq-wē q-šem q-fino, „this is good meat“.

kía-kē-i? „Yáo, kíañ, „is it this one?“ „Yes, this“.

atrá sómpa-mi tšía-tšē, „this is what troubles me“.

ey'étr-'e-mi yī táhō eyé, = yī táhō eyé ey'étr-'e-mi, „these are not my things“.

a-gbáta-ñ'oň ñi' táhō aňé, „this is not a mat of his“.

pa-lā p'a-pē, „this is rice“. — m'áro ma-fino m'a-mē, „this is good palmoil“.

k'āntr kía-kañ, = kía-kañ k'āntr, „that is a log of timber“.

am'áro ma-fino m'ía-mañ, = m'ía-mañ am'áro ma-fino, „that is the good palmoil“.

tr'áro-tra-mi tš'i' táhø atráñ, „those are no bowls of mine“.

am'áro-ma-mi m'a-mañ, „that is my palmoil“.

ka-bep k'a-kañ, „that is a spoon“.

o-šem o-fino woñ owé, „this is good beef“, lit. „good beef that this“.

ko a-sot nañ ané-e? „what artifice is this?“

ko o-šem woñ owé-e? „what meat is this?“

§ 352. After the pr. ko?! „what?!“ they use the form with k'a, etc., not that with kía, etc., and nouns in o- take the form wo, instead of kóno. E. g.

ko pa-lā p'a-pē-e? „what rice is this?“

ko ka-ráre ka-bána k'a-kē-e! „what a large gate that is!“

ko o-šem o laš wo-wē-e? „what bad beef is this?“

ko ka-ṭraḡ ka-trui-tr'ei ka-kañ-e! „what a strange palaver that is!“

ko o-yíra o-fino wo-woñ-e? „what fine dwelling place is that?“

§ 353. D'ía-rē is a euph. form of r'ía-rē, as —  
ar'ón' da ro-Ma-lal d'ía-rē-i? or: d'ía-rē ar'ón' da ro Ma-lal-i?“  
is this the way to Malal?“

#### The absolute.

§ 354. The following examples will serve to illustrate its use. Cf. also § 314. —

ma-réke me mun-e? Amé-añ-i? „Yáo, m'ía-mē“, „which one must I drink? This?“ „Yes, this“.

ané-añ-i? „Yáo, n'íañ“, „is it this?“ „Yes, this is it“.

ka-bep aké-añ-i? „Añ, k'íañ“, „is it this spoon?“ „Yes, this is it“.

ašé-añ tš'ía sōm sa sákane, „this caused us to part“.

amé-añ gbo m'ía lomp tra an-réi ané, „this (work) only is fit for this day“.

### The absentive.

§ 355. 1) See the observations on the nature of this pr. in § 315; its use is the same as that of the personal form. E. g.

sə tr'a-he ko poñ der ak'úma ka-tši, „we don't know what has become of that box“.

ka-bep ka-tši I ñam-fe-ki sɔ, „as to that spoon, I did not see it again“.

o wai ak'or ka-tši, „he bought that farm“.

sə fátrəɾ lemp lemp ka an'-réi ña-tši, „we approach that day very fast“.

2) Nouns in o- take the form: o-wa-tši, probably to distinguish this dem. from the poss. pr.: wa-tši, as: oď'ér-wa-tši, „its place“, but: oď'ér o-wa-tši, „that place“. Instead of: o-wa-tši they may use: ka-tši, as: oď'ér ka-tši, quite in analogy with the other forms.

3) This dem. pr. may also follow a noun with the preposition ro, as —

ro-petr ka-tši o fi, „in that town (hinted at before) he died“.

ro-k'or ka-tši a-trar-ñ'òñ ña yō ma-pant, „in that farm his slaves did do work“.

### Relative Pronoun.

§ 356. The remarks on the Personal Relative pronoun in § 317 apply also here. E. g.

ey'étr eyé I bà be múno bà-yi, „all the things which I have belong to thee“.

am'áro amá I sóto ma bē'-he, „the palmoil which I got is not sufficient“.

káli i-su, aná I poñ wai ténòñ, „see a ring, which I have bought to day“.

§ 357. When a rel. pr. refers to a noun of place or of time, it is sometimes rendered by „where“ or „when“ respectively, like the Hebrew  $\text{שם}$ . E. g.

an'-set aná o wòñ, „the house where he entered“, lit. „the house which he etc.“

ka-fantr' aká ɔ fánta, „the bed on which (where) he lay down“.  
am-bútu aná ɔ mɔ boŋ ara-bomp, „the pillow whereon he  
was putting his head“.

ka-petr aká ɔ díra, ɔ yif a-fet a-rúni, ɔ yóka-ña, etc., „at the  
towns where he slept, he asked for boys; he took them,  
etc.“

ka-reñ aká 'a kóm-kɔ, „the year when he was born“, lit.  
„the y. which they bare him“.

añ'-lókɔ aná at'reí at'sé tra trə re yónɔ, „the time when this  
thing will come to pass“.

§ 358. 1) There is sometimes an ellipsis of the rel. pr.  
met with, as —

ka-trək sɔ bá, šyá kónɔ, tšía sóm sɔ sákame, „a palaver  
(which) we had together, this caused us to part“, for:  
ka-trək aká sɔ etc.

I tr'a-he ar'á rañ ɔ mɔ sɔm-e, yif-kɔ, „I don't know that  
thing (which) he is eating, ask him“.

2) On the other hand there is sometimes a pleonasm of  
it, as —

añ'-set aná ro ɔ wɔñ, „the house into which he entered“;  
= añ'-set ro ɔ wɔñ, or: añ'-set aná ɔ wɔñ. Here either  
the rel. pr. or the local adv. ro would be sufficient; as it  
stands there is either a pleonasm of the rel. pr. or of the  
adverb. Cf. the Hebrew  $\text{אֵינִי שָׁמַר אֶת־בֵּיתִי}$ , „where“, or  $\text{בְּיָמָיו}$ .

### Possessive Pronouns.

#### Common personal Form.

§ 359. 1) The poss. prep. ra assumes the euph. form: da,  
after nouns terminating in ñ, when g is cut off. E. g.

ar'ón'-da-mu, „thy way“, for: ar'ón-ra-mu.

ara-ban' d'ɔñ, „his anger“.

2) The vowel pref. placed before the indef. prefixes: ka-,  
ma-, na-, etc., to make them definite, does not influence the  
form of the poss. preposition, as —

am'és-ma-ñañ, „their names“. — ara-béña-ra-mi, „my rope“.

3) The poss. pr. may be used with a noun having the local  
preposition ro-, as —



ña yi ro-petr-ka-nu, „they are in your town“.  
 o yéfa ro-k'or-ka-mi, „he came from my farm“.  
 ro-set-ñ'òñ, „in (at) his house“.

§ 360. If several nouns occur in a proposition with a poss. pronoun, the latter is repeated after every noun. E. g.

añ'-fon ña pā, mọ o yi o-fet-e tápañ, de aka-bont-k'òñ, de e-sántrāk-y'òñ, yíañ yi rok'ór ka añ'-sébe, „the hair of the master, when he was a young child formerly, and his navel-string, and (cuttings of) his nails, these (things) are within the amulet“.

§ 361. When particular stress is to be laid on the poss. pronoun, the abs. or also the 3d. emph. form of the pers. pronoun is used instead of the simple. E. g.

pá yi ka añ'-fósa ña múnoñ sá gbáli yō-tsí, „it is by *thy* power that we can do it“, lit. „it is by the power of *thee* etc.“  
 pá yi ka añ'-fósa ña kón' fọ sá bá a-ñésam, „it is by *his* power that we live“.

§ 362. 1) The poss. pr. may sometimes be expressed by the verb *bā*, „have“, with the emph. verbal pr., or by the verb *yi*, „be“ with the simple objective pronoun; as —

kóno bá ak'óta aké, „this is *his* cloth“, lit. „he has this cloth“.  
 káne bá am'áro amé-e? „Míne bá-ña“, „whose palmoil is this?“  
 „It is *mine*“.

añ'-gbása ña yi mi ro-trā, „the *handkerchief* is in my possession (hand)“.

trá yi mi ro-méra tráka kọ ro-Kamp, lit. „it is to me in the mind to go to Freetown“, = „I intend to go to Freetown“.

2) Now and then the poss. pr. is expressed by the Reflexive form of the verb, as —

o-tem o yáñne d'er, „the old man washed his face“.

Note. That the poss. pr. is sometimes expressed by the simple verb. obj. pronoun will be seen from § 280.

§ 363. With a few nouns, as: a-méra, „mind“, and: a-bóna, „a nation“, the poss. prep. 'a is generally dropped in the singular for the sake of euphony, as —

am-méra-mi, „my mind“, for: am-méra-'a-mi.

ko am-bóna-mu-e? „what is thy nation?“ or: am-bóna-mu-a?  
 „where is thy nation?“ = „of what nation art thou?“

§ 364. 1) As regards the position of the poss. pr., see the observations given in § 323. E. g.

añ'-set ñ'qñ a-fño, „his fine house.“

ka-bap-ka-mu aké, „this thy axe“. (Cf. § 218, 4. Note, and § 322.)

2) Nouns compounded with: tr'eī ó tr'eī take the poss. pr. immediately after the first constituent part. E. g.

ka-páñe-ka-mu-tr'eī ó tr'eī, „thy disposition to forget every thing“.

ka-tšē-láne-k'qñ-tr'eī ó tr'eī, or also: ka-tšē-láne-k'q-tr'eī ó tr'eī,  
 „his disposition to disbelieve every thing“.

3) If the first constituent part of such a noun be reduplicated, the poss. pr. may be placed after, or before the noun: tr'eī, as —

ka-láne láne-tr'eī-k'qñ, or: ka-láne-láne k'q-tr'eī, or: ka-láne-láne-k'qñ-tr'eī, „his great disposition to believe a thing“.

4) With simple negative nouns the poss. pr. generally follows the negative particle immediately. E. g.

ka-tšē-ka-ña-trał ar'ím ra K'úru, or also: ka-tšē-trał-ka-ñañ ar'ím etc., „their not obeying the word of God“.

5) As to compound nouns like: ka-bql ka-sána, „high stature“; — ka-bak 'ra-bomp, „obstinacy“; — etc., the form of the poss. pr. used with them is regulated by the pref. of the first noun, not by that of the second, whether the poss. pr. is placed between the two constituent parts of the noun or after them. E. g.

ka-bql-k'qñ ka-sána, or: ka-bql ka-sána-k'qñ, „his high stature“.

ka-bak-ka-ñañ 'ra-bomp, or: ka-bak-ka-ña 'ra-bomp, „their obstinacy“.

ka-bql-k'qñ añ'-nésam, „his longevity“.

Emphatic personal Form.

§ 365. The observations on the emph. poss. pronoun with nouns designating living creatures, as given in § 324, apply also to this form. E. g.

am-pa-mi, „it is mine“ (as rice).

añ'-ka-mu, „it is thine“ (as a spoon, etc.).

o-ka-nu, „it is yours“.

am-ma-mi, „it is mine“.

e-ye-mu yáa-yě. = e-ye-mu yáañ, „these are yours“.

tra-ren'-tra-mi tra tási a-tr'òñ, „I am older than he“, lit. „my years exceed his“.

añ'-set-n'òñ ña tási a-ña-mi trǵka kǵ-bǵl rokóm, „his house is higher than mine“, lit. „his h. exceeds mine in length upwards“.

§ 366. The poss. pr. without its vowel prefix is frequently used with the verb of existence, when it may be said to express the English „belong to, appertain to“, as —

kǵ yi ka-mi, „it is mine“, = „it belongs to me“ (as a town, spoon, etc.).

ña yi ña-mu, „it is thine“, = „it belongs to thee“.

pa yi pa-su, „it is ours“, = „it belongs to us“.

tšě yóka ará tšě yi ra-mu, = ará tšě yi ra-mu, tšě yóka-ri, „do not take what does not belong to thee“, or „that which does not belong to thee, do not take it“.

§ 367. The emph. poss. pr. may also be expressed in the following manner, as —

pa yi ka ña-mu a-fósa sa gbáli yǵ-tši, „it is by *thy* power that we can do it“.

pa yi ka k'òñ kǵ-mar I sǵto añ'-kála-'a-mi, „it was by *his* help that I got my money“.

pa yi ka r'òñ r'im I yǵ-tši, „it is by *his* command I did it“.

Neuter Form.

§ 368. With regard to the difference between this poss. pr. with the general pr. tši and the two other forms with the

personal obj. pronoun, see § 103. We give the following examples, —

aná sòn ama-kómi-ma-tši ka an'-lòko-ña-tši, de e-bópar-ya-tši e gbáli-he yím'ra, „which gives its fruit in its season, and its leaves do not wither“. Ps. 1, 3.

ko yi an'-náne-ña-tši-e? „what is the meaning of it?“

ka-rá-ka-tši, „its branch“ (as of a tree). — am'ólò-ma-tši, „the price of it“.

od'ér-wa-tši, „its place“.

ka-sul aké, an'-súntra-ña-tši ña dínne, „as to this snuff-box, its stopper is lost“.

am'ántr-ma-tši, „its juice“.

### Interrogative Pronouns.

#### Definite (local) Form.

§ 369. What has been stated about the use of the pers. def. interrogative pronoun in § 326 applies also to the neuter form, as the following examples will show, —

ńí'-a? „where is it?“ (as a knife or a mat, etc.)

kón'-a? „where is it?“ (as meat, etc.)

kí'-a ka-bep-a? = ka-bep kí'-a? „where is the spoon?“

kí'-a? kḡ-bep-a? = kḡ-bep kí'-a? „where is a spoon?“

ńí'-a an-tis-a? = an-tis ńí'-a? „where is the knife?“

ńí'-a a-tis-a? = a-tis ńí'-a? „where is a knife?“

kón'-a o-šem-a? = o-šem kón'-a? „where is (the) meat?“

rí'-a ara-béña? = ara-béña rí'-a? „where is the rope?“

rí'-a ra-béña? = ra-béña rí'-a? „where is a rope?“

yí'-a e-yóka? „where are cassadas?“ = e-yóka yí'-a?

pí'-a pḡ-lā? = pḡ-lā pí'-a? „where is rice?“

ka-bep-a? „where is the spoon?“ — kḡ-bep-a? „where is a spoon?“

pḡ-lā? „where is rice?“

am-bóna-mu-a? „where is thy nation?“ = „of what nation art thou?“

§ 370. The noun d'ér, „place“, takes the form kón'-a?

like other nouns in *o*-; but they may also use the form *dí'-a*? or: *rí'a*? for it. E. g.

*rí'-a qd'ér-'o-mi-a*? = *qd'ér-'o-mi rí'-a*? = *dí'-a qd'ér-'o-mi-a*?  
= *qd'ér-'o-mi dí'-a*? „where is my place?“

*rí'-a qd'ér-a*? = *qd'ér rí'-a*? „where is the place?“ = *kón'-a qd'ér-a*?

*rí'-a qd'ér wa ka-fótang-ka-mi-a*? = *qd'ér wa ka-fótang-ka-mi rí'-a*? „where is the place of my rest?“

*o-sákane wa ar'ón-a*? „where is the place where the road separates“, or „parts?“

§ 371. 1) When the inter. pr. is used with a verb; it may stand at the head or at the end of the proposition; if it stands at the head the inter. suff. is placed again at the end, as —

*mí'-a amá mọ yóna an-trol-a*? = *ama mọ yóna an-trol mí'-a*?  
„where is it with what he must make the medicine?“

2) But if a verb ending in *-a* terminates such an inter. proposition, the inter. suff. is not used, as —

*ńí'-a aná w'úni mọ muna*? „where is it (the cup) one drinks with?“

3) Nor is this inter. suff. used at the end of a proposition, where an ambiguity would arise by its use; in such cases they use the inter. suff. *-i*? instead, as —

*ńí'-a w'úni mọ mun-i*? „where is it (the medicine) he must drink?“ To say here: *ńí'-a w'úni mọ mun-a*? might be misunderstood for: *ńí'-a w'úni mọ muna*? which means „where is it (the cup) one drinks with?“

### Indefinite (general) Form.

§ 372. The following examples will show their use:

*ko*? — is often the complement to the noun immediately following it, and in that case is always in the indef. state.

(Cf. § 110, 2. Note, and § 452, 3. a and d). E. g.

*ko ra-fi o fi-e*? „what death did he die?“ = *ko ra-fi r'a o fi-e*?

*ko a-set-e*? „what house?“ — *ko k'áro-e*? „what bowl?“

*ko tr'eí mą ną̀k ka ro-Krífí-e*? „what thing didst thou see in Hades?“

ko r'im r'a sa ma pa-e? „what word shall we say?“

Note 1. If a proper name, or a noun indicating an office is used at the end of a proposition depending on: ko? the indirect inter. suff. is affixed to the word before the proper name, and to the latter also, as —

ko r'aka-e, Pa-e? „what is it, Sir?“

ko ma yema-e, Sori-e? „what dost thou want, Sori?“

Note 2. Ko? may come into immediate contact with a verb, if its subject is not a personal one, as —

ko poñ der ko-e? „what has become of him?“

ko yi tra-tseñ-e? „what is truth?“

ko ma yema I yō-e? „what dost thou want me to do?“

ko sa ba tra yō-e? „what must we do?“

réke? — is used like an adjective taking the pref. of the noun

to which it belongs. (Cf. § 110, 2. Note, and § 452, 3. a.) E. g.

kara-mi k'antr. „K'antr ka-réke? Aké-añ-i?“ „Yáo, kíañ“, „bring me a stick“. „Which stick? This one?“ „Yes, this“.

a-bil a-réke? „which canoe?“ — d'er o-réke? „which place?“

da-réke ta ba m'ólq ma-báki-e? „which is more expensive?“

ka-réke ma poñ tit-e? „which (cloth-bowl- etc.) hast thou picked out?“

Note. When used with: a-lō, or: a-lóko, „time“, it takes no prefix, as —

a-lō réke ma der-e? „what time didst thou come?“

tro? — when tro? is the complement of the noun which follows, the latter is invariably in the indef. state. (Cf. § 110, Note, and § 452, 3. a.) E. g.

tro ma yema tra-trála-e? „how many hoes dost thou want?“

tro tra-reñ tra yi atrá ma bak-e? „how old art thou?“ lit.

„how many years are they which thou didst grow?“

tro ma ba ri pa-lā-e? „how much rice hast thou there?“

tro sòm o pa yañ-e? „what caused him to say so?“

### Indefinite Pronouns.

§ 373. We give the following examples:

be, — see § 50, 1. E. g.

ama-réi-m'qñ be, „all his days“. — atr'gñtr be, „all the sticks“.

o kére-ña y'etr e-yóna ma-pant be ro-tof, „he carried to them all sorts of agricultural implements“, lit. „he carried to them tools to do all kind of work with in the ground“.

o páni y'etr be. „he is without any thing“, lit. „he is in lack of all things“.

ko, — the construction of this pr. is the same with that of the inter. form in the preceding section. (Cf. § 452, 3. e.) E. g. o tróri-kò ko ra-fi r'a o yi na tra fi-e, „he showed him what death he was to die“.

I tr'a-he ko poñ der ak'úma ka-tši-e, „I dont know what has become of that box“.

tróri-mi ko pa-lā p'a ma bā-e, „show me what kind of rice thou hast“.

lom, — is an adjective, taking the pref. of its noun, as — ma-réi ma-lom, „some days“. — ak'óta ka-lom, „the other cloth“. táni lókò lom w'úni lom o yókane, o yō so etc., „lest some time another person arise, and act again etc.“

ka o-tálane qk'ín há ka o-lom, „from one end to the other“.

nam, — is the most general indef. pr., and treated like an adjective. It is used of objects the name of which one does not know, or does not wish to mention, as —

I poñ di ka 'ma-kómi ma-nam ané, I tr'a-he sò an'és-ña-tši, „I have eaten of this fruit there, I don't know its name again“.

r'ā, or r'áka, — generally answers to the Lat. *res*, or to the Gr. τὸ χρῆμα, and signifies „a thing capable to be used“, or „a visible or material object“, and is used of furniture, or articles of merchandise, etc.; whereas tr'eī is used of an object on which the mind is exercised. (Cf. tr'eī below.) E. g.

o páni r'áka, „she is in lack of something“.

o-tem o pañ-he r'áka, „the old man wants nothing“.

I yif-kò r'áka, kére o soñ-fe-mi r'áka ó r'áka, „I asked him for something, but he gave me nothing at all“.

r'áka ó r'áka, — e. g. o páni r'áka ó r'áka, „he is in lack of every thing“.

r'áko ó r'áka ra yi-he ri, „there is not any thing there“.

r'áka ó r'áka ará 'a tšē yéma, ña fita-ri ro-bañ, „whatever they could part with, they threw into the sea“.

Note. As to how the English „every, any“, is expressed will be seen from § 216.

tr'ei, — answers to the Lat. *causa*, or to the Gr. τὸ πρᾶγμα, „affair, matter“; see r'áka above. E. g.

trə bā-he tr'ei, = tr'ei trə yi-he, „it does not matter“, or „it matters nothing“.

trə bā tr'ei, „it matters something“, or „it is of some consequence“.

tr'ei ó tr'ei, — e. g. tr'ei ó tr'ei trə yi-he, „there is nothing the matter at all“.

K'úru q trára tr'ei ó tr'ei atrá sə yō, „God knows every thing which we do“.

tr'ei ó tr'ei mə yō etc., „whatever thou dost or didst etc.“

tro, — the construction of this is the same as that of the inter. form in the preceding section. (Cf. § 452, 3. e.) E. g.

tro trə-waŋ q poŋ bémpa-e? „I tr'a-he tro trə-waŋ q poŋ bémpa-e“, „how many chairs has he made?“ „I don't know how many chairs he made“.

káne-mi tro mə bā pə-lá-e, „tell me how much rice thou hast“.  
tšiaŋ q pā, káma I re yif-mu sɔ tro 'a ma yō-nia-e, „therefore they said, that I might come and ask thee what they must do with them“.

wúnq, or wúnqŋ, — see the observations on this word in § 328. E. g.

ma-sar ma-wúnqŋ, „such stones“. — ra-béna ra-wúnqŋ, „such a rope“.

sɔ dis ra-wúnqŋ, „before yesterday about this time“.

a-wúnqŋ-i? „Yáo, a-wúnqŋ“, „of such kind?“ „Yes of this kind“.

Note. When this pr. is used with: lóqɔ, or a-lóqɔ, „time“, it generally takes no prefix, as —

nínaŋ lóqɔ wúnqŋ I tší kɔŋ, „to morrow about this time I shall go“.

## Chapter XVII.

### Syntax of Verbs.

#### Passive Voice.

§ 374. 1) That tr. verbs, both radical and suffixed forms,



are sometimes used passively will be seen from the subjoined examples, as —

qw'úni qwé q béki dif, „this person deserves to be killed“.

ak'ántr ka poñ gbútrās, „the stick has been shortened“.

ama-sar amá bā kə-pat mīa-mē, „these are the stones which have to be cut“.

ak'ántr ka trə re poñ' nañ lólāsa, be na poñ ki nañ botr anó-e, „the log of timber would have got perforated, if they had put it here“.

2) There are many forms in Temne, which, though they must be given by the Passive in English, are to be regarded as attributive verbs, i. e. such as contain in themselves the verb of existence and an attribute or predicate, and are derived from tr. verbs, the attribute being expressed by a past participle, and the substantive verb and predicate given in a verbal form. E. g. an'-set, aná maṅaṅk, 'a gbáp'sar, „the house, which thou sawest, is thatched“.

gbáñki ey'étr ka am-bil, am-bil na bak q-bána, „lessen the things in the canoe, the canoe is too heavily laden“.

ak'óta ka gbaís, „the cloth is torn much“.

q-nā q kótər ka ak'ántr, „the cow is tied to the post“.

§ 375. The Passive is generally expressed by the 3d. pers. pl. of the Active voice, as —

'a dif-kə, lit. „they killed him“, = „he was killed“.

'a wóna-kə ra-trar, „they led him into slavery“, = „he was enslaved“.

'a nañ'-kə ro-petr, „they saw him in town“, = „he was seen etc.“

### Reflexive or II. Conjugation.

§ 376. 1) The characteristic suff. -ne of the Refl. is now and then redundant, or the sense of the Refl. form is the same as that of the radical, as —

q-nā q térne-mi; „the cow dislikes me“, = q-nā q ter-mi“.

2) Reflexive verbs may sometimes be used intransitively, as —

q trórine rónán, „he appeared to them“, lit. „he showed himself to them“.

yókane, w'an! „get up, boy!“ lit. „take thyself up, boy!“

3) Refl. verbs are also often used transitively, as —  
 o-lánba o lóširne r'úma, „the young man clothed himself with  
 a shirt“.

o dífné o-nā, „he killed the cow himself“.

### Relative or III. Conjugation.

With the suffix -na or -a.

§ 377. These generally govern two or even three Accu-  
 satives, as —

šéka-mi an'-lik, „tie me the bundle“, or „tie the bundle for me“.  
 o sóna-ko tra-wu, „he bent the knees before him“, = „he  
 kneeled down before him“.

ńfañ o gbétana-ko 'ra-bomp, „with this (cutlass, knife etc.) he  
 cut off his head“.

ow'an o gbála-ko a-réka, „the child wrote a letter for him“.

With the suffix -ar.

§ 378. Of verbs which have a long and short form, the  
 Relative may be derived from both, i. e. the termination may  
 be -ir or -ar, the latter is derived from the short, the former  
 from the long form. Generally speaking the sense is the same  
 with both forms; but now and then one of them assumes a  
 modified sense, so that it cannot be used for the other. E. g.

lómpar, lit. „put in order“ or „to rights“, as a gun or trap;  
 hence: „load; set“; fr. lomp, „be right, etc.“; e. g. o kal  
 so lómpar ama-téli, „he set the trap again“.

lómpir, „be right-fit-for-, befit, be proper for-“ (as an action  
 for one); fr. lómpi, „be right, etc.“; e. g. atr'eí atšé tra  
 lómpir-mu, „this thing befits thee“.

§ 379. 1) These Relative forms may be followed by one  
 or two Accusatives. E. g.

an-tran o gbáfar-mi, „the dog barked at me“.

'a gbálar ak'ór, „they quarrel about the farm“.

ow'an o fántar a-gbáta, „the child lies on a mat“.

I tilar-ko m'áro, „I sold palmoil to him“.

o-tem o gbálar-mi a-réka, „the old man wrote a letter to me“.

o bálar mi an-tran, „he set the dog at me“.

2) In some instances the suff. is rather redundant, as —  
am'ántr ma wósar ro-bat, „the water dries up in the brook“.  
I nánkar-kò ro-k'òr, = I nan'-kò ro-k'òr, „I saw him at the farm“.

3) Now and then the suff. -ar makes a radical tr. verb intransitive, imparting to it a modified sense, as —  
ò bápàr-he rī, „he was not present there“; fr. bap, „meet, meet with-“.

### Inchoative or IV. Conjugation.

§ 380. 1) Attributive verbs with a long and short form do not take the characteristic suff. of this Conjugation; the short form being used for this purpose. E. g.

an'ántr ané na wos, „this tree gets dry“.

an-tis na won-fe, „the knife does not get sharp“.

an'-gbátò na bōn, „the cutlass gets blunt“.

2) With other verbs, which do not take the characteristic suffix, they use the aux. verb trap, „begin“, or yéma, „want“, as —

ò trap ka-pañ r'áka, „he began to be in want“.

pà yéma sok, „it wants to down“.

### Causative or VI. Conjugation.

§ 381. 1) The Causative form is in a few instances the same with the Frequentative or Intensive, as —

kónò bókàs ow'ahét, „he made the child to cry“.

ow'ahét ò trā bókàs, „the child cries much“.

foīs (foit) atr'ántr, „float the logs of timber“.

atr'ántr tra foīs (foit), „the logs of timber float up and down“  
or „to and fro“.

2) There are a few verbs which have two Causative forms, as —

ò fátra s'ádka, „he brought near a sacrifice“.

Sóri ò fátràs ow'ahét, „Sori brought the child near“.

ò-tem ò wóna-mi ro-set, „the old man led me into the house“.

ò-kára-k'òh ò won's-kò r'úma, „his mother put him on a shirt“.

Note. Cf. the words wóna and won's in the Vocabulary appended to „Temne Traditions“, with regard to the difference between these two forms.

3) Of verbs with a long and a short form the Causative may be derived from either, as —

bótas, or bótis, „sweeten, season, make savoury“ (as a dish);  
fr. bót, or bótí, „be sweet“.

sónas, or sónis, „perforate“ (as insects do grain); fr. soñ, or sóní, „be perforated“.

### Frequentative or Intensive or X. Conjugation.

§ 382. 1) They indicate a simultaneous as well as a successive frequency of actions. In intensive verbs the intensity may have reference to the subject or object of a verb. E. g.

ña (o) difat a-fam a-lai ka ka-tšim, „they (he) killed many persons in the war“.

o suntras e-bitra e-lai, „he corked many bottles“.

o-lánba o gbálas e-réka e-lai ténon, „the young man wrote many letters to day“.

a-fam a-lai ña fis ro-petr a-réi ó a-réi ka 'ra-tru ra-tši ra-tšépar, „many persons are dying in town every day by that infectious disease“.

ak'óta ka gbais, „the cloth is much torn“.

ow'an o pais, „the child jumps about“.

añ'-fet ña pais, „the children leap about“.

2) The Frequentative form may refer to a plurality of places, as: o treis r'áfa, „he left war-people here and there“; but: o trei ri r'áfa, „he left war-people there“. If the Frequentative form of the verb is used, the words „here and there“ need not to be expressed separately, being implied in the verb. form; if they are expressed separately, the radical form of the verb may be used, as: o trei r'áfa ro de ro; — o treis e-ráka, „he left camps (a camp) here and there“, = o trei a-ráka ro de ro. They may, however, also say: o treis r'áfa ro de ro.

3) The observation under 1) above applies also to Frequentative forms compounded with other Modifications, as —

ña difatne, „they killed themselves“, or „they committed suicide“.

ña diftane, „they killed each other“.

mánkasa-mi ey'étr eyé, „hide these things for me“.

### Doubly Relative or XX. Conjugation.

§ 383. 1) This generally governs three Accusatives, as —  
**hótrara-mi-kò am-méra**, „take care of him for me“.

**yépara-mi-kò a-bil**, „borrow me a canoe from him“.

**ò waira-mi-kò k'óta**, „she bought cloth from him for me“.

2) But sometimes these verbs govern only two Accusatives,  
 as —

**šékara-mi ò-nā ka ak'ántr**, „tie the cow to the post for me“.

**gbápara-mi apa-lā**, „cover me the rice“.

**bésara-mi an'-kuñk**, „dig me for the fence“.

3) If the Doubly relative form is derived from an intr. verb,  
 it may govern but one Accusative, as —

**bésara-mi ro-bi**, „dig in the pit for me“.

§ 384. Space forbids us to treat of each of the various  
 Conjugations (as put down in the Etymology) separately in the  
 Syntax. A few examples of some of the various Modifications  
 may find a place here, as —

**bólasa-mi ara-béña**, „lengthen the rope for me“.

**dísa-mi ow'ahét**, „feed the child for me“.

**dírása-mi ow'ahét**, „put the child asleep for me“.

**aka-trā-ka-mi ka fiáne**, „my hand is benumbed“ or „deprived  
 of sensation“.

**na gbálarane e-yóka**, „they quarrel together about the cassadas“.

**am'ántr ma mótrar-mótrar**, „the water sucks in gradually“.

**sa gbálarane e-réka**, „we stand in correspondence with each  
 other“.

**gbáp'sara-mi an'-set**, „thatch me the house“.

**na gbáp'sari e-set**, „they unthatch the houses“.

**na máñkasne-kò**, „they hid themselves before him“.

**an'-fam na máñkasne ro-set**, „the people hid themselves in  
 the house“.

**an-tútu ò trā sétarne**, „the caterpillar cuds itself in“.

**an'-fam ané na trā tilarane lóko ó lóko**, „this people are al-  
 ways trading together“.

**an-trar na trándiane**, „the slaves unchained each other“.

**tránia-mi ak'úma**, „unlock the box for me“.

**an'-fet na túfarane**, „the children spit upon each other“.

o-béra o yák'sa-mi atr'óta, „the woman washed the clothes for me“.

### Impersonal Verbs.

§ 385. 1) Impersonal verbs are much used in Temne. The following examples may find a place here, as —

pa lápo, tšē so kə, „it is late, do not go again“.

pa pat win win, „it drops one by one“.

pa tófla tqñ, „it gets cool now“.

o foī-ña, „they are well off“ or „happy“, lit. „it is well to them“.

o ñg̃ti-mi ro-mut, ñat-mi, „it itches me on the back, scratch me“.

o bā-he o gbáske, „there is no difference“.

pa yi kə o-maṛ-maṛ, „he feels ticklish“, lit. „it is to him a ticklish sensation“.

2) Some impers. verbs govern two Accusatives, a personal and a neuter one, as —

pa bóne-ña-tšī, „they were glad of it“, lit. „it gladdened them on account of it“.

pa yeñk-kə ma-der, „he is getting well“, lit. „it gets well with him as to the body“ or „with his body“.

o nak nak-mi ár'étr, „the sun blinds me“, lit. „it blinds me on account of the sun“.

3) The Temne impers. verbs often answer to the Hebrew verbs of the 3d. person, and when followed by an Acc. of the object, they correspond with the Hebrew verbs with ל, as —

kə pa yi, „and it was“ or „and it happened“, = וַיְהִי.

pa tófla-mi, „I am quiet“, or „I feel easy“, = יָנַח לִי.

pa yi-mi, „I have“, lit. „it is to me“, = יָרַח לִי.

o báki-kə, „it was hard for him“, = עָרַל לוֹ.

### Verbs having a long and a short Form.

§ 386. 1) The long form of these verbs is only used in the Aorist and in the Imperfect, or when it may be said to stand for the adjective with the substantive verb yi, as they often do. The long form can never be used for the compound tenses, as for the Perfect or Future, nor with any aux. verb, nor for the Infinitive. The long form of these verbs is only used for positive affirmative statements. The short form is always used for negative propositions, and for all comp. tenses,

whether expressed negatively or affirmatively, excepting the Imperfect tense, if used affirmatively. E. g.

ama-kómi amé ma lóli, „this fruit is ripe“.

ma-kómi ma yéma lol-añ, „fruit wants to get ripe“.

e-lop na búpi, „the fish have a bad smell“.

an-tis na wón-fe, „the knife is not sharp“.

añ'-gbátq na wóni, „the cutlass is sharp“.

o-tem o yeñk-he ma-der, „the old man is not well“.

ka-sam ka poñ yeñk, „the sore has got well“.

ma añ'-wut na-tši na poñ bak, na kal sq kóm, „when those children had grown up, they also brought forth children again“.

ama-pant amé ma tra bak-mu, „this work will be too hard for thee“.

2) Sometimes the short form expresses a near Future, as —  
be añ'óf añé na fi, pa-lā pa bak m'ólq, „when this month is over, rice will get dear“.

### Auxiliary Verbs.

§ 387. Auxiliary verbs express not only Moods and Tenses, but also a variety of other relations. (§§ 148 and 149.)

1) It may be stated as a general rule that aux. verbs do not take or govern an object; though the object is frequently placed between the aux. and the principal verb, transposed merely for the sake of euphony; but in the following examples the object is evidently governed by the aux. verb *mqt*, or *móta*, „be before, anticipate“, as —

kére Pá Nēs o kq-he tra bqm, o kq tráma gbo, káma Pá Bó o mqt-kq bék ka añ'-sar, „but the Spider did not go in order to ease himself, he only went and stood, that the Bushgoat might arrive at the stone before him“.

o-tem o móta-mi fi, „the old man died before me“.

mína móta-kq der, „I came before him“, lit. „he anticipated (was before) me to come“.

Note. That it is the aux. v., which governs the object in the preceding examples, is evident from the fact that: *bék*, *wón* and: *der*, are never used transitively in this way; besides this: *bék* is followed by the prep. *ka*, „at“, which immediately depends on *bék*.

2) Aux. verbs may sometimes be left untranslated in English, or they may in such cases be considered as standing pleonastically: E. g.

Tám̄ba ɔ tas, ɔ kóne ɔ kɔ bék ro ka ɔ-bai, „Tamba passed on, and went and came to the king's place“, lit. „T. passed on, he went he go reach at the king's place“.

Pā Nēs ɔ kóne ro-k'or, ɔ kɔ bañ Pā Bō, ɔ kára-kɔ, ɔ re mañk-kɔ ka ań-kant rorárañ, „the Spider went to the farm to fetch the Bushgoat, and he brought him and hid him in the bush behind“, lit. „- - - - - he went to fetch the B., he brought him; he came to hide him etc.“

### Government of Verbs.

§ 388. 1) Many radical verbs in Temne govern an Acc., or even two Accusatives, without any intervening preposition, which in English we can give only by inserting a preposition before the noun or pronoun, which forms the object, as —

I tr'a-he atrá yō-kɔ, „I don't know what has happened to him“.  
e-for-y'õñ e gbárɔ m'ántrar, lit. „his eyes flow with tears“,  
= „he sheds tears“.

I šek-kɔ a-gbátɔ, „I girded him with a cutlass“.

2) Verbs indicating „asking, giving, doing, hiding“, *verba declarandi*, and many other verbs, are often followed by two Accusatives. E. g.

ɔ yif-mi a-kála, „he asked me for money“.

ɔ yer-mi kɔ-bō kɔ-tan, „he gave me a little country-bread“.

ɔ-tem ɔ bóya-mi a-bóya a-fíno, „the old man made me a fine present“. Cf. the Hebrew וְכָרַח אֶתִּי וְכָרַח טוֹב Gen. 30, 20.

ɔ yɔ-kɔ ra-fam, „he treated him friendly“.

tšē mi tšī mañk, = tšē mañk-mi-tšī, „do not hide it from me“.

I tróri-kɔ-tšī, „I informed him of it“.

ña káne-mi atr'eí, „they told me (of) the matter“.

ow'an owé ɔ tr'a-bɔ-mi r'áka, „this child does not care for me“.

3) *Verba induendi et exuendi et ornandi* take generally an Acc. of the object put on or put off, and one of the person who is dressed or stripped of something, as —

ɔ-kára-k'õñ ɔ lóšir-kɔ r'úma, „his mother clothed him with a shirt“. Cf. the Hebrew לָבַשׁ.



'a bus-ko-arúma-r'òh, „they stript him of his shirt“.

o reñ-mi a-lápra, „he put me on a cap“.

4) Radical verbs are frequently followed by an Acc. of the instrument, as well as by one of the person, for whom the instrument is used. E. g.

o-lámba o rok-mi a-tis, „the young man cut me with a knife“.

o trap-ña a-gbátò, „he chopped them with a cutlass“, = o trápa-ña etc.

§ 389. 1) That the verb wòh, in the sense of „enter, get into“, is often followed by a noun in the Acc. will be seen from § 143, 7. We give the following examples, as —

o-béra o wòh' da-nés, „the woman got alarmed“.

o wòh a-trup, „he got a bruise“.

ka-sam ka wòh ma-ti, „the sore generates pus“.

2) Also wur, in the sense of „emit, produce, get; come out from, come out to“, is followed by an Accusative (see § 143, 8.), as —

añ'-fatr ña wur ma-gbak, „the iron gets rusty“.

añ'áñtr ña wur e-bópar, „the tree gets leaves“.

ama-léni ma wur i-bontr i-fíno, „the flowers have a good smell“.

e-tòk e wur k'íma, „the wood smokes“, lit. „the wood emits smoke“.

o wur añ'-lal, „he went out into the grass-field“.

Note. Wur in the sense of „come out from-at“, may also govern two Accusatives, as —

e-nil e wur ow'ahét aka-sañ, „the child drivels at the month“, lit. „drivel comes out from the child at the month“.

ma-tšir ma wur-ko ka-trā, „he bleeds from the hand“.

§ 390. There are verbs which may stand absolute or without relation to an object, but which may also be used with an object. Such are —

bók, „weep, cry“, and „weep for, bemoan“, like the Ger. „weinen“, and „beweinen“, = the Hebr. בָּכָה.

der, „come“; and „come to, happen to“, = the Hebr. בָּוא.

wòh, „come in, go in“; and „go into, enter into“, = the Hebr. בָּא.

wur, „come out, go out“; and „come out into, go out into“, = the Hebr. יָצָא.

**Position of the various Objects of suffixed Verbs.**

§ 391. Radical tr. verbs can take the object before or after them; but with suffixed verbs the object, whether one or more, always follows. It is necessary to pay great attention to their proper position to prevent a misunderstanding. The following observations will be found useful.

1) The object governed by the last suffix forms the nearest grammatical object, and the 2d. is that which is governed by the penultimate suff., and the 3d. or remotest object is that, which would be indicated by its radical form. E. g.

o sála-mi-ni, „he built it (house) for me“. — sála-mi a-set, build me a house“.

I gbála-kò a-réka, „I wrote a letter for him“, lit. „I wrote for him a letter“.

kántia-mi ka-ráre, „open me the door“.

o-tem o gbálar-mi a-réka, „the old man wrote me a letter“, lit. „the old man wrote to me a letter“.

gbálara-mi-kò a-réka, „write him a letter for me“, lit. „w. for me to him a letter“.

2) If a Relative verb governs three Accusatives, it may have two animate and one inanimate objects, or also vice versa. In the former case the two animate ones follow the verb, so that the one for whom, or on whose behalf, or in whose favour or disfavour a thing is done, becomes the nearest object, preceding the one on whom the action passes, and last of all the inanimate object, as —

sála-mi-kò a-set, „build him a house for me“.

wón'sa-mi-kò ar'úma, „put him on the shirt for me“.

kántia-mi-na aka-ráre, „open them the door for me“, lit. „open for me to them the door.“

3) If two of the objects are inanimate, and the 3d. is an animate, the animate is the near object, then follows that inanimate which is a pronoun, and last of all the second inanimate, which is generally a noun, as —

páta-mi-ki ká-tónto, „hew it out as a reservoir of wind for me“.

bótra-mi-ki a-lóma, „put a mark on it for me“.

**Accusative used where the Greeks understand *κατά*, etc.**

§ 392. Many intr. verbs in Temne may have a noun subordinate to them, as is also the case in Hebrew, where the Greeks understand *κατά*, and the Latins *secundum*, or where in Temne the prep. *tra* or *tráka*, „as regards, in reference to“, may be understood, though they do not use it. E. g.

ak'óta ka báki m'ólo, „the cloth is dear“, lit. „the c. is heavy (as to) price“.

pa-lā pa bak-he m'ólo e-súma yē, „rice is not high in price this time“.

o-lánba owé o báki ma-der, „this young man is strong in body“.

o-tem o yénki ma-der, „the old man is well in body“.

**Other neuter Verbs followed by an Accusative.**

§ 393. 1) Other intr. verbs are followed by an Acc. (which is generally an abstr. noun), where some prep. may be understood. Such obj. nouns are often to be given by an adverb in English, as —

o-béra o kót ka-lópane, „the woman walks lamely“.

o-tem o yíra mol, „the old man sits sorrowfully“.

e-fór'-e-mi e gbáro m'ántrar, „my eyes shed tears“, lit. „my eyes flow (with) tears“.

o-lánba o kóne ra-tšik, „the young man went abroad“.

2) Some of them may be followed even by two Accusatives, as —

m'ántrar ma gbáro-ko e-fór, „tears flow down from his eyes“,

= „he sheds tears“, lit. „tears flow down (from) him (from) the eyes“.

3) The verb *trū*, „be sick“, is followed by an Acc. of the noun indicating the sickness, with which one is afflicted, as —

o-tem o trū am-bónke, „the old man is sick of the jaundice“.

o-bórko o trū k'or, „the young woman has the menses“, =

o-bórko o trū ara-trū ra a-bom-ña.

4) The verb *yi*, „be“, is often followed by an Accusative, as —

tr'eí tra yi-mi ro-méra, „I have something at heart“, lit.

„something is in my mind“.

ə yi-kə roráta, „he is inferior to him“, or „he is under him“.  
a-fef a-báki ná yi-su rodí, „we have a strong headwind“.

§ 394. 1) In the following examples neuter verbs are followed by a cognate noun in the Accusative. (Cf. also § 143, 13.) As —

o-lánba o fi-ra-fi ra-lás, „the young man died a miserable death“.

an'-fef ná feñ ka-feñ ka-bána, „the wind blows very strongly“,

lit. „the wind blows a great blowing“.

na tsim ka-tsim ka-bána, „they fought a great battle“. Cf.

the Hebrew לָחַם לָחַם, and the Gr. πόλεμον πολεμῆν.

e-for'-e-mi e gbáro tra-gbáro tra m'antr, „my eyes flow with rivulets of water“. Cf. the Hebrew in Lam. 3, 48.

o wórap tra-wórap tra-rañ, „he dreamed two dreams“.

'a bóra ri ra-bóra ra-bána ra-bañ, „they mourned a great and bitter mourning there“. Cf. the Hebrew מָרַר מָרַר וְיָרַר וְיָרַר, Gen. 50, 10.

2) Transitive verbs may likewise take a cognate noun in the Acc. besides the personal object governed by the verb immediately, as —

'a bok-kə ka-bok ka-bána, „they bemoaned him 'greatly“.

ow'ahét o nésa-kə ka-nésa ka-bána, „the child was much afraid of him“.

o šel-mi ka-šel ka-bána, „he mocked much at me“.

3) To these we may add forms like the following —

ow'ahét o bok r'im ra-bána, „the child wept very loudly“.

o sqf r'im ra-bána, „he spoke with a loud voice“.

### Verba sentiendi et declarandi.

§ 395. *Verba sentiendi et declarandi* are generally followed by the Conjunction fo or ho, „that“, serving as a mark of quotation in direct and indirect speech. This particle answers to the Hebrew לְאמֹר, or to the Gr. ὅτι. It generally follows the verb immediately; but sometimes another word, or some words, or a whole sentence may intervene between the verb, on which it depends, and the particle itself. Though fo or ho are also used as verbs (see § 399) in the sense of „say“, it is not likely that they are used as such after *verba declarandi*, at all

events not in indirect speech. That these particles are used as Conjunctions is evident from their occurrence as such, where no other meaning can be admitted. Still it is possible, that after the class of verbs mentioned they may be verbs, i. e. participial forms of the Present tense in the sense of „saying“, when used in direct speech to quote the very words of another. In this case the form would the more coincide with Hebrew phraseology, and the words: *kə ɔ pā hɔ*, fully correspond with the Hebrew *וַיֹּאמֶר לְאָמֵר*. This supposition has some foundation in the circumstance, that *fɔ* or *hɔ* after *verba declarandi* are sometimes followed by the dem. pr. *yē*, „these“, where probably the noun: *e-pā*, „words“, is to be understood, the pref. of the dem. pr. being dropped; when the sense would be „saying these (words)“. What makes this more likely to be the case is, that when *fɔ* or *hɔ* is used as a verb itself, it is nearly always followed by *yē*, either to quote the words of another, or to arrest the attention of the one to whom one wants to say something.

*Fɔ yē*, or *hɔ yē*, as used after *verba declarandi*, are generally not translated in English, serving merely as a mark of quotation. If we wish to translate them, we may give them by „that“, like the simple *fɔ* or *hɔ* in indirect, and in direct speech the simple form *fɔ* or *hɔ* by „saying“, and *fɔ yē*, or *hɔ yē* by „saying thus“, or simply by „saying“.

§ 396. We shall now give a few examples both of: *fɔ* or *hɔ*, and of: *fɔ yē*, or *hɔ yē*, as used in direct and indirect speech.

1) of *fɔ* or *hɔ*.

a) in direct speech.

*Pā Rañk ɔ pā hɔ*: „A, w'an qwé mɔ nám'ra-he! „the Elephant said: „Ah, this boy does not get satisfied!“

*ma 'a der káne ar'áfa, aná máñkne Ya Fúra hɔ*: „Korómbo ɔ bék!“  
*na gbúke*, „when they came and told the war people, who lay in ambush for Ya Fura: „Korombo has arrived! „they fled“.

b) in indirect speech.

*ma am-bɔi ɔ kára e-trɔl-e, ɔ béra ɔ pā fɔ kónɔ mɔ mɔt di an-trɔl*, „when the servant brought the medicine, the woman said that she must first eat the medicine“.

kọ ọ pá ka ka-láp'sọ ọ ọ gbáli-he rí kọ kò-kò, „and at last he said that he would not go there at all“.

2) of ọ yē, or họ yē.

a) in direct speech.

tšíàñ ná káne sọ am-bọl, káma ọ kọ káne K'úru ọ yē: „Eyé yía sọ ma di gbo lókọ ó lókọ-i?“ therefore they told the servant again, that he might go and tell God thus: „These things only we shall eat always?“

ọ yif-kọ họ yē: „Kọ tr'eí tra mọ poñ der-e?“ he asked him: „What is the matter that thou hast come?“

b) in indirect speech.

ọ pá họ yē ọ trą der táni, „he said that he would come presently“. ná káne-kọ họ yē ná gbáli-he kọ ro-Kamp, „they told him that they could not go to Freetown.

Note. It may be observed that ọ yē, or họ yē are not much used in indirect speech, and that the simple form ọ or họ is preferred.

§ 397. Sometimes they use yē alone both in direct and indirect speech without ọ or họ, especially after the verb pá, „say“, as —

ọ pá yē: „I gbáli-he yō-tši“, he said: „I cannot do it“.

ọ pá yē ọ trą der táni, „he said, that he would come presently“.

Note. Yē in these cases may be said to be equivalent to: ọ or họ, or to: ọ yē, or họ yē.

§ 398. The particle ọ or họ is, however, not absolutely necessary either in direct or in indirect speech, and is often left out before *verba sentiendi et declarandi*, especially when two or more of these verbs come close together. Hence the English Conjunction „that“ is not always expressed in Temne, but may often be understood. E. g.

1) of direct speech.

mọ K'úru ọ poñ bémpa-na, ná pá roñón: „Mọ poñ bémpa-su, kére kọ r'áka sọ ma di-e?“ „when God had made them, they said to him: „Thou hast made us, but what thing are we to eat?“

q̄w'úni q̄ p̄a: „Tšéla aň'-f̄am-'a-mi be“, „the man said: „Call all my people“.

2) of indirect speech.

'a káne am-béra ná-tš̄i, ma ná ma r̄u-k̄o aň'-fon-e, káma ná kára aň'-fon-n'q̄n, „they told those women, (that) when they were plaiting his hair they might bring his hair“.

P̄a Kámu q̄ yi ri tápaň; q̄ tr̄aj ná tr̄aj tšéla P̄a Tr̄aj l̄oq̄o ó l̄oq̄o, „there was once an Iguana, who heard (that) they were always calling the Dog“.

Note 1. The Conjunction f̄o or h̄o is sometimes followed by káma, „that“, in which case one or the other seems to be redundant, as —

K'úru q̄ káne-k̄o f̄o káma q̄ ȳo m̄o q̄ béra q̄ yéma, káma q̄ m̄ot di an-tr̄ol, „God told him that he might do as the woman wanted, (and) that she might first eat the Medicine“.

Note 2. The verb f̄of, „speak“, is not followed by the Conjunction f̄o or h̄o, because the nature of its sense does not require it.

§ 399. But f̄o and h̄o (as has been hinted at already) are also used as verbs themselves signifying „say“; but only in the 1st. and 3d. persons, and are, therefore, defective verbs. They are always followed by: yē, and used to form an introductory phrase to arrest attention, or as an introduction to what one is going to say. In the 1st. pers. sing. the verb. pronoun is generally dropped. Yē is left untranslated, or may be given by „thus“, or by „these (words)“. E. g.

f̄o yē: „Maň k̄one“, „I say: „Let us go“.

h̄o yē: „Maň k̄one ro-Tómbo nínaň“, „I say: „Let us go to Tombo to morrow“.

q̄ h̄o yē q̄ gb̄ali-h̄e der, „he says he cannot come“.

Note. Sometimes, though seldom, yē is left out, as —  
q̄ h̄o: „Maň k̄one“, „he said: „Let us go“.

§ 400. Also in Temne there may be a transition from the indirect speech to the direct by changing the pr. of the 3d. person with that of the 1st. or 2d., as —

ma P̄a Nēs q̄ p̄a yaň-e, q̄ f̄ump̄o ri; kéré P̄a W'or q̄ p̄a-he yi s̄o, q̄ k̄one, q̄ k̄o káne aň'-f̄am-n'q̄n be, q̄ p̄a h̄o: „W'úni ó w'úni be P̄a Nēs q̄ b̄a-mu ka ka-s̄q̄kane, q̄ poň

mu sqm, etc.“, „when the Spider had spoken thus, he fell down there; but the Fillentamba did not say so again; he left, and went and told (the matter) to all his companions, and said: „Any one (of you) if the Spider gets thee at the hunting, he will entirely devour thee“.

### Various Observations on the Verb.

§ 401. The form *kalá!* „look!“ is a form of *káli*, which is used to correspond with the euphonic suff. -a following at the end of the proposition, to form a kind of pun. The accent is on this account shifted from the first to the second or last syllable. E. g.

*kalá mọ ọ gbáli gbúkẹ-a!* „look how he is able to run!“

§ 402. Great attention is to be paid to the manner in which the notions of „bringing“, „carrying“, „fetching“ or of „coming“ and „going“ are expressed. We give the following examples —

<i>kára</i> , „bring, bring away“.	<i>yóka</i> , „take up“ or „away“.
<i>kéré</i> , „carry away“ or „off“.	<i>noí</i> , „take away“.
<i>bañ</i> , fetch, take“.	<i>běk</i> , „arrive (at), come (to)“.
<i>sára</i> , „carry on the head“.	<i>der</i> , „come“.
<i>rána</i> , „carry on the back“.	<i>kọ</i> , „go (to)“.
<i>gbánne</i> , „carry on the shoulder“.	<i>kóne</i> , „go away, depart“.
<i>wọñ</i> , „come in, go in“.	<i>yéfa</i> , „come (go) away (from)“.
<i>wur</i> , „come out, go out“.	

§ 403. The verbs *wur* and *wúra* require some explanation, the sense of which appears sometimes ambiguous. The primary sense of: *wur* is „come out, go out“, and that of *wúra*, „bring out, pull out, make to come out“. Both forms are often used with the prep. *ro-* or *ka*, „from“, indicating the place where one comes out of; but these prepositions may also have the sense of „into, to“, and then *wur* and *wúra* seem to have a sense contrary to what their primary meaning indicates. Hence: *wur ka-*, or: *wur ro-* may signify „come out of“, and come out into“. But in all cases *wur* and *wúra* retain their primary sense. E. g.

*ọ wur ro-set*, = *ọ wur ka añ'-set*, „he came out of the house“.



ña wur ro-petr, = ña wur ka ka-petr, „they came out of the town“.

tšian Pa Rank o gbúke, o kóne ro-kant, o wur-he so ro-petr, therefore the Elephant fled, and went into the wood, and did not come out into town again“.

mó o poñ gbúkò, ña wur ro-petr, „when he had bathed himself, they came out (of the water) into the town“.

añ'-fam ña wur ka añ'-lal, „the people went out into the grassfield“.

'a wúra-kò ro-petr, = 'a wúra-kò ka ka-petr, „they led him out of the town“.

añ'-fam ña wur ro-petr tra gbañ's an-tšik, káma ña wúra-ña ro-petr, „the people came out of the town to meet the strangers, that they might bring them away into the town“.

§ 404. 1) Two other verbs requiring some explanation to avoid ambiguity are: bọ and: yep. The primary notion of bọ is „trust“, but then it signifies also: „lend, lend to, trust to, borrow“. Also: yep has the sense of „lend, lend to, borrow“, and both answer to the Ger. verb: „borgen“, which is also used both for „lending“ and for „borrowing“. The construction is the same with both. When bọ is followed by a noun of an inanimate object in the Acc., it signifies „to take on credit“; but construed with two Accusatives, a personal and a neuter, it signifies „to give on credit to-“. Thus the buyer says: I poñ bọ ak'óta aké rọńń, „I have taken this cloth from him on credit“. The seller says: I poñ bọ-kò ak'óta aké, „I have given him this cloth on credit“.

2) Instead of expressing the phrase: „take something from one on credit“, or „borrow-from-“ by the radical form with the Acc. of the thing, and the Abl. of the person, it is expressed more briefly by the Relative form: bọr, or yépa, which signifying „borrow-from-“, take both objects in the Accusative, as —

I poñ bọr-kò ak'óta aké, „I have taken this cloth from him on trust“.

I yépa-kò a-bil, „I borrowed a canoe from him“, = I yep a-bil rọńń.

Observe the following construction:

bq r'áka ka-, } „take a thing on credit from-, borrow some-  
 bq r'áka ro-, } thing from-“; Ger. „etwas von einem erborgen  
 or abborgen, etwas entleihen von. Lat. *mutuum sumere*  
*ab aliquo*.

bq w'úni r'áka, „give one something on credit, lend a thing  
 to one“; Ger. „einem etwas leihen“; Lat. *rem alicui dare*  
*mutuum*.

bq r'áka w'úni, „lend a thing to one“. This construction is  
 only used when the personal object is a noun, as: q bq-ñi  
 Pā Sóri, „he lent it to Mr. Sori“.

bq r'áka, „borrow a thing“, as: I bq a-kála, „I borrowed money“.

yep r'áka ka-, } „borrow a thing from-“, as: I yep a-bil rō-  
 yep r'áka ro-, } ñqñ, „I borrowed a canoe from him“.

yep w'úni r'áka, „lend a thing to one“; as: q yep-mi-ñi  
 (a-bil), „he lent it (a canoe) to me“.

yep r'áka w'úni, „lend a thing to one“. Cf. bq r'áka w'úni.

yep r'áka, „borrow a thing“; as: o yep a-bil, „he borrowed  
 a canoe“.

The following examples may yet find a place here, as —  
 bōra-mi-kō a-kála, „brrow money from him for me“.

I yep-ñi ka Pā Méla, „I borrowed it from Mr. Mela“.

I yep Pā Lámina am-bil-'a-mi, „I lent my canoe to Mr. Lamina“.

yep-mi am-bil-'a-mu, „lend me thy canoe“.

q yep-ñi Pā Fóre, „he lent it to Mr. Fore“.

Note. Bq is generally used of articles which are not necessarily to be returned in kind; when that is the case, yep is used.

§ 405. There is yet another verb, of which we have to give some words of explanation, viz. ñqs-neī, or ñqsi-neī, which is used transitively and intransitively; besides this, it is also used as a tr. and intr. impers. verb. The primary sense of ñqs or ñqsi seems to be „inflict, affect with“, and passively „be affected with“, and it is not used otherwise but in connection with the noun i-neī, „pity, compassion“, at least the author did not meet with it in any other connection. When used transitively, the obj. pronoun is placed between the two constituent parts of the comp. verb, and the noun may then take its prefix; when it is used intransitively the pref. is generally dropped. We shall give the tr. and intr. form of the verb and add some examples —

n̄s-neī, } intr. „be in a miserable“ or „piteous condition, be in  
n̄si-neī, } such a condition as to excite pity“; also „be sorry,  
be affected with sorrow“ or „compassion“, as —

q̄w'úni q̄wé q̄ n̄si-neī, „this person is in a piteous condition“.

I n̄si-neī tr̄ka 'ra-fi ra q̄w'án-ka-mi, „I am sorry on account  
of the death of my child“.

n̄s-neī, } tr. „inflict pity upon-, affect-with pity“ or „compas-  
n̄si-neī, } sion, move to“ or „inspire with pity, make-sorry,  
afflict, be grieved on account of-“; and by turning the ob-  
ject into the subject, and the subject into the object, it has  
also the sense of „deplore, be sorry for-, have compassion  
with-“, as —

q̄ n̄si-ña i-neī, „he (his piteous condition) affected them with  
pity“, or „they were sorry for him“.

q̄ n̄si-mi neī, „he moves me to pity“, = „I am sorry for him“.

I n̄si-k̄q̄ neī, „I make him feel grieved for me“, = „he pi-  
ties me“, i. e. „I am an object of his compassion“, Ger.  
„Ich jammere ihn“, or „er bejammert mich“.

Note 1. N̄si w'úni neī corresponds with the Lat. *miseri-  
cordiam habere alicujus*.

n̄s-neī, } impers. intr. „be of such a nature as to excite pity“  
n̄si-neī, } or „compassion, be deplorable“, as —

q̄ n̄si-neī, „it is deplorable“, Ger. „es ist zum Erbarmen“;  
Lat. *miserandum est*.

n̄s-neī, } impers. tr. „excite-to pity“ or „compassion, move-to  
n̄si-neī, } pity, inflict pity upon-“, as —

q̄ n̄si-mi neī tr̄ka tr̄mmu, „I am affected with pity on ac-  
count of thee“, lit. „it moves me to pity on account of  
thee“, Lat. *miseriordia commoveor erga-te*; Ger. „es jam-  
mert mich deiner“, = mā n̄si-mi neī.

pā n̄si-mi neī tr̄ka ma mā sómpane, „it moves me to pity“  
or „it distresses me because thou art suffering“.

Note 2. The following forms are also used to express the  
notion of pity or compassion, as —

sóto i-neī, „have mercy“ or „compassion“, Lat. *miseriordiam  
adhibere, misereo*, as: q̄ b̄a-he i-neī tr̄ka tr'q̄n, „he had  
no pity on him“, = q̄ b̄a-he-k̄q̄ i-neī.

b̄a w'úni i-neī, „have pity on one“, Lat. *misereo alicujus*, as:  
q̄-tem q̄ b̄a-k̄q̄ i-neī, „the old man had pity on him“.

trōri w'ūni i-neī, „show pity to one“, Lat. *alicui tribuere misericordiam*, as: kōṇo trōri-ña i-neī, „be showed pity to them“.

§ 406. The notion of dying may be expressed in various ways, as follows —

fi, „die, be dead“, as: — o-béra o poñ fi, „the woman has died“.

fía, „die of, die by“, as: — o-lánba o fía d'or, „the young man died of hunger“.

fiane, „die a natural death, die of itself“, as: — o-šem o fiane, „the beast died of itself“.

fi ra-fi, „die a death“, as: — o fi ra-fi ra-łas, „he died a miserable death“.

ngñk ra-fi, „see death, die“,  $\text{רָאָה מוֹת}$  Ps. 89, 49. Cf. the example in „Temne Traditions“, pag. 24.

fi o-tot, „die well“ or „happy“, as: — kánkō K'úru ma fi o-tot! „God grant that thou mayest die happy!“

fi ar'ón' da-fino, „die happy“, lit. „die the good road“, as: — o-béra o fi ar'ón' da-fino, „the woman died happy“.

fi ar'ón' da-łas, „die unhappy“, lit. „die the bad road“, as: — o-lánba o fi ar'ón' da-łas, „the young man died unhappy“.

poñ, „die“, lit. „finish“; where añ'-hésam, „life, breath“, is to be understood, as: — o poñ dis, „he died yesterday“.

— o tráma tráka poñ, „he is at the point of death“.

poñ añ'-hésam, „finish life“, = „die“, = the Gr. *τελευτάω τὸν βίον*, as: — o-baī o poñ añ'-hésam-n'ōñ dis ra-foī, „the king died last evening“.

tšérne, „expire, die“, lit. „let oneself go“, añ'-hésam, „life, breath“, being understood, as: — o-tem o tšérne na-bat, „the old man expired this morning“.

tšérne añ'-hésam, „resign“ or „give up (one's) life“ or „breath, expire, breathe one's last, yield up the spirit (breath)“, lit. „let go the breath oneself“, as: — Yísua o tšérne añ'-hésam-n'ōñ, „Jesus gave up his spirit“. Cf. *ἀρῆκε τὸ πνεῦμα* in Matth. 27, 50.

tšérne nō-rū, „depart this world“, lit. „let oneself go here in this world“, as: — o-kas-ka-mi o tšérne nō-rū den' dis, „my father departed this world last year“.

tórane, „breathe out one's last“, lit. „let down oneself“. This term, as expressing the notion of death, is only used of and applied to old or to great people, and not in general use. Probably añ'-nésam is to be understood; for: tóra añ'-nésam signifies „breathe out“, or „bring down the breath“, so: tórane (añ'-nésam), would be „let down the breath oneself“, = „breathe out one's last“, as: — o tórane téte, „he breathed out his last just now“.

### Observations on the Tenses of the various Moods.

#### Indicative.

##### Aorist.

§ 407. This has no equivalent in English. It describes an action in reference to both the past and the present, or the state of an object as it formerly existed and still exists, and is used without any fixed relation to the different distinctions of time, and, therefore, employed in an indef. sense. It is well adapted to describe the state of the feelings, or to express the qualities of persons and things, or a truth which holds good at all times, or events which happen every day; and is, therefore, used for the Present, Past and Future. It is the proper Historical tense, as will be seen from the author's „Temne Traditions“. E. g. ow'ir owé o bá tra-ŕen tra-bóli, „this goat has long horns“. K'úru o béne-su ra-tr'eí, „God keeps us from harm“.

ka ka-trap, mọ K'úru o bémpa w'úni, a-fam ná yi-fe tráka fi mọ e-súma yē ka ra-trū. Añ'-lō ná-tší ra-tru ra yi-he, ra-fi rá yi-he, „in the beginning, when God made man, men had not to die as at this time by sickness. A that time there was no sickness, there was no death“. (Cf. also the examples in § 164, 1.)

Note 1. That the Present tense is expressed by the Participle of the Aorist has been stated in § 162, 4. a. b., which form is used whenever an event takes place at the time it is spoken of, or to represent an action as incompleted, as the examples given there will show.

Note 2. A general Presence of the 3d. person in both numbers is expressed by using the general pr. mọ, „he, she“, in the sing., and ma, „they“, in the pl., which seem to be contractions of: o mọ, and: ná ma respectively. Ma may also be

given by the Ger. „man“, or by the English „one, people“. These forms are often used in general propositions, as the grammatical subject of a verb. They are also employed when a habit of exercising the energy denoted by the verb, with which it is used, is to be expressed. E. g.

wai-ki ro ma tila, „buy it where they sell“, i. e. „at the market place“.

w'úni ó w'úni mọ gbáli-he nąnk K'úru, „no man can see God“.

yō ma ma yō e-súma yē, „do as they do now a days“.

ya ma yō, „so they do“. — mọ mọ la yō, „as he uses to do“.

ma pā-he họ: táhó, kére ma pā: táhó, „they do not say: táhó, but: táhó“. Ger. „man sagt nicht etc.“

§ 408. 1) The Aorist is often to be rendered by the Perfect —

a) especially with verbs expressing the notion of „coming, arriving, going, dying, etc.“, as —

ma 'a der káne ar'áfa, aná mánkne Ya Fúra họ: „Korómbo o bék!“ ná gbúke, „when they came and told the war-people, who way-laid Ya Fura: „Korombo has arrived!“ „they fled“.

an'-fam, aná mọ nąnk dis, ná kóne, „the people, whom thou sawest yesterday, have gone away“.

atrá K'úru o pā tápañ-e, tra yóne ténon an'-lō ané, „what God spoke long ago, has now come to pass this time“.

b) when even's are spoken of as completely passed, as —  
K'úru o yif am-bọi họ: Nā di an-tról-i?“ God asked the servant: „Have they eaten the medicine?“

Pā Nēs o kal sánne, o káne Pā Bó họ: „Be mọ feñ am'ér ro-for-e, be 'a bal-bal o w'úni ka-tši; wur, mọ kóne romí ro-k'or“, „the Spider bowed himself down again, and said to the Bushgoat: „When thou hast blown the salt into the eyes, (and) when they pursue after that person; come out and go to my place in the farm“.

2) It is sometimes to be given by the Pluperfect after the Adverb: ma, me, and mọ, „when“, and in other cases, where the sense requires it, as —

ma an'-sántki, ana tšía, ná gbúke, ná poñ kóne; o-bai o wúra y'etr e-lópra, o sọn Támba, etc., „when the ministers, who were left, had fled and gone away; the king took out clothing, and gave (it) to Tamba, etc.“

ma ña kónę ọ-tan-e, Pā Nēs ọ pā: „Man dif-ña“, „when they had gone a little way; the Spider said: „Let us kill them“. Pā Sip-a ọ bēk ro ọ botr añ'-wut-ñ'òñ, ọ nąnk-fe-ña sọ; kọ mọ ọ tránanę am-bontr, ro 'a kére-ña, ọ kọ bēk ro-k'or ka Pā Bó, etc., „the Leopard came to the place where he had put his children, and did not see them again; and as he followed up the scent (in the way), where they had carried them to, he arrived at the farm of the Bushgoat“.

3) It is now and then used to point out the relative time of a future event or action —

a) when preceded by the adverb: be, „when“, or by: ma, mę, mọ in the sense of „when“, as —

be ọ der, I tši kánę-kọ-tši, „when he comes, I shall tell it to him“.

be ọ-rúni ka-tši ọ fi, ọ trą kónę ka an'ántr, „when that man dies, he will go to hell“.

kọ mọ ọ poñ kánę seńk, ọ pā họ: „Me I fi-e. I tši wur-he sọ ro-krifi, etc., „and when he had told all, he said: „When I am dead (again), I shall not come out again from Hades, etc.“ (Cf. „Temne Traditions“ pag. 40.)

b) when a Future follows or precedes, as —

añ'-lọ ñañ ọw'úni ọwé ọ mọ fúmpọ, ọ fi-e; ara-rú bę ra poñ, de r'áka ó r'áka ka 'ra-rú aré ra trą dínęę, „at that time when this person falls down and dies; the whole world will be at an end, and every thing in this world will perish“.

añ'-lọ ña-tši añ'-fam a-báki ña trą kọ rońón, ña yif-kọ: „Tro pe-e? Ko tr'eī mą nąnk ka ro-krifi-e? Kánę su“, „at that time the old people will go to him, and ask him: „What news? What thing didst thou see in Hades? Tell us“.

c) when the connection, sufficiently indicates it, as —

są kónę ténęñ ra-fọi, „we shall go this evening“.

be w'úni ọ bā a-kála ña w'úni, be ọ ram-fe, kọ-trąk kọ-báki kọ yi ro-krifi trąka tr'ón, „if one owes money to a person, and does not pay him, there will be a heavy palaver for him in Hades“.

tro mą ram-mi trąka apa-lā-e? „how much wilt thou pay me for the rice?“

4) Frequently it serves to express the English aux. „shall“

in interrogative propositions, as in actions referring to the will of another, as —

Pā Nēs ɔ pā hɔ: „I kára-mu e-nak anó-i?“ Pā Bō ɔ pā:  
 „Yáo, kára anó“, „the Spider said: „Shall I bring thee  
 the rice here?“ The Bushgoat said: „Yes, bring (it) here“.  
 I trei tɔn-i? „shall I leave off now?“  
 I der róyañ-i? „shall I come yonder?“

5) When the Aorist is preceded by an Imperative, with which it is closely connected, the former is also to be given by an Imperative, as —

tráka ɔwó fi-e, K'úru ɔ pā: „Kɔ nɔ béne-kɔ, nɔ wɔn's-kɔ  
 ey'étr e-lópra“, „with regard to the one who died, God  
 said: „Go ye and bury him, and put him on the clothes“.

6) Sometimes the Aorist is to be given by an Infinitive depending on a preceding Aorist, as —

ma Pā Trañk-añ ɔ mɔ bes-e, Pā Nēs ɔ sóm añ'-wut-ñ'ɔñ, ña  
 wúra aka-lómɛ, ña kére-kɔ ro-k'ɔr, „while the Ant eater  
 was digging, the Spider sent his children to take out the  
 sheep, and to carry it into the farm; lit. „- - - sent his  
 children, they took out the sheep, they carried it etc.“

#### Imperfect.

§ 409. This represents an action or event either as past or finished, or as remaining unfinished at a certain time past. It is used of recently past events, or of events past the same day one speaks of; now and then it is used of events past long ago. E. g.

ma maɔ yô na yañ-a? „why didst thou do so?“

I yô-tší nañ, „I did it“.

ama-trei amé be ña tr'a-be-ña tápañ, „all these things they  
 did not know in former times“. (Cf. the examples in  
 § 164, 2.)

Note. Now and then this tense may be given by the Perfect, as —

káli añ'-soī ɔwó I waí nañ, „see the horse which I have bought  
 to day“.

#### Perfect.

§ 410. This expresses an abs. past time, not having any relation to another action or event, but simply stating that an



action is completed, or that an event has already fully come to pass at the time one speaks of. E. g.

šyā be sa poñ lāsar an-toñ ña K'úru, „we all have transgressed the commandment of God“.

o-bai o poñ fi léte, „the king has just died“.

ow'ahét o ta poñ-he di r'áka ó r'áka ténqñ, „the child has not yet eaten any thing to day“. (See the examples in § 164, 3. a.)

#### Pluperfect.

§ 411. This is used relatively, and represents an event not only as perfectly past, but also as anterior to another event. The secondary event, or the one influenced by another, follows in the Aorist. When propositions having the aux. poñ begin with the adverbs ma, me, or mo, „when“, poñ always expresses the Pluperfect. E. g.

ma ña poñ wont be, ña wur ro-gbalañ, ña tréma, „when they had grazed all about, they went out on the rock and stood“. (Cf. the examples in § 164, 3. b.)

#### Futures.

§ 412. 1) The Future I. represents an action or event as yet to come without respect to the precise time, and is used of events taking place shortly, and of such which will happen after a longer period, as the examples in § 164, 4. a.  $\alpha$ . and  $\beta$ . will show.

Note. The form under  $\alpha$ . is used if some future event is expressed positively without any doubt, whether affirmatively or negatively; while the form under  $\beta$ . is used of statements not so positively expressed; but this rule is not always strictly attended to.

2) The Future II. is used of events about to take place very shortly or forthwith, as will be seen from the examples given in § 164, 4. b.  $\alpha$ . and  $\beta$ .

3) The Future III. indicates that an action or event will take place at some remote time. For examples see § 164, 4. c.  $\alpha$ . and  $\beta$ .

4) The Paulopost or Future IV. is used relatively, and indicates that an action or event will be fully completed at or before the time of another future action or event. See the examples in § 164, 4. d.

### Subjunctive.

§ 413. 1) The Aorist sometimes expresses a Pluperfect, as —

I gbáli kọ na dis mar, kére ọ tšéla-he-mi, „I might (could) have helped him yesterday, but he did not call me“.

pa tra yi kọ na fisa, be na kóm-fe-kọ nañ-e, „it would be better for him, if he had not been born“.

2) The Pluperfect may often be given by a Paulopost Future, as —

pa yi-he ọ-lánba ọwé ọ gbáli yō, káma ọwé ọ tšé pon' na fi-i? „could not this man have made, that this one would not have died?“

Note. The particle: na or nañ in the Subjunctive, is frequently dropped in the minor proposition, when it occurs in the antecedent, and vice versa. In the antecedent it is, however, rarely dropped. E. g.

ọ tra pon kọ na mar, be ọ kar-kọ-e; kére ọ kar-he, „he would have helped him, if he had waited for him; but he did not wait“.

Pá Tába ọ pá: „Káli-mi anó, ọ yémsa mi; be šyá yi nañ-e, na ọ bap-mi ka ro-k'or ka ọ-na“, „Mr. Taba said: „Look me here, he has told a lie against me; if it had been I, ye would have met me in the belly of the cow“.

háli be pa yi họ I bá nañ ka-fi re múnọñ, I gbáli-he trei-mu, „even if I had to die with thee, I, could not leave thee“.

### Potential.

§ 414. With a negation the aux. v. gbáli is often used to express a strong negation, or to foretell a firm resolution not to do what is denoted by the principal verb, though there be an ability for it, and may, therefore, often be given by the English aux. „shall“ or „will not“, as —

I gbáli-he yō-tši, „I shall not do it“.

### Conditional.

§ 415. The conditional particle „be“ is often left out after the first proposition, if several conditional sentences happen to follow each other, as —

be w'úni bom ọ bála, tra ọ nésa ọ-wos-k'ọñ. Be ọ nésa-he ọ-wos-k'ọñ-e, ọ yō-he-kọ ọ-tot-e; m'ọne ma-bána ma tra

kar-kə ro-kriff, be ɔ poñ fi, „if a woman gets married, let her honour her husband. If she does not honour her husband, (and if) she does not treat him well; great misery will await her in the future world, when she is dead. (Cf. §§ 6, 8. and 451, 3. a.)

### Negative.

§ 416. If verbs compounded with the noun tr'eī are made intensive by a reduplication of the verbal part, the negative suff. is affixed to the second verb; but if the intensity is expressed by a reduplication of the noun, the suff. takes its usual position. When the particle tšē is used, it is placed immediately before the verb. E. g.

o-béra ɔ pāne-pāne-he tr'eī, „the woman is not forgetful“.

Lámina ɔ lāsar-he tr'eī ó tr'eī, „Lamina is not apt to spoil every thing“.

o-tem owé kónɔ tšē láne-láne tr'eī, „this old man is not very apt to believe a thing“.

Note. It would perhaps have been more proper to make a separate Conjugation of the Negative form of the verb (because its formation is effected by a suffix), as we have done in the larger Manuscript Grammar, instead of making a Mood of it.

### Hortative.

§ 417. 1) If the Hortative Mood is to be carried on with several verbs, the second and the following may assume the form of finite verbs, i. e. they may follow in the Aorist of the Indicative. As —

ma sókɔ wont, sa piára wont, „let us graze all night and all day“, lit. „let us graze all night, we graze all day“.

ma fɔf sa káliane, „let us talk together face to face“, lit. „let us talk together we look at each other“.

2) But they may also repeat the particle ma, or mam, etc., before each of the following verbs, when the second and the following may be given by „and“ in English, as —

man di nəñ, ma yō nəñ ma-bóne, „let us eat and make merry“, lit. „let us eat, let us make merry“.

3) When the following verbs are joined to the first by a

Conjunction, as: *de*, „and“, the particle *ma*, or *mam*, etc., must be repeated before every verb, as —

*man di nañ, de ma yō nañ ma-bōne*, „let us eat and make merry“.

4) The verb in the Hortative may be followed by the short form of the Infinitive, which in English may either be given by an Infinitive, or we may supply the Conjunction „and“ between both. The fact is that with such forms the aux. verb is in the Hortative, and the principal verb in the Infinitive governed by the former, as —

*mañ kō di*, „let us go to eat“, or „let us go and eat“, =  
*tra sō kō di*.

*mañ kōne wúra nañ o-nā ro-bi*, „let us go to pull out the cow from the hole“, or „let us go and pull out etc.“

*tr' o kō yō ma-pant*, „let him go to do work“.

#### Imperative.

§ 418. 1) Negative verbs take the particle *tšē*, „not, do not“, in the Imperative, which particle corresponds with the Lat. *ne*, or with the Gr. *μή*, and always precedes the verb, as —

*tšē fof ra-yem tánkañ*, „never tell a falsehood“.

*tšē kō ka ar'ón' da a-fam a-las*, „do not walk in the way of wicked people“.

*tšē šélq I yō-tši*, = *tšē mi šélq I yō-tši*, „do not allow me to do it“.

2) With *tr.* verbs the obj. pronoun (or even two of them), is generally placed between the negative particle and the verb, though it may also follow the verb, as —

*tšē mi gboñ*, „do not touch me“. — *tšē su pālne*, = *tšē pālne-su*, „do not forget us“.

*tšē mi tši mañk*, or: *tšē mañk-mi-tši*, „do not hide it from me“.

3) In the 2d. pers. pl. the verb. *pr.* *na* or *nañ* may either precede or follow the verb, generally, however, it precedes it, i. e. it follows the particle *tšē*. When there is also an objective pronoun (or two of them), it may either follow the verb or the particle *tšē*. The form *na* can only be used, if it is fol-

lowed by another word, but *nañ* may be used in the middle as well as at the end of a proposition. E. g.

*tšē nañ nésa*, or: *tšē na ñésa*, or: *tšē nésa nañ*, „do not ye be afraid“.

*kére tšē na gbo yi a-trał*, *kére yi na so a-yō na atrá na trał*, „but be ye not only hearers, but be ye also doers of what ye hear“.

*tšē na na tši bentr*, or: *tšē nañ na tši bentr*, or: *tšē nañ bentr-na-tši*, or: *tšē na bentr-na-tši*, „do not ye hinder them from it“.

Note. It is considered a nicety of the language to put the obj. pronoun between the negative particle and the verb, and is, therefore, generally done.

§ 419. 1) When the Perfect tense of negative verbs is used in the Imperative, the particle *tšē* is placed before the aux. v. *poñ*, as —

*tšē poñ di, kére mọt kọ róyañ*, „do not finish eating, but go first yonder“.

*tšē poñ di ma móta kọ róyañ*, „do not finish eating before thou goest yonder“.

2). In the 2d. pers. pl. the pr. *na* or *nañ* (cf. 3. in the preceding section) may follow the principal verb, or it may be placed between the aux. and the principal verb; the most general way, however, is to put it after the particle *tšē*, as —

*tšē na poñ yō ama-pant, kére mọt nañ kára-mi m'antr*, „do ye not finish the work, but bring ye me first water“, = *tšē poñ nañ yō ama-pant, kére* etc.; or: *tšē poñ yō nañ ama-pant, kére* etc.

§ 420. 1) When any aux. is used with a principal verb, which is to be in the Imperative, the aux. only stands, as it were, in the Imperative, and the principal verb in the Infinitive as governed by the auxiliary. In the pl. the pr. *nañ* or *na* is placed between the aux. and the principal verb. E. g.

*mọt di*, „eat first“, lit. „be first to eat“.

*der ták'sa-mi*, „come teach me“, or „come and teach me“.

*w'an, de móri-mi ar'ón*, „boy, come (and) show me the road“.

*mọt nañ kọ róyañ*, „go ye first yonder“.

mot nañ (na) di, „eat ye first“.

K'úru o wúra a-ḡam a-lai, o pā roñáñ: „Kọ na bañ-kọ“, „God picked out many persons, and said to them: „Go ye and fetch him“.

2) If two (or more) Imperatives follow each other, the second may be joined to the first in the Imperative also; but more frequently it follows in the Aorist of the Indicative, as —  
móta ɾas márne, ka-rárañ-ka-tši mar-su, „help now first thyself, afterwards help us“, = móta ɾas márne, ka-rárañ-ka-tši ma mar-su.

yóka 'ma-gbánti ma di-ña, „take up the fragments and eat them“.  
K'úru o pā: „Kọ na béne-kọ, na won's-kọ ey'étr e-lópra“, „God said: „Go ye and bury him, and put him on the clothes“.

3) There are instances of the 2d. pers. pl., where the pr. nañ is dropped with the second verb, though both stand in the Imperative. In these cases the pl. form of the preceding Imperative sufficiently indicates that the following is to be given by the plural too, as —

o-bai o pā ka an'-fet-n'on: „Kóne nañ, káli atra-nā ro-lal, pa yéma bíá“, „the king said to his boys: „Go ye, and look after the cows in the grass-field, it wants to get dark“.

4) But they may also use the Conjunction de, „and“, to connect several Imperatives together in the plural, being all in the Imperative Mood, as —

der nañ, de káli nañ, be pa yi o-bai táhọ owé, „come ye and see, whether this is not the king“, = der nañ, na káli be etc.

kára nañ o-nā o-fet o-bois, de dif-kọ nañ, „bring ye the fatted calf, and kill it“. (Cf. also § 192, 3.).

### Infinitive.

§ 421. 1) Two short Infinitives may follow each other, the first being governed by the aux. verb preceding it, and the second by the preceding Infinitive, as —

w'úni o gbáli-he poñ trára tárap ama-bótar ma K'úrumasába,  
„man cannot thoroughly understand the love of God“.  
an'-ḡam, ana poñ kọ kánka Yá Fúra, na tra poñ wop-kọ nañ,

be etc., „as to the people, who had gone to surround Ya Fura, they would have taken him, if etc.“

2) If after an Infinitive of the Future another Infinitive follows, the second is put in the Aorist, as —

be K'úru o yéma yóka w'úni, o mọt sòm am-bɔɪ n'òh rɔhòh, owo mọ re káne-kọ, fọ K'úru o sòm-kọ tra re kóri-kọ, de tráka káne-kọ, fọ an'-lókọ-n'òh ná poñ, etc., „when God wanted to take away a person, he first sent his servant to him, who was coming to tell him, that God had sent him to come and see him, and to tell him, that his time was up, etc.“

### Obligative.

§ 422. The particles *ma*, *mẹ* and *mọ* are often used in the sense of „is -are-was-were-to, must“, expressing, as it were, an Obligative Mood. This use of these particles is of frequent occurrence, so that we thought it necessary to mention it here. *Ma* is used for the 2d. pers. sing. and for all three persons in the plural, *mẹ* for the 1st., and *mọ* for the 3d. person singular. They are preceded by the simple verbal, or when emphasis is to be expressed, by the emph. pronoun; but with *mẹ* and *mọ*, and also with *ma* in the 3d. pers. plural, the simple pr. is often dropped. The following examples will serve to illustrate the foregoing observations, as —

o-baɪ o pā hq: „Be I fi-e, Tamba kóno ną ma pólọ o-baɪ“,  
„the king said: „When I am dead, Tamba, him ye must make king“.

ko sọ ma re di-e? „what must (are we to) eat?“

o tróri-mi mẹ (l) mẹ yō-tši, „he showed me how I must do it“.

apa-lá, pía ma kọ gbam, 'a rúnkatr-ni re m'antr, nfa ná ma di,  
„as for the rice they were to go and to beat it to powder, and to mix it (the flour of it) with water, (and) this they were to eat“.

Note. The Obligative Mood is also often expressed by the verb: *bá*, „have“, or by: *yi*, „be“.

## Chapter VIII.

### Syntax of Adverbs.

§ 423. Space forbids us to treat this part of speech as fully as we have done in the Manuscript Grammar; we shall, therefore, offer but a few observations on the Adverbs.

#### A. General Adverbs.

##### Adverbs of Quality or Quantity.

be, — e. g. tšē gbiñ be, „do not swear at all“, or „do not swear altogether“.

de, = re, — if a pers. pr. follows de or re, it must be the abs. form, as —

mə gbǎli yō 'ma-pant amé físa de mǎnañ, „thou canst do this work better than I“.

gbo, — e. g. o yō gbo mō o yéma, „he just did as he pleased“.

o fi gbo, o bap Pá Lámina ro-krífi, „as soon as he was dead, he met Mr. Lamina in Hades“.

Note. Gbo sometimes expresses the Ger. „eben“, which comes near to the English „but, just“, as —

šyā be sǎ bā tra trañ-ña ka ar'ón aré sō, be sǎ yéma ó, be sǎ yéma-he ó, sǎ bā gbo kǎ-kō, or: - - - be pǎ yi sǎ yéma ó, be pǎ yi sǎ yéma-he ó, sǎ bā etc., „we all must follow them on this road also, whether we are willing or not, we must just go“, Ger. „- - - wir müssen eben gehen“.

ma, mē, mō, — the use of these different forms depends on euphony. In the sense of „as, like as“, the form mō is generally used before *nouns*. As —

kǎli bā, mō w'úni o kōt anq-bi-a! „look now. how somebody walked here in the hole!“

w'úni ó w'úni o tr'a-he mō mō yō-e, „none did know how he must act“.

I poñ yō ma mə káne-mi, „I have done as thou didst bid me“.

o yō-ña mō a-trar, „he treated them like slaves“.

I tši bā K'úru mō o-kas-ka-mi, „I shall have God for my father“,

Ger. „ich werde Gott zu meinem Vater haben“.



ma ma trañk-a? „why art thou silent?“

ta, — is always placed before the verb to which it belongs. See the examples in §§ 252, b. and 253, d., to which we add the following —

K'úru qwó ta yi q-tot ro romí, or: K'úru qwó ta yi q-tot tráka trámmi, „God who is so good to (towards) me“.

Note. When ta is used with Inchoative verbs, it adds emphasis to the progressive energy denoted by the verb, or indicates that the state, denoted by the verb, is still progressive, as —

pá ta bía, „it gets darker“, or „it gets more dark“.

ara-béna ra ta gbútra, „the rope gets shorter“.

táho, — is used with nouns, pronouns and adverbs, and always follows the word to which it refers, as —

ma-bóño táho, „it is not gold“. — ka-fof ka-témne táho, „it is not Temne“, or „it is no Temne speech“.

ma sána-mi d'er-i? „Mun' táho I sána d'er“, „dost thou tie a face on account of me?“ „It is not on account of thee that I tie a face“.

ye táho, „it is not so“. — ye táho-i? „is it not so?“ (See also §§ 283, b. and 290, 1.)

ya, } = yañ, — their use depends on euphony. They are  
ye, } always used at the beginning of a proposition; at the end  
yo, } they use: yañ, or yi. E. g.

ya ña ma yō, „so they do“, or also „thus they must do“.

ye I yō, „thus I did“. — yo q pā, „thus he said“.

ye pá yi, „so it is“, or „just so“.

ko ña yō-mi yañ-e? „why do ye treat me in this way?“

ña pā yañ, = ña pā yi, „they say so“.

Note. Yañ may sometimes be given by „this“, as —  
ma Pá Ra-fi q poñ pā yañ-e, q yóka añ'-hésam ña qw'úni, q kóne, „when Mr. Death had said this, he took away the life of the man, and went away“.

yáo, — has sometimes the sense of „well“, as —

mọ K'úru q tral atšé, q pā ho: „Yáo, pá bóne-mi, ma ma káne-mi atšé, kére etc.“, „when God heard this, he said: „Well, I am glad that thou didst tell me this; but etc.“

yi, — is used in the middle and at the end of a proposition.

It may sometimes be used instead of: yañ, which see above.

E. g.

na pā-he yi, „they do not say so“.

kánkò K'úru, pà tšē mu yi yi! „God grant, that it may not be thus with thee!“

sòí sòí, — am'ántr amé ma gbáro sòí sòí, „this water flows very gently“.

### § 424. Adverbs of Time.

be, — is generally used with regard to future events, though not expressed by the Future tense. If past events are spoken of, they use: ma, mē or mō, as —

o-bai o pā hō: Be I fi-e, Tamba kóno nà ma póló o-bai, „the king said: „When I am dead, Tamba him ye must make king“.

káma o sòh-ki ka ow'án-k'òh, be o sító a-méra, „that he may give it to his son, when he arrives at the years of discretion“.

Note. But: be is sometimes also used of past events, as —  
be Korómbo o der ra-petr, o tónkla an'-fam, o tit-na, o tila-na, „when Korombo came to a town, he assembled the people, selected (a number of) them and sold them“.

ma, } — these forms in the sense of „when“ are generally  
me, } used of past events, in which case they always occur in  
mō, } the antecedent; in other cases they are also used in the  
minor proposition, as —

mē I láp'so mu nànk, „when I saw thee last time“.

ma an'-fam na poñ díra-e, Pā Nēs o wur, o tšéla Pā Tába, etc., „when the people had gone asleep, the Spider went out, and called Mr. Taba, etc.“

ma Pā Ra-fi o poñ pā yañ-e, o yóka an'-nēsam na ow'úni, o kóne, „when Mr. Death had said this, he took away the life of the man, and went away“.

Note. But: ma, etc. is also used of such events, about which there is no doubt that they will happen, or of such as commonly occur. If this is not the case, the form: be is used, as —

tšíañ a-béra be na yeñk-he sò ma-der ma an'óf na las, talóm ma an'óf na fi, „this is the reason, that all women are not well again at full moon and at new moon“.

kò mō o poñ káne señk, o pā hō: „Me I fi-e, I tší wur-he sò ro-krífi, etc.“, „and when he had told all, he said: „When I am dead (again), I shall not come out again from Hades“. (See „Temne Traditions“ p. 40.)

ma Pā Trañk-añ ɔ mɔ bɛs-e, Pā Nēs ɔ sɔm aň'-wut-ň'ɔň, ña wúra aka-lóme, etc., „while the Anteater was digging, the Spider sent his children to take out the sheep, etc.“

mɛ mɛ gbal-e, „while I was writing“. — mɔ mɔ trɔma, „as he was standing“.

pɔ tás trɔ-kómra tr'éme trɔ-sas mɔ ɔ yi tɔpaň, „more than three hundred generations have passed away since he lived“.

ma 'a yi ka tšéla I tši wósa, „before they call I will answer“.

na, or naň, — expresses time which is past with reference to the day, in which it is spoken, and differs from ténɔň, (which see below). The form na (sometimes nána, see below), is often placed before nouns denoting time, when it indicates that the time, expressed by the noun, is past. The noun in such cases does not lose its prefix, except the noun: ka-tratrák, „night“. In these connections: na is best given by „last“. See examples under „Compound Adverbs of Time“ in § 183.

Note. Na is also placed before the adverb: bɔt, „early in the morning“, as: na bɔt, „this morning“.

nána, or nánaň, — nána is used with nouns denoting time like na; but nánaň with verbs, and more absolutely. Both forms are only used in reference to past events. E. g.

ɔ der nánaň, „he came to day“. (See examples for the form: nána under Compound Adverbs of Time in § 183.

ta, — is in this sense always used with negative propositions. It is always placed between the verb, pronoun and its verb; as —

Pá W'ir ɔ pā hɔ: „I ta nám'ra-he“, „the Goat said: „I am not yet satisfied“.

ɔ ta der-he, „he did not yet come“.

táni, — is used of events which are about to happen the same day they are spoken of. E. g.

a w'an, mɔ trɔ fúmpɔ táni! „ah boy, thou wilt fall presently!“  
I tši ngm-mu sɔ táni, „I shall see thee again presently“.

Note. It is often joined to nouns denoting time, to indicate that the time expressed by the respective noun is shortly to come. See examples in § 183.

ténɔň, or ténɔke, — may be used relatively and absolutely.

Also this is often placed before nouns denoting time like na or táni, when it indicates that the time expressed by the

noun is not yet past, but happening the same day it is spoken of. (See the examples in § 183.) When used with verbs, it may be used of past and future events. E. g.  
 ọ yō-lǐ ténǒn, „he did it to day“.

I tǐ gbáp'sar an'-set ténǒn, „I shall thatch the house to day“.

Note. The form ténọke is probably a contraction of ténǒn aké, „to day this (time)“.

tabána tánkañ,	{ — e. g. ọ K'úru, békas-mi tra yi romú tán- kañ tabána! „O God, make me fit to live tánkan ó tánkañ, } with thee for ever and ever!“ — sọ trạ yi rī tabána tánkañ, „we shall be there for ever and ever“.
tánkañ tabána,	
tánkan ó tánkañ,	
rī tabána tánkañ,	

win win, — I tǐ der romú win win, „I shall come to thee now and then“.

### § 425. Adverbs of Place.

dē, or rē, = díá, or ríá, — the form dē, or rē is sometimes used for díá, or ríá, when beginning a sentence, as the simple dī or rī is not used at the beginning of a proposition, as —  
 ro an'-gbálan ña gbópe, dē ọ fánta, „where the rock was rugged, there he lay down“.

dī, or rī, — dī is a euph. form of rī used before verbs terminating in n or ñ, when the g is cut off; as —

ọ wọn dī ma-réí ma-sas, „he stayed there three days“.

mun dī, „drink of it“, lit. „drink there“.

rañ, — indicates a shorter distance than ro, and is used at the end of a proposition, as —

trónne-mi rañ, „move away from me“, or „keep away from me“.

ro, — indicates local remoteness, and is used relatively and absolutely, and at the beginning and at the end of a proposition; as —

ọ yi ro, „he is yonder“. — kóné ro, „go yonder“.

káné ma kúlọ ro-e? „who is crying yonder?“

ro atrǎntr tra gbép'trane, „where the timber trees join together“

réke réke, — e. g. réke réke ma ọ, I tǐ paíá-mu, „wherever thou goest, I shall accompany thee“.

§ 426. **Adverbs of Interrogation.**

fɔ? = hɔ? } — takes the indef. inter. suff. -e at the end of  
fɔta? hɔta? } the proposition. If it is used with a comp. pro-  
position the suff. is generally placed at the end of both, though  
at the end of the first it may sometimes be left out. E. g.  
fɔta (fɔ) maŋ naŋk-e mo ɔ yɔ-mi-e? „dost thou not see how  
he treats me?“

fɔta I káne-mu tši-e? „did I not tell it to thee?“

káta? — is always placed at the beginning of a proposition, and  
followed by the indef. inter. suff. at the end, as —

káta saŋ gbáli yɔ-tši-e? „can we do it?“ or „are we able to  
do it?“

tro? — e. g. tro saŋ ma pá-e? „how shall we say?“ tro ɔ  
yɔ-kɔ-e? „how did he treat him?“

tro me wɔn rí-e? „how long shall I stay there?“

téta? — e. g. téta ɔ der ro-petr-e? „what time did he come  
to town?“

dē? = rē? } — dē? and rē? are short forms of déke? and  
déke? = réke? } réke? and dē? and déke? are euph. forms of  
rē? and réke? E. g.

dē ma yéfa-e? = rē ma yéfa-e? „where dost thou come from?“

réke w'úni laŋ mo tronk-e? „where will a wicked person flee  
unto?“

rē 'a kére-kɔ-e? „whither did they carry him?“

ro? = rē? — the Temnes near the Bollom country often use  
ro? for rē? but the latter form is better Temne, and more  
generally used. E. g.

ro ma yéfa-e? = re ma yéfa-e? „whence dost thou come?“

**B. Specific Adverbs.**

§ 427. To show the use of each of these Specific Adverbs,  
as we have done in the Manuscript Grammar, would occupy too  
much space, a few examples must suffice.

**Specific simply.**

báluŋ báluŋ, — is used with: lɔkɔ, „sprout, come up“; bak,  
„grow“; and with tráma, „stand“, and is applied to grain  
in a farm; as —

apa-lā pa lóko báluñ báluñ, „the rice comes up (grows) thin“.  
 bar bar, — used with *verba declarandi*; as —

o káne-mi-tši bar bar, „he told it to me again and again“.

bat, — used with: sòk, „dawn“: as —

ma pə poñ sòk bat, an'-fét ña o-baí ña der, etc., „when it had fully dawned, the children of the king came, etc.“

bat, = bot, — used with: dímsi, „put out, extinguish“, and with: dímsə, „go out“; as —

an'ántr na dímsə bat, „the fire is gone out altogether“.

baū-, — used with: tɔl, „gripe“; and: bañ, „pain, ache“; as —  
 ak'ór-ka-mi ka tɔl-mi baū, „my belly gripes me acutely“.

ak'ór-k'òñ ka bañ-ko baū, „his belly pains him much“, = „he has severe griping pains“.

bemm, — used with: tófal, „be quiet etc.“, in its radical, inchoative and impersonal form, and is often expressive of perfect repose and absence of pain. E. g.

an-tɔf bə ña tófal bemm, „the whole country is very quiet“.

ama-pant amé ma tófal bemm, „this work is very easy“.

pə tóflə tɔ bemm, „it gets now nicely cool“ (as towards evening).

fəp fəp, — used with: bóne and: bórane, „move, beat“ (as the pulse), „pulse“. It is indicative of the movement of each successive beat of the pulse, as perceived by the touch; as —

ar'ánta ra bóne fəp fəp, „the pulse beats making fəp fəp“.

fas, — used with: wúra, „take“ or „pull out“; and with: gbóti, „tear off“, and indicates the suddenness of separation or disunion, as of something pulled from one's grasp. E. g.

Pā Bō o gbóti ara-bomp ra ka-lómə fas, „the Bushgoat tore off the head of the sheep on a sudden“.

féleñ, { — used with: fu, „be new“; as —  
 feñ, }

ak'óta aké ka fu féleñ, „this cloth is quite new“.

gbef, — used with: rénsa, „sit“ (as a cap on the head); as —  
 an'-lápra ña rénsa gbo gbef, „the cap sits but halfway (on the head)“.

kap kap, — used with: lópra, „be dressed“; as —

o-lánba o lópra kap kap, „the young man is tightly dressed“.

gbar gbar, = sar sar, = ser ser, = trəp trəp, — used with verbs indicating a tremulous motion, as with: yer, „tremble“;

— trątrąk, „shake, quiver, shiver, be tremulous“. All these forms are indicative of the tremulous motion of the body or one of its members; as —

ana-trą-m'qń ma yer sar sar, „his hands are trembling very much“.

káli mō q yer ser ser, „look how very much he trembles“.

gbar gbar gbar, = sar sar sar, = ser ser ser, = trą trą trą, — are used with the same verbs as the preceding ones, and are expressive of continuance, or of a high degree of tremulousness. They all may be repeated at any length to increase the intensity; as —

q-tem qwé q yer ser ser ser, „this old man trembles very exceedingly“ or „constantly“.

### § 428. Specific onomatopoeically.

puńń, = pũũ, or puńń, — used with: mára, „burn, blaze up“; expressive of the noise caused by palmoil, or grass taking fire, and blazing up suddenly as —

an'ántr na mára puńń, „the fire blazed up making puńń“.

gátu gátu, = kátu kátu, = kań kań, — cf. § 30, 2. — It is used with: wur, „come out“, and with: yō, or yōne, „make“. (Cf. § 144, 2. 3.) E. g.

am'ántr ma wur kań kań, „the water comes out making kań kań“.

am'ántr ma yō kátu kátu, „the water makes kátu kátu“.

gbékre, = gbékre, — cf. § 30, 2. This is used with: yō, and: yōne, „make“, and with: gbátrąne, „strike“ or „dash against each other“; as —

ak'ántr ka yō gbékre, „the latch (of the gate) made gbékre“.

Note. Sometimes the verb: yō is to be understood; as — káli ro-kuńk, I trą ak'ántr gbékre, „look at the yard, I heard the latch (making) gbékre“. (See: yō gbékre, and: yōne • gbékre in § 144, 2. 3.)

gbúkru, — cf. § 30, 2. It is used with: gbátrąne, „strike, dash against each other“, and: yō, „make“. See the Note under: gbékre above. E. g.

tra-bil tra gbátrąne gbúkru, „the canoes dashed against each other (making) gbúkru“.

kǎr trǎtrǎ, } — cf. § 30, 2. This is used with: yō, or: yōne,  
 kǎr trǎtrǎt, } „make“, and with: fof, „speak“; as —

ka-rǎre ka fof (yō) kǎr trǎtrǎ, „the door makes kǎr trǎtrǎ“.

(See: Fof [yō] kǎr trǎtrǎ in § 144, 1. 2.)

kwe, — is imitative of the sound which a fowl makes on being caught, and is used with: kúlo, „cry“; as —  
 an-trókq o kúlo kwe, „the fowl cries kwe“.

mǎrǎt mǎrǎt, — is expressive of the sound caused by animals chewing the cud, and used with: tròm, „ruminant, chew the cud“ (as a goat), in which cases the verb: yō, „make“, may be understood. See an example in „Temne Traditions“, page 62.

peráf, — is indicative of the sound which a fowl makes on being caught. It is used with: kúlo, „cry“; as —  
 an-trókq o kúlo peráf, „the fowl cries peráf“.

yaf yaf, — is used with: kqt, „walk, go“, being indicative of the sound caused by a person trotting, or taking short steps; as —

o-lánba o kqt yaf yaf, „the young man goes a trot“, = the y. m. trots“.

### C. Converted Adverbs.

#### § 429. Adverbs of Quality or Quantity.

In the following examples the nouns are used adverbially with the radical form of the verb, as —

a-sqt, = ma-sqt, — o-lánba o yō ma-sqt, „the young man acted cunningly“.

i-nei, — o-bai o yō-kq i-nei, „the king dealt mercifully with him“.

kǎ-trómpq, — na tómq kǎ-trómpq, „they danced amiss“ or „not right“.

ma-bóne, — o málanę-na ma-bóne, „he received them gladly“.

ra-fam, — na yō-kq ra-fam, „they treated him civilly“ or „politely“.

kǎ-tšĩn tral, — na rǎmne gbo kǎ-tšĩn tral, „ye pray but in vain altogether“.



§ 430. Nouns serving as adverbs are also often used with the Relative form of the verb; as —

o fófa r'im ra w'úni, „he spoke with a human voice“.

o-bai o fófa ma-bañ, „the king spoke passionately“.

o-tem o yóna-mi ma-sot, „the old man acted cunningly towards me“.

kánkò K'úru o nánka-su i-neí! „may God look on us in mercy!“

o ták'sa-ña kà-tšemp kà-bána, „he taught them with great wisdom“.

I tšéra-mu-tšì a-méra fíno, „I forgive it to thee with all my heart“.

§ 431. There are some nouns which are never or but rarely used otherwise than adverbially. We give the following examples. —

a-gbála lénkò, { — is used with káli, „look, look at“. Its lit.  
a-lénkò tréro, { sense is „quality of being oblique, obliqueness“,  
and then adverbially „obliquely, askint, sideways“. It is  
used of a person suffering from an organic defect of the  
eyes. The prefix is sometimes dropped. E. g.

o káli-mi a-gbála lénkò, or: o káli-mi gbála lénkò, „he looks obliquely at me“.

a-kòl, — is also used with: káli, „look, look at“. The lit. meaning of the noun is „obliqueness“, and adverbially „obliquely, askint, sideways“, and is used of a person looking obliquely in anger, or vexation, not habitually so. The pl. form e-kòl is used of the number of times one may look so, or of a plurality of persons, who do look in this way. E. g.

tšè mi káli a-kòl, „do not look askint at me“.

añ'-kòl, aña o káli-mi, ña tésa-ḡe, „I do not like his oblique look at me“, lit. „the obliqueness, with which he looks at me, does not please“.

kà-filaboñ, = kà-tšìñ, — lit. „emptiness“, as an adverb „for nothing, without cause“; as —

o tšéla-mi gbo kà-filaboñ, „he called me just for nothing at all“.

**ką-rut-rut**, — lit. „quality of being headlong“, as an adverb „headlong, precipitately, with the head foremost“, like the Lat. *pronus*. Used with *fíta*, „throw down, fling down“, or with: *fúmpo*, „fall down, fall“, and with: *trañ*, „follow“; or more frequently *fíta* or *fúmpo* and *trañ*, both are used in the same proposition, the former indicating the throwing or falling down, and the latter the direction one takes in being thrown down or in falling. When *trañ* is used transitively without *fúmpo* or *fíta*, it is best to take it in the sense of „fix, cast down, fling down“. E. g.

o *fúmpo* o *trañ* *ką-rut-rut*, „he fell down headlong“, lit. „he fell down he followed with the head foremost“.

'a *fíta-kə* o *trañ* *ką-rut-rut*, „they threw him down headlong“.

'a *trañ-kə* *ką-rut-rut*, „they flung him down headlong“.

**ką-sórěřě**, — cf. § 30, 2. It is used with: *gbáro*, „flow“. E. g. *am'ánr ma gbáro* *ką-sórěřě*, „the water flows down making *sórěřě*“.

**ką-téna**, — lit. „unexpectedness, surprise“, and as an adverb „unexpectedly, by surprise, unawares“. E. g.

I *bəp-kə* *ką-téna*, „I met him unawares“.

*ar'áfa ra der-mi* *ką-téna*, „the war-people came upon me by surprise“.

**ką-tšín**, — lit. „emptiness“, and as an adverb „for nothing, without cause; in vain; freely, gratis; falsely; idle“. It often corresponds with the Hebr. *יך* or *יך*. When used with: *tráma*, „stand“, or with: *yíra*, „sit“, it is to be given by the adjective „idle“ in English. E. g.

o *yə-mi-tši* *ką-tšín*, „he did it to me without cause“.

o *fof* *ką-tšín*, „he speaks in vain“ or „to no purpose“.

o *lánba* o *tráma* *ką-tšín*, „the young man stands idle“.

#### § 432. Adjectives converted into Adverbs.

*o-bákar*, or: *o-bák'sar*, — e. g. *wop-kə* *o-bákar*, „hold him fast“, = *bətr-kə* *o-bákar*.

*an'fef ná feñ* *o-bákar ténon*, „the wind blows vehemently to day“.

*o-báki*, — e. g. *fof ri* *o-báki ro-móta*, „put the accent on the 1st. syllable of it“.

o *yə-kə* *o-báki*, „he dealt hardly with him“.

- o-bañ, — e. g. o gbóti-mi o-bañ, „he pinched me severely“.  
 o-béra o bök o-bañ, „the woman wept bitterly“.  
 o-bóti, — e. g. añ'-fet ña wol o-bóti, „the children play sweetly together“.  
 o-fino, — e. g. o yō-ña o-fino, „he treated them kindly“.  
 añ'-fet ña leñ o-fino, „the children sing well“.  
 o bap o-fino ro-Kamp, „he fares well at Freetown“.  
 o-las, — e. g. o yō-mi o-las, „he treated me badly“.  
 o-béra o bök o-rámi, „the woman wept aloud“.  
 o-tófal, — e. g. ña sákane o-tófal, „they parted in peace“.  
 Cf. the Gr. forms: *ποιεῖν τινα ἀγαθόν*; *ποιεῖν τινα κακόν*  
*κακῶς ποιεῖν τινα*, etc.

In the following examples the adverb is used emphatically, as —

- o-báki o-báki, — e. g. añ'-fef ña feñ o-báki o-báki, „the wind blows very strongly“.  
 o-bañ o-bañ, — e. g. o-béra o bök o-bañ o-bañ, „the woman wept very bitterly“.  
 o kána o--kána, — e. g. ow'án owé o kot o-kána o-kána, „this child walks in a serpentine manner“.  
 o-kán'sa o kán'sa, — e. g. o kot o-kán'sa o-kán'sa, „he walks in a zigzag manner“.  
 o-lol o-lol, — e. g. o sot o-lol o-lol, „he sews with very small stitches“.  
 o-tan o-tan, — e. g. o yō ama-pant-m'ón o-tan o-tan, „he did his work by little and little“ or „gradually“.  
 am'ántr ma sol o-tan o-tan ka ka-gbáro, „the water makes a very gentle noise while flowing“. Cf. the Hebrew  
 טען טען. etc.

### § 433. Adverbs of Time.

Nouns converted into Adverbs.

- ak'á, — is a noun with an insep. pref., but used as an adverb.  
 (Cf. § 6, A. 7.)  
 aka-bat, } — e. g. pa yi ka-bat, ma ña ña-rañ ña fúmpo ri, „it  
 ka-bat, } was in the morning, when they both fell down there“.  
 ka-láp'so, — e. g. tra-reñ tra-lai tra poñ tas, me l yéfa no ka-

lápso, „many years have passed away, since I left this place the last time“.

ra-fq̄i, — e. g. q̄ kq̄ inánkne ka q̄-bəi ra-fq̄i, „he went and hid himself with the king in the evening“.

ra-sok, — e. g. I t̄ši der ra-sok, „I shall come at day break“.

#### § 434. Adjectives converted into Adverbs.

q̄-fū, — e. g. q̄ re gbo yō yañ q̄-fū, „he came but lately to act in this manner“.

q̄-gbátq̄, — e. g. ma der q̄-gbátq̄, „thou dost come late“.

q̄-wóni, — e. g. q̄ fof o-wóni, „he spoke a long time“.

#### § 435. Adverbs of Place.

q̄-bólane, — e. g. atr'áñtr tra fánta q̄-bólane, „the sticks lie far from each other“.

ña ñañ'-kq̄ q̄-bólane, „they saw him from far“.

q̄-bóli, — e. g. I kq̄-he q̄-bóli, „I do not go far (away)“.

q̄-fátrane, — e. g. boitr atr'áñtr q̄-fátrane, „put the sticks close together“.

q̄-fát̄ši, — e. g. I ñañ'-kq̄ q̄-fát̄ši, „I saw him close by“.

q̄-gbép'trane, — e. g. tráma ñañ q̄-gbép'trane, „stand ye close together“.

### D. Compound Adverbs.

#### § 436. Adverbs of Quality or Quantity.

q̄-bóti-káli, — e. g. q̄-béra q̄ kq̄t q̄-bóti káli, „the woman walks in a graceful manner“.

q̄-bóti-tral, — añ'-fet ña leñ q̄-bóti-tral, „the children sing sweetly“.

k̄a-bánka re a-gbom, = q̄-bánka re q̄-gbom, — is used with: kq̄t, „walk“. This adv. is a compound of two nouns connected with the Conjunction: re, „and“; lit. „a hut and a shed“; k̄a-bánka is higher than the one called a-gbom; hence the use of them jointly as an adverb in this sense. Sometimes they drop the proper prefix of these two nouns, and use the irrelative one instead, when the phrase assumes more the form of an adverb; the original form, however, is more generally used. E. g.

o-tem o kot ka-bánka re a-gbom, or: o-tem o kot o-bánka re o-gbom, „the old man walks with an up and down motion“, = „the old man limps“ or „hobbles“.

kē ó kē, kī ó kī, kō-kō, — the last form takes no Conjunction for the sake of euphony. E. g.

I ñam-fe-kọ kō-kō, „I did not see him at all“.

tšē tšī gbo yō kē ó kē, „do not do it by any means“.

rok'ór, — is properly a compound local adverb signifying „in the inside, the inside“. It is used with: trạ, „hear, understand“; trára, „know, understand“, and with: gbárañ, „be clear to“. E. g.

mạ trạ ka-rámne rok'ór-i? „dost thou well understand the prayer?“

tr'eī ó tr'eī, — is a short expression for: tr'eī ó tr'eī trạ yi he, „there is nothing at all“ or „nothing particular“. It is often used in answer to the question: tro pe-e? „What news?“ or „How is it?“

yeñk ma-der, — e. g. kálane ñañ yeñk ma-der! „return ye in safety!“

### § 437. Adverbs of Place.

o-bóli pọ, — e. g. I ñañ'-kọ o-bóli pọ, „I saw him afar off“. kạdí, or kạrí, or rodí, — seems to come from the noun ka-di, „the front, the forepart (of a thing)“, which is not in use.

With regard to kạrí, d is changed into r, which is often the case; and rodí is the noun with the prep. ro-. E. g.

o tráma kạdí, „he stands ahead“ or „he is before“.

tas rodí, „go on before“, or „pass on before“.

añ'-fef na tráma kạdí, „the wind is ahead“.

rokóm, e. g. o-rañk o kére ka-trá rokóm, „the elephant raised (his) trunk upwards“.

rok'ór, — e. g. ña yi rī rok'ór, „it is there within“ or „at the inside“.

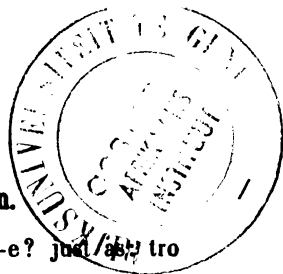
románkne, — e. g. o yō-tšī románkne, „he did it secretly“ or „in secret“.

ropíl, — e. g. ña kọne ropíl, „they went towards the west“.

rorárañ, — e. g. o yi rī rorárañ, „he is there behind“.

roráta, — e. g. ra yi anó roráta, „it is here below“.

rotóron, — e. g. an-tšik ña kọne rotóron, „the strangers went eastwards“.



§ 438. **Adverbs of Interrogation.**

ko ñe-e? } — is a contraction of: ko ña yi-e? just/ask tro  
 ko ñe — e? } pe-e? is for: tro pã yi-e? E. g.  
 tšë rī kọ. „Ko ñe-e?“ „do not go there“. „Why?“ or  
 „What is the matter?“  
 ko ñe ma ñesa-ko-e? „why art thou afraid of him?“  
 téta fọ? or: téta họ? — e. g. téta fọ ma der-e? „I bék téte“,  
 „when didst thou come?“ „I came just now“.

§ 439. 1) Adverbs are sometimes used like nouns, and preceded by a preposition or be in the possessive case, as —  
 ka anínañ, „on the morrow“. — o-yímli wa ténon, „the cloudiness of this day“. (See also an example in § 256, 2.)

2) The English adv. „namely“, = „that is to say, that is“, is generally expressed by the emph. pr. of the respective noun in connection with the substantive verb: yi, „be“; sometimes they add: họ, or: họ yē to it; as —

K'úru o soñ-su k'áfa k'in gbo, kía yi am-beíbal, or: kía yi họ am-beíbal, or: kía yi họ yē am-beíbal, „God gave us but one book, that is to say the Bible“.

Note. Sometimes they express it by: an'és-ña-tši, „its name“, or „the name of it“, as —

K'úru o soñ-su k'áfa k'in gbo, an'és-ña-tši am-beíbal, „God gave us but one book, that is (its name is) the Bible“.

3) With regard to the English phrase „that is all“ it is in Temne expressed by the emph. pronoun in connection with: gbo, „only“, thus: kía gbo, mía gbo, nía gbo, etc. Thus if one has stated a case or matter in a few words, he may say: nía gbo, „that is all“, nía referring to: a-pã, „matter“.

§ 440. Very often a synonyme verb is placed behind another verb or adjective in the form of an adverb to express the adverb „very“, or „well“, or „much“, or „quite“; hence the adv. „very“ is expressed in many different ways, as will be seen under the head of „Specific Adverbs“. We meet with similar forms in German and in English, as „hoch erhöhen, hoch er-

haben sein“; „be highly exalted, etc.“ A few examples will serve to illustrate the preceding observations. —

gbábiñ, as a verb denotes „be heavy“, and is used as an adverb in the sense of „very“ with the verb: lel, „be heavy“; as —  
an'-lik ané ña lel gbábiñ, „the bundle is very heavy“.

ñak ñak, or: raf raf, as a verb signifies „come down in a mist-like manner, drizzle“ (as rain), and is used as an adverb in the sense of „in a drizzling manner“, with the verb: tor, „come down“; as —

ak'óm ka tor ñak ñak, „the rain comes down in a drizzling manner“.

paṛ paṛ, as a verb denotes „burn briskly“, and is used as an adverb in the sense of „well, briskly“, with: mára, „burn“, as —

an'antr na mára paṛ paṛ, „the fire burns briskly“.

raḡ, as a verb signifies „be black“, and is used as an adverb in the sense of „very“ with: bi, „be black, be dark“, as —  
ak'óta ka bi raḡ, „the cloth is very black“.

Note. Adjectives with the irrelative pref., and used adverbially, may be followed by a real adverb, as —

o káli-mi gbo o-las pit, „he looked but very morosely at me“.  
o kóné o-tófal bemm, „he went away very quietly“. (Cf. also § 251.)

## Chapter XIX.

### Syntax of Prepositions and Postpositions.

#### Possessive Prepositions.

§ 441. 1) Ra takes sometimes the form ra, when used indefinitely, though: ra also is used indefinitely. This form has, however, been met with only once as yet viz. with the noun: r'etr in the following example —

r'etr ra ra-yañ, = r'etr ra ra-yañ, „a noonday's sun“, but:  
ar'étr ra ra-yañ, „the noonday's sun“.

2) Da is a euph. form of: ra used after nouns terminating

in ñ, when the g is cut off, as: ara-bon' da Yordan, „the river Jordan“. — ar'ón' da ro-Malal, „the way to Malal“, lit. „the way of to Malal“.

§ 442. Nouns designating irrational beings with the prefix: q- in the sing. and: tra- in the pl., sometimes, though rarely, take the poss. prep.: wa instead of: ka in the singular; but it is better to use the form: ka. Wa is never used of human beings, while: ka may also be used with nouns in: q- designating inanimate objects, as with: d'er, „a place“, etc. E. g.

q-šēm wa ro-petr, „a domestic animal“. — q-šēm wa ro-kant, „a wild animal“.

q-rañk wa ro-m'antr, „the whale“, lit. „the elephant of in the water“.

## General Prepositions.

### Simple Forms.

§ 443. The prepositions: ka and: tra have the indef. form: ka and: tra; the def. form is always used with nouns in the def., and the indef. with nouns in the indef. state. As to: ra it may be regarded as an indef. form used with the prep. ka and with nouns having the indef. prefixes: a-, ka- and tra. E. g.

q yi ra ka ka-petr, „he lives in a town“.

q yéfa ka ka-petr, „he came from the town“.

ra ka-tra, „with a stick“.

K'úru q béne-mi ra-tr'eī, „God keeps me from harm“.

ra ka-fer de ka-tómq, „with music and dancing“.

q-tem qwé q tási-mi tra ra-báki, „this gentleman is older than I“, lit. „- - he surpasses me as to age“.

§ 444. We shall now make the necessary observations on some of them.

ka, — is generally preceded by the prep.: ra, when the one or the other is rather redundant. E. g.

q yéfa ra ka ka-petr, „he came from a town“, = q yéfa ra ka-petr“.

ka, — has a variety of meanings. It is frequently dropped at the beginning or in the middle of a proposition before a.



verb. noun, or before another abstr. noun, and especially before nouns indicating time. E. g.

ka-tròñ ka ań'-fąm, „in the midst of“ or „amongst the people“.  
 o fąnta ka-yer ka ka-trą ką-dfó-k'òñ, „he lay on his right side“, for: o fąnta ka ka-yer etc.

ań'-lō ńa-tśi ńa trára tra mańk a-fąm, „at that time they knew to bury people“.

kábi, — is only used of past events, and is seldom used alone.

When used with a noun which has a poss. case, kábi is followed by the prep.: ka, or by the noun: ak'á, „the time“.

E. g.

kábi ka ka-kóm-k'òñ, „since his birth“.

mọ, — e. g. o yō gbo mọ am-méra-ń'òñ sōn, „he did just according to his own mind“.

trą, } — often answers to the Gr. *κατά*, or to the Lat. *secundum*. Trąka may be used definitely and indefinitely.

trąka, } If two trą s come to stand together, i. e. the prep. and the pref. (cf. § 8, 1.), they are contracted into t'ątr'-, as — t'ątr'-ren' tr'ąńle am-bōi o der tra bań-kọ, „for four years the servant came to fetch him“, for: trą trą-ren' etc.

o sóbis-ńa trąka ką-yeńk ńap a-fąm, „he warned them against rashly condemning people“.

ye pą yi trąka w'úni ó w'úni ań'-lō ńa-tśi, „thus it was with every man that time“.

#### § 445. Compound forms.

mọ ho, }  
 am'ólọ ma, } — may be said to be stronger forms than the  
 mọ am'ólọ ma, } simple: mọ in the preceding section. E. g.

mọ am'ólọ ma i-nei-'i-mu, „according to thy mercy“.

I yō am'ólọ ma ad'ím-ra-mu, „I did according to thy word“.

tra 'ra-bomp ra, } — this is the long and more expressive form  
 trąka 'ra-bomp ra, } of: tra or trąka, when used in the sense of „on account of“. Its lit. sense is „for the head of“. E. g.

trąka 'ra-bomp ra śyā à-fąm a-ląs, „for the sake of us wicked people“.

ka ro, — ka is sometimes followed, sometimes preceded by: ro with nouns of place; in the former case: ka, and in the latter: ro seems rather to be used pleonastically. The sense

of: ro ka and: ka ro differs in so far as: ro ka is used with verbs indicating „a going to“ or „a coming from a place“, while: ka ro is used with other verbs, as will be seen from the examples below. Ka ro is never used in the sense of „from, to“, like: ro ka. E. g.

be o-béra o bótrar-he am-méra ka o-wos-k'òñ, be o fi, o tra s'ótò m'óne ma-bána ka ro-krífi, „if a woman does not take care of her husband, when she dies, she will get great trouble in Hades“.

That here is a pleonasm of: ka is evident from the following examples: —

be o-béra o nésa-he o-wos-k'òñ-e, o yò-he-kò o-tot-e, m'óne ma-bána ma tra kar kò ro-krífi, „if a woman does not respect her husband, and does not treat him well, great misery will await her in Hades“.

'a yif-kò: „Ko tr'eí mą ngńk ka ro-krífi-e?“ „they asked him: „What didst thou see in Hades?“

o yi ro ka ka-petr, „he is in the town“.

ma am-bòí o poń di, o k'óne ro ka Pá Tamba, o etc., „when the servant had eaten, he went to Mr. Tamba, and etc.“

### Prepositions of Place.

§ 446. 1) It may be observed that the vowel sound a is the characteristic sound for nearness, while: o indicates distance; and the indef. vowel sound ą expresses an indef. state. Observe the following forms: --

ra ka ka-petr, „from-at-in-the town not far off (and known)“, = ra-petr.

ro ka ka-petr, „from-at-in-the town far off (but known)“, = ro-petr.

ra ą ka ą-petr, „from-at-in-a town (not known)“, = ra-ą-petr.

2) Prepositions of place, which are compound of a noun with the prep. ro-, or ra-, or nò- may also become *post*-positions, i. e. they may precede or follow the noun or pronoun to which they refer, and in a few instances the simple noun itself is used in both capacities. If they are used as *pre*-positions, they are invariably followed by the poss. prep. ka, which seems to be owing not so much to the circumstance, that

all these local prepositions (with a few exceptions) are derived from nouns with the prefix: *ka-*; but rather to the preposition: *ro-*, or: *ra-*, prefixed to them, and which has reference to the noun: *d'er*, „place“, which is a noun in: *o-*. This is evident from the phrase: *rod'ér-ka-mi*, „at thy face“, because: *d'er* is a noun in *r'* or: *ra-*, and yet takes the prep. *ka*, not: *ra* as indicated by the prefix. If this prep. *ka* comes to stand before the 3d. pers. of the simple verb. pr. *kə*, „him, her“, it is contracted with it, about which see § 8, 3., as: *o tráma rodí k'oñ*, „he stands before him“.

Note. But it is perhaps better to consider these comp. local prepositions, if they precede the noun, as being still used in the capacity of a noun with the prep. *ro-*, or: *ra-*, or: *no-* prefixed, in which case the preposition is to be separated from its noun by a hyphen.

3) If these comp. forms are used as *post-*positions, the noun which precedes them, if it retains its pref., is preceded by the general prep. *ka*; but when the pref. is dropped, and the prep. *ro-* prefixed, then: *ka* is not used. However before nouns with the pref. *ra-*, or *ka-*, they sometimes leave out both: *ka* and: *ro-*, and use the simple noun with its prefix, as —  
*ka 'ra-bon' dayér*, = *ro-bon' dayér*, = *'ra-bon' dayér*, „at the river side“.

4) When such Postpositions are used with pronouns, they may use the simple verb. pronoun, or the comp. with: *ro-* or: *no*, as —

*o yi mi rodí*, = *o yi roñí rodí*, „he is before me“.

5) It may be observed that the euph. forms with: *da* or: *do*, are always used as Postpositions; for it is only after a noun terminating in *ñ*, that these forms are used, when *g* is cut off, as will be seen from the examples below.

6) It must be borne in mind that: *ra* before a noun used as a *pre-* or as a *post-*position, is not a prefix, but a preposition itself, which makes the noun to which it is joined either a comp. *Pre-*position or *Post-*position. Both: *ro-* and: *ra-*, as also: *no*, imply the prep. *ka* otherwise preceding the noun. The reason that a few of these comp. prepositions, as: *ratróñ* and: *rayér*, have the form: *ra*, while others have: *ro-*, seems to be euphony, it being more convenient to say: *rayér* than:

royér, and: ratróñ than: rotróñ. The observation under 1, above does not apply to these comp. local prepositions, but only to the simple forms.

7) In such cases where the simple noun is used as a *Pre-* or *Post-*position there is an ellipsis of the general prep. ka.

§ 447. We now give a few examples of some of them, and make the necessary observations.

ra, — e. g. o yéfa ra ka-petr; kére I tr'a-he ka-petr aká o yéfa, „he came from a town; but I do not know the town which he came from“.

be o der ra-petr, o tónkla an'-fam, etc., „when he came to a town, he assembled the people, etc.“

o wur ra-petr, „he came out of a town“.

ra, = da, — da is a euph. form of ra. E. g.

o kal ra-petr, „he returned to the town close by“.

o yéfa ra-petr, „he came from the town not far off“.

o-šem o-ra-petr won, „that is a beast of the town close by“.

a-bamp a-ra-m'antr, „a bird (living) near the water close by“.

ro, = do, — e. g. o wur ro-kant, „he came out from the bush“.

Sóri o kóne ro-Malal, „Sori went to Malal“.

Note 1. If ro- is used with a noun whose pl. pref. is a simple vowel prefix, the latter is dropped also in the plural; as —

Pā Nēs o kal sánne, o kane Pā Bō hō: „Be ma feñ am'ér ro-řor-e, be 'a bal bal o'w'úni ka-tši; wur, ma kóne romí ro-k'or, „the Spider bowed himself down again, and said to the Bushgoat: „When thou hast blown the salt into the eyes, (and) when they pursue after that person; come out, and go to my place in the farm“.

Note 2 Ro- is also often used in a general way without any reference to nearness or remoteness, as —

tra-šem tra ro-petr, „domestic animals“, lit. „beasts of in the town“.

tra-šem tra ro kant, „wild animals“, lit. „beasts of in the bush“.

ro, — is to be distinguished from: ro-, which is prefixed to nouns; while: ro is compound with the obj. verb. pronoun, as: romí, romú, etc. (about which see § 75, a. b.), and with: k'in, „on“, as: rokín, „together, at“ or „to one place“. The sense is the same with that of: ro, only when thus compound with the words just mentioned: ro takes the form: ro. E. g.

- o kára-yi be rókín, „he brought them all together“.  
'a tónklane rókín, „they met together“.
- dáta, — is a euph. form of ráta. E. g.  
ow'ahét o gbatr ma-téli ka a-taŋ' dáta, „the child set a trap  
under a root“.
- datróń, e. g. o tráma ka ar'ón' datróń, „he stood in the middle  
of the road“, = o tráma ratróń ka ar'ón.
- dayér, — e. g. o yíra ka 'ra-bon' dayér, „he sat by the river  
side“.
- dokóm, — e. g. o yi ro-tšen' dokóm, = o yi rokóm ka ka-tšen,  
„he is on the top of the hill“.
- kađí, = kaří, — cf. kađí in § 437. The proper form is: rodí,  
which is generally used as a preposition though not exclu-  
sively, and kađí as a postposition, as —  
Bē Fókí o tráma Alikáli Mórba kađí, „King Foki preceded Ali-  
káli Morba“.
- ań'-fef na tráma-su kađí, „the wind is against us“.
- katróń, — is a noun signifying „the middle“. The proper form  
of the preposition or postposition is: ratróń; but the noun  
itself is also used in both capacities, as —  
nyañ be na trą yi ri so w'úni ó w'úni katróń-ka-nu, „ye all  
will be there also every one amongst you“.
- ka-péka ka yi su katróń, pétań ma bék ro romí, „there is a  
small wood between us, before thou reachest yonder to  
my place“.
- kayér, — is also a noun signifying „side, edge, border“, the  
proper form of the pre- or post-position being rayér, but  
the simple noun is also used for this purpose, as —  
o tráma mi kayér, = o tráma rayér-ka-mi, „he stood near  
me“, = o tráma ka ka-yer-ka-mi.
- o ko kayér ka Ma-lal, „he went into the direction of Malal“.
- nođí, — e. g. o yi mi nođí, = o yi nođí-ka-mi, „he is here  
before me“.
- noqóm, — e. g. ra yi noqóm-ka-tši o-tan, „it is here a little  
above it“.
- o yi ka ań'-set noqóm, = o yi noqóm ka ań'-set, „he is here  
on the top of the house“.
- nołénken, — e. g. ka ka-tšen nołénken, = nołénken ka ka-tšen,  
„here on this side of the hill“.

norú, — e. g. o-tem o yíra norú ka ka-ráre ka an'-set, = o-tem o yíra ka ka-ráre ka an'-set norú, „the old man sits here before the door of the house“.

rárañ, — is the simple noun without its prefix, and is sometimes used as a postposition for: rorárañ, as —  
o yi mi rárañ, = o yi mi rorárañ, „he is behind me“.

ráta, — is also the simple noun without its prefix, which is sometimes used as a postposition for: roráta, as —  
o-béra o yi ro-funk ráta, „the woman is under the store-house“.

o tráma ro-ráre ráta, „he stands under the door“.

rayér, — e. g. tšë yíra ro-ráre rayér, „do not sit near the door“, = tšë yíra rayér ka ka-ráre.

o botr-ña ro-n'antr rayér, = o botr-ña ka am'antr rayér, „he located them close to the water“.

rod'ér, — e. g. o yi mi rod'ér kađí, = o yi rod'ér-ka-mi kađí, „he is before my face“.

romú rod'ér kađí, = rod'ér-ka-mu kađí, „before thy face“.

rodí, = kađí, — e. g. o yi roñon rodí, = o yi rodí-k'on, „he is before him“.

o tráma rodí ka an'-set, „he stands before the house“, = o tráma ka an'-set rodí.

roráta, — cf. dáta and ráta above. E. g.

roráta ka e-kúfna-y'on, „under her wings“, = ka e-kúfna-y'on ráta.

roráta ka ka-bañ, = ka ka-bañ roráta, „at the bottom of the sea“.

## Chapter XX.

### Syntax of Conjunctions.

§ 448. a, — is used to join nouns, verbs and sentences, as —  
Fóre a Bási a Sóri, „Fore and Basi and Sori“.

w'úni owó mo bótar K'úru, a owó mo nésa-ko, a owó mo lénki-ko, o tésas K'úru, „a person who loves God, and who fears and serves him, pleases God“.

Note. When a is used to connect nouns together, and comes in immediate contact with the indef. pref. a-, the Conjunction is dropped, as —

e-yóka, a pa-lá, a k'óta, a ma-bóno, a-kála, a e-pínkar, „cassadas, and rice, and cloth, and gold, and money and guns“

be, — see §§ 155 and 415.

de, = re, — de is a euph. form of: re, and both are used to connect nouns and sentences, as —

o gbip a-Límba, de o tía-ña, „he caught Limbas, and sold them“.  
kóno mot soto a-kála, de e-pínkar, de p'ólpala, de e-gbáto, de y'etr e-tšíma be, „he was the first who got money, and guns, and powder, and cutlasses, and all sorts of war-implements“.

fó, = hó, — for the use of this and for examples see §§ 395 and 396. Sometimes this Conjunction has the sense of „for“, or „because“, as —

ka an'-fam-n'ón be, de an'-wut-n'ón, de an-trar-n'ón, na tra tra kúló, na pá hó: „O-kas-ka-su o fi! O-kas-ka-su o fi!“  
Fó an'-lò na-tši na ta tr'a-he bók tráka w'úni fi, „then all his people, and his children, and his slaves began to cry, saying: „Our father is dead! Our father is dead!“  
For at that time they did not yet know to weep for a dead person“.

há, = hán, — e. g. na káne-su fó ow'úni owé o sáke, kére o sáke soti; há a-fam na gbáli-he tši trára, „they told us that this person turns himself, but that he turns softly; so that people are not aware of it“.

Note. Há is sometimes followed by: káma, „that—may“, when one or the other may be said to be redundant, as —

sá bá tra rámne K'úru ka am-méra de ka tra-tseñ, há káma pa bóné-kó, „we must worship God in spirit and in truth, so that it may please him“.

ka, ke, kó, — are used to join propositions, or verses, never nouns or single words. Though the primary sense of the various forms of this Conjunction is „and“, it represents also other Conjunctions like the Hebrew ו, as „that, so“, and often expresses the Adverb „then“. The use of the various forms depends on euphony, as —

ka ma na nan'-kó, pa bóné-ña háli, „and when they saw him, they were very glad“.

mọ ọw'ahét ọ der-e, kọ ọ yif ọ-kára-k'òh tra am-bamp, ọ-kára-k'òh ọ pà họ: „I poñ kọ sọm“. Kọ ọw'ahét ọ bók, ọ pà họ: etc., „when the child came, and asked his mother for the bird, his mother said: „I have eaten it“. And (then) the child cried and said: etc.“

Note. In the following example the Conjunction has the sense of „that“, as —

tšía ba-tší kẹ I máńkne, „this is the reason that I hid myself“. káma, = kómọ, — kómọ is used in some parts of the Temne country for: káma, the form more generally in use. E. g. Pá Nēs ọ kọ tráma gbo, káma Pá Bó ọ mọt-kọ bék ka an'sar, „the Spider only went and stood, that the Bushgoat might arrive at the stone before him“.

Note. If several sentences follow each other depending on: káma, the latter is repeated before each of them, as —

káma sọ di, de káma sọ mun, de káma sọ yó ma-bóne, „that we may eat, and that we may drink, and that we may make merry“.

kére, — often denotes antithesis, or also continuance, and has sometimes the sense of „yea“, or „even, indeed“, like the Gr. *ἀλλά*, about which see this word in § 179, d. E. g. ọ kére am-bamp ro-báńka; kére ọ-kára-k'òh ọ bal-kọ ro-gbáń-trani tra kọ bal e-bamp, „he carried the bird into the hut; but his mother drove him to the outskirts of the farm to drive away the birds“.

kóta, = háli, — e. g. kóta I bá na kọ-fi re múnoh, I gbáli-he trei-mu, „although I would have to die with thee, I shall not leave thee“.

ma, me, mọ, — the use of these different forms depends on euphony, as —

Pá Nēs, mọ ọ káli ọ tǎna-he yóka-kọ, mọ ọ yi ọ-bána, ọ kónẹ etc., „the Spider, when he saw (that) he could not take him up, because he was large, went away etc.“

Pá Trańk ọ pà: „I der-he sọ, ma ma pà min' bótí“, „the Anteater said: „I do not come again, because thou saidst (that) I was sweet“.

ó, — is used to join nouns and pronouns, and also sentences. It is always placed behind the word or sentence, which it is to join, and is, therefore, always put once more than is



given in an English translation. We may, however, also give all of them in a translation by rendering the first two: *ó s* by „as well as“, and all the succeeding ones by „and“. E. g.

*Fóre ó, Bási ó, Sóri ó*, „Fore, and Basi, and Sori“, or „Fore as well as Basi and Sori“.

*K'úru o reñ-ña rokóm ka añ'-fam a-bi traḡ' a-fósa ó, traḡ' a-kála ó, tráka ka-tšemp ó*, „God made them superior to the black people in power, and in property, and in intelligence“.

Note 1. If two things or two persons only are spoken of, or if: *ó* is only used twice, it may be given by „both-and“, or by „as well as“. E. g.

*r'úni ó béra ó ña poñ lúsar an-ton ña K'úru*, „the man as well as the woman have transgressed the law of God“.

*míñañ ó múñoñ ó*, „both I and thou“, or „I as well as thou“.

Note 2. When two nouns are joined together by one *ó*, it serves to express the English „every“ (see § 216), and the sense of „per“, and with a negation „none, not any“, as:

*w'úni ó w'úni o yi-he ri, owó gbáli yō-tši*, „there is none who can do it“.

*sḡ lémr'ane a-šiliñ n'in tráka a-réi ó a-réi*, „we agreed for one shilling per day“.

*paḡkášife*, — e. g. *K'úru o gbáli su naḡk, paḡkášife o yi d'er ó d'er*, „God can see us, because he is every-where“.

*re, = de*, — *múñoñ re ow'an-ka-mu*, „thou and thy son“. (Cf. also: *de* above.)

Note. *Re* is sometimes used at the beginning of a proposition, as —

*re míne sḡ I tši der anó win win*, „and I also shall come here now and then“.

*tráka*, — e. g. *o trū tráka ka-tšē-k'ó ri bəḡar*, „he was sick, therefore he was not present there“, lit. „- - -“, therefore his not being present there“.

*tra, = tša*, — see an example in „Temne Traditions“ page 23.

*fḡ káma, = hḡ káma*, — when these two Conjunctions stand together, one of them is rather redundant. E. g.

*K'úru o káne-kḡ fḡ káma o yō mḡ o-béra o yéma*, „God told him that he might do as the woman wanted“.

*háli be — háli be*, — e. g. *sḡ bá tra rámnḡ K'úru, háli be sḡ*

yeñk ma-der, háli be sa trū, „we must pray to God both when we are well, and when we are sick“.

ó — ó, — see Note 1. under ó above.

tráka tši, — e. g. tráka tši I šélq-he, „therefore I will not“.

## Chapter XXI.

### Syntax of Interjections.

§ 449. A few examples with some remarks may find a place here. (Cf. §§ 192, 4. and 451, 3. g.)

a! = e! — is expressive of wonder, of approval, also of joy, of dislike and censure, and of grief, pain and compassion. E. g. a w'an, ma yō-mi q-laš! „ah boy, thou hast used me ill!“

Pā Nēs q kō pā ka Pā Bō: „Tro pe-e? Tro pe-e?“ Pā Bō q pā: „A, I bun fi ro-bi, Pā Nēs!“ „the Spider went and said to the Bushgoat: „How dost thou do? How dost thou do?“ The Bushgoat said: „Ah, I almost died in the hole, Mr. Spider!“

ḡñ! — denotes displeasure or surprise. It is almost pronounced with a tone of interrogation. If one has heard something of importance but imperfectly, he may say: ḡñ! Or if one is bidden to do something and hesitates to do it against all expectation, the speaker may say: ḡñ! E. g.

ḡñ! ma yéina-he yō-tši-e? „what! dost thou not want to do it?“

áwa! = ówa! — corresponds with the Lat. *age!* or with the Hebrew וְהִנֵּה, and Ger. „wohlan!“ E. g.

áwa, mañ kōḡe! „well, let us go!“

gba! } = ai! These forms are often used in reference to any  
gbap! } absurd statement like the Ger. „abah!“ or „ba!“ The  
gbau! } form gba! is used by the Mohammedans. E. g.

an-Témne ná tas a-fam a-lom be tráka nas-i? „Gba!“ „the Temnes surpass all other people in rowing?“ „Nonsense!“  
gbau, I yō-fe-tši! „no such thing, I did not do it!“

hahaí! — denotes triumph and joy. It answers the Ger. „hahá!“ or „hei!“ and is used with a loud laugh, the word

being expressive of the sound caused by an outburst of laughter.

haliháta! = aliháta! — is expressive of wonder and surprise, as —

haliháta, ɔ-nā ɔ-bána! „what a large cow!“

kábari! — used if, for instance, one intrudes unexpectedly, or wants to pass through the midst of old people. E. g.

kábari nǎñ, Pā-ña! „excuse ye me, Sirs!“ — kábari nǎñ! „excuse ye me!“

m'ámo! — used as an expression of thankfulness or approbation; as —

m'amo, pā! „thank thee, Sir!“

be ma yéma r'áka, tšéla ɔw'ahét. „M'ámo, Pā! I tší yō-tší“, „if thou dost want something, call the child“. „Thank thee, Sir! I shall do it“.

m'óñe! — is lit. „poverty; trouble, misery, evil in general“.

As an Interjection it is expressive of grief, or pain, or pity, or lamentation. It is also used as a denouncement of woe or evil. E. g.

m'óñe mínañ! „alas for me!“ = „oh I miserable one!“ or „oh poor me!“ = the Lat. *o me miserum!* the same is: ɔ m'óñe mínañ!

mínañ m'óñe! „alas for me!“ = „I am miserable!“ = ɔ, min' m'óñe!

ɔ, mun' m'óñe! = mun' m'óñe! „alas for thee!“ = „oh, thou art miserable!“ or „oh, how miserable thou art!“

mun' m'óñe, ɔ ka-petr! „alas for thee, oh town!“

Note 1. In some of the preceding examples m'óñe is used as an adjective.

Note 2. If a woe is denounced against one, the pronoun follows: m'óñe with the prep.: ro, or if it is a noun, with the prep.: ro- or: ka, and the Interjection: ɔ! or: a! may be used or also be left out. E. g.

m'óñe ɔmú! „woe to thee!“ — m'óñe ɔñón! „woe to him!“

m'óñe ɔnú, nyà a-fam! „woe to you, ye people!“

m'óñe ɔnú ro-Báke Lókò! „woe to you at Port-Loko!“

ɔ ka-petr, m'óñe ma tra der ɔmú! „oh town, woe will come upon thee!“

ɔ! — denotes wonder or surprise, as also grief, pain, sorrow, compassion, and frequently also a wish. E. g.

o K'úru, náši ama-treī-ma-mi ma-las be! „o God, blot out all my sins!“

séne! — is used after one has been sneezing. Its pl. form is: sen' nañ!

wai! = woi! — is expressive of grief, pain, lamentation and pity. It is used with the 1st. pers. only, or by him who feels the pain, or gives utterance to his feelings by this expression. Thus if one is cut or shot, he may call out: woi!

„oh dear!“ Cf. the Hebrew אהי, אהי, and the Arabic and the Lat. *vae!* E. g.

woi, o trap-mi! „Oh dear. he chopped me!“

waī mínañ! „woe is me!“ or „woe is to me!“ or „Oh me poor!“

woi w'an, ma trū ra-trū! „alas child! thou art ill indeed!“

woi! trañk gbo, Pā! „alas! only be quiet, Sir!“

yáwe! denotes regret or disappointment, and also grief, sorrow or lamentation. E. g.

yáwe! an'-lō na-tši I bā a-tába; kére an'-lō ané a-tába na yi-  
he! „oh dear! that time I had tobacco; but at this time there is none!“

yáwe, Pā-ka-mi! „alas, my Father!“ (as used by women when mourning for their husbands). See also an example in „Temne Traditions“ page 50.

yōō! — indicates triumph or pleasure at the misfortune of others, being an *interjectio irridentis*.

e! e! — is expressive of surprise and joy.

m'ámo nañ-ó! — is the pl. form of m'ámo. It is also used as an expression of approbation by a master to his people when working well, and of congratulation to parents at the birth of a child. For these two purposes it is often repeated, as: m'ámo nañ ó! m'ámo nañ ó! „thank you! thank you!“ or „right so! right so!“ or like the Ger. „bravo! bravo!“ E. g.

m'ámo nañ ó, nyañ a-baf! „right so, ye farmers!“ or „that is right, ye farmers!“

o de! — denotes strong negation. E. g.

ka-pā aké, aká ma pā, ka fátrar-mi. „O de! I bontr-he-mu“,

„the word which thou hast spoken has reference to me“.

„Oh no! I did not mention thy name“.

o gbo! — is expressive of surprise or astonishment. E. g.

añ'-fet ña o-bai ña pā: „O gbo, Pā, o-nā o fi!“ „the boys of the king said: „Oh dear, Sir, the cow is dead!“

Pā Nēs o bēk, o pā: „O gbo! Ko e-šēm ña-ñē-e?“ „the Spider came and said: „Oh dear! What beasts are these?“

páne-mu! — is a form of salutation between persons, who have seen each other already not long before the same day, and exchanged the usual form of salutation, and who then meet again. The subj. verb. pronoun is dropped, as is usually the case with such verbs. Hence the lit. sense would be „have met thee!“ There is a verb: páne signifying „embrace, press to the bosom“; but in this connection it means „(I) have met thee!“ Also in the pl. the subj. verb. pronoun is dropped. E. g.

páne-mu, Pā! „have met thee, Sir!“ = páne-mu-ó, Pā!

páne-nu, Pā-ña! „have met you, Sirs!“

séke-ó! or: šéke-ó! — is expressive of pity and sympathy, and seems to be a noun signifying „pity“, but used only in this way. Thus if one visits a sick person, he will on first seeing him say: séke-ó! „I pity thee!“

sen'-ó! or: séne-ó! — is used by the host to a stranger, or to one returning from a journey. It seems to be a noun signifying „welcome“, but only used in this connection. E. g.

sen'-ó, Pā! „Ámbá, kóri-'u, Pā!“ „welcome, Sir!“ the stranger replies: „Thank thee, I salute thee, Sir!“ or „Well, I etc.“

o-tem, sen'-ó! or: sen'-ó, o-tem! „welcome, Sir!“

sen' nān-ó, a-tem! „welcome ye, Sirs!“

wai! wai! or: woi! woi! — is the emph. form of: wai! as — woi, woi, w'an! ma trū ra-trū! „alas, alas, child! thou art ill indeed!“

yem ma-der-ó! } — lit. „be well“; these forms denote a wish  
yeñk ma-der-ó! } for safety or health used at parting, or a  
yeñk ma-der! } valediction used at the end of a letter. But

they are also often used in conversation or in public speaking both as an introductory and as a concluding phrase. Thus if for instance one has stated his opinion, and then another wishes to state his, he begins with: yeñk ma-der!

or with: yeñk ma-der-ó! if speaking to one person; if speaking to more than one he says: yen' nã ma-der! or: yen' nã ma-der-ó! The sense of these phrases, when used at the commencement of a speech is: „well, now hear what I have to say!“ or simply: „well!“ or „well, I will tell you!“ When used at the end of a speech the sense is: „mayest thou“ or „may ye be well!“

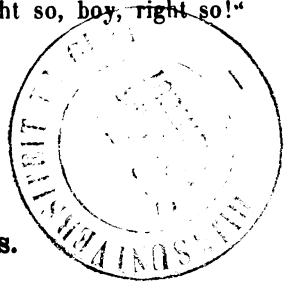
Note. As to the forms: yem and: yen' for: yeñk, see § 7, B. 5. and 6. and cf. also the pl. forms in § 191, 2.

yöö! yöö! — denotes approbation, being an *interjectio ad probantis*, as —

yöö, w'an, yöö! „so, boy, so!“ or „right so, boy, right so!“

## Chapter XXII.

### Peculiar Suffixes.



§ 450. The Temne has enclitic suffixes, some of which may be affixed to almost every part of speech, but most generally to nouns, pronouns, verbs and adverbs. They may be divided into *euphonic* or *expletive* and *interrogative* suffixes; but one or two of the former sometimes serve to express emphasis. They are as follows:

- 1) Euphonic, — a; a or añ; e or e; and ó.
- 2) Interrogative, — a? — i? — e?

They are generally, and, as regards the Interrogative always, joined to the last word of a proposition by a hyphen.

§ 451. We shall now state the use of each of them.

#### Euphonic or expletive Suffixes.

- 1) a.

A is often affixed at the end of a proposition for the purpose to make the last vowel sound agree with a preceding homogeneous vowel, or to cause a sort of quibble, as —

o-baī o pā so: „Der ba lēmp-a!“ „the king said again:’ „Come here quickly!“

kāli ba, mō w’ūni o kōt anō-bi-a! „look now, how somebody walked here in the hole!“

2) a, or añ.

A is only used relatively, not at the end of a proposition, (or at least but very seldom); while: añ is used both relatively and absolutely, but generally in the latter way. The former is affixed to nouns, and to some adverbs; the latter is also affixed to nouns, to the proximate dem. pronoun, to the cardinal numbers, to verbs and to a few adverbs.

a) As regards the use of the relative form: a, it may be observed that —

α) When it is affixed to nouns, (which, however, is not so often the case with this form as with the abs. one), it seems to be of a mere expletive nature. E. g.

na kō bap añ'-wut na Pā Sip-a, na na-rañ na fānta. Pā Bō o kō nañk-na, o tšéla Pā Nēs-a, „they went and met the children of the Leopard, they were two, and were lying down. The Bushgoat went and saw them, (and) he called the Spider“.

Pā Nēs-a, na Pā Bō-añ, na Pā Bō-añ, na Pā Sip-añ, „the Spider, the Bushgoat, and the Leopard“.

Note. Now and then we meet with this form at the end of a proposition, but very seldom, and then it would be better to use the form: añ, as —

Pā Nēs-a, na Pā Bō-añ, na Pā Sip-a, „the Spider, the Bushgoat and the Leopard“.

β) When it is affixed to adverbs, it makes them emphatic, as: ro añ'-gbálañ na gbópe, dí-a o botr ara-bomp-r'ōñ, „where the rock was rugged, there he put down his head“.

rí-a I pā nañ hō mā kər mi-i? „is it there I told thee to wait for me?“

b) With regard to the use of the abs. form: añ, it may be observed that —

α) When it is affixed to nouns, it serves to impart emphasis, sometimes, however, it is of a mere expletive nature; as —

réke Sóri-añ o yi tōñ-e? „where is Sori now?“

qwo tramtrámne an-toñ ña K'úru ra-yañ de tratrák-añ, „who meditates on the law of God day and night“.

Pá Nés-añ, ña Pá Trañk-añ, ña Pá Tába, „the Spider, and the Anteater, and Mr. Taba“.

β) Sometimes the suff.: añ is still followed by the suff.: e without affecting the sense, and thus becomes a compound one, and is thus added to nouns and verbs, as —

mọ q poñ di Pá Bō-añ-e, etc., „when he had devoured the Bushgoat, etc.“.

kọnọ mọ der-añ-e, „he is coming“.

γ) When: añ is affixed to the cardinal numbers, it serves to make them „Adverbial Numbers“, about which see § 65.

δ) When this suff. is added to verbs, which is often the case with Participial forms, but also with the Aorist and with the Infinitive preceded by the prep. ka, it indicates that the energy, denoted by the verb, is in exercise at the very time one speaks of. In these cases the suff. is generally used in absolute propositions. E. g.

am'áñtr ma ma lásar-añ, „the tide is getting full“.

Pá Sónala q pá hq: „Mañ kọ nọñ gbo, nyañ l me káli-añ“, „the Lion said: „Let us just go, it is you I am looking at“.

ka añ'-féra q sọñ a-fam a-trol, de aná sọt-añ, de aná gbal, „to the white people he gave artisans and taylors and clerks“, lit. „- - such who sew and such who write“.

'a wúra-kọ rokán ka sap-añ, „they pulled (drove) him out by flogging (him)“.

ε) If the noun, or cardinal number, or verb, to which the suff.: añ is to be affixed, terminates in -a or -e, the vowel of the suff. is cut off, and: ñ only added, and pronounced with the preceding vowel. E. g.

kọnọñ ña ma kére-'ñ, „him they are carrying“.

nyañ-ó Ráka-'ñ-ó, kọne nọñ, „ye and Raka go ye“, or „thou and R. go ye“.

kọnọ ña ma sómpa-'ñ, „him they are punishing“.

m'áñle-'ñ, „four times“. — kọ-gba-'ñ, „twenty times“.

ζ) With the verb: pá, „say“, they use the full form of the suffix, as —

kọnọ mọ pá-añ, „he is saying“.



η) When: *añ* is affixed to adverbs, it indicates emphasis, and makes them absolute, as —

*rí-añ* I sóto-*ni*, „there I got it“. — *o yi rí dí-añ*, „he is *there*“.  
*tra ña láfti añ'-sar*, *tra ña beş rí*, *dí-añ tra-bap trağ-póto tra yi*, *dí-añ an-tásale ña yi*, „let them turn up the stone, and let them dig there; there are the European axes, and there is the pray-kettle“ (a brass-pan used by the Mohammedans for their ablutions).

3) *e*, or *e*.

This is of a mere expletive nature, while: *a* is more euphonic. The form: *e* is much more generally used than: *e*, and is perhaps the more proper form; but some use also the form: *e*. The following observations may be given with regard to its use.

a) The suff.: *e* is most generally affixed to conditional propositions, or to propositions depending on the Conjunction and Adverb: *be*, „if“, „when“, as —

*be w'úni bom o bála*, *tra o nésa o-wos-k'òñ*; *be o nésa-he o-wos-k'òñ-e*, *o yô-he-kò o-tòt-e*; *m'òñe ma-bána ma trağ kar-kò ro-krífi*, „if a woman gets married, let her honour her husband; if she does not honour her husband, and (if) she does not treat him well; great misery will await her in Hades“.

*o-baí o pā hò*: „Be I *fi-e*, *Támba kòno ña ma pólò o-baí*“, „the king said: „When I am dead, Tamba him ye must make king“.

b) It is very frequently used with propositions depending on the Adverb and Conjunction: *ma*, or: *mẹ*, or: *mò*, „when, while; because, as“. E. g.

*ma ña ma di-e*, „when they were eating“.

*mẹ mẹ gbal-e*, „while I was writing“.

*mò ow'ahét o der-e*, *kò o yif o-kára-k'òñ tra am-bamp*, *o-kára-k'òñ o pā hò*: „I *poñ kò sòm*“, „when the child came, and asked his mother for the bird, his mother said: „I have eaten it“.

*ma ra-fi ra yi ra-nfnis-e*, *a-fam ña wòñ ra-nēs*, „as death is terrible, people became alarmed (at it)“.

c) This suff. is also often used with propositions depending on a relative pronoun, as —

tr'eī ó tr'eī atrá mę yō-e, „any thing that I am doing“.

ka 'ra-rū ará ma der-e, „in the world which is coming“.

q káli aň'-sar, aňa bā k'ek-e, „he looked at the stone which had a beard“.

d) It is sometimes used with propositions beginning with: aň'-lō ña', or: aň'-lō ñañ, as —

aň'-lō ña' q der-e, „that time he came“.

aň'-lō ñañ qw'úni qwé q mọ fúmpo q fi-e, ara-rū bę ra poň, „at that time when this person falls down and dies, the whole world will be at an end“.

e) It is used with propositions depending on the local adverb: ro, „where“, as —

qđ'ér, ro ma yéfa-e, d'ér q-fino-i? „is the place where thou didst come from a fine place?“

tróri-mi qđ'ér ro ma ma káraň-e, „show me the place where thou art reading“.

f) It is often used with verbs in the Obligative Mood, expressed by the particles: ma, mę and mọ (see § 422), with Participial and other propositions, as —

q tróri-kọ sọ tro ma yō-e tráka béne owó fi-e, „he also told him how they must do in order to bury the one who died“.

káli-ña, ña ma der-e, „see them, they are coming“.

tšé kọ-e, „do not go“.

q poň gbo der-e ña kónę, „as soon as he had come they left“.

g) This suff. is used with exclamatory propositions depending on: ko! „what!“ and: tro! „how!“ and other Interjections. E. g.

ko ka-trak ka-trui-tr'eī ka kaň-e! „what a strange palaver that is!“

tro q-nínis K'úru q sómpa tr'eī tra-las-e! „how terribly God punishes sin!“

tro ka-ráre aké ka tńkane yaň-e! „how strait this gate is!“

káli ñañ ama-léni ma ro-lal, ma ma ma bak-e! „look ye at the flowers of the field, how they are growing!“

h) That this suff. is not only used at the end of a proposition, but also in the midst of a sentence, or after a word which is immediately connected with another one, will be seen from the following example, as —

añ'-fon ña Pā, mo o yi o-fet-e tãpañ, de aka-bont-k'oñ, de e-sántrak-y'oñ, yíañ yi rok'ór ka añ'-sébe, „the hair of the Master, when he was a young child formerly, and his navel-string, and (cuttings of) his nails, these things are in the amulet“.

i) But this suff. is also affixed to proper names, when it serves to express the Vocative, as —

Pā Bō o tra tšéla: „Pā Nēs-e! Pā Nēs-e! der ó!“ „the Bush-goat was calling: „Mr Spider! Mr. Spider! come do!“

Note. In these cases they use also the suff.: ó instead of: e, which see below.

#### 4) ó.

This is altogether of an expletive nature. It is always affixed only to such words, as are addressed immediately to another. If any sense is to be attached to it, it may be that of „now“ or „then“, or „I pray“ or „do!“ or of the Ger. „doch!“ It is used with salutations and similar phrases, as will be seen from the forms in § 191, 2. where many examples will be found. In these cases the vowel terminating the last word is often dropped, before this suff. is added, for the sake of euphony, as: mam piár'-ó! for: mam piára-ó! or: sen'-ó! for: séne-ó! etc.

It is also affixed to proper names like the suff.: e, when it serves to point out the Vocative case, as —

Pā Bō o tra tšéla: „Pā Nēs-ó! Pā Nēs-ó! der-ó!“ „the Bush-goat was calling: „Mr. Spider! Mr. Spider! come I pray thee!“ Ger. „- - - komm doch!“

From the preceding example it will be seen that this suff. is used with the Imperative, as also in the following case —

kára-mi I mun-ó! „bring me to drink!“

### Interrogative Suffixes.

§ 452. Of these: a? and: i? are def. or positive interrogative suffixes, while: e? is an indef. or indirect one. We shall make some observations on each of them and show their use.

1) a?

a) This is principally used as a local suffix with nouns and pronouns. When used with pronouns it corresponds with the Hebrew ך, „where?“ As to its being used with nouns and pronouns as a local suffix see §§ 86, 1. 110, 1. 326 and 369 —371.

b) But sometimes this suff. is used instead of the form: i? for the sake of euphony on account of a homogeneous vowel, which may occur in one of the words preceding, in which case it is not to be considered as a local suff., but simply as an interrogative one. E. g.

tra-ren' tra o-kas-ka-mu-a? „how old is thy father?“ lit. „the years of thy father?“

c) It is used as an indef. inter. suffix if already an interrogative particle or adverb precedes, as —

tro sōm-a o yi qw'án k'qñ-a? „how is he his son?“

Here the suff.: a? is used instead of: e? on account of the suffix affixed to: sōm, for the sake of euphony. Cf. § 451, 1.

d) A? is used as a def. inter. suffix with the adverb: ma, or: me or: mō in the sense of „how?“ or „why?“ in connection with a verb. See an example under: ma, me, mō, in § 423.

2) i?

a) This may be called the general def. or direct interrogative suffix, which is affixed at the end of propositions to make them interrogative, if no other inter. particle or adverb precedes; it is by the suff.: i? that a sentence becomes interrogative. E. g.

mun' táhō 'a sōm-i? „is it not thou whom they sent?“

mā yéma wqñ-i? „wilt thou come in?“

Pā Rañk o pā hō: „Sā ma fānta-hē o tan-i? „the Elephant said: „Shall we not lie down a little?“

Pā Sónala o pā hō: „Pā Rañk, mā tral ma Pā W'ir o mō sōm-i?“ „the Lion said: „Mr. Elephant, dost thou hear how the Goat is eating?“

b) This suff. is sometimes dropped if the last word of an inter. proposition terminates in -i. In this case the tone of the speaker must show that it is an interrogative one, as —

am'ólq ma an'-fam ña an-tof ña-tši? „what is the number of the inhabitants of that country?“

mą poñ di? or: mą poñ di-i? „hast thou eaten?“

c) If the last word of an inter. proposition terminates in a diphthong, whose final sound is -i, they use the suffix, as —  
trağ bā-mi tr'eī-i? „does it concern me?“ = „what do I care for?“

min' mári-tr'eī-i? „I am lucky?“

d) If an inter. proposition consists of two sentences, the suff. is generally put after each of them, as —

min' a-trañ-i, ma ma'ñ der romí re kağ-trağ-añ-i? „am I a dog, that thou comest to me with a stick?“

pą yi múnqñ-i, qwó dif qw'ahét-i? „is it *thou* who killed the child?“

e) If an indef. or an indirect inter. adverb or pronoun occurs in an inter. proposition not immediately referring to the question, the def. inter. suff.: i? is used, not the indef. one; because this adv. or pr. does not affect the form of the inter. suffix. E. g.

mą trára tro q yō-tši-i? „dost thou *know* how he did it?“

mą trára káne yi K'úrumasāba i? „dost thou *know* who is God?“

Note. With these two examples the tone of the question lies on: trára, not on: tro or: káne, hence the def. suff.: i? But if we say: mą trára tro q yō-tši-e? „dost thou know *how* he did it?“ the tone of interrogation lies on: tro? hence the indef. suff.: e?

### 3) e?

a) This form is used instead of: i? at the end of an inter. proposition, if already an inter. adverb or pronoun precedes; and, therefore, may be called the indirect or indef. interrogative suffix. E. g.

réke Sóri-añ tqñ-e? „where is Sori now?“

ko mą yō ro-e? „what didst thou do yonder?“

tro mą der ańq-e? „how didst thou come here?“

b) After proper names they do not use the suffix, as —  
káne yi Pétar? „who was Peter?“ káne yi Hénok? „who was Enoch?“

c) If such propositions consist of two sentences, the suff. is generally repeated, as —

Yā, fə mə n̄h̄k-e, m̄ə ɔw'án-ka-mu ɔ yō-mi-e? „Mam, dost thou see how thy child treats me?“

tro s̄ə ma yō-e s̄ə yi a-lai-e? „how must me do to increase?“

d) If the last word of such an inter. proposition terminates in -e, the suff. is generally left away, as —

réke Lámina ɛ-súma yē? „where is Lamina at this time?“

e) This suff. is always used at the end of propositions depending on the indefinite inter. pronouns: ko, „what“, and: tro, „how“; as will appear from the examples in §§ 328 and 373.

---

## Chapter XXIII.

### Figures of Speech.

#### Abstractum pro Concreto and vice versa.

§ 453. 1) Abstract nouns are sometimes used as concrete ones. E g.

tšíañ am-bōi ɔ kára ey'étr ka añ'-f̄am, ɔ tróri-ña atrá ma yō tr̄aka 'ra-fi, „therefore the servant brought the things to the people, and told them what they must do with the dead person“, lit. „- - - with the death“.

See also the example in § 9 of the Preface to the author's „Temne Traditions“.

2) Again abstract nouns are sometimes personified, as —  
K'úru ɔ m̄ət s̄óm Pā Ra-trū, ɔ pā: „K̄o, wop-k̄o, tr̄ama k̄adi, ɔ-ña-nu ɔ tr̄ə b̄ap-mu“. Ka ar'étr ra-b̄at Pā Ra-fi ɔ b̄ek.  
„God first sent Mr. Sickness, and said: „Go, take hold of him; go thou before, thy companion will meet thee“. At the early sun Mr. Death arrived“.

3) On the other hand concrete nouns are sometimes used for abstract ones, as —

ɔ bā ɔ-krifi ɔ-f̄ino, „he has good luck“, lit. „he has a good krifi“.

ɔ bā ɔ-krifi ɔ-l̄as, „he has bad luck“, lit. „he has a bad krifi“.

Note. An Ellipsis of the copula or substantive verb oc-

curs frequently. It takes now and then also place with other parts of speech. E. g.

o-sip o-šem o-laš, „the leopard (is) a bad animal“.

For Absolutism see § 233.

## Chapter XXIV.

### Figurative Language.

§ 454. Figurative language is frequently met with in Temne. Thus we meet with —

#### 1) Comparisons.

E. g. o tránd o-póto; o rak rak, kére o bákar, „he is like a European; he is of delicate health, but nevertheless strong“.

This is said in reference to a person who is of delicate health, but yet able to perform a great deal, and applied to Europeans; because they see that these are generally of delicate health in Africa, but still able to accomplish a great deal, as in war or otherwise.

#### 2) Metaphors.

E. g. ka-saň ka o-baī, „an ambassador“ or „a herald of a king“, lit. „the mouth of a king“.

ka-trak ka 'ra-baī, „the scepter“, lit. „the staff of the kingdom“.

ka-saň ka-wósi, „intrepidity in speaking“, lit. „a dry mouth“.

ka-but ka-wósi, „want of feeling“ or „tenderness“, lit. „a dry heart“.

w'úni k'a-bálma, „a man“, lit. „a person of a dagger“, because men always carry one with themselves.

w'úni k'a-gbása, „a woman“, lit. „a person with a handkerchief“, because women always wear one.

gbápar w'úni e-for, „blindfold“, fig. „bribe“, lit. „bind up ones eyes“.

gbápar w'úni e-laňs, „stop one's ears“; fig. „bribe“.

gbápar w'úni ka-saň, „tie up, stop one's month“, fig. „bribe“.

gbánne ro-méra, „be of one mind“, lit. „meet each other“ or „meet in the mind“.

wop ad'ér ra w'úni, „be a respecter of persons“, or „accept the person“, lit. „hold the face of a person“, = káli ad'ér ra w'úni, „look at the face of a person“. Cf. the Gr. λαμβάνειν πρόσωπόν τινος; βλέπειν εἰς πρόσωπόν τινος; Hebrew הִקִּיר פָּנָיו.

w'úni ka-saḡ ka-bóti, „a flatterer“, lit. „a person of a sweet mouth“.

tóra w'úni d'er, = sáña w'úni d'er, „frown upon one“, lit. „let the countenance sink“ or „fall down on account of one“. Hebr. הִפִּיל פָּנָיו בְּ.

saḡ d'er, = tóra d'er, „look gloomy, frown“, lit. „let the countenance sink“. etc.

Note. Here may follow two Proverbs, which have been omitted in the author's „Temne Traditions“ page 101, as —

11) R'on' da-las ra tálane o-las, „a bad road takes a bad end“.

12) Be k'antr ka fúmpo ro-tof, ka gbáli-he so trónne rī, „as the tree falleth, so it lies“; Ger. „der Baum bleibt liegen, wie er fällt“, lit. „if a tree falls down, it cannot move itself there again“.

## Chapter XXV.

### The Months of the Year.

§ 455. 1) As the Temnes have lunar months and lunar years, they seem to make up the deficiency by inserting, after the lapse of some years, another month to keep the seasons of the year in accordance with the names of the months as much as practicable. This appears to be the more probable, as they have two names for two of the 12 months of the year, namely for January and for October.

2) It may be observed here that the year is divided into two seasons, i. e. into the dry and into the rainy season. The former lasts from November to May inclusively, and the latter from June to October.

The names of the months, as used among the Temnes, are as follows: —



1. Pólpol, or Wólwól,	= „January“.
2. Bánkele,	= „February“.
3. Gbaprón,	= „March“.
4. Báfu,	= „April“.
5. Yántomi, or Yántomi,	= „May“.
6. Wófe,	= „June“.
7. An'óf a-bána,	= „July“.
8. Páya,	= „August“.
9. Gbótko,	= „September“.
10. Múfà, or Šakóma,	= „October“.
11. Tarókane,	= „November“.
12. Tranántia,	= „December“.

3) It must be observed here that the Temne months, as regards the time which they are used to express, do not exactly agree with our month. Thus the month called Tranántia comprises the greater part of December and a part of January; Pólpol the greater part of January and a part of February; etc. For the sake of convenience, however, we may call the month of December: Tranántia, and the month of January: Pólpol, etc.

§ 456. We shall now make some observations on the literal sense of each of the months, and state why they are called so.

1) Pólpol, — has its name from the crackling noise which is caused by burning the grassfield, which is done in this month, and which gives a short lived flame with a noise resembling the sound of: pólpol.

Wólwól, — this name, which is also given to this month, is taken from the noise which is caused by the fall of dry leaves from trees, as blown off by the Harmattan wind, which also occurs in this month.

2) Bánkele, — from: bán, „be hot“, the remaining letters „kele“ seem to be merely expletive. This month is called so because all is very dry during the same being about the middle of the dry season, and, therefore, very hot.

3) Gbaprón, — from: gba, „go aside, keep on the side of“, and from: r'ón, „road“, denoting „keep on the side of the road“, because it is very hot to walk in the middle of it with bare feet during this month; but at the side of it it is not so, it being grassy there“.

- 4) **Báfu**, — is compound of: *ba*, „have“, and: *fu*, „new“, and this month is called so, because they begin to plant rice in this month.
- 5) **Yántomi**, or **Yántomi**, — from: *yántmę*, „drop off“ as over-ripe fruit does in this month, hence its name.
- 6) **Wófe**, — from: *wófi*, „take off the top“ or „heap from a dry measure“ (as of rice in a bowl when measuring it), which is done in this month, rice being scarce now, it being the time when rice is planted; from which this month has its name.
- 7) **An'óf a-bána**, — lit. „the great month“, so called because they are now planting rice generally, which is the principal article of food cultivated by the Temnes. Every one attends to his farms.
- 8) **Páya**, — from: *a-páya*, „sickness of an epidemical character“, and this month is called so because it is a particularly unhealthy one.
- 9) **Gbótkọ**, = from: *gbotgbot*, „fall in great single drops“, as is the case with the rain in this month, whence it takes its name. *Kọ* seems to be a mere expletive particle; unless it be the verb: *kọ*, „go“, intimating that the heavy rains are about to cease.
- 10) **Múfar**, — from: *múfar*, „be mouldy“. It is called so because things are apt to get mouldy in this month, in consequence of the great dampness of the season.  
**Šakóma**, — from: *ša kóma*, „we are related“, and this name this month has from the circumstance, that if one during this month comes to another one, who has new rice or other victuals, the latter gives him of it, considering him, as it were, his relation on such an occasion. It is generally a month of scarcity, as new rice is still a rarity.
- 11) **Tarókane**, — from: *ta*, „yet“, and: *rókane*, „reap together“, or also „reap for oneself“. This month is called so because rice is still reaped during this month, and there is great plenty now, every one being able to reap for himself.
- 12) **Tranántia**, — from: *tra*, „to“, and: *nántia*, „pick up, collect“. This name the month has because much of the rice, which is left standing to this time, falls out being overripe, and

must be picked up from the ground, instead of being cut from the stalk.

## Chapter XXVI.

### The seven Days of the Week.

§ 457. For these the Temnes have no names of their own, but have borrowed them from the Mandingos with slight modifications in the orthography, as may be expected when introduced into another language, and are ultimately derived from the Arabic; for they mean no more but: „the 1st.“; „the 2d.“; „the 3d.“; etc., when the noun <sup>6</sup>يَوْمٍ, *dies*, is to be understood

They are as follows: —

alahádi,	„the 1st. (day)“,	=	„Sunday“.
téne,	„the 2d. (day)“,	=	„Monday“.
taláta,	„the 3d. (day)“,	=	„Tuesday“.
arába,	„the 4th. (day)“,	=	„Wednesday“.
alamúsa,	„the 5th. (day)“,	=	„Thursday“.
aréma,	„the 6th. (day)“,	=	„Friday“.
šímiti,	„the 7th. (day)“,	=	„Saturday“.

Note. For the word „week“ the Temnes have no word of their own; but the Fula: yóntere, with the pref. a-, pl. e-, might be (and is sometimes) used for it, or also the Arabic سُبُوعٌ, (sobú'a) *hebdomas*, which is also known to the Bookmen.



9









